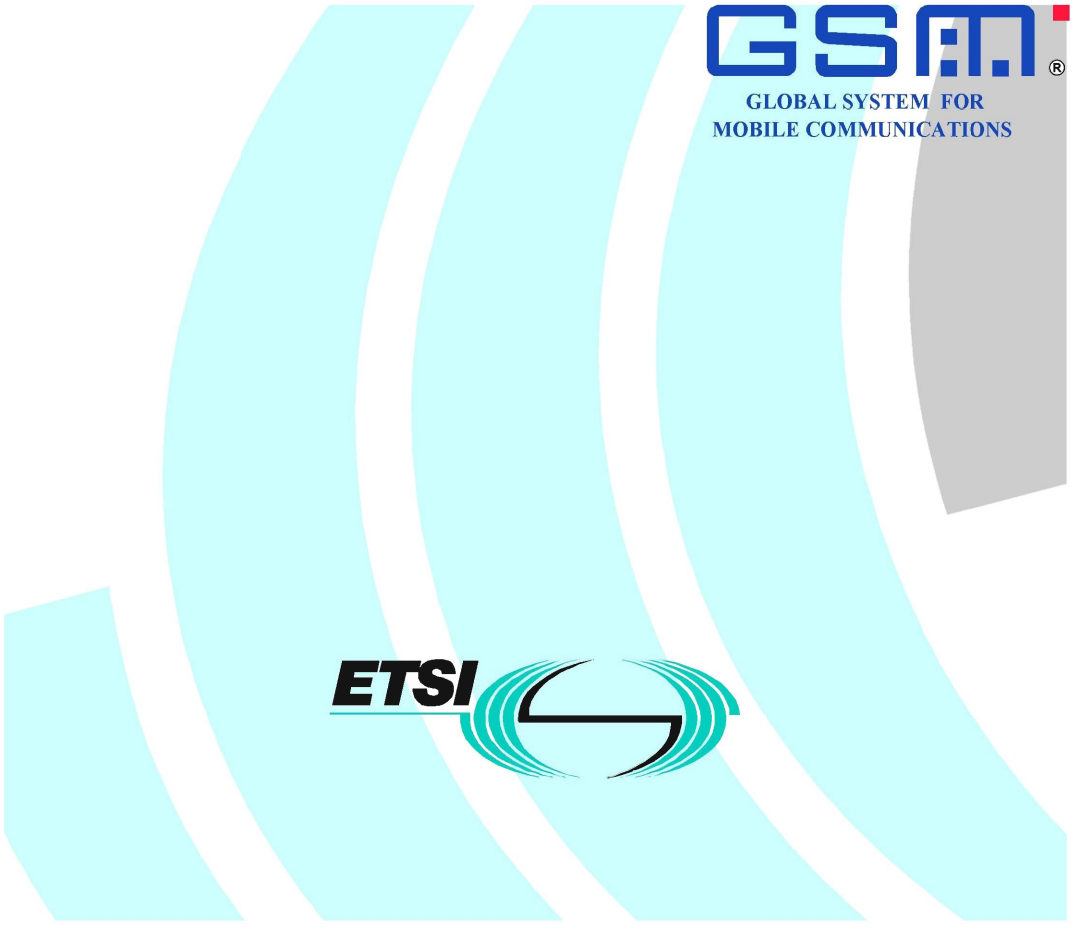
Exhibit 1005.05

ZTE Corporation and ZTE (USA) Inc.

TS 100 940 V6.1.1 (1998-08)

Technical Specification

Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+);
Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification
(GSM 04.08 version 6.1.1 Release 1997)



Reference
DTS/SMG-030408Q6 (8pc030c3.PDF)

Keywords
Digital cellular telecommunications system,
Global System for Mobile communications (GSM)

ETSI

Postal address
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Office address
650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis
Valbonne - FRANCE
Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16
Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Internet
secretariat@etsi.fr
http://www.etsi.fr
http://www.etsi.org

Contents

Intellectual Property Rights 26

Foreword 26

Introduction 26

0 Scope 27
0.1 Scope of the Technical Specification 27
0.2 Application to the interface structures 27
0.3 Structure of layer 3 procedures 27
0.4 Test procedures 27
0.5 Use of logical channels 27
0.6 Overview of control procedures 28
0.6.1 List of procedures 28
0.7 Applicability of implementations 30
0.7.1 Voice Group Call Service (VGCS) and Voice Broadcast Service (VBS) 31
0.7.2 General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) 31

1 Normative references 31

2 Definitions and abbreviations 35
2.1 Random values 35
2.2 Vocabulary 35

3 Radio Resource management procedures 37
3.1 Overview/General 37
3.1.1 General 37
3.1.2 Services provided to upper layers 37
3.1.2.1 Idle mode 37
3.1.2.2 Dedicated mode 37
3.1.2.3 Group receive mode 38
3.1.2.4 Group transmit mode 38
3.1.2.5 Packet idle mode 38
3.1.2.6 Packet transfer mode 39
3.1.3 Services required from data link and physical layers 39
3.1.4 Change of dedicated channels 39
3.1.4.1 Change of dedicated channels using SAPI = 0 39
3.1.4.2 Change of dedicated channels using other SAPIs than 0 39
3.1.4.3 Sequenced message transfer operation 39
3.1.4.3.1 Variables and sequence numbers 40
3.1.4.3.1.2 Send sequence number N(SD) 40
3.1.4.3.2 Procedures for the initiation, transfer execution and termination of the sequenced message transfer operation 40
3.1.4.3.2.2 Transfer Execution 40
3.1.5 Procedure for Service Request and Contention Resolution 40
3.2 Idle mode and packet idle mode procedures 42
3.2.1 Mobile Station side 42
3.2.1.1 Mobile station supporting GPRS 42
3.2.2 Network side 43
3.2.2.1 System information broadcasting 43
3.2.2.2 Paging 44
3.3 RR connection establishment 44
3.3.1 RR connection establishment initiated by the mobile station 44
3.3.1.1 Entering the dedicated mode : immediate assignment procedure 44
3.3.1.1.1 Permission to access the network 45
3.3.1.1.2 Initiation of the immediate assignment procedure 45
3.3.1.1.3 Answer from the network 46
3.3.1.1.3.1 On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message 46
3.3.1.1.3.2 Assignment rejection 47

3.3.1.1.4 Assignment completion 47
3.3.1.1.4.1 Early classmark sending 47
3.3.1.1.4.2 GPRS suspension procedure 48
3.3.1.1.5 Abnormal cases 48
3.3.1.2 Entering the group transmit mode: uplink access procedure 49
3.3.1.2.1 Mobile station side 49
3.3.1.2.1.1 Uplink investigation procedure 49
3.3.1.2.1.2 Uplink access procedure 49
3.3.1.2.2 Network side 50
3.3.1.2.3 Abnormal cases 50
3.3.1.3 Dedicated mode and GPRS 50
3.3.2 Paging procedure for RR connection establishment 51
3.3.2.1 Paging initiation by the network 51
3.3.2.1.1 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on CCCH 51
3.3.2.1.2 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on PCCCH 52
3.3.2.1.3 Paging initiation using PACCH 52
3.3.2.2 Paging response 52
3.3.2.3 Abnormal cases 53
3.3.3 Notification procedure 53
3.3.3.1 Notification of a call 53
3.3.3.2 Joining a VGCS or VBS call 54
3.3.3.3 Reduced NCH monitoring mechanism 54
3.4 Procedures in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode 55
3.4.1 SACCH procedures 55
3.4.1.1 General 55
3.4.1.2 Measurement report 56
3.4.1.3 Extended measurement report $(MAFA)$ 56
3.4.2 Transfer of messages and link layer service provision 56
3.4.3 Channel assignment procedure 57
3.4.3.1 Channel assignment initiation 57
3.4.3.2 Assignment completion 58
3.4.3.3 Abnormal cases 58
3.4.4 Handover procedure 59
3.4.4.1 Handover initiation 60
3.4.4.2 Physical channel establishment 61
3.4.4.2.1 Finely synchronized cell case 61
3.4.4.2.2 Non synchronized cell case 61
3.4.4.2.3 Pseudo-synchronized cell case 62
3.4.4.2.4 Pre-synchronized cell case 62
3.4.4.3 Handover completion 62
3.4.4.4 Abnormal cases 63
3.4.5 Frequency redefinition procedure 63
3.4.5.1 Abnormal cases 64
3.4.6 Channel mode modify procedure 64
3.4.6.1 Normal channel mode modify procedure 64
3.4.6.1.1 Initiation of the channel mode modify procedure 64
3.4.6.1.2 Completion of channel mode modify procedure 65
3.4.6.1.3 Abnormal cases 65
3.4.6.2 Channel mode modify procedure for a voice group call talker 65
3.4.6.2.1 Initiation of the channel mode modify procedure 65
3.4.6.2.2 Completion of mode change procedure 65
3.4.6.2.3 Abnormal cases 65
3.4.7 Ciphering mode setting procedure 65
3.4.7.1 Ciphering mode setting initiation 66
3.4.7.2 Ciphering mode setting completion 66
3.4.8 Additional channel assignment procedure 66
3.4.8.1 Additional assignment procedure initiation 67
3.4.8.2 Additional assignment procedure completion 67
3.4.8.3 Abnormal cases 67
3.4.9 Partial channel release procedure 67
3.4.9.1 Partial release procedure initiation 67

3.4.9.2 Abnormal cases ... 68
3.4.10 Classmark change procedure ... 68
3.4.11 Classmark interrogation procedure ... 68
3.4.11.1 Classmark interrogation initiation ... 68
3.4.11.2 Classmark interrogation completion ... 68
3.4.12 Indication of notifications and paging information ... 68
3.4.13 RR connection release procedure ... 68
3.4.13.1 Normal release procedure ... 68
3.4.13.1.1 Channel release procedure initiation in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode ... 69
3.4.13.1.2 Abnormal cases ... 70
3.4.13.2 Radio link failure in dedicated mode ... 70
3.4.13.2.1 Mobile side ... 70
3.4.13.2.2 Network side ... 70
3.4.13.3 RR connection abortion in dedicated mode ... 71
3.4.13.4 Uplink release procedure in group transmit mode ... 71
3.4.13.5 Radio link failure in group transmit mode ... 71
3.4.13.5.1 Mobile side ... 71
3.4.13.5.2 Network side ... 72
3.4.14 Receiving a RR STATUS message by a RR entity ... 72
3.4.15 Group receive mode procedures ... 72
3.4.15.1 Mobile station side ... 72
3.4.15.1.1 Reception of the VGCS or VBS channel ... 72
3.4.15.1.2 Monitoring of downlink messages and related procedures ... 72
3.4.15.1.2.1 Spare ... 72
3.4.15.1.2.2 Spare ... 72
3.4.15.1.2.3 Channel mode modify procedure ... 72
3.4.15.1.2.4 Notification and paging information ... 72
3.4.15.1.2.4.1 Use of Reduced NCH monitoring ... 73
3.4.15.1.2.5 Uplink status messages ... 73
3.4.15.1.2.6 Channel release message ... 73
3.4.15.1.2.7 Information on paging channel restructuring ... 73
3.4.15.1.3 Uplink reply procedure ... 73
3.4.15.1.4 Leaving the group receive mode ... 74
3.4.15.2 Network side ... 75
3.4.15.2.1 Provision of messages on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink ... 75
3.4.15.2.2 Release of the VGCS or VBS Channels ... 75
3.4.15.3 Failure cases ... 75
3.4.16 Configuration change procedure ... 76
3.4.16.1 Configuration change initiation ... 76
3.4.16.2 Configuration change completion ... 76
3.4.16.3 Abnormal cases ... 76
3.4.17 Mapping of user data substreams onto timeslots in a multislot configuration ... 76
3.4.18 Handling of classmark information at band change ... 77
3.4.19 Assignment to a Packet Data channel ... 77
3.4.19.1 Assignment to PDCH initiation ... 77
3.4.19.2 Completion of the Assignment to PDCH procedure ... 78
3.4.19.3 Abnormal cases ... 78
3.4.20 RR-Network Commanded Cell Change Order ... 79
3.4.20.1 RR-network commanded cell change order initiation ... 79
3.4.20.2 Network controlled cell reselection completion ... 80
3.4.20.3 Abnormal cases ... 80
3.5 RR procedures on CCCH related to temporary block flow establishment ... 80
3.5.1 Packet paging procedure using CCCH ... 81
3.5.1.1 Packet paging initiation by the network ... 81
3.5.1.2 On receipt of a packet paging request ... 81
3.5.2 Packet access procedure using CCCH ... 81
3.5.2.1 Entering the packet transfer mode: packet access procedure ... 82
3.5.2.1.1 Permission to access the network ... 82
3.5.2.1.2 Initiation of the packet access procedure: channel request ... 82
3.5.2.1.3 Packet immediate assignment ... 83
3.5.2.1.4 Packet access completion ... 84

3.5.2.1.5 Abnormal cases ... 85
3.5.3 Packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH ... 85
3.5.3.1 Entering the packet transfer mode: packet downlink assignment procedure ... 85
3.5.3.1.2 Initiation of the packet downlink assignment procedure ... 85
3.5.3.1.3 Packet downlink assignment completion ... 86
3.5.3.1.4 Abnormal cases ... 86

4 Elementary procedures for Mobility Management ... 87
4.1 General ... 87
4.1.1 Type of MM and GMM procedures ... 87
4.1.2 MM sublayer states ... 88
4.1.2.1 MM sublayer states in the mobile station ... 88
4.1.2.1.1 Main states ... 88
4.1.2.1.2 Substates of the MM IDLE state ... 92
4.1.2.2 The update Status ... 93
4.1.2.3 MM sublayer states on the network side ... 94
4.1.3 GPRS mobility management (GMM) sublayer states ... 95
4.1.3.1 GMM states in the MS ... 95
4.1.3.1.1 Main states ... 95
4.1.3.1.1.1 GMM-NULL ... 95
4.1.3.1.1.2 GMM-DEREGISTERED ... 95
4.1.3.1.1.3 GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED ... 95
4.1.3.1.1.4 GMM-REGISTERED ... 96
4.1.3.1.1.5 GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED ... 96
4.1.3.1.1.6 GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED ... 96
4.1.3.1.2 Substates of state GMM-DEREGISTERED ... 96
4.1.3.1.2.1 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE ... 96
4.1.3.1.2.2 GMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE ... 96
4.1.3.1.2.3 GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTACH-NEEDED ... 96
4.1.3.1.2.4 GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH ... 96
4.1.3.1.2.5 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI ... 96
4.1.3.1.2.6 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE ... 96
4.1.3.1.2.7 GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH ... 96
4.1.3.1.3 Substates of state GMM-REGISTERED ... 97
4.1.3.1.3.1 GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE ... 97
4.1.3.1.3.2 GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED ... 97
4.1.3.1.3.3 GMM-REGISTERED.UPDATE-NEEDED ... 97
4.1.3.1.3.4 GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE ... 97
4.1.3.1.3.5 GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE ... 97
4.1.3.2 GPRS update status ... 98
4.1.3.3 GMM mobility management states on the network side ... 99
4.1.3.3.1 Main States ... 99
4.1.3.3.1.1 GMM-DEREGISTERED ... 99
4.1.3.3.1.2 GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED ... 99
4.1.3.3.1.3 GMM-REGISTERED ... 99
4.1.3.3.1.4 GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED ... 99
4.1.3.3.2 Substates of state GMM-REGISTERED ... 100
4.1.3.3.2.1 GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE ... 100
4.1.3.3.2.2 GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED ... 100
4.2 Behaviour of the MS in MM Idle state, GMM-DEREGISTERED state and GMM-REGISTERED state ... 100
4.2.1 Primary Service State selection ... 101
4.2.1.1 Selection of the Service State after Power On ... 101
4.2.1.2 Other Cases ... 101
4.2.2 Detailed Description of the MS behaviour in MM IDLE State. ... 102
4.2.2.1 Service State, NORMAL SERVICE ... 102
4.2.2.2 Service State, ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE ... 102
4.2.2.3 Service State, LIMITED SERVICE ... 103
4.2.2.4 Service State, NO IMSI ... 103
4.2.2.5 Service State, SEARCH FOR PLMN, NORMAL SERVICE ... 103
4.2.2.6 Service State, SEARCH FOR PLMN ... 104
4.2.2.7 Service State, RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) ... 104

4.2.2.8 Service State, RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE) 104
4.2.3 Service state when back to state MM IDLE from another state 105
4.2.4 Behaviour in state GMM-DEREGISTERED 106
4.2.4.1 Primary substate selection 106
4.2.4.1.1 Selection of the substate after power on or enabling the MS's GPRS capability 106
4.2.4.1.2 Other Cases 106
4.2.4.2 Detailed description of the MS behaviour in state GMM-DEREGISTERED 107
4.2.4.2.1 Substate, NORMAL-SERVICE 107
4.2.4.2.2 Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH 107
4.2.4.2.3 Substate, LIMITED-SERVICE 107
4.2.4.2.4 Substate, NO-IMSI 107
4.2.4.2.5 Substate, NO-CELL 107
4.2.4.2.6 Substate, PLMN-SEARCH 107
4.2.4.2.7 Substate, ATTACH-NEEDED 107
4.2.4.3 Substate when back to state GMM-DEREGISTERED from another GMM state 107
4.2.5 Behaviour in state GMM-REGISTERED 108
4.2.5.1 Detailed description of the MS behaviour in state GMM-REGISTERED 108
4.2.5.1.1 Substate, NORMAL-SERVICE 108
4.2.5.1.2 Substate, SUSPENDED 108
4.2.5.1.3 Substate, UPDATE-NEEDED 109
4.2.5.1.4 Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE 109
4.2.5.1.5 Substate, NO-CELL-AVAILABLE 109
4.3 MM common procedures 109
4.3.1 TMSI reallocation procedure 109
4.3.1.1 TMSI reallocation initiation by the network 110
4.3.1.2 TMSI reallocation completion by the mobile station 110
4.3.1.3 TMSI reallocation completion in the network 110
4.3.1.4 Abnormal cases 110
4.3.2 Authentication procedure 111
4.3.2.1 Authentication request by the network 111
4.3.2.2 Authentication response by the mobile station 111
4.3.2.3 Authentication processing in the network 111
4.3.2.4 Ciphering key sequence number 111
4.3.2.5 Unsuccessful authentication 112
4.3.2.6 Abnormal cases 112
4.3.3 Identification procedure 113
4.3.3.1 Identity request by the network 113
4.3.3.2 Identification response by the mobile station 113
4.3.3.3 Abnormal cases 113
4.3.4 IMSI detach procedure 113
4.3.4.1 IMSI detach initiation by the mobile station 114
4.3.4.2 IMSI detach procedure in the network 114
4.3.4.3 IMSI detach completion by the mobile station 114
4.3.4.4 Abnormal cases 114
4.3.5 Abort procedure 114
4.3.5.1 Abort procedure initiation by the network 115
4.3.5.2 Abort procedure in the mobile station 115
4.3.6 MM information procedure 115
4.3.6.1 MM information procedure initiation by the network 115
4.3.6.2 MM information procedure in the mobile station 115
4.4 MM specific procedures 115
4.4.1 Location updating procedure 116
4.4.2 Periodic updating 116
4.4.3 IMSI attach procedure 117
4.4.4 Generic Location Updating procedure 118
4.4.4.1 Location updating initiation by the mobile station 118
4.4.4.1a Network Request for Additional mobile station Capability Information 118
4.4.4.2 Identification request from the network 118
4.4.4.3 Authentication by the network 118
4.4.4.4 Ciphering mode setting by the network 118
4.4.4.5 Attempt Counter 118

4.4.4.6 Location updating accepted by the network 119
4.4.4.7 Location updating not accepted by the network 119
4.4.4.8 Release of RR connection after location updating 120
4.4.4.9 Abnormal cases on the mobile station side 120
4.4.4.10 Abnormal cases on the network side 121
4.5 Connection management sublayer service provision 122
4.5.1 MM connection establishment 122
4.5.1.1 MM connection establishment initiated by the mobile station 122
4.5.1.2 Abnormal cases 124
4.5.1.3 MM connection establishment initiated by the network 125
4.5.1.3.1 Mobile Terminating CM Activity 125
4.5.1.3.2 Mobile Originating CM Activity $(CCBS)$ 126
4.5.1.4 Abnormal cases 127
4.5.1.5 MM connection establishment for emergency calls 127
4.5.1.6 Call re-establishment 127
4.5.1.6.1 Call re-establishment, initiation by the mobile station 128
4.5.1.6.2 Abnormal cases 129
4.5.1.7 Forced release during MO MM connection establishment 130
4.5.2 MM connection information transfer phase 130
4.5.2.1 Sending CM messages 130
4.5.2.2 Receiving CM messages 130
4.5.2.3 Abnormal cases 131
4.5.3 MM connection release 131
4.5.3.1 Release of associated RR connection 131
4.5.3.2 Uplink release in a voice group call 131
4.6 Receiving a MM STATUS message by a MM entity. 131
4.7 Elementary mobility management procedures for GPRS services 132
4.7.1 General 132
4.7.1.1 Lower layer failure 132
4.7.1.2 Ciphering of messages 132
4.7.1.3 Radio resource sublayer address handling 132
4.7.2 GPRS Mobility management timers 133
4.7.2.1 READY and STANDBY timer behaviour 133
4.7.2.2 Periodic routing area updating 134
4.7.3 GPRS attach procedure 135
4.7.3.1 GPRS attach procedure for GPRS services 135
4.7.3.1.1 GPRS attach procedure initiation 135
4.7.3.1.2 GMM common procedure initiation 136
4.7.3.1.3 GPRS attach accepted by the network 136
4.7.3.1.4 GPRS attach not accepted by the network 136
4.7.3.1.5 Abnormal cases in the MS 137
4.7.3.1.6 Abnormal cases on the network side 138
4.7.3.2 Combined GPRS attach procedure for GPRS and non-GPRS services 139
4.7.3.2.1 Combined GPRS attach procedure initiation 139
4.7.3.2.2 GMM Common procedure initiation 139
4.7.3.2.3 Combined GPRS attach accepted by the network 139
4.7.3.2.4 Combined GPRS attach not accepted by the network 140
4.7.3.2.5 Abnormal cases in the MS 141
4.7.3.2.6 Abnormal cases on the network side 141
4.7.4 GPRS detach procedure 142
4.7.4.1 MS initiated GPRS detach procedure 142
4.7.4.1.1 MS initiated GPRS detach procedure initiation 142
4.7.4.1.2 MS initiated GPRS detach procedure completion for GPRS services only 142
4.7.4.1.3 MS initiated combined GPRS detach procedure completion 143
4.7.4.1.4 Abnormal cases in the MS 143
4.7.4.2 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure 144
4.7.4.2.1 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure initiation 144
4.7.4.2.2 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure completion 144
4.7.4.2.3 Abnormal cases on the network side 144
4.7.5 Routing area updating procedure 145
4.7.5.1 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure 146

4.7.5.1.1 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure initiation 146
4.7.5.1.2 GMM Common procedure initiation 146
4.7.5.1.3 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure accepted by the network 146
4.7.5.1.4 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure not accepted by the network 147
4.7.5.1.5 Abnormal cases in the MS 147
4.7.5.1.6 Abnormal cases on the network side 148
4.7.5.2 Combined routing area updating procedure 149
4.7.5.2.1 Combined routing area updating procedure initiation 149
4.7.5.2.2 GMM Common procedure initiation 150
4.7.5.2.3 Combined routing area updating procedure accepted by the network 150
4.7.5.2.4 Combined routing area updating not accepted by the network 151
4.7.5.2.5 Abnormal cases in the MS 151
4.7.5.2.6 Abnormal cases on the network side 151
4.7.6 P-TMSI reallocation procedure 151
4.7.6.1 P-TMSI reallocation initiation by the network 152
4.7.6.2 P-TMSI reallocation completion by the MS 152
4.7.6.3 P-TMSI reallocation completion by the network 152
4.7.6.4 Abnormal cases in the MS 152
4.7.6.5 Abnormal cases on the network side 152
4.7.7 Authentication and ciphering procedure 153
4.7.7.1 Authentication and ciphering initiation by the network 154
4.7.7.2 Authentication and ciphering response by the MS 154
4.7.7.3 Authentication and ciphering completion by the network 154
4.7.7.4 GPRS ciphering key sequence number 154
4.7.7.5 Unsuccessful authentication and ciphering 155
4.7.7.6 Abnormal cases on the network side 155
4.7.8 Identification procedure 156
4.7.8.1 Identification initiation by the network 156
4.7.8.2 Identification response by the MS 156
4.7.8.3 Identification completion by the network 156
4.7.8.4 Abnormal cases on the network side 156
4.7.9 Paging procedure 157
4.7.9.1 Paging for GPRS services 157
4.7.9.2 Paging for non-GPRS services 157
4.7.10 Receiving a GMM STATUS message by a GMM entity 157
4.7.11 GMM support for anonymous access 158
4.7.11.1 MS side 158
4.7.11.2 Network side 158
4.7.12 GMM Information procedure 158
4.7.12.1 GMM information procedure initiation by the network 158
4.7.12.2 GMM information procedure in the mobile station 158

5 Elementary procedures for circuit-switched Call Control 158
5.1 Overview 158
5.1.1 General 158
5.1.2 Call Control States 163
5.1.2.1 Call states at the mobile station side of the interface 163
5.1.2.1.1 Null (State U0) 163
5.1.2.1.2 MM Connection pending (U0.1) 163
5.1.2.1.2a CC prompt present (U0.2) $(CCBS)$ 164
5.1.2.1.2b Wait for network information (U0.3) $(CCBS)$ 164
5.1.2.1.2c CC-Establishment present (U0.4) $(CCBS)$ 164
5.1.2.1.2d CC-Establishment confirmed (U0.5) $(CCBS)$ 164
5.1.2.1.2e Recall present (U0.6) $(CCBS)$ 164
5.1.2.1.3 Call initiated (U1) 164
5.1.2.1.4 Mobile originating call proceeding (U3) 164
5.1.2.1.5 Call delivered (U4) 164
5.1.2.1.6 Call present (U6) 164
5.1.2.1.7 Call received (U7) 164
5.1.2.1.8 Connect Request (U8) 164
5.1.2.1.9 Mobile terminating call confirmed (U9) 165

5.1.2.1.10 Active (U10) 165
5.1.2.1.11 Disconnect request (U11) 165
5.1.2.1.12 Disconnect indication (U12) 165
5.1.2.1.13 Release request (U19) 165
5.1.2.1.14 Mobile originating modify (U26) 165
5.1.2.1.15 Mobile terminating modify (U27) 165
5.1.2.2 Network call states 165
5.1.2.2.1 Null (State N0) 165
5.1.2.2.2 MM connection pending (N0.1) 165
5.1.2.2.2a CC connection pending (N0.2) $(CCBS)$ 165
5.1.2.2.2b Network answer pending (N0.3) $(CCBS)$ 165
5.1.2.2.2c CC-Establishment present (N0.4) $(CCBS)$ 166
5.1.2.2.2d CC-Establishment confirmed (N0.5) $(CCBS)$ 166
5.1.2.2.3 Call initiated (N1) 166
5.1.2.2.4 Mobile originating call proceeding (N3) 166
5.1.2.2.5 Call delivered (N4) 166
5.1.2.2.6 Call present (N6) 166
5.1.2.2.7 Call received (N7) 166
5.1.2.2.8 Connect request (N8) 166
5.1.2.2.9 Mobile terminating call confirmed (N9) 166
5.1.2.2.10 Active (N10) 166
5.1.2.2.11 Not used 166
5.1.2.2.12 Disconnect indication (N12) 166
5.1.2.2.13 Release request (N19) 167
5.1.2.2.14 Mobile originating modify (N26) 167
5.1.2.2.15 Mobile terminating modify (N27) 167
5.1.2.2.16 Connect Indication (N28) 167
5.2 Call establishment procedures 167
5.2.1 Mobile originating call establishment 167
5.2.1.1 Call initiation 168
5.2.1.2 Receipt of a setup message 168
5.2.1.3 Receipt of a CALL PROCEEDING message 169
5.2.1.4 Notification of progressing mobile originated call 170
5.2.1.4.1 Notification of interworking in connection with mobile originated call establishment 170
5.2.1.4.2 Call progress in the PLMN/ISDN environment 170
5.2.1.5 Alerting 170
5.2.1.6 Call connected 171
5.2.1.7 Call rejection 172
5.2.1.8 Transit network selection 172
5.2.1.9 Traffic channel assignment at mobile originating call establishment 172
5.2.1.10 Call queuing at mobile originating call establishment 172
5.2.2 Mobile terminating call establishment 172
5.2.2.1 Call indication 172
5.2.2.2 Compatibility checking 173
5.2.2.3 Call confirmation 173
5.2.2.3.1 Response to SETUP 173
5.2.2.3.2 Receipt of CALL CONFIRMED and ALERTING by the network 173
5.2.2.3.3 Call failure procedures 174
5.2.2.3.4 Called mobile station clearing during mobile terminating call establishment 174
5.2.2.4 Notification of interworking in connection with mobile terminating call establishment 174
5.2.2.5 Call accept 175
5.2.2.6 Active indication 175
5.2.2.7 Traffic channel assignment at mobile terminating call establishment 175
5.2.2.8 Call queuing at mobile terminating call establishment 175
5.2.2.9 User connection attachment during a mobile terminating call 175
5.2.3 Network initiated MO call $(CCBS)$ 176
5.2.3.1 Initiation 176
5.2.3.2 CC-Establishment present 176
5.2.3.2.1 Recall Alignment Procedure 177
5.2.3.3 CC-Establishment confirmation 178
5.2.3.4 Recall present 178

5.2.3.5 Traffic channel assignment during network initiated mobile originating call establishment 179
5.3 Signalling procedures during the "active" state 179
5.3.1 User notification procedure 179
5.3.2 Call rearrangements 179
5.3.3 Not used 179
5.3.4 Support of Dual Services 179
5.3.4.1 Service Description 180
5.3.4.2 Call establishment 180
5.3.4.2.1 Mobile Originating Establishment 180
5.3.4.2.2 Mobile Terminating Establishment 181
5.3.4.3 Changing the Call Mode 181
5.3.4.3.1 Initiation of in-call modification 181
5.3.4.3.2 Successful completion of in-call modification 182
5.3.4.3.3 Change of the channel configuration 182
5.3.4.3.4 Failure of in-call modification 182
5.3.4.3.4.1 Network rejection of in-call modification 182
5.3.4.3.4.2 Mobile station rejection of in-call modification 182
5.3.4.3.4.3 Time-out recovery 182
5.3.4.4 Abnormal procedures 183
5.3.5 User initiated service level up- and downgrading 183
5.3.5.1 Initiation of service level up- and downgrading 183
5.3.5.2 Successful completion of service level up- and downgrading 184
5.3.5.3 Rejection of service level up- and downgrading 184
5.3.5.4 Time-out recovery 184
5.4 Call clearing 184
5.4.1 Terminology 184
5.4.2 Exception conditions 184
5.4.3 Clearing initiated by the mobile station 185
5.4.3.1 Initiation of call clearing 185
5.4.3.2 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message from the mobile station 185
5.4.3.3 Receipt of a RELEASE message from the network 185
5.4.3.4 Receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from the mobile station 185
5.4.3.5 Abnormal cases 186
5.4.4 Clearing initiated by the network 186
5.4.4.1 Clearing initiated by the network: mobile does not support "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" 186
5.4.4.1.1 Clearing when tones/announcements provided 186
5.4.4.1.2 Clearing when tones/announcements not provided 186
5.4.4.1.3 Completion of clearing 187
5.4.4.2 Clearing initiated by the network: mobile supports "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" 187
5.4.4.2.1 Clearing when tones/announcements provided and the network does not indicate that "CCBS activation is possible" 187
5.4.4.2.2 Clearing when the network indicates that "CCBS activation is possible" 188
5.4.4.2.3 Clearing when tones/announcements are not provided and the network does not indicate that "CCBS activation is possible" 189
5.4.4.2.4 Receipt of a RELEASE message from the mobile station 189
5.4.4.2.5 Completion of clearing 190
5.4.5 Clear collision 190
5.5 Miscellaneous procedures 190
5.5.1 In-band tones and announcements 190
5.5.2 Call collisions 191
5.5.3 Status procedures 191
5.5.3.1 Status enquiry procedure 191
5.5.3.2 Reception of a STATUS message by a CC entity 191
5.5.3.2.1 STATUS message with incompatible state 191
5.5.3.2.2 STATUS message with compatible state 191
5.5.4 Call re-establishment, mobile station side 192
5.5.4.1 Indication from the mobility management sublayer 192
5.5.4.2 Reaction of call control 192
5.5.4.3 Completion of re-establishment 192
5.5.4.4 Unsuccessful outcome 192
5.5.5 Call re-establishment, network side 192

5.5.5.1 State alignment 192
5.5.6 Progress 193
5.5.7 DTMF protocol control procedure 193
5.5.7.1 Start DTMF request by the mobile station 193
5.5.7.2 Start DTMF response by the network 193
5.5.7.3 Stop DTMF request by the mobile station 193
5.5.7.4 Stop DTMF response by the network 194
5.5.7.5 Sequencing of subsequent start DTMF requests by the mobile station 194

6 Support for packet services 194
6.1 GPRS Session management 195
6.1.1 General 195
6.1.1.1 Radio resource sublayer address handling for anonymous access 195
6.1.2 Session management states 195
6.1.2.1 Session management states in the MS 195
6.1.2.1.1 PDP-INACTIVE 195
6.1.2.1.2 PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING 195
6.1.2.1.3 PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING 195
6.1.2.1.4 PDP-ACTIVE 195
6.1.2.2 Session management states on the network side 196
6.1.2.2.1 PDP-INACTIVE 196
6.1.2.2.2 PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING 196
6.1.2.2.3 PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING 196
6.1.2.2.4 PDP-ACTIVE 196
6.1.2.2.5 PDP-MODIFY-PENDING 196
6.1.3 Session Management procedures 197
6.1.3.1 PDP context activation 197
6.1.3.1.1 Successful PDP context activation initiated by the mobile station 197
6.1.3.1.2 Successful PDP context activation requested by the network 198
6.1.3.1.3 Unsuccessful PDP context activation initiated by the MS 198
6.1.3.1.4 Unsuccessful PDP context activation requested by the network 198
6.1.3.1.5 Abnormal cases 198
6.1.3.2 PDP context modification procedure 200
6.1.3.2.1 Abnormal cases 200
6.1.3.3 PDP context deactivation procedure 201
6.1.3.3.1 PDP context deactivation initiated by the MS 201
6.1.3.3.2 PDP context deactivation initiated by the network 201
6.1.3.3.3 Abnormal cases 201
6.1.3.4 AA PDP context activation 202
6.1.3.4.1 Successful AA PDP context activation initiated by the mobile station 202
6.1.3.4.2 Unsuccessful AA PDP context activation 203
6.1.3.4.3 Abnormal cases 203
6.1.3.5 AA PDP context deactivation 203
6.1.3.5.1 Implicit AA PDP context deactivation 203
6.1.3.5.2 Explicit AA PDP context deactivation 204
6.1.3.5.3 Abnormal cases 204
6.1.3.6 Receiving a SM STATUS message by a SM entity. 204

7 Examples of structured procedures 204
7.1 General 205
7.1.1 Paging request 205
7.1.2 Immediate assignment 205
7.1.3 Service request and contention resolution 206
7.1.4 Authentication 206
7.1.5 Ciphering mode setting 206
7.1.6 Transaction phase 207
7.1.6.1 Channel mode modify 207
7.1.7 Channel release 207
7.2 Abnormal cases 207
7.3 Selected examples 207
7.3.1 Location updating 208

7.3.2 Mobile originating call establishment 209
7.3.3 Mobile terminating call establishment 213
7.3.4 Call clearing 215
7.3.5 DTMF protocol control 216
7.3.6 Handover 217
7.3.7 In-call modification 218
7.3.8 Call re-establishment 219
7.3.9 Network initiated mobile originating call $(CCBS)$ 220

8 Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data 225
8.1 General 225
8.2 Message too short 225
8.3 Unknown or unforeseen transaction identifier 225
8.3.1 Call Control 225
8.3.2 Session Management 226
8.4 Unknown or unforeseen message type 227
8.5 Non-semantical mandatory information element errors 227
8.5.1 Radio resource management 228
8.5.2 Mobility management 228
8.5.3 Call control 228
8.5.4 Session management 228
8.6 Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part 229
8.6.1 IEIs unknown in the message 229
8.6.2 Out of sequence IEs 229
8.6.3 Repeated IEs 229
8.7 Non-imperative message part errors 229
8.7.1 Syntactically incorrect optional IEs 229
8.7.2 Conditional IE errors 229
8.8 Messages with semantically incorrect contents 230

9 Message functional definitions and contents 230
9.1 Messages for Radio Resources management 231
9.1.1 Additional assignment 232
9.1.1.1 Mobile Allocation 233
9.1.1.2 Starting Time 233
9.1.2 Assignment command 233
9.1.2.1 Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1) and Mode of Channel Set "X" (2=<X=<8) 234
9.1.2.2 Description of the Second Channel 234
9.1.2.3 Mode of the Second Channel 235
9.1.2.4 Mobile Allocation and Frequency List, after the starting time 235
9.1.2.5 Starting Time 235
9.1.2.6 Reference cell frequency list 236
9.1.2.7 Cell Channel Description 236
9.1.2.8 Cipher Mode Setting 236
9.1.2.9 VGCS target mode Indication 236
9.1.2.10 Description of the multislot allocation 236
9.1.3 Assignment complete 236
9.1.4 Assignment failure 237
9.1.5 Channel mode modify 237
9.1.5.1 Channel Description 238
9.1.5.2 VGCS target mode Indication 238
9.1.6 Channel mode modify acknowledge 238
9.1.7 Channel release 238
9.1.7.1 Channel description and mobile allocation 239
9.1.7.2 Group Cipher Key Number 239
9.1.8 Channel request 239
9.1.9 Ciphering mode command 241
9.1.10 Ciphering mode complete 241
9.1.10.1 Mobile Equipment Identity 242
9.1.11 Classmark change 242
9.1.11.1 Additional Mobile Station Classmark Information 242

9.1.11.2 Mobile Station Classmark 242
9.1.12 Classmark enquiry 242
9.1.12a Spare 243
9.1.12b Configuration change command 243
9.1.12b.1 Description of the multislot allocation 243
9.1.12b.2 Mode of Channel Set “X” (1=<X<=8) 243
9.1.12c Configuration change acknowledge 244
9.1.12d Configuration change reject 244
9.1.13 Frequency redefinition 244
9.1.13.1 Cell Channel Description 245
9.1.13a PDCH Assignment command 245
9.1.13a.1 Mobile Allocation and Frequency List, after the starting time 246
9.1.13a.2 Starting Time 246
9.1.13a.3 Reference cell frequency list 247
9.1.13a.4 Cell Channel Description 247
9.1.13a.5 Packet Assignment 247
9.1.13b GPRS suspension request 247
9.1.14 Handover access 248
9.1.15 Handover command 248
9.1.15.1 Synchronization Indication 250
9.1.15.2 Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1) and Mode of Channel Set "X" (2=<X<=8) 250
9.1.15.3 Description of the Second Channel 250
9.1.15.4 Mode of the Second Channel 250
9.1.15.5 Frequency Channel Sequence, Frequency List, Frequency short list and Mobile Allocation, after time. 250
9.1.15.6 Starting Time 251
9.1.15.7 Reference cell frequency list 251
9.1.15.8 Real Time Difference 252
9.1.15.9 Timing Advance 252
9.1.15.10 Cipher Mode Setting 252
9.1.15.11 VGCS target mode indication 252
9.1.15.12 Description of the multislot allocation 252
9.1.16 Handover complete 252
9.1.16.1 Mobile Observed Time Difference 253
9.1.17 Handover failure 253
9.1.18 Immediate assignment 253
9.1.18.0a Packet Response Type 254
9.1.18.0b Channel Description 254
9.1.18.0c Packet Channel Description 254
9.1.18.0d Request Reference 254
9.1.18.1 Mobile Allocation 255
9.1.18.2 Starting Time 255
9.1.18.3 IA Rest Octets (Frequency parameters, before time) 255
9.1.18.4 IA Rest Octets (Packet Immediate Assignment or Packet Downlink Assignment) 255
9.1.19 Immediate assignment extended 255
9.1.19.1 Unnecessary IEs 256
9.1.19.2 Mobile Allocation 256
9.1.19.3 Starting Time 256
9.1.19.4 Maximum message length 256
9.1.19.5 IAX Rest Octets 257
9.1.20 Immediate assignment reject 257
9.1.20.1 Use of the indexes 258
9.1.20.2 Filling of the message 258
9.1.20.3 IAR Rest Octets 258
9.1.21 Measurement report 258
9.1.21a Notification/FACCH 259
9.1.21a.1 Spare 260
9.1.21a.2 Spare 260
9.1.21a.3 Spare 260
9.1.21a.4 Spare 260
9.1.21b Notification/NCH 260

9.1.21b.1 Spare ... 262
9.1.21b.2 Spare ... 262
9.1.21d Spare ... 262
9.1.21e RR-Cell Change Order ... 262
9.1.22 Paging request type 1 ... 262
9.1.22.1 Unnecessary IE ... 263
9.1.22.2 Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2 ... 263
9.1.22.3 Mobile Identities ... 263
9.1.22.4 P1 Rest Octets ... 263
9.1.23 Paging request type 2 ... 263
9.1.23.1 Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2 ... 264
9.1.23.2 Mobile Identity 3 ... 264
9.1.23.3 P2 Rest Octets ... 264
9.1.24 Paging request type 3 ... 264
9.1.24.1 Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2 ... 265
9.1.24.2 P3 Rest Octets ... 265
9.1.25 Paging response ... 265
9.1.25.1 Mobile Station Classmark ... 266
9.1.26 Partial release ... 266
9.1.26.1 Channel Description ... 266
9.1.27 Partial release complete ... 266
9.1.28 Physical information ... 267
9.1.28.a RR Initialisation Request ... 267
9.1.29 RR Status ... 267
9.1.30 Synchronization channel information ... 268
9.1.31 System information Type 1 ... 268
9.1.32 System information type 2 ... 269
9.1.33 System information type 2bis ... 269
9.1.34 System information type 2ter ... 270
9.1.35 System information type 3 ... 270
9.1.36 System information type 4 ... 272
9.1.36.1 CBCH Channel description ... 273
9.1.36.2 CBCH Mobile Allocation ... 273
9.1.36.3 SI 4 Rest Octets ... 273
9.1.37 System information type 5 ... 273
9.1.38 System information type 5bis ... 273
9.1.39 System information type 5ter ... 274
9.1.40 System information type 6 ... 274
9.1.40.1 Cell Identity ... 275
9.1.40.2 Location Area Identification ... 275
9.1.40.3 Cell Options ... 275
9.1.40.4 NCC permitted ... 275
9.1.41 System information type 7 ... 275
9.1.42 System information type 8 ... 275
9.1.43 System information Type 9 ... 276
9.1.43a System information Type 13 ... 276
9.1.43b System Information Type 14 ... 277
9.1.43b.1 SI 14 Rest Octets ... 277
9.1.43b.2 Reference frequency list ... 277
9.1.43b.3 Mobile Allocation ... 278
9.1.43c System information Type 15 ... 278
9.1.43c.1 SI 15 Rest Octets ... 279
9.1.44 Talker indication ... 279
9.1.45 Uplink access ... 279
9.1.46 Uplink busy ... 280
9.1.47 Uplink free ... 280
9.1.48 Uplink release ... 281
9.1.49 VGCS uplink grant ... 281
9.1.50 System information type 10 $(ASCI)$ ... 282
9.1.51 EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER $(MAFA)$ ... 282
9.1.52 Extended measurement report $(MAFA)$ ... 282

9.2 Messages for mobility management 283
9.2.1 Authentication reject 283
9.2.2 Authentication request 284
9.2.3 Authentication response 284
9.2.4 CM Re-establishment request 284
9.2.4.1 Location area identification 285
9.2.4.2 Mobile Station Classmark 285
9.2.5 CM service accept 285
9.2.5a CM service prompt $(CCBS)$ 285
9.2.6 CM service reject 286
9.2.7 CM service abort 286
9.2.8 Abort 286
9.2.9 CM service request 287
9.2.9.1 Mobile Station Classmark 287
9.2.9.2 Priority 287
9.2.10 Identity request 288
9.2.11 Identity response 288
9.2.12 IMSI detach indication 289
9.2.12.1 Mobile Station Classmark 289
9.2.13 Location updating accept 289
9.2.13.1 Follow on proceed 289
9.2.14 Location updating reject 290
9.2.15 Location updating request 290
9.2.15.1 Location area identification 290
9.2.15.2 Mobile Station Classmark 290
9.2.15a MM information 291
9.2.15a.1 Full name for network 291
9.2.15a.2 Short name for network 291
9.2.15a.3 Network time zone 291
9.2.15a.4 Network time zone and time 291
9.2.16 MM Status 291
9.2.17 TMSI reallocation command 292
9.2.18 TMSI reallocation complete 292
9.2.19 MM Null 292
9.2.20 Notification response 293
9.3 Messages for circuit-switched call control 293
9.3.1 Alerting 294
9.3.1.1 Alerting (network to mobile station direction) 294
9.3.1.1.1 Facility 295
9.3.1.1.2 Progress indicator 295
9.3.1.1.3 User-user 295
9.3.1.2 Alerting (mobile station to network direction) 295
9.3.1.2.1 Facility 295
9.3.1.2.2 User-user 295
9.3.1.2.3 SS version 296
9.3.2 Call confirmed 296
9.3.2.1 Repeat indicator 296
9.3.2.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2 296
9.3.2.3 Cause 297
9.3.2.4 CC Capabilities 297
9.3.3 Call proceeding 297
9.3.3.1 Repeat indicator 297
9.3.3.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2 297
9.3.3.3 Facility 298
9.3.3.4 Progress Indicator 298
9.3.3.5 Priority granted 298
9.3.4 Congestion control 298
9.3.4.1 Cause 298
9.3.5 Connect 299
9.3.5.1 Connect (network to mobile station direction) 299
9.3.5.1.1 Facility 299

9.3.5.1.2 Progress indicator 299
9.3.5.1.3 User-user 299
9.3.5.2 Connect (mobile station to network direction) 299
9.3.5.2.1 Facility 300
9.3.5.2.2 User-user 300
9.3.5.2.3 SS version 300
9.3.6 Connect acknowledge 300
9.3.7 Disconnect 300
9.3.7.1 Disconnect (network to mobile station direction) 300
9.3.7.1.1 Facility 301
9.3.7.1.2 Progress indicator 301
9.3.7.1.3 User-user 301
9.3.7.2 Disconnect (mobile station to network direction) 301
9.3.7.2.1 Facility 302
9.3.7.2.2 User-user 302
9.3.7.2.3 SS version 302
9.3.8 Emergency setup 302
9.3.8.1 Bearer capability 302
9.3.9 Facility 302
9.3.9.1 Facility (network to mobile station direction) 302
9.3.9.2 Facility (mobile station to network direction) 303
9.3.9.2.1 SS version 303
9.3.10 Hold 303
9.3.11 Hold Acknowledge 304
9.3.12 Hold Reject 304
9.3.13 Modify 305
9.3.13.1 Low layer compatibility 305
9.3.13.2 High layer compatibility 305
9.3.13.3 Reverse call setup direction 305
9.3.14 Modify complete 305
9.3.14.1 Low layer compatibility 306
9.3.14.2 High layer compatibility 306
9.3.14.3 Reverse call setup direction 306
9.3.15 Modify reject 306
9.3.15.1 Low layer compatibility 306
9.3.15.2 High layer compatibility 306
9.3.16 Notify 307
9.3.17 Progress 307
9.3.17.1 User-user 307
9.3.17a CC-Establishment $(CCBS)$ 307
9.3.17a.2 Setup container 308
9.3.17b CC-Establishment confirmed $(CCBS)$ 308
9.3.17b.1 Repeat indicator 308
9.3.17b.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2 309
9.3.17b.9 Cause 309
9.3.18 Release 309
9.3.18.1 Release (network to mobile station direction) 309
9.3.18.1.1 Cause 309
9.3.18.1.2 Second cause 309
9.3.18.1.3 Facility 309
9.3.18.1.4 User-user 310
9.3.18.2 Release (mobile station to network direction) 310
9.3.18.2.1 Cause 310
9.3.18.2.2 Second cause 310
9.3.18.2.3 Facility 310
9.3.18.2.4 User-user 310
9.3.18.2.5 SS version 310
9.3.18a Recall $(CCBS)$ 311
9.3.18a.1 Recall Type 311
9.3.18a.2 Facility 311
9.3.19 Release complete 311

9.3.19.1 Release complete (network to mobile station direction) 311
9.3.19.1.1 Cause 312
9.3.19.1.2 Facility 312
9.3.19.1.3 User-user 312
9.3.19.2 Release complete (mobile station to network direction) 312
9.3.19.2.1 Cause 312
9.3.19.2.2 Facility 312
9.3.19.2.3 User-user 313
9.3.19.2.4 SS version 313
9.3.20 Retrieve 313
9.3.21 Retrieve Acknowledge 313
9.3.22 Retrieve Reject 313
9.3.23 Setup 314
9.3.23.1 Setup (mobile terminated call establishment) 314
9.3.23.1.1 BC repeat indicator 315
9.3.23.1.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2 315
9.3.23.1.3 Facility 315
9.3.23.1.4 Progress indicator 315
9.3.23.1.5 Called party subaddress 315
9.3.23.1.6 LLC repeat indicator 315
9.3.23.1.7 Low layer compatibility I 315
9.3.23.1.8 Low layer compatibility II 315
9.3.23.1.9 HLC repeat indicator 316
9.3.23.1.10 High layer compatibility i 316
9.3.23.1.11 High layer compatibility ii 316
9.3.23.1.12 User-user 316
9.3.23.1.13 Priority 316
9.3.23.1.14 Alert $(Network Indication of Alerting in the MS)$ 316
9.3.23.2 Setup (mobile originating call establishment) 316
9.3.23.2.1 BC repeat indicator 317
9.3.23.2.2 Facility 317
9.3.23.2.3 LLC repeat indicator 317
9.3.23.2.4 Low layer compatibility I 317
9.3.23.2.5 Low layer compatibility II 317
9.3.23.2.6 HLC repeat indicator 317
9.3.23.2.7 High layer compatibility i 318
9.3.23.2.8 High layer compatibility ii 318
9.3.23.2.9 User-user 318
9.3.23.2.10 SS version 318
9.3.23.2.11 CLIR suppression 318
9.3.23.2.12 CLIR invocation 318
9.3.23.2.13 CC Capabilities 318
9.3.23a Start CC $(CCBS)$ 318
9.3.23a.1 CC Capabilities 319
9.3.24 Start DTMF 319
9.3.25 Start DTMF Acknowledge 319
9.3.25.1 Keypad facility 319
9.3.26 Start DTMF reject 320
9.3.27 Status 320
9.3.27.1 Auxiliary states 320
9.3.28 Status enquiry 321
9.3.29 Stop DTMF 321
9.3.30 Stop DTMF acknowledge 321
9.3.31 User information 322
9.3.31.1 User-user 322
9.3.31.2 More data 322
9.4 GPRS Mobility Management Messages 322
9.4.1 Attach request 322
9.4.1.0 MS Radio Access capability 323
9.4.1.1 Old P-TMSI signature 323
9.4.1.2 Old routing area identification 323

9.4.1.3 Requested READY timer value 323
9.4.1.4 Requested STANDBY timer value 323
9.4.2 Attach accept 323
9.4.2.1 Routing area identification 324
9.4.2.2 P-TMSI signature 324
9.4.2.3 Negotiated DRX parameter 324
9.4.2.4 Negotiated READY timer 324
9.4.2.5 Negotiated STANDBY timer 324
9.4.2.6 Allocated P-TMSI 324
9.4.2.7 MS identity 325
9.4.2.8 GMM cause 325
9.4.3 Attach complete 325
9.4.4 Attach reject 325
9.4.5 Detach request 325
9.4.5.1 GMM cause 326
9.4.6 Detach accept 326
9.4.7 P-TMSI reallocation command 326
9.4.7.1 P-TMSI signature 327
9.4.8 P-TMSI reallocation complete 327
9.4.9 Authentication and ciphering request 327
9.4.9.1 Authentication Parameter RAND 328
9.4.10 Authentication and ciphering response 328
9.4.10.1 Authentication Parameter SRES 328
9.4.10.2 IMEISV 328
9.4.11 Authentication and ciphering reject 329
9.4.12 Identity request 329
9.4.13 Identity response 329
9.4.14 Routing area update request 330
9.4.14.0 MS Radio Access capability 330
9.4.14.1 Old P-TMSI signature 330
9.4.14.2 Requested READY timer value 331
9.4.14.3 Requested STANDBY timer value 331
9.4.15 Routing area update accept 331
9.4.15.1 P-TMSI signature 331
9.4.15.2 P-TMSI 331
9.4.15.3 TMSI 331
9.4.15.4 Routing area identification 332
9.4.15.5 List of LLC V(R)s 332
9.4.15.6 Negotiated READY timer value 332
9.4.15.7 Negotiated STANDBY timer value 332
9.4.15.8 GMM cause 332
9.4.16 Routing area update complete 332
9.4.16.1 List of LLC V(R)s 332
9.4.17 Routing area update reject 332
9.4.18 GMM Status 333
9.4.19 GMM Information 333
9.4.19.1 Full name for network 334
9.4.19.2 Short name for network 334
9.4.19.3 Network time zone 334
9.4.19.4 Network time zone and time 334
9.5 GPRS Session Management Messages 334
9.5.1 Activate PDP context request 334
9.5.1.1 Access point name 335
9.5.1.2 Protocol configuration options 335
9.5.2 Activate PDP context accept 335
9.5.2.1 Protocol configuration options 336
9.5.3 Activate PDP context reject 336
9.5.4 Request PDP context activation 336
9.5.5 Request PDP context activation reject 337
9.5.6 Modify PDP context request 337
9.5.7 Modify PDP context accept 338

9.5.8 Deactivate PDP context request 338
9.5.9 Deactivate PDP context accept 338
9.5.10 Activate AA PDP context request 339
9.5.10.1 Access point name 339
9.5.10.2 Protocol configuration options 339
9.5.10.3 Requested AA-READY timer value 339
9.5.11 Activate AA PDP context accept 340
9.5.11.1 Protocol configuration options 340
9.5.11.2 Negotiated AA-Ready timer value 340
9.5.12 Activate AA PDP context reject 340
9.5.13 Deactivate AA PDP context request 341
9.5.14 Deactivate AA PDP context accept 341
9.5.15 SM Status 341

10 General message format and information elements coding 342
10.1 Overview 342
10.2 Protocol Discriminator 343
10.3 Skip indicator and transaction identifier 343
10.3.1 Skip indicator 343
10.3.2 Transaction identifier 343
10.4 Message Type 343
10.5 Other information elements 348
10.5.1 Common information elements 350
10.5.1.1 Cell identity 350
10.5.1.2 Ciphering Key Sequence Number 351
10.5.1.3 Location Area Identification 351
10.5.1.4 Mobile Identity 353
10.5.1.5 Mobile Station Classmark 1 355
10.5.1.6 Mobile Station Classmark 2 356
10.5.1.7 Mobile Station Classmark 3 359
10.5.1.8 Spare Half Octet 363
10.5.1.9 Descriptive group or broadcast call reference 363
10.5.1.10 Group Cipher Key Number 365
10.5.1.10a PD and SAPI $(CCBS)$ 366
10.5.1.11 Priority Level 366
10.5.2 Radio Resource management information elements 367
10.5.2.1a BA Range 367
10.5.2.1b Cell Channel Description 369
10.5.2.1b.1 General description 370
10.5.2.1b.2 Bit map 0 format 371
10.5.2.1b.3 Range 1024 format 372
10.5.2.1b.4 Range 512 format 373
10.5.2.1b.5 Range 256 format 374
10.5.2.1b.6 Range 128 format 375
10.5.2.1b.7 Variable bit map format 376
10.5.2.2 Cell Description 377
10.5.2.3 Cell Options (BCCH) 377
10.5.2.3a Cell Options (SACCH) 378
10.5.2.4 Cell Selection Parameters 379
10.5.2.4a MAC Mode and Channel Coding Requested 380
10.5.2.5 Channel Description 381
10.5.2.5a Channel Description 2 383
10.5.2.6 Channel Mode 385
10.5.2.7 Channel Mode 2 386
10.5.2.8 Channel Needed 387
10.5.2.8a Channel Request Description 387
10.5.2.9 Cipher Mode Setting 389
10.5.2.10 Cipher Response 390
10.5.2.11 Control Channel Description 390
10.5.2.12 Frequency Channel Sequence 392
10.5.2.13 Frequency List 393

10.5.2.13.1 General description 394
10.5.2.13.2 Bit map 0 format 394
10.5.2.13.3 Range 1024 format 395
10.5.2.13.4 Range 512 format 397
10.5.2.13.5 Range 256 format 400
10.5.2.13.6 Range 128 format 403
10.5.2.13.7 Variable bit map format 407
10.5.2.14 Frequency Short List 407
10.5.2.14a Frequency Short List 2 407
10.5.2.14b Group Channel Description 408
10.5.2.15 Handover Reference 410
10.5.2.16 IA Rest Octets 410
10.5.2.17 IAR Rest Octets 413
10.5.2.18 IAX Rest Octets 414
10.5.2.19 L2 Pseudo Length 414
10.5.2.20 Measurement Results 415
10.5.2.20a GPRS Measurement Results 419
10.5.2.21 Mobile Allocation 420
10.5.2.21a Mobile Time Difference 421
10.5.2.21b Multislot Allocation 421
10.5.2.21c NC mode 423
10.5.2.22 Neighbour Cells Description 424
10.5.2.22a Neighbour Cells Description 2 425
10.5.2.22c NT/N Rest Octets 426
10.5.2.23 P1 Rest Octets 426
10.5.2.24 P2 Rest Octets 427
10.5.2.25 P3 Rest Octets 428
10.5.2.25a Packet Channel Description and Packet Response or 429
10.5.2.25b Packet Response Type and Dedicated mode or TBF 430
10.5.2.25c RR Packet Uplink Assignment 431
10.5.2.25d RR Packet Downlink Assignment 435
10.5.2.26 Page Mode 436
10.5.2.26a Spare 437
10.5.2.26b Spare 437
10.5.2.26c Spare 437
10.5.2.26d Spare 437
10.5.2.27 NCC Permitted 437
10.5.2.28 Power Command 438
10.5.2.28a Power Command and access type 438
10.5.2.29 RACH Control Parameters 439
10.5.2.30 Request Reference 440
10.5.2.31 RR Cause 441
10.5.2.32 SI 1 Rest Octets 442
10.5.2.33 SI 2bis Rest Octets 443
10.5.2.33a SI 2ter Rest Octets 444
10.5.2.34 SI 3 Rest Octets 444
10.5.2.35 SI 4 Rest Octets 446
10.5.2.35a SI 6 Rest Octets 448
10.5.2.36 SI 7 Rest Octets 448
10.5.2.37 SI 8 Rest Octets 448
10.5.2.37a SI 9 Rest Octets 449
10.5.2.37b SI 13 Rest Octets 451
10.5.2.37c SI 14 Rest Octets 454
10.5.2.37d SI 15 Rest Octets 455
10.5.2.38 Starting Time 456
10.5.2.39 Synchronization Indication 457
10.5.2.40 Timing Advance 458
10.5.2.41 Time Difference 458
10.5.2.41a TLLI 459
10.5.2.42 TMSI 459
10.5.2.42c VGCS target mode Indication 460

10.5.2.43 Wait Indication 461
10.5.2.44 SI10 rest octets $(ASCI)$ 461
10.5.2.45 EXTENDED MEASUREMENT RESULTS $(MAFA)$ 464
10.5.3 Mobility management information elements 466
10.5.3.1 Authentication parameter RAND 466
10.5.3.2 Authentication parameter SRES 467
10.5.3.3 CM service type 467
10.5.3.4 Identity type 468
10.5.3.5 Location updating type 468
10.5.3.5a Network Name 469
10.5.3.6 Reject cause 470
10.5.3.7 Follow-on Proceed 471
10.5.3.8 Time Zone 471
10.5.3.9 Time Zone and Time 472
10.5.4 Call control information elements 473
10.5.4.1 Extensions of codesets 473
10.5.4.2 Locking shift procedure 474
10.5.4.3 Non-locking shift procedure 474
10.5.4.4 Auxiliary states 475
10.5.4.5 Bearer capability 476
10.5.4.5.1 Static conditions for the bearer capability IE contents 487
10.5.4.5a Call Control Capabilities 488
10.5.4.6 Call state 489
10.5.4.7 Called party BCD number 490
10.5.4.8 Called party subaddress 492
10.5.4.9 Calling party BCD number 493
10.5.4.10 Calling party subaddress 494
10.5.4.11 Cause 495
10.5.4.11a CLIR suppression 500
10.5.4.11b CLIR invocation 501
10.5.4.12 Congestion level 501
10.5.4.13 Connected number 501
10.5.4.14 Connected subaddress 502
10.5.4.15 Facility 502
10.5.4.16 High layer compatibility 503
10.5.4.16.1 Static conditions for the high layer compatibility IE contents 504
10.5.4.17 Keypad facility 504
10.5.4.18 Low layer compatibility 504
10.5.4.19 More data 505
10.5.4.20 Notification indicator 505
10.5.4.21 Progress indicator 506
10.5.4.21a Recall type $(CCBS)$ 507
10.5.4.22 Repeat indicator 508
10.5.4.22a Reverse call setup direction 508
10.5.4.22b SETUP Container $(CCBS)$ 509
10.5.4.23 Signal 509
10.5.4.24 SS Version Indicator 509
10.5.4.25 User-user 510
10.5.4.26 Alerting Pattern (NIA) 511
10.5.4.27 Allowed actions $(CCBS)$ 512
10.5.5 GPRS mobility management information elements 512
10.5.5.1 Attach result 512
10.5.5.2 Attach type 513
10.5.5.3 Ciphering algorithm 513
10.5.5.4 Ciphering indicator 514
10.5.5.5 Detach type 514
10.5.5.6 DRX parameter 515
10.5.5.7 Force to standby 517
10.5.5.8 P-TMSI signature 517
10.5.5.9 Identity type 2 517
10.5.5.10 IMEISV request 518

10.5.5.11 LLC V(R) list 518
10.5.5.12.a MS Radio Access capability 519
10.5.5.12 MS classmark 4 522
10.5.5.13 Mobile station identity 525
10.5.5.14 GMM cause 526
10.5.5.15 Routing area identification 527
10.5.5.16 Timer 528
10.5.5.17 Update result 529
10.5.5.18 Update type 530
10.5.5.19 CS connected 530
10.5.6 Session management information elements 531
10.5.6.1 Access Point Name 531
10.5.6.2 Network service access point identifier 531
10.5.6.3 Protocol configuration options 532
10.5.6.4 Packet data protocol address 534
10.5.6.5 Quality of service 536
10.5.6.6 SM cause 539
10.5.6.7 Spare 539
10.5.6.8 AA deactivation cause 540
10.5.6.9 LLC service access point identifier 540
10.5.6.10 Radio priority level 541

11 List of system parameters 541
11.1 Timers and counters for radio resource management 541
11.1.1 Timers on the mobile station side 541
11.1.2 Timers on the network side 543
11.1.3 Other parameters 545
11.2 Timers of mobility management 545
11.2.1 Timer T3240 546
11.2.2 Timers of GPRS mobility management 547
11.2.3 Timers of session management 549
11.3 Timers of circuit-switched call control 550

Annex A (informative): Example of subaddress information element coding 552

Annex B (normative): Compatibility checking 553

B.1 Introduction 553

B.2 Calling side compatibility checking 553
B.2.1 Compatibility checking of the CM SERVICE REQUEST message 553
B.2.2 Compatibility/Subscription checking of the SETUP message 553

B.3 Called side compatibility checking 553
B.3.1 Compatibility checking with addressing information 554
B.3.2 Network-to-MS compatibility checking 554
B.3.3 User-to-User compatibility checking 554

B.4 High layer compatibility checking 554

Annex C (normative): Low layer information coding principles 555

C.1 Purpose 555

C.2 Principles 555
C.2.1 Definition of types of information 555
C.2.2 Examination by network 555
C.2.3 Location of type I information 556
C.2.4 Location of types II and III information 556
C.2.5 Relationship between bearer capability and low layer compatibility information elements 556

Annex D (informative): Examples of bearer capability information element coding 557

D.1 Coding for speech for a full rate support only mobile station.....557
D.1.1 Mobile station to network direction.....557
D.1.2 Network to mobile station direction 557

D.2 An example of a coding for modem access with V22-bis, 2.4 kbit/s, 8 bit no parity 558
D.2.1 Mobile station to network direction, data compression allowed 558
D.2.2 Network to mobile station direction, data compression possible.....558

D.3 An example of a coding for group 3 facsimile (9.6 kbit/s, transparent).....560
D.3.1 Mobile station to network direction.....560
D.3.2 Network to mobile station direction 561

Annex E (informative): Comparison between call control procedures specified in GSM 04.08 and CCITT Recommendation Q.931 562

Annex F (informative): GSM specific cause values for radio resource management.....566

Annex G (informative): GSM specific cause values for mobility management 568

G.1 Causes related to MS identification 568

G.2 Cause related to subscription options.....568

G.3 Causes related to PLMN specific network failures and congestion 568

G.4 Causes related to nature of request.....569

G.5 Causes related to invalid messages 569

G6 Additional cause codes for GMM.....570

Annex H (informative): GSM specific cause values for call control 571

H.1 Normal class.....571
H.1.1 Cause No. 1 "unassigned (unallocated) number" 571
H.1.2 Cause No. 3 "no route to destination".....571
H.1.3 Cause No. 6 "channel unacceptable" 571
H.1.4 Cause No. 8 "operator determined barring".....571
H.1.5 Cause No.16 "normal call clearing".....571
H.1.6 Cause No.17 "user busy" 571
H.1.7 Cause No. 18 "no user responding".....571
H.1.8 Cause No. 19 "user alerting, no answer" 571
H.1.9 Cause No. 21 "call rejected" 572
H.1.10 Cause No. 22 "number changed".....572
H.1.11 Cause No. 26 "non-selected user clearing".....572
H.1.12 Cause No. 27 "destination out of order" 572
H.1.13 Cause No. 28 "invalid number format (incomplete number)".....572
H.1.14 Cause No. 29 "facility rejected" 572
H.1.15 Cause No. 30 "response to STATUS ENQUIRY" 572
H.1.16 Cause No. 31 "normal, unspecified".....572

H.2 Resource unavailable class.....572
H.2.1 Cause No. 34 "no circuit/channel available" 572
H.2.2 Cause No. 38 "network out of order" 572
H.2.3 Cause No. 41 "temporary failure".....573
H.2.4 Cause No. 42 "switching equipment congestion".....573
H.2.5 Cause No. 43 "access information discarded" 573
H.2.6 Cause No. 44 "requested circuit/channel not available" 573
H.2.7 Cause No. 47 "resource unavailable, unspecified" 573

H.3 Service or option not available class.....573
H.3.1 Cause No. 49 "quality of service unavailable" 573
H.3.2 Cause No. 50 "Requested facility not subscribed" 573
H.3.3 Cause No. 55 "Incoming calls barred within the CUG" 573

H.3.4 Cause No. 57 "bearer capability not authorized" 573
H.3.5 Cause No. 58 "bearer capability not presently available" 574
H.3.6 Cause No. 63 "service or option not available, unspecified" 574
H.3.7 Cause No. 68 "ACM equal to or greater than ACMmax" 574

H.4 Service or option not implemented class 574

H.5 Invalid message (e.g., parameter out of range) class 574

H.6 Protocol error (e.g., unknown message) class 575

H.7 Interworking class 575

Annex I (informative): GSM specific cause values for session management 576

I.1 Causes related to nature of request 576

I.2 Causes related to invalid messages 577

Annex J (informative): Algorithm to encode frequency list information elements 578

J.1 Introduction 578

J.2 General principle 578

J.3 Performances 580

J.4 Encoding algorithm 581

J.5 Decoding 583

J.6 A detailed example 584

Annex K (informative): Default Codings of Information Elements 586

K.1 Common information elements. 586

K.2 Radio Resource management information elements. 586

K.3 Mobility management information elements. 588

K.4 Call control information elements. 588

K.5 GPRS mobility management information elements. 589

K.6 Session management information elements. 590

Annex L (informative): Change Record 591

History 594

Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available **free of charge** from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (http://www.etsi.fr/ipr or http://www.etsi.org/ipr).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Foreword

This ETSI Technical Specification has been produced by Special Mobile Group (SMG) of the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

This TS specifies the procedures used at the radio interface (Reference Point Um, see GSM 04.02) for Call Control (CC), Mobility Management (MM) and Radio Resource (RR) management within the European digital cellular telecommunications system.

The contents of this TS are subject to continuing work within SMG and may change following formal SMG approval. Should SMG modify the contents of this TS it will then be republished by ETSI with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version 6.x.y

where:

6 GSM Phase 2+ Release 1997

y the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the specification;

x the second digit is incremented for all other types of changes, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

The specification from which this TS has been derived was originally based on CEPT documentation, hence the presentation of this TS is not in accordance with the ETSI drafting rules.

Introduction

The present document includes references to features which are not part of the Phase 2+ Release 96 of the GSM Technical specifications. All subclauses which were changed as a result of these features contain a marker (see table below) relevant to the particular feature.

The following table lists all features that were introduced after Release 96.

Feature	Designator
BA Range IE handling	$(impr-BA-range-handling)$
Advanced Speech Call Item	$(ASCI)$
Call Completion Busy Subscriber	$(CCBS)$
Mobile Assisted Frequency Allocation	$(MAFA)$
Network Indication of Alerting in MS	(NIA)

0 Scope

This Technical Specification specifies the procedures used at the radio interface (Reference Point Um, see GSM 04.02) for Call Control (CC), Mobility Management (MM), Radio Resource (RR) management and Session Management (SM).

When the notations for "further study" or "FS" or "FFS" are present in this ETS they mean that the indicated text is not a normative portion of this standard.

These procedures are defined in terms of messages exchanged over the control channels of the radio interface. The control channels are described in GSM 04.03.

The structured functions and procedures of this protocol and the relationship with other layers and entities are described in general terms in GSM 04.07.

0.1 Scope of the Technical Specification

The procedures currently described in this TS are for the call control of circuit-switched connections, session management for GPRS services, mobility management and radio resource management for circuit-switched and GPRS services.

GSM 04.10 contains functional procedures for support of supplementary services.

GSM 04.11 contains functional procedures for support of point-to-point short message services.

GSM 04.12 contains functional description of short message - cell broadcast.

GSM 04.60 contains procedures for radio link control and medium access control (RLC/MAC) of packet data physical channels.

NOTE: "layer 3" includes the functions and protocols described in this Technical Specification. The terms "data link layer" and "layer 2" are used interchangeably to refer to the layer immediately below layer 3.

0.2 Application to the interface structures

The layer 3 procedures apply to the interface structures defined in GSM 04.03. They use the functions and services provided by layer 2 defined in GSM 04.05 and GSM 04.06. GSM 04.07 gives the general description of layer 3 including procedures, messages format and error handling.

0.3 Structure of layer 3 procedures

A building block method is used to describe the layer 3 procedures.

The basic building blocks are "elementary procedures" provided by the protocol control entities of the three sublayers, i.e. radio resource management, mobility management and connection management sublayer.

Complete layer 3 transactions consist of specific sequences of elementary procedures. The term "structured procedure" is used for these sequences.

0.4 Test procedures

Test procedures of the GSM radio interface signalling are described in GSM 11.10 and GSM 11.2x series.

0.5 Use of logical channels

The logical control channels are defined in GSM 05.02. In the following those control channels are considered which carry signalling information or specific types of user packet information:

i) Broadcast Control CHannel (BCCH): downlink only, used to broadcast Cell specific information;

ii) Synchronization CHannel (SCH): downlink only, used to broadcast synchronization and BSS identification information;

iii) Paging CHannel (PCH): downlink only, used to send page requests to Mobile Stations (MSs);

iv) Random Access CHannel (RACH): uplink only, used to request a Dedicated Control CHannel;

v) Access Grant CHannel (AGCH): downlink only, used to allocate a Dedicated Control CHannel;

vi) Standalone Dedicated Control CHannel (SDCCH): bi-directional;

vii)Fast Associated Control CHannel (FACCH): bi-directional, associated with a Traffic CHannel;

viii) Slow Associated Control CHannel (SACCH): bi-directional, associated with a SDCCH or a Traffic CHannel;

ix) Cell Broadcast CHannel (CBCH): downlink only used for general (not point to point) short message information.

x) Notification CHannel (NCH): downlink only, used to notify mobile stations of VBS (Voice Broadcast Service) calls or VGCS (Voice Group Call Service) calls.

Two service access points are defined on signalling layer 2 which are discriminated by their Service Access Point Identifiers (SAPI) (see GSM 04.06):

i) SAPI 0: supports the transfer of signalling information including user-user information;

ii) SAPI 3: supports the transfer of user short messages.

Layer 3 selects the service access point, the logical control channel and the mode of operation of layer 2 (acknowledged, unacknowledged or random access, see GSM 04.05 and GSM 04.06) as required for each individual message.

0.6 Overview of control procedures

0.6.1 List of procedures

The following procedures are specified in this Technical Specification:

a) Clause 3 specifies elementary procedures for Radio Resource management:

- system information broadcasting (subclause 3.2.2)
- RR connection establishment (subclause 3.3)
  - entering the dedicated mode : immediate assignment procedure (subclause 3.3.1.1)
  - paging procedure for RR connection establishment (subclause 3.3.2)
  - notification procedure (subclause 3.3.3)
- Procedures in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode (subclause 3.4)
  - measurement report procedure (subclause 3.4.1.2)
  - intracell change of channels (subclause 3.4.3)
  - intercell change of channels (subclause 3.4.4)
  - frequency redefinition procedure (subclause 3.4.5)
  - channel mode change procedure (subclause 3.4.6)
  - ciphering mode setting procedure (subclause 3.4.7)

- additional channel assignment procedure (subclause 3.4.8)
- partial channel release procedure (subclause 3.4.9)

- radio resources connection release (subclause 3.4.13)
- specific RR procedures for voice broadcast channels and voice group call channels (subclause 3.4.15)
- RR procedures on CCCH related to temporary block flow establishment (subclause 3.5)
  - packet paging procedure using CCCH (subclause 3.5.1)
  - packet access procedure using CCCH (subclause 3.5.2)
- packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH (subclause 3.5.3)
- RR procedures on DCCH related to temporary block flow establishment
  - Assignment to Packet Data Channel procedure (subclause 3.4.19)
  - Network commanded cell reselection (subclause 3.4.20)

b) Clause 4 specifies elementary procedures for Mobility Management

- mobility management common procedures (subclause 4.3)
  - TMSI reallocation procedure (subclause 4.3.1)
  - authentication procedure (subclause 4.3.2)
  - identification procedure (subclause 4.3.3)
  - IMSI detach procedure (subclause 4.3.4)
  - abort procedure (subclause 4.3.5)
  - MM information procedure (subclause 4.3.6)
- mobility management specific procedures (subclause 4.4)
  - location updating procedure (subclause 4.4.1)
  - periodic updating (subclause 4.4.2)
  - IMSI attach procedure (subclause 4.4.3)
  - generic location updating procedure (subclause 4.4)
- connection management sublayer service provision
  - mobility management connection establishment (subclause 4.5.1)
  - mobility management connection information transfer phase (subclause 4.5.2)
  - mobility management connection release (subclause 4.5.3)
- GPRS specific mobility management procedures (subclause 4.7)
  - GPRS attach procedure (subclause 4.7.3)
  - GPRS detach procedure (subclause 4.7.4)
  - GPRS routing area updating procedure (subclause 4.7.5)
- GPRS common mobility management procedures (subclause 4.7)
  - GPRS P-TMSI reallocation procedure (subclause 4.7.6)

- GPRS authentication and ciphering procedure (subclause 4.7.7)
- GPRS identification procedure (subclause 4.7.8)
- GPRS information procedure (subclause 4.7.12)

c) Clause 5 specifies elementary procedures for circuit switched Call Control comprising the following elementary procedures:

- mobile originating call establishment (subclause 5.2.1)
- mobile terminating call establishment (subclause 5.2.2)
- signalling procedures during the active state (subclause 5.3)
  - user notification procedure (subclause 5.3.1)
  - call rearrangements (subclause 5.3.2)
  - DTMF protocol control procedure (subclause 5.5.7)
  - in-call modification (subclause 5.3.4)
- call clearing initiated by the mobile station (subclause 5.4.3)
- call clearing initiated by the network (subclause 5.4.4)
- miscellaneous procedures
  - in-band tones and announcements (subclause 5.5.1)
  - status enquiry procedure (subclause 5.5.3)
  - call re-establishment procedure (subclause 5.5.4)

d) Clause 6 specifies elementary procedures for session management

- GPRS session management procedures (subclause 6.1)
  - PDP context activation (subclause 6.1.1)
  - PDP context modification (subclause 6.1.2)
  - PDP context deactivation (subclause 6.1.3)
  - anonymous PDP context activation (subclause 6.1.4)
  - anonymous PDP context deactivation (subclause 6.1.5)

The elementary procedures can be combined to form structured procedures. Examples of such structured procedures are given in clause 7. This part of the Technical Specification is only provided for guidance to assist implementations.

Clause 8 specifies actions to be taken on various error conditions and also provides rules to ensure compatibility with future enhancements of the protocol.

0.7 Applicability of implementations

The applicability of procedures of this technical specification for the mobile station is dependent on the services and functions which are to be supported by a mobile station.

0.7.1 Voice Group Call Service (VGCS) and Voice Broadcast Service (VBS)

For mobile stations supporting the Voice Group Call Service or the Voice Broadcast Service, it is explicitly mentioned throughout this technical specification if a certain procedure is applicable only for such a service and, if necessary, how mobile stations not supporting such a service shall behave.

For VGCS and VBS, the following possible mobile station implementations exist:

- support of listening to voice broadcast calls (VBS listening)
- support of originating a voice broadcast call (VBS originating)
- support of listening to voice group calls (VGCS listening)
- support of talking in voice group calls (VGCS talking. This always includes the implementation for VGCS listening)
- support of originating a voice group call (VGCS originating. This always includes the implementation for VGCS talking)

Apart from the explicitly mentioned combinations, all possible combinations are optional and supported by this technical specification.

The related terms are used in this technical specification, if information on these implementation options is required.

0.7.2 General Packet Radio Service (GPRS)

For mobile stations supporting the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS), it is explicitly mentioned throughout the technical specification if a certain procedure is applicable only for such a service and, if necessary, how mobile stations not supporting such a service shall behave.

A GPRS MS may operate in one of the following MS operation modes, see 03.60 [74]:

- MS operation mode A;
- MS operation mode B; or
- MS operation mode C.

The MS operation mode depends on the services that the MS is attached to, i.e., only GPRS or both GPRS and non-GPRS services, and upon the MS's capabilities to operate GPRS and other GSM services simultaneously. Mobile stations that are capable to operate GPRS services are referred to as GPRS MSs.

NOTE: Other GSM technical specifications may refer to the MS operation modes A, B, and C as GPRS class-A MS, GPRS class-B MS, and GPRS class-C MS.

It should be noted that it is possible that for a GPRS MS, the GMM procedures currently described in the ETS do not support combinations of VGCS, VBS and GPRS. The possible interactions are not studied yet.

1 Normative references

References may be made to:

a) specific versions of publications (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.), in which case, subsequent revisions to the referenced document do not apply; or

b) all versions up to and including the identified version (identified by "up to and including" before the version identity); or

c) all versions subsequent to and including the identified version (identified by "onwards" following the version identity); or

d) publications without mention of a specific version, in which case the latest version applies.

A non-specific reference to an ETS shall also be taken to refer to later versions published as an EN with the same number.

[1] GSM 01.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General description of a GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".

[2] GSM 01.04: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Abbreviations and acronyms".

[3] GSM 02.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Bearer Services (BS) supported by a GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".

[4] GSM 02.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Teleservices supported by a GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".

[5] GSM 02.09: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Security aspects".

[6] GSM 02.11: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Service accessibility".

[7] GSM 02.17: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Subscriber identity modules Functional characteristics".

[8] GSM 02.40: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Procedures for call progress indications".

[9] GSM 03.01: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Network functions".

[10] GSM 03.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Numbering, addressing and identification".

[11] GSM 03.13: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in the GSM system".

[12] GSM 03.14: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Support of Dual Tone Multi-Frequency signalling (DTMF) via the GSM system".

[13] GSM 03.20: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Security related network functions".

[14] GSM 03.22: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode".

[15] GSM 04.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) access reference configuration".

[16] GSM 04.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station - Base Station System (MS - BSS) interface Channel structures and access capabilities".

[17] GSM 04.04: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); layer 1 General requirements".

[18] GSM 04.05: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Data Link (DL) layer General aspects".

[19] GSM 04.06: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station - Base Station System (MS - BSS) interface Data Link (DL) layer specification".

[20] GSM 04.07: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface signalling layer 3 General aspects".

[21] GSM 04.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system ; Mobile radio interface layer 3 Supplementary services specification General aspects".

[22] GSM 04.11: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); Point-to-Point (PP) Short Message Service (SMS) support on mobile radio interface".

[23] GSM 04.12: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Short Message Service Cell Broadcast (SMSCB) support on the mobile radio interface".

[24] GSM 04.80: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface layer 3 supplementary services specification Formats and coding".

[25] GSM 04.81: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Line identification supplementary services - Stage 3".

[26] GSM 04.82: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Call Forwarding (CF) supplementary services - Stage 3".

[27] GSM 04.83: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Call Waiting (CW) and Call Hold (HOLD) supplementary services - Stage 3".

[28] GSM 04.84: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); MultiParty (MPTY) supplementary services - Stage 3".

[29] GSM 04.85: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Closed User Group (CUG) supplementary services - Stage 3".

[30] GSM 04.86: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Advice of Charge (AoC) supplementary services - Stage 3".

[31] GSM 04.88: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Call Barring (CB) supplementary services - Stage 3".

[32] GSM 05.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Multiplexing and multiple access on the radio path".

[33] GSM 05.05: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio transmission and reception".

[34] GSM 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".

[35] GSM 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronization".

[36] GSM 07.01: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General on Terminal Adaptation Functions (TAF) for Mobile Stations (MS)".

[37] GSM 09.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Application Part (MAP) specification".

[38] GSM 09.07: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General requirements on interworking between the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) and the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) or Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)".

[39] GSM 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".

[40] GSM 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".

[41] ISO/IEC 646 (1991): "Information technology - ISO 7-bit coded character set for information interchange".

[42] ISO/IEC 6429: "Information technology - Control functions for coded character sets".

[43] ISO 8348 (1987): "Information processing systems - Data communications - Network service definition".

[44] CCITT Recommendation E.163: "Numbering plan for the international telephone service".

[45] CCITT Recommendation E.164: "Numbering plan for the ISDN era".

[46] CCITT Recommendation E.212: "Identification plan for land mobile stations".

[47] ITU-T Recommendation F.69 (1993): "Plan for telex destination codes".

[48] CCITT Recommendation I.330: "ISDN numbering and addressing principles".

[49] CCITT Recommendation I.440 (1989): "ISDN user-network interface data link layer - General aspects".

[50] CCITT Recommendation I.450 (1989): "ISDN user-network interface layer 3 General aspects".

[51] ITU-T Recommendation I.500 (1993): "General structure of the ISDN interworking recommendations".

[52] CCITT Recommendation T.50: "International Alphabet No. 5".

[53] CCITT Recommendation Q.931: ISDN user-network interface layer 3 specification for basic control".

[54] CCITT Recommendation V.21: "300 bits per second duplex modem standardized for use in the general switched telephone network".

[55] CCITT Recommendation V.22: "1200 bits per second duplex modem standardized for use in the general switched telephone network and on point-to-point 2-wire leased telephone-type circuits".

[56] CCITT Recommendation V.22bis: "2400 bits per second duplex modem using the frequency division technique standardized for use on the general switched telephone network and on point-to-point 2-wire leased telephone-type circuits".

[57] CCITT Recommendation V.23: "600/1200-baud modem standardized for use in the general switched telephone network".

[58] CCITT Recommendation V.26ter: "2400 bits per second duplex modem using the echo cancellation technique standardized for use on the general switched telephone network and on point-to-point 2-wire leased telephone-type circuits".

[59] CCITT Recommendation V.32: "A family of 2-wire, duplex modems operating at data signalling rates of up to 9600 bit/s for use on the general switched telephone network and on leased telephone-type circuits".

[60] CCITT Recommendation V.110: "Support of data terminal equipments (DTEs) with V-Series interfaces by an integrated services digital network".

[61] CCITT Recommendation V.120: "Support by an ISDN of data terminal equipment with V-Series type interfaces with provision for statistical multiplexing".

[62] CCITT Recommendation X.21: "Interface between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) for synchronous operation on public data networks".

[63] CCITT Recommendation X.25: "Interface between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) for terminals operating in the packet mode and connected to public data networks by dedicated circuit".

[64] CCITT Recommendation X.28: "DTE/DCE interface for a start-stop mode data terminal equipment accessing the packet assembly/disassembly facility (PAD) in a public data network situated in the same country".

[65] CCITT Recommendation X.30: "Support of X.21, X.21 bis and X.20 bis based data terminal equipments (DTEs) by an integrated services digital network (ISDN)".

[66] CCITT Recommendation X.31: "Support of packet mode terminal equipment by an ISDN".

[67] CCITT Recommendation X.32: "Interface between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) for terminals operating in the packet mode and accessing a packet switched public data network through a public switched telephone network or an integrated services digital network or a circuit switched public data network".

[68] CCITT Recommendation X.75 (1988): "Packet-switched signalling system between public networks providing data transmission services".

[69] CCITT Recommendation X.121: "International numbering plan for public data networks".

[70] ETS 300 102-1: "Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); User-network interface layer 3 Specifications for basic call control".

[71] ETS 300 102-2: "Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); User-network interface layer 3 Specifications for basic call control".

[72] ISO/IEC10646: “Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS)”; UCS2, 16 bit coding.

[73] GSM 02.60: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description; Stage 1".

[74] GSM 03.60: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description; Stage 2".

[75] GSM 03.64: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Overall description of the GPRS radio interface; Stage 2".

[76] GSM 04.60: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Mobile Station - Base Station System (MS-BSS) interface; Radio Link Control and Medium Access Control (RLC/MAC) layer specification".

[77] IETF RFC 1034: "Domain names - Concepts and Facilities " (STD 7).

2 Definitions and abbreviations

Abbreviations used in this specification are listed in GSM 01.04

2.1 Random values

In a number of places in this Technical Specification, it is mentioned that some value must take a "random" value, in a given range, or more generally with some statistical distribution. Such cases interest only the Mobile Station.

It is required that there is a low probability that two MSs in the same conditions (including the case of two MSs of the same type from the same manufacturer) will choose the same value. Moreover, it is required that, if it happens that two MSs in similar conditions choose the same value, the probability of their choices being identical at the next occasion is the same as if their first choices had been different.

The meaning of such a specification is that any statistical test for these values, done on a series of similar events, will obtain a result statistically compatible with the specified distribution. This shall hold even in the cases where the tests are conducted with a subset of possible events, with some common parameters. Moreover, basic tests of independence of the values within the series shall pass.

Data against which correlation with the values shall not be found are the protocol state, or the IMSI, or identities or other unrelated information broadcast by the network, or the current TDMA frame number.

2.2 Vocabulary

The following terms are used in this Technical Specification:

- **idle mode:** In this mode, the mobile station is not allocated any dedicated channel; it listens to the CCCH and the BCCH;

- **group receive mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening) In this mode, the mobile station is not allocated a dedicated channel with the network; it listens to the downlink of a voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel allocated to the cell. Occasionally, the mobile station has to listen to the BCCH of the serving cell as defined in GSM 03.22 and 05.08;

- **dedicated mode:** In this mode, the mobile station is allocated at least two dedicated channels, only one of them being a SACCH;

- **group transmit mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking) In this mode, one mobile station of a voice group call is allocated two dedicated channels, one of them being a SACCH. These channels can be allocated to one mobile station at a time but to different mobile stations during the voice group call;

- **packet idle mode**: (only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS) In this mode, mobile station is not allocated any radio resource on a packet data physical channel; it listens to the PBCCH and PCCCH or, if those are not provided by the network, to the BCCH and the CCCH, see GSM 04.60.

- **packet transfer mode**: (only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS) In this mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resource on one or more packet data physical channels for the transfer of LLC PDUs.

- **main DCCH:** In Dedicated mode and group transmit mode, only two channels are used as DCCH, one being a SACCH, the other being a SDCCH or a FACCH; the SDCCH or FACCH is called here "the main DCCH";

- A channel is **activated** if it can be used for transmission, in particular for signalling, at least with UI frames. On the SACCH, whenever activated, it must be ensured that a contiguous stream of layer 2 frames is sent;

- A TCH is **connected** if circuit mode user data can be transferred. A TCH cannot be connected if it is not activated. A TCH which is activated but not connected is used only for signalling, i.e. as a DCCH;

- The data link of SAPI 0 on the main DCCH is called the **main signalling link**. Any message specified to be sent on the main signalling link is sent in acknowledged mode except when otherwise specified;

- The term **"to establish"** a link is a short form for **"to establish the multiframe mode"** on that data link. It is possible to send UI frames on a data link even if it is not established as soon as the corresponding channel is activated. Except when otherwise indicated, a data link layer establishment is done without an information field.

- **"channel set"** is used to identify TCHs that carry related user information flows, e.g., in a multislot configuration used to support circuit switched connection(s), which therefore need to be handled together.

- A **temporary block flow** (TBF) is a physical connection used by the two RR peer entities to support the uni-directional transfer of LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels, see GSM 04.60.

- **RLC/MAC block:** A RLC/MAC block is the protocol data unit exchanged between RLC/MAC entities, see GSM 04.60.

- A **GMM context** is established when a GPRS attach procedure is successfully completed.

-- **Network operation mode**

The three different network operation modes I, II, and III are defined in GSM 03.60 [74].

The network operation mode shall be indicated as system information. For proper operation, the network operation mode should be the same in each cell of one routing area.

-- **GPRS MS operation mode**

The three different GPRS MS operation modes A, B, and C are defined in GSM 03.60 [74].

- **Anonymous access** refers to limited service provisioning to an MS whose identity is unknown in the network.

3 Radio Resource management procedures

3.1 Overview/General

3.1.1 General

Radio Resource management procedures include the functions related to the management of the common transmission resources, e.g. the physical channels and the data link connections on control channels.

The general purpose of Radio Resource procedures is to establish, maintain and release RR connections that allow a point-to-point dialogue between the network and a mobile station. This includes the cell selection/reselection and the handover procedures. Moreover, Radio Resource management procedures include the reception of the uni-directional BCCH and CCCH when no RR connection is established. This permits automatic cell selection/reselection.

If VGCS listening or VBS listening are supported, the radio resource management also includes the functions for the reception of the voice group call channel or the voice broadcast channel, respectively, and the automatic cell reselection of the mobile station in Group receive mode.

If VGCS talking is supported, the radio resource management also includes the functions for the seizure and release of the voice group call channel.

If GPRS point-to-point services are supported, the radio resource management procedures also support functions related to the management of transmission resources on packet data physical channels and the broadcast of system information to support a mobile station in packet idle mode, see also GSM 04.60.

NOTE 1: This chapter includes some procedures used for multislot operation and for the TCH/H + TCH/H configuration which need not be supported by simple mobile stations.

NOTE 2: The procedures and the information content relating to the TCH/H + TCH/H configuration in RR messages is for further study.

3.1.2 Services provided to upper layers

A RR connection is a physical connection used by the two peer entities to support the upper layers' exchange of information flows.

3.1.2.1 Idle mode

In idle mode no RR connection exists.

The RR procedures include (on the mobile station side) those for automatic cell selection/reselection. The RR entity indicates to upper layers the unavailability of a BCCH/CCCH and the cell change when decided by the RR entity. Upper layers are advised of the BCCH broadcast information when a new cell has been selected, or when a relevant part of this information changes.

In Idle mode, upper layers can require the establishment of an RR connection.

3.1.2.2 Dedicated mode

In dedicated mode, the RR connection is a physical point-to-point bi-directional connection, and includes a SAPI 0 data link connection operating in multiframe mode on the main DCCH. If dedicated mode is established, RR procedures provide the following services:

- establishment/release of multiframe mode on data link layer connections other than SAPI 0, on the main DCCH or on the SACCH associated with the channel carrying the main signalling link;
- transfer of messages on any data link layer connection;
- indication of temporary unavailability of transmission (suspension, resuming);

- indication of loss of RR connection;
- automatic cell reselection and handover to maintain the RR connection;
- setting/change of the transmission mode on the physical channels, including change of type of channel, change of the coding/decoding/transcoding mode and setting of ciphering;
- allocation/release of an additional channel (for the TCH/H + TCH/H configuration);
- allocation/release of additional channels for multislot operation;
- release of an RR connection.

3.1.2.3 Group receive mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.

In this mode, the RR procedures on the mobile station side provide the services:

- local connection to the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel;
- reception of messages in unacknowledged mode;
- automatic cell reselection for the mobile station in Group receive mode;
- local disconnection from the received voice group call or broadcast call channels.

For mobile stations supporting both VGCS listening and VGCS transmit, in addition, the RR procedures on the mobile station side provide the service

- uplink access procedures to establish the RR connection.

3.1.2.4 Group transmit mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

In group transmit mode, the RR connection is a physical point-to-point bi-directional connection, and includes a SAPI 0 data link connection operating in multiframe mode on the main DCCH. If the group transmit mode is established, RR procedures provide the following services:

- transfer of messages on the SAPI 0 of the data link layer connection;
- indication of loss of RR connection;
- automatic cell reselection and handover to maintain the RR connection;
- setting of the transmission mode on the physical channels, change of type of channel and setting of ciphering;
- release of the RR connection..

3.1.2.5 Packet idle mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS.

In packet idle mode no temporary block flow exist.

Cell reselection in packet idle mode is specified in GSM 05.08. The RR sublayer (on the mobile station side) shall indicate to the upper layers the availability of a cell and of the cell change when decided by the RR sublayer. Upper layers are advised of system information broadcast in the cell when a new cell has been selected, and when a relevant part of this information changes.

In packet idle mode, upper layers can require the transfer of a LLC PDU which, implicitly, may trigger the establishment of a temporary block flow.

3.1.2.6 Packet transfer mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS.

In packet transfer mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resource providing a temporary block flow on one or more packet data physical channels. The RR sublayer provides the following services, see also GSM 04.60:

- transfer of LLC PDUs in acknowledged mode;
- transfer of LLC PDUs in unacknowledged mode;

Cell reselection in packet transfer mode is specified in GSM 05.08. When a new cell has been selected, the mobile station leaves the packet transfer mode, enters the packet idle mode where it switches to the new cell, read the system information and may then resume to packet transfer mode in the new cell.

3.1.3 Services required from data link and physical layers

The RR sublayer uses the services provided by the data link layer as defined in GSM 04.05.

Moreover, the RR sublayer directly uses services provided by the physical layer such as BCCH searching and transfer of RLC/MAC blocks, as defined in GSM 04.04.

3.1.4 Change of dedicated channels

3.1.4.1 Change of dedicated channels using SAPI = 0

In case a change of dedicated channels is required using a dedicated assignment and handover procedure, respectively, the RR sublayer will request the data link layer to suspend multiple frame operation before the mobile station leaves the old channel. When the channel change has been completed, layer 3 will request the data link layer to resume multiple frame operation again. The layer 2 suspend/resume procedures are described in GSM 04.05 and 04.06.

These procedures are specified in such a way that a loss of a layer 3 message cannot occur on the radio interface. However, messages sent from the mobile station to the network may be duplicated by the data link layer if a message has been transmitted but not yet completely acknowledged before the mobile station leaves the old channel (see GSM 04.06).

As the RR sublayer is controlling the channel change, a duplication of RR messages does not occur. However, there are some procedures for which a duplication is possible, e.g. DTMF procedures. For all upper layer procedures using the transport service of the RR sub-layer (e.g., MM and CM procedures), the request messages sent by the mobile station contain a sequence number in order to allow the network to detect duplicated messages, which are then ignored by the network. The procedures for sequenced transmission on layer 3 are described in subclause 3.1.4.2.

3.1.4.2 Change of dedicated channels using other SAPIs than 0

For SAPIs other than 0, the data link procedures described in GSM 04.06 do not provide any guarantee against message loss or duplication.

Therefore, if an application uses a SAPI other than 0 and if this application is sensitive to message loss or duplication, then it has to define its own protection mechanism. No general protection mechanism is provided by the protocol defined in this Technical Specification.

3.1.4.3 Sequenced message transfer operation

Upper layer messages sent using the RR sub-layer transport service from the mobile station to the network can be duplicated by the data link layer in the following case:

- a channel change of dedicated channels is required (assignment or handover procedure) and the last layer 2 frame has not been acknowledged by the peer data link layer before the mobile station leaves the old channel.

In this case, the mobile station does not know whether the network has received the message correctly. Therefore, the mobile station has to send the message again after the new dedicated channel is established (see GSM 04.06).

The network must be able to detect the duplicated received message. Therefore, each concerned upper layer message must be marked with a send sequence number.

To allow for different termination points in the infrastructure of the messages of different PDs, the sequence numbering is specific to each PD. For historical reasons, an exception is that messages sent with the CC, SS and MM PDs share the same sequence numbering. In the following, the phrase **upper layer message flow** refers to a flow of messages sharing the same sequence numbering. The different upper layer flows are MM+CC+SS, GCC, BCC, PDSS1 and PDSS2.

3.1.4.3.1 Variables and sequence numbers

3.1.4.3.1.1 Send state variable V(SD)

The RR sublayer of the mobile station shall have one associated send state variable V(SD) ("Send Duplicated") for each upper layer message flow. The send state variable denotes the sequence number of the next in sequence numbered message in the flow to be transmitted. The value of the corresponding send state variable shall be incremented by one with each numbered message transmission. Arithmetic operations on V(SD) are performed modulo 2.

3.1.4.3.1.2 Send sequence number N(SD)

At the time when such a message to be numbered is designated for transmission, the value of N(SD) for the message to be transferred is set equal to the value of the send state variable V(SD). See GSM 04.07.

3.1.4.3.2 Procedures for the initiation, transfer execution and termination of the sequenced message transfer operation

3.1.4.3.2.1 Initiation

The sequenced message transfer operation is initiated by establishing a RR connection. The send state variables V(SD) are set to 0.

3.1.4.3.2.2 Transfer Execution

The network must compare the send sequence numbers of pairs of subsequent messages in the same upper layer messages flow. In case the send sequence numbers of two subsequent messages in a flow are not identical, no duplication has occurred. In case the send sequence numbers are identical, the network must ignore the second one of the received messages.

3.1.4.3.2.3 Termination

The sequenced message transfer operation is terminated by the RR connection release procedure.

3.1.5 Procedure for Service Request and Contention Resolution

Upon seizure of the assigned dedicated channel, the mobile station establishes the main signalling link on this channel by sending a layer 2 SABM frame containing a layer 3 service request message. The data link layer will store this message to perform the contention resolution. The service request message will be returned by the network in the UA frame.

The data link layer in the mobile station compares the content of the information field (i.e. the layer 3 service request message) received in the UA frame with the stored message and leaves the channel in case they do not match. This procedure resolves contentions in the case where several mobile stations have accessed at the same random access slot and with the same random reference and one has succeeded due to capture. The full description of the procedure is given in GSM 04.06.

The purpose of the service request message is to indicate to the network which service the mobile station is requesting. This then allows the network to decide how to proceed (e.g. to authenticate or not).

The service request message must contain the identity of the mobile station and may include further information which can be sent without encryption.

The layer 3 service request message is typically one of the following:

- CM SERVICE REQUEST
- LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST
- IMSI DETACH
- PAGING RESPONSE
- CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST
- NOTIFICATION RESPONSE
- IMMEDIATE SETUP
- RR INITIALISATION REQUEST

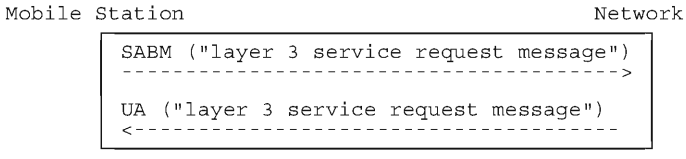


Figure 3.1/GSM 04.08 Service request and contention resolution

3.2 Idle mode and packet idle mode procedures

3.2.1 Mobile Station side

In idle mode, the MS listens to the BCCH and to the paging sub-channel for the paging group the MS belongs to in idle mode (cf. GSM 03.13); it measures the radio propagation for connection with other cells.

In packet idle mode (only applicable to mobile station supporting GPRS), and if PCCCH is present in the cell, the mobile station listens to the PBCCH and to the paging sub-channels corresponding to that. If PCCCH is not present in the cell, the mobile station listens to the BCCH and to the paging sub-channels corresponding to that. Paging sub-channels are monitored according to the paging groups determined for the mobile station in packet idle mode and its current DRX mode. The determination of paging groups for the mobile station is defined in GSM 05.02. The requirements for discontinuous reception (DRX) are defined in GSM 04.60 and in GSM 05.02. Moreover, the mobile station measures the radio propagation for connection with other cells.

Measurements are treated to assess the need of a cell change as specified in GSM 05.08. When the decision to change cells is made, the mobile station switches to the BCCH of the new cell. The broadcast information is then checked to verify the allowance to camp on this cell (cf. section 3.2.2). Dependent on the mobile station type and configuration, the mobile station may be required to try to read further BCCH and PBCCH information. If allowed, the cell change is confirmed, and the broadcast information is then treated for Mobility Management actions (cf. section 4). Similarly, physical contexts are updated (list of neighbouring cells frequencies, thresholds for some actions, etc. (cf. GSM 05.08 and section 3.2.2)).

3.2.1.1 Mobile station supporting GPRS

Only applicable to mobile stations supporting GPRS.

When the mobile station in packet idle mode switches to the BCCH of a new cell, the mobile station shall read SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3, 4, 7 or 8 (SI 3, SI 4, SI 7 or SI 8). If the cell does not support GPRS, the mobile station is not allowed to do packet access in the cell. If GPRS is supported, the mobile station shall read SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 (SI 13) message.

As an option, if the mobile station receives SI 13 message in the cell without first having read SI 3, SI 4, SI 7 or SI 8 message, it may assume that GPRS is supported in the cell.

SI 13 message may indicate that PCCCH is present in the cell. Procedures in packet idle mode if PCCCH is present in the cell are further specified in GSM 04.60.

If PCCCH is not present in the cell, the mobile station in packet idle mode shall read optional SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14 (SI 14) messages and optional SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15 (SI 15) messages, if those are present in the cell. It shall continue to read SI 13 message repeatedly according to the requirements of GSM 05.08.

If the mobile station receives a MA_CHANGE_MARK and/or IM_CHANGE_MARK value that does not match the *change mark* value last received with the corresponding set of SI 14 or SI 15 messages, the mobile station shall delete the corresponding set of information. The mobile station shall then read the corresponding SI 14 or SI 15 messages until it has obtained a new consistent set of the required information.

NOTE: MA_CHANGE_MARK and IM_CHANGE_MARK information is regularly broadcast in SI 13 message when SI 14 and SI 15 messages are present in the cell. The mobile station may also receive such *change mark* information in, e.g., an assignment message.

If the mobile station is not able to read SI 13 message in the cell according to the requirements specified in GSM 05.08, the mobile station shall perform a complete refresh of the information provided in SI 14 and SI 15 messages.

If the information in SI 13 message indicates that SI 14 messages are present in the cell, the mobile station is not allowed to initiate packet access in the cell until it has obtained a consistent set of SI 14 information. The SI 13 message may also indicate that SI 1 message is necessary for packet access in the cell, in which case the mobile station is not allowed to do packet access until it has obtained the SI 1 information.

3.2.2 Network side

3.2.2.1 System information broadcasting

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 to 4 messages, and optionally TYPE 1, 2bis, 2ter, 7, 8, 13, 14 and 15 and further types are regularly broadcast by the network on the BCCH. Based on this information the mobile station is able to decide whether and how it may gain access to the system via the current cell. The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis message shall be sent if and only if the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour Cells Description IE in both the TYPE 2 and TYPE 2bis messages indicates that each IE only carries part of the BA. SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter message shall be sent if and only if this is indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message.

A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. GSM 05.05) may consider the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour Cells Description IE in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 message as a spare bit. If it does so it shall assume that the information element carries the complete BA and it shall ignore any SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis and 2ter messages.

If the additional cell reselection parameters are broadcast then SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message shall always contain these parameters. In addition to SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 at least either SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4 or SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7 and 8 messages shall contain these parameters too.

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message shall be sent on BCCH if and only if GPRS is supported in the cell. The presence of SI 13 message is indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3, 4, and if sent, in TYPE 7 and 8 messages. If PCCCH is present in the cell, additional system information related to GPRS is sent on PBCCH, see GSM 04.60.

If PCCCH is not present in the cell, the necessary system information related to GPRS is contained in SI 13 message, and optionally SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14 and SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15 messages.

If RF hopping channels are used for packet data channels in the cell, then either SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1 or SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14 or both types of messages shall be provided in the cell. The presence of SI 14 messages shall be indicated in SI 13 message. When RF hopping channels are used for packet data channels and they rely on the information in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1 message, then this in which case the dependency on SI 1 message shall be indicated in SI 13 message.

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15 messages shall be provided if interference measurements shall be performed by the mobile station, see GSM 05.08. The presence of SI 15 messages shall be indicated in SI 13 message.

NOTE 1: The allowed scheduling of SYSTEM INFORMATION messages on the BCCH are specified in GSM 05.02.

NOTE 2: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis, TYPE 2ter, the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour Cells Description, the indication of 2ter in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 and formats used in the Neighbour Cells Description IE and Cell Channel Description IE used in SYSTEM INFORMATION messages, see this section, section 10.5.2.1b, and section 10.5.2.22.

The information broadcast may be grouped in the following classes:

- information giving unique identification of the current network, location area and cell;
- information used for candidate cell measurements for handover and cell selection procedures;
- information describing the current control channel structure;
- information controlling the random access channel utilization;
- information defining different options supported within the cell; and
- information about the length of the part of the message belonging to the phase 1 protocol.

The network may send to the mobile station BCCH scheduling information as specified below:

1) The BCCH scheduling information may be contained in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 messages. If so, SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 specifies where to find SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 messages carrying BCCH scheduling information.

2) If the mobile station has received BCCH scheduling information, it shall assume that this BCCH scheduling information is valid in the location area until new scheduling information is received. It may store the information in the ME and assume its validity after switch on in the same location area.

3) The network need not indicate the schedule of all SYSTEM INFORMATION messages in SYSTEM INFORMATION 9. For any System Information message, the MS shall monitor all blocks specified in GSM 05.02 for that System Information message and all blocks specified in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 message for that System Information message.

4) When the mobile station detects that the BCCH information is not scheduled as defined in the last received SI 9 message, it shall read the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message. If presence of BCCH scheduling information in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 message is indicated, it shall try to read the information and continue as in 2 above. If presence of BCCH scheduling information in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 message is not indicated, it shall assume that there is no valid BCCH scheduling information.

3.2.2.2 Paging

The network is required to send valid layer 3 messages continuously on all paging subchannels on CCCH.

3.3 RR connection establishment

3.3.1 RR connection establishment initiated by the mobile station

The purpose of the immediate assignment procedure is to establish an RR connection between the mobile station and the network.

3.3.1.1 Entering the dedicated mode : immediate assignment procedure

The immediate assignment procedure can only be initiated by the RR entity of the mobile station. Initiation is triggered by request from the MM sublayer or LLC layer to enter the dedicated mode or by the RR entity in response to a PAGING REQUEST message. Upon such a request,

- if access to the network is allowed (as defined in 3.3.1.1.1), the RR entity of the mobile station initiates the immediate assignment procedure as defined in section 3.3.1.1.2;

- otherwise, it rejects the request.

The request from the MM sublayer to establish an RR connection specifies an establishment cause. Similarly, the request from the RR entity to establish a RR connection in response to a PAGING REQUEST 1, 2 or 3 message specifies one of the establishment causes "answer to paging".

3.3.1.1.1 Permission to access the network

All mobile stations with an inserted SIM are members of one out of 10 access classes numbered 0 to 9. The access class number is stored in the SIM. In addition, mobile stations may be members of one or more out of 5 special access classes (access classes 11 to 15) (see GSM 02.11), this is also held on the SIM card.

The system information messages on the BCCH broadcast the list of authorized access classes and authorized special access classes in the system information messages, and whether emergency calls are allowed in the cell to all mobile stations or only to the members of authorized special access classes.

If the establishment cause for the request of the MM sublayer is not "emergency call", access to the network is allowed if and only if the mobile station is a member of at least one authorized:

- access class; or

- special access class.

If the establishment cause for the request of the MM sublayer is "emergency call", access to the network is allowed if and only if:

- emergency calls are allowed to all mobile stations in the cell; or

- the mobile station is a member of at least one authorized special access class.

3.3.1.1.2 Initiation of the immediate assignment procedure

The RR entity of the mobile station initiates the immediate assignment procedure by scheduling the sending on the RACH and leaving idle mode (in particular, the mobile station shall ignore PAGING REQUEST messages).

It then sends maximally M + 1 CHANNEL REQUEST messages on the RACH in a way such that:

- the number of slots belonging to the mobile station's RACH between initiation of the immediate assignment procedure and the first CHANNEL REQUEST message (excluding the slot containing the message itself) is a random value drawn randomly for each new initial assignment initiation with uniform probability distribution in the set {0, 1, ..., max (T,8) - 1};

- the number of slots belonging to the mobile station's RACH between two successive CHANNEL REQUEST messages (excluding the slots containing the messages themselves) is a random value drawn randomly for each new transmission with uniform probability distribution in the set
  {S, S + 1, ..., S + T - 1};

Here, T is the value of the parameter "Tx-integer" broadcast on the BCCH;

M is the value of the parameter "max retrans" broadcast on the BCCH;

S is a parameter depending on the CCCH configuration and on the value of Tx-integer as defined in table 3.1/GSM 04.08.

The CHANNEL REQUEST messages are sent on the RACH (cf. section 1.5) and contain as parameters:

- an establishment cause which corresponds to the establishment cause given by the MM sublayer and the broadcast NECI value, or which corresponds to one of the establishment causes "answer to paging" given by the RR entity in response to a PAGING REQUEST message including the Channel Needed information;

- a random reference which is drawn randomly from a uniform probability distribution for every new transmission.

After sending the first CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall start listening to the BCCH; it shall also listen to the full downlink CCCH timeslot corresponding to its CCCH group.

Having sent M + 1 CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the RR entity of the mobile station starts timer T3126. At expiry of timer T3126, the immediate assignment procedure is aborted; if the immediate assignment procedure was triggered by a request from the MM sublayer, a random access failure is indicated to the MM sublayer.

Table 3.1/GSM 04.08: Values of parameter S

TX-integer	non combined CCCH	combined CCH/SDCCH
3,8,14,50	55	41
4,9,16	76	52
5,10,20	109	58
6,11,25	163	86
7,12,32	217	115

3.3.1.1.3 Answer from the network

3.3.1.1.3.1 On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message

The network may allocate a dedicated channel to the mobile station by sending an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message in unacknowledged mode on the same CCCH timeslot on which it has received the CHANNEL REQUEST. There is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message can be sent. The type of channel allocated (SDCCH or TCH; the channel mode shall be set to signalling only) is a network operator decision. Timer T3101 is then started on the network side.

NOTE: There are two types of immediate assignment messages:

- IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, containing assignment information for one mobile station only;
- IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message, containing assignment information for two mobile stations at the same time.

The IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message contains:

- the description of the assigned channel;
- the information field of the CHANNEL REQUEST message and the frame number of the frame in which the CHANNEL REQUEST message was received;
- the initial timing advance (cf. GSM 04.04);
- optionally, a starting time indication.

If frequency hopping is applied, the mobile station uses the last CA received on the BCCH to decode the Mobile Allocation.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message corresponding to one of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station stops T3126 (if running), stops sending CHANNEL REQUEST messages, switches to the assigned channels, sets the channel mode to signalling only and activates the assigned channels. It then establishes the main signalling link with an SABM containing an information field (see section 3.1.5).

An IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT or IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message may indicate a frequency change in progress, with a starting time and possibly alternative channel descriptions.

In the case of the reception of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message, or of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message which contains only the description of a channel to be used after the starting time, the mobile

station shall wait up to the starting time before accessing the channel. If the starting time has already elapsed, the mobile shall access the channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message (see GSM 05.10 for the timing constraints).

If the message contains both the description of a channel to be used after the indicated time and of a channel to be used before, the mobile station accesses a channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is before the indicated time, the mobile station accesses the channels described for before the starting time. The mobile station then changes to the channel described for after the starting time at the indicated time. New parameters can be frequency list and MAIO. Other parameters describing the channel to be used before the starting time are taken from the description of the channel defined for use after the starting time. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is after the starting time, the mobile station accesses the channel described for after the starting time.

If frequency hopping is applied, the mobile station uses the last CA received on the BCCH.

3.3.1.1.3.2 Assignment rejection

If no channel is available for assignment, the network may send to the mobile station an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message in unacknowledged mode on the same CCCH timeslot on which the channel request message was received. There is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH timeslot an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message can be sent. This message contains the request reference and a wait indication.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message corresponding to one of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station, stops sending CHANNEL REQUEST messages, starts timer T3122 with the indicated value, ("wait indication" information element), starts T3126 if it has not already been started, and listens to the downlink CCCH until T3126 expires. During this time, additional IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT messages are ignored, but any immediate assignment corresponding to any other of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages make the mobile station follow the procedure in section 3.3.1.2. If no such immediate assignment is received, the mobile station returns to CCCH idle mode (listening to its paging channel).

As an option the mobile station may return to CCCH idle mode as soon as it has received responses from the network on all, or in case more than 3 were sent the last 3, of its CHANNEL REQUEST messages.

The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt to establish a non emergency RR connection in the same cell until T3122 expires. Provided that an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message has not been received for an emergency RR connection attempt, the mobile station may attempt to enter the dedicated mode for an emergency call in the same cell before T3122 has expired.

The Wait Indication IE (i.e. T3122) relates to the cell from which it was received.

The mobile station in packet idle mode (only applicable to mobile station supporting GPRS) may initiate packet access in the same cell before T3122 has expired, see GSM 04.60 and section 3.5.2.1.3.4.

After T3122 expiry, no CHANNEL REQUEST message shall be sent as a response to a page until a PAGING REQUEST message for the mobile station is received.

3.3.1.1.4 Assignment completion

The immediate assignment procedure is terminated on the network side when the main signalling link is established. Timer T3101 is stopped and the MM sublayer on the network side is informed that the RR entity has entered the dedicated mode.

On the mobile station side, the procedure is terminated when the establishment of the main signalling link is confirmed. The MM sublayer is informed that the RR entity has entered the dedicated mode.

3.3.1.1.4.1 Early classmark sending

Early classmark sending consists in the mobile station sending as early as possible after access a CLASSMARK CHANGE message to provide the network with additional classmark information.

A mobile station which implements the « Controlled Early Classmark Sending » option shall perform the early classmark sending if and only if explicitly accepted by the network, as indicated in the last reception in the accessed cell of the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message.

A mobile station which implements one or more of the « multiple band support » options shall also implement the « Controlled Early Classmark Sending » option.

A mobile station which implements the « multislot capability » option shall also implement the « Controlled Early Classmark Sending » option.

A mobile station that implements some form of treatment of UCS2 alphabet (see TS GSM 03.38) encoded character string (e.g., in short message, or in USSD string) may indicate so in the classmark. (An example is a Mobile Equipment able to display UCS2 encoded character string.) In such a case, it should also implement the « Controlled Early Classmark Sending » option. It is the mobile station responsibility to provide the UCS2 support information in due time. If the network needs this information and the mobile station did not provide it, the network may assume that the Mobile Equipment does not support UCS2.

A mobile station which implements the R-GSM band (see GSM 05.05) shall also implement the « Controlled Early Classmark Sending » option.

A mobile station which implements the extended measurement function shall also implement the « Controlled Early Classmark Sending » option. $(MAFA)$

A mobile station which implements the «GPRS» option shall also implement the « Controlled Early Classmark Sending » option.

A mobile station which implements the « Controlled Early Classmark Sending » option shall indicate it in the classmark (ES IND bit).

3.3.1.1.4.2 GPRS suspension procedure

This procedure enables the network to suspend GPRS services packet flow in the downlink direction.

The GPRS suspension procedure is initiated by the mobile station by sending a GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message. This can be done as early as possible after access but shall be done after sending a CLASSMARK CHANGE message. The RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS suspend condition to the MM sublayer, see section 4.

When a mobile station which is IMSI attached for GPRS services (section 4) enters the dedicated mode, and when the mobile station limitations make it unable to handle both dedicated mode and either packet idle mode or packet transfer mode simultaneously, the mobile station shall perform the GPRS suspension procedure.

3.3.1.1.5 Abnormal cases

If a lower layer failure occurs on the mobile station side on the new channel before the successful establishment of the main signalling link, the allocated channels are released; the subsequent behaviour of the mobile station depends on the type of failure and previous actions.

- If the failure is due to information field mismatch in the contention resolution procedure, see section 3.1.5, and no repetition as described in this paragraph has been performed, the immediate assignment procedure shall be repeated.
- If the failure is due to any other reason or if a repetition triggered by a contention resolution failure has been performed. The mobile station returns to idle mode (RR connection establishment failure), transactions in progress are aborted and cell reselection then may take place.

If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define a channel, an RR connection establishment failure has occurred.

If the Mobile Allocation IE indexes frequencies in more than one frequency band then a RR connection establishment failure has occurred.

If an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message indicates (a) channel(s) in a different frequency band to which the CHANNEL REQUEST message was sent then, if the frequency band is supported by the mobile station, the mobile station shall access the indicated channel(s) with the same power control level as used for the CHANNEL REQUEST message.

If an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message indicates a channel in non-supported frequency band then a RR connection establishment failure has occurred.

On the network side, if timer T3101 elapses before the main signalling link is established, the newly allocated channels are released and the request is forgotten. Note that the network has no means to distinguish repeated attempts from initial attempts from a mobile station.

3.3.1.2 Entering the group transmit mode: uplink access procedure

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting « VGCS transmit ».

The purpose of the uplink control procedure is to establish an RR connection on a VGCS channel between a mobile station which is in group receive mode on that channel and the network.

The mobile station enters the group transmit mode when a successful establishment of the RR connection is indicated. The channel mode assumed by the mobile station is the one derived from the channel description.

3.3.1.2.1 Mobile station side

3.3.1.2.1.1 Uplink investigation procedure

The mobile station in group receive mode shall consider the uplink as free if the last message indicating the uplink as being free was received less than 480 ms ago and if no UPLINK BUSY message has been received since the last message indicating the uplink as free.

On receipt of a request from the upper layer to access the uplink and if the uplink is not free, the mobile station starts the timer T3128.

If the uplink is free or becomes free before expiry of timer T3128, then the uplink investigation procedure is terminated, the mobile station shall stop T3128, and start the uplink access procedure.

NOTE: The start of the uplink access procedure is not subject to the access class of the mobile station.

If the uplink is not indicated free before the timer expires, the mobile station shall remain in the group receive mode and indicate a reject of the uplink request to the upper layer.

3.3.1.2.1.2 Uplink access procedure

The mobile station shall send UPLINK ACCESS messages on the voice group call channel with the appropriate establishment cause. The first UPLINK ACCESS message shall be transmitted by the mobile station with a random delay between 0 and 20ms. The UPLINK ACCESS messages shall be repeated after a further period of 100ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20ms.

Comment [FR1]: ASCI the delay shall be added only just after the change of status of the uplink and not in the other cases. In addition ms to be changed in multiple of frame.

If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the mobile station shall use this UIC IE for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages (see GSM 05.03). If no UIC is provided, the mobile station shall use the BSIC received from the current cell, for instance from the initial synchronization.

Having sent the first UPLINK ACCESS message, the mobile station starts timer T3130. At expiry of timer T3130, the mobile station shall repeat the same procedure if the uplink is free. A maximum of three attempts is allowed and after that a rejection of the uplink request is indicated to the upper layers.

If no VGCS UPLINK GRANT or UPLINK BUSY message is received by the mobile station 480 ms after having sent the first UPLINK ACCESS message, the mobile station shall stop sending UPLINK ACCESS messages and wait in order to receive a VGCS UPLINK GRANT or UPLINK BUSY message.

On receipt of an VGCS UPLINK GRANT message corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages, the mobile station stops T3130, stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages, and establishes the main signalling link with an SABM containing the TALKER INDICATION message in the information field. Early classmark sending shall be performed if applicable. If a UA is received containing the message sent, the mobile station enters the group transmit mode and indicates the successful seizure of the uplink to the upper layer. If a UA is received with a message different from the message sent, the mobile station shall remain in the group receive mode and indicate the rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.

When receiving an UPLINK BUSY message or a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message aimed to another mobile station (i.e., not corresponding to one of its UPLINK ACCESS messages), the mobile station stops T3130 and stops sending UPLINK ACCESS messages. The mobile shall remain in the group receive mode and shall indicate a rejection of the uplink request to the upper layers.

3.3.1.2.2 Network side

On receipt of an UPLINK ACCESS message the network shall perform, if necessary, contention resolution and grant the uplink to one mobile station by sending a VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station in unacknowledged mode on the main signalling link. Furthermore, the network shall provide UPLINK BUSY messages on the main signalling link in all cells of the group call area. After having sent the first message, the network starts T3115. If the timer expires before the reception of a correctly decoded frame from the MS, the network repeats the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message to the mobile station. If the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message has been repeated Ny2 times without a correctly decoded frame being received from the MS, the network shall stop sending VGCS UPLINK GRANT messages and provide an UPLINK FREE message on the main signalling channel and wait for a new UPLINK ACCESS message. The correct decoding of a frame means that the decoding algorithm and the error detection tests, if any, indicate no error.

After the data link layer is established, the RR entity of the network shall analyse the TALKER INDICATION message received from the mobile station, adapt the RR procedures to the new classmark if necessary and provide the mobile subscriber identity to the upper layer.

3.3.1.2.3 Abnormal cases

If a lower link failure has occured or an indication of the release of the data link layer was provided by the lower layer and no RR release request was previously received from the upper layer, the network shall provide an UPLINK FREE message on the main signalling channel and wait for a new UPLINK ACCESS message.

3.3.1.3 Dedicated mode and GPRS

A mobile station whose Channel Request message contained a packet access establishment cause may receive an Immediate Assignment message to a Channel which is to be used in dedicated mode. A mobile station supporting the <<GPRS>> option shall obey this command. When establishing the main signalling link the information field in the SABM shall contain an RR INITIALISATION REQUEST message.

This message contains:

TLLI,

MS Classmark type 2

Ciphering Key Sequence Number

MAC Mode and Channel Coding Requested

Channel Request Description

Following a successful contention resolution procedure, the mobile station shall implement the Early Classmark Sending option. Then, the upper layers in the mobile station shall wait for commands from the network, eg for the allocation of a GPRS resource.

While on the dedicated channel the mobile station shall obey the RR management procedures of 04.08, in particular the mobile station shall send measurement reports on the SACCH.

3.3.2 Paging procedure for RR connection establishment

The network can initiate the establishment of an RR connection by the paging procedure for RR connection establishment. Such a procedure can only be initiated by the network.

3.3.2.1 Paging initiation by the network

The network initiates the paging procedure to trigger RR connection establishment by broadcasting a paging request message on the appropriate paging subchannel on CCCH or PCCCH, and starts timer T3113.The paging subchannels on CCCH and PCCCH are specified in GSM 05.02 and GSM 03.13.

The network may also send paging related information on PACCH to a mobile station in packet transfer mode, see section 3.3.2.1.3.

The network may also broadcast paging related information on any voice broadcast or voice group call channel downlink.

3.3.2.1.1 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on CCCH

Paging initiation using the paging subchannel on CCCH is used when sending paging information to a mobile station in idle mode. It is also used when sending paging information to a mobile station in packet idle mode, if PCCCH is not present in the cell.

NOTE 1: There are 3 types of paging messages which may be used on CCCH:

- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1;
- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2; and
- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3.

In a PAGING REQUEST message on CCCH to trigger RR connection establishment, the mobile station shall be identified by the TMSI (non-GPRS TMSI) or its IMSI. If the mobile station is identified by the TMSI, it shall proceed as specified in section 3.3.2.2.

If the mobile station in packet idle mode is identified by its IMSI, it shall parse the message for a corresponding *Packet Page Indication* field:

- if the *Packet Page Indication* field indicates a paging procedure for RR connection establishment, or the field is not present in the message, the mobile station shall proceed as specified in section 3.3.2.2;
- if the *Packet Page Indication* field indicates a packet paging procedure, the mobile station shall proceed as specified in section 3.5.1.2.

A PAGING REQUEST message on CCCH includes for each mobile station that is paged to trigger RR connection establishment an indication which defines how mobiles of different capabilities shall code the establishment cause field in the CHANNEL REQUEST message. The information received in the CHANNEL REQUEST can be used by the network to assign a suitable channel.

A PAGING REQUEST message on CCCH may include more than one mobile station identification.

A PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message on CCCH may have additionally a notification message coded in the P1 rest octets information element.

A PAGING REQUEST message on CCCH may also include priority levels related to the mobile station identifications. A mobile station in group receive mode supporting eMLPP shall take into account this information to decide whether to respond to this PAGING REQUEST and, if the call is answered, the mobile station shall store the priority level for the duration of the call. A mobile station not supporting eMLPP shall ignore this information element when received in a PAGING REQUEST message.

NOTE 2: A mobile station not supporting VGCS or VBS may ignore this information element when received in a PAGING REQUEST message, since the priority level is also provided in the SETUP message.

If VGCS or VBS is supported by the network and the network supports reduced NCH monitoring, messages sent on the PCH may also include an indication of the change of the information sent on the NCH (see section 3.3.3.2).

The choice of the message type depends on the number of mobile stations to be paged and of the types of identities that are used. The maximum number of paged mobile stations per message is 4 when using only TMSIs for identification of the mobile stations.

The mobile station in idle mode is required to receive and analyse the paging messages and immediate assignment messages sent on the paging subchannel corresponding to its paging subgroup, as specified in GSM 05.02.

NOTE 3: The possible immediate assignment messages are: the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT, the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED and the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT messages.

The paging and immediate assignment type messages contain a page mode information element. This information element controls possible additional requirements on mobile stations belonging to the paging subgroup corresponding to the paging subchannel the message was sent on. This implies that a given mobile station shall take into account the page mode information element of any message sent on its own paging subchannel whatever the nature of this message (paging messages or immediate assignment messages). This further implies that the mobile station does not take into account page mode information element of messages sent on paging subchannels other than its own paging subchannel. The requirements yielded by the page mode information element are as follows:

a) normal paging: no additional requirements;

b) extended paging: the mobile station is required in addition to receive and analyse the next but one message on the PCH;

c) paging reorganization: The mobile station shall receive all messages on the CCCH regardless of the BS-AG-BLKS-RES setting. It is required to receive all BCCH messages. When the mobile station receives the next message to its (possibly new) paging subgroup the subsequent action is defined in the page mode information element in that message.

d) same as before: No change of page mode from the previous page mode.

Note that a mobile station takes into account the page mode information only in messages of its own paging subchannel whatever the currently applied requirements (a, b, c or d).

When the mobile station selects a new PCH, the initial page mode in the mobile station shall be set to paging reorganization. If a message in the paging subchannel is not received correctly, the message is ignored and the previous page mode is assumed.

3.3.2.1.2 Paging initiation using paging subchannel on PCCCH

Paging initiation using a paging subchannel on PCCCH, see GSM 04.60, applies when sending paging information to a mobile station in packet idle mode and PCCCH is provided in the cell.

The paging initiation procedure and the paging request message used on PCCCH are specified in GSM 04.60.

3.3.2.1.3 Paging initiation using PACCH

Paging initiation using PACCH, see GSM 04.60, applies to a mobile station in packet transfer mode.

The paging initiation procedure and the message used to carry paging related information on PACCH are specified in GSM 04.60.

3.3.2.2 Paging response

Upon receipt of a paging request message, or other message containing information to trigger the establishment of a RR connection, and if access to the network is allowed, the addressed mobile station shall, when camped on a cell as specified in GSM 03.22, initiate the immediate assignment procedure as specified in 3.3.1. The establishment of the main signalling link is then initiated by use of an SABM with information field containing the PAGING RESPONSE message (see section 3.1.5). The MM sublayer in the mobile station is informed that the RR entity has entered the dedicated mode.

Upon receipt of the PAGING RESPONSE message the network stops timer T3113. The MM sublayer in the network is informed that an RR connection exists.

3.3.2.3 Abnormal cases

Lower layer failure occurring during the immediate assignment procedure is treated as specified for that procedure.

If timer T3113 expires and a PAGING RESPONSE message has not been received, the network may repeat the paging request message and start timer T3113 again. The number of successive paging attempts is a network dependent choice.

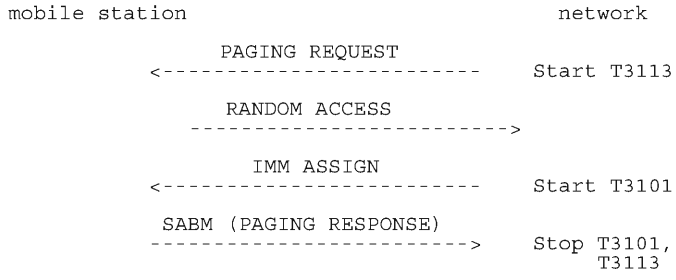


Figure 3.2/GSM 04.08 Paging sequence

3.3.3 Notification procedure

The support of notification procedure is mandatory for mobile stations supporting « VGCS receive » and/or « VBS receive ».

The network informs the mobile station of starting or on-going voice broadcast calls and voice group calls with the notification procedure.

In cases where the mobile station has initiated a VGCS call, if the channel mode modify procedure is applied to turn the dedicated channel into a VGCS channel and ciphering may be applied for that call, in this case the network should suspend transmission of notification messages until ciphering with the group cipher key has started on the dedicated channel.

3.3.3.1 Notification of a call

The mobile station may receive a notification that a voice broadcast call or a voice group call is established. Notifications may be sent on the NCH, on the PCH, on SACCH in dedicated mode or on the FACCH when in group receive mode. The presence of an NCH is indicated on the PCH in the Pi Rest Octets IE. A notification contains the group call reference and possibly other related information. This notification may be contained:

- in a NOTIFICATION/NCH message sent on the NCH to notify mobile stations of VBS or VGCS calls in the current cell, possibly together with a description of the related VBS or VGCS channel;
- in a NOTIFICATION/FACCH message sent in unacknowledged mode on the main DCCH to notify mobile stations in dedicated mode or on the main DCCH of a VGCS or VBS channel, of other VBS or VGCS calls in the current cell, possibly together with a description of the related VBS or VGCS channel.
- in the rest octets part of a PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message.

A mobile station supporting neither VGCS listening nor VBS listening may ignore the notifications sent on the NCH or PCH. It may also ignore the notifications sent on the main DCCH except that an RR-STATUS message shall be sent to the network with cause #97, "message not existent or not implemented".

Upon receipt of every notification message a mobile station supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall give an indication containing the notified group call reference(s) to upper layers in the mobile station which may then decide:

- not to react on the notification, or

- join the voice broadcast call or the voice group call, if needed after having stopped on going activities.

3.3.3.2 Joining a VGCS or VBS call

In order to join a VGCS or a VBS call the following procedures apply.

In this subclause, the term **notification** refers to the notification which has triggered the decision to join a VGCS or VBS call.

If the notification on the main DCCH concerns a VBS or VGCS in the current cell and does not contain a description of the VGCS or VBS channel, the mobile station shall read the corresponding notification on the NCH.

If the description of the VGCS or VBS channel was included in the notification for the current cell, RR connection establishment shall not be initiated, instead, the mobile station shall enter the group receive mode.

If no description for the VGCS or VBS channel is included in the notification, the mobile station shall establish an RR connection in dedicated mode in order to respond to the notification.

3.3.3.3 Reduced NCH monitoring mechanism

This section applies to mobile stations which read the NCH in idle mode in order to receive the notification messages for the voice broadcast call and the voice group call, which read the PCH to receive pagings and which aim at reducing the reception load.

A reduced NCH monitoring mechanism may be used on the NCH. When the mobile station in idle mode enters a cell and deduces from the BCCH that an NCH is present, it shall read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical. Then it may stop reading the NCH until it receives on the PCH an NLN(PCH) different from the last previously received NLN or on the SACCH an NLN(SACCH) different from the last previously received NLN..

A mobile is able to determine the reduced NCH monitoring is active in the network if it receives an NLN in any message. Once received, the mobile shall assume that NCH monitoring is active for a certain period of time which is not specified.

For this, parameters are provided:

- **NLN:** Notification List Number;

  The NLN is a modulo 4 counter which is changed every time a notification for a new VGCS or VBS call is started on the NCH. If the reduced NCH monitoring is indicated, the NLN provides information on new notifications provided on the NCH.

- NLN status :
  The NLN status is a single bit field which indicates the status of the content of the NOTIFICATION/NCH messages for a particular NLN value. A change of the NLN status field indicates a change of information on the NCH which is not related to new calls (e.g. There may have been a release of a previous notified call or change of priority, etc ...).

If the reduced NCH monitoring is active in the network, the network has to provide both NLN and NLN status parameters.

These parameters may be provided on the NCH, PCH and SACCH:

- **NLN(NCH):** Notification List Number (received on the NCH).
- **NLN(PCH):** Notification List Number (received on the PCH).
- **NLN(SACCH):** Notification List Number (received on the SACCH).
- **NLN status(PCH):** NLN status (received on the PCH).
- **NLN status(SACCH):** NLN status (received on the SACCH).

A mobile station supporting neither VGCS listening nor VBS listening shall ignore the NLN(NCH),NLN(PCH), NLN(SACCH) and NLN status fields.

If a mobile station (supporting VGCS listening and/or VBS listening) receives a NLN parameters on the NLN(PCH) or NLN(SACCH) field different from the last received NLN value it shall read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN with the two last received NLN being identical.

If a message in the paging subchannel is not received correctly, or if a paging message does not contain the information on the notification status, the mobile station shall read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical

3.4 Procedures in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode

Procedures described in this section apply to the dedicated mode and/or the group transmit mode.

Those procedures which are specific for group transmit mode or refer to transitions to the group transmit mode are only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

Direct transition between dedicated mode and group transmit mode is possible in both directions by use of the following procedures:

- Channel assignment procedure;
- Handover procedure;
- Channel mode modify procedure.

3.4.1 SACCH procedures

3.4.1.1 General

In dedicated mode and group transmit mode, the SACCH is used in signalling layer at least for measurement results transmission from the mobile station.

The SACCH has the particularity that continuous transmission must occur in both directions at least on the channel carrying the main signalling link. For that purpose, in the mobile station to network direction, measurement result messages are sent at each possible occasion when nothing else has to be sent (see section 3.4.1.2). Similarly, SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5, 6 and optionally 5bis and 5ter messages are sent in the network to mobile station direction in UI frames when nothing else has to be sent.

In a multislot configuration the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5, 6 and optionally 5bis and 5ter messages shall be sent on the SACCH associated with the channel carrying the main signalling link.

In a multislot configuration the mobile station shall ignore all messages received on the SACCH(s) that are not associated with the channel carrying the main signalling link.

On a VGCS channel, the network may send additional or alternative system information messages for both mobile stations in group transmit mode and those in group receive mode (see section 3.4.15.2.1).

A mobile station with extended measurement capabilities which receives EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER (EMO) messages on the SACCH, shall perform and report extended measurements, see section 3.4.1.3. $(MAFA)$

The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis message shall be sent if and only if the EXT IND bit in the Neighbour Cell Description information element in both the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5 and TYPE 5bis messages indicates that each information element only carries part of the BA.

A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. GSM 05.05) may consider the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour Cells Description IE in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5 message bit as a spare bit, assume that the information element carries the complete BA, and ignore any SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis messages.

NOTE: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter and TYPE 5bis messages, the EXT-IND bit in the Neighbour Cells Description, and formats used in the Neighbour Cells Description information element and Cell Channel Description information element used in SYSTEM INFORMATION messages, see section 10.5.2.1b, and section 10.5.2.22.

As specified in GSM 05.08, problems occurring in the reception of SACCH frames are interpreted as a loss of communication means and appropriate procedures are then triggered as specified in section 3.4.13.

3.4.1.2 Measurement report

When in dedicated mode or group transmit mode, the mobile station regularly sends MEASUREMENT REPORT messages to the network. These messages contain measurements results about reception characteristics from the current cell and from neighbour cells. The BA (list) which is the basis for the measurements is derived from information received on the BCCH in System Information 2 and optionally 2bis and/or 2ter and on the SACCH in System Information 5 and optionally 5bis and/or 5ter.

When the information is received in more than one message the mobile station shall only combine information from messages received on the same channel and indicating the same value of the BCCH allocation sequence number without any message indicating a different value of the BCCH allocation sequence number received in between. If neighbouring cell information for the serving cell is not available, the mobile station indicates this in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message. These measurement results are obtained as specified in GSM 05.08.

These messages are sent on the slow ACCH, in unacknowledged mode.

If no other message is scheduled on the SACCH at the instant when a layer 2 frame is due to be sent, then the mobile station shall send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message or an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message (see section 3.4.1.3) $(MAFA)$ in that frame. The interval between two successive layer 2 frames containing MEASUREMENT REPORT messages shall not exceed one layer 2 frame.

3.4.1.3 Extended measurement report $(MAFA)$

Only applicable to mobile stations which support extended measurement.

When in dedicated mode or group transmit mode, a mobile station may receive an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER (EMO) message, from the network. The mobile station shall then, as defined in GSM 05.08, for one reporting period perform measurements on the frequencies specified by this EMO message. The mobile station shall thereafter send an EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message. This message contains the measurement results as defined in GSM 05.08.

If the mobile station has not started to send its EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT within 10 seconds after the reception of the EMO message, no EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT shall be sent. The mobile station shall after a successful channel change abort any pending measurements or reporting related to an EMO message received on the old channel.

If a mobile station receives an EMO message indicating the same value of the sequence code as an EMO message received earlier on the same channel without having received any EMO message indicating a different value of the sequence code in between, that EMO message shall be ignored. If the mobile station, before the reporting related to an EMO message has started, receives a new EMO message with a different value of the sequence code, any pending measurements or reporting related to the earlier EMO message shall be aborted and the new message treated.

The EMO message and the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message are sent on the SACCH, in unacknowledged mode.

3.4.2 Transfer of messages and link layer service provision

When in dedicated mode or in group transmit mode, upper layers can send messages in multiframe or unacknowledged mode on SAPI 0.

Moreover, but only when in dedicated mode, upper layers have access to the full link layer services for SAPIs other than 0, with the exception of the error indication and local end release that are directly treated by the RR sublayer, as specified in particular places of section 3.

3.4.3 Channel assignment procedure

In dedicated mode or in group transmit mode, an intracell change of channel can be requested by upper layers for changing the channel type, or decided by the RR sublayer, e.g. for an internal handover. This change may be performed through the dedicated channel assignment procedure.

The purpose of the channel assignment procedure is to completely modify the physical channel configuration of the mobile station without frequency redefinition or change in synchronization while staying in the same cell.

This procedure shall not be used for changing between dependent configurations, i.e. those sharing Radio Resource for the main signalling link. An example of dependent channels is a full rate channel and one of the corresponding half rate channels. In multislot operation however, it is allowed to use the same timeslots before and after the assignment, as long as the main signalling link has been changed. The only procedures provided for changing between dependent configurations for the main signalling link are the additional assignment and the partial release procedures.

The channel assignment procedure happens only in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode. This procedure cannot be used in the idle mode; in this case the immediate assignment procedure is used.

The channel assignment procedure includes:

- the suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3).
- the release of the main signalling link, and of the other data links as defined in section 3.1.4, and the disconnection of TCHs if any.
- the deactivation of previously assigned channels (layer 1)
- the activation of the new channels and their connection if applicable.
- The triggering of the establishment of the data link connections for SAPI = 0.

The channel assignment procedure is always initiated by the network.

3.4.3.1 Channel assignment initiation

The network initiates the channel assignment procedure by sending an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main signalling link. It then starts timer T3107.

NOTE: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand formats used in the Frequency List IE and Cell Channel Description IE used in the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, see section 10.5.2.13 and section 10.5.2.1b.

When sending this message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sections 3.4.3 and 8.8 Radio Resource management.

Upon receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates a local end release of link layer connections, disconnects the physical channels, commands the switching to the assigned channels and initiates the establishment of lower layer connections (this includes the activation of the channels, their connection and the establishment of the main signalling links).

The ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message contains the description of the new configuration, including for the multislot configuration and the TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs configuration, the exact ACCHs to be used and a power command. The power level defined in this power command shall be used by the mobile station for the initial power on the new channel(s). It shall not affect the power used on the old channel(s). The message may also contain definitions of the channel mode to be applied for one or several channel sets. If a previously undefined channel set is defined by the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, a definition of the channel mode for the new channel set shall be included in the message.

An ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may indicate a frequency change in progress, with a starting time and possibly alternative channel descriptions.

In the case of the reception of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message which contains only the description of a channel to be used after the starting time, the mobile station shall wait up to the starting time before accessing the channel. If the starting time has already elapsed, the mobile shall access the channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message (see GSM 05.10 for the timing constraints).

If the message contains both the description of a channel to be used after the indicated time and of a channel to be used before, the mobile station accesses a channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is before the indicated time, the mobile station accesses the channels described for before the starting time. The mobile station then changes to the channel described for after the starting time at the indicated time. New parameters can be frequency list, MAIO and HSN. Other parameters describing the allocated channels must be identical to the parameters described for before the starting time. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is after the starting time, the mobile station accesses the channel described for after the starting time.

If frequency hopping is applied, the cell allocation if present in the message is used to decode the mobile allocation. If the cell allocation is not included, the mobile station uses its current cell allocation, the current CA is the last CA received on the BCCH. Afterward, the current CA may be changed by some messages sent on the main signalling link containing a CA (the possible messages are: ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, HANDOVER COMMAND and FREQUENCY REDEFINITION). Note that there are cases in which the current CA is undefined, see section 3.4.3.3.

The ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may contain a cipher mode setting IE. In that case, this ciphering mode has to be applied on the new channel. If no such information is present, the ciphering mode is the same as on the previous channel. In either case the ciphering key shall not be changed. The ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message shall not contain a cipher mode setting IE that indicates "start ciphering" unless a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message has been transmitted earlier in the RR connection: if such an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message is received it shall be regarded as erroneous, an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE with cause "Protocol error unspecified" message shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.

In a voice group call, the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may contain a VGCS target mode information element defining which RR mode is to be used on the new channel (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the mode shall be assumed to be the same as on the previous channel. The VGCS target mode information element shall also indicate the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode and group cipher key shall be the same as on the previous channel. Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking shall ignore the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message if the VGCS target mode information element is included in the message and shall send an RR STATUS message to the network with cause #96. If a VGCS target mode information element and a cipher mode setting information element is included in the same message, then a mobile station supporting VGCS talking mobile shall regard the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message as erroneous, an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "Protocol error unspecified" shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.

3.4.3.2 Assignment completion

After the main signalling link is successfully established, the mobile station returns an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message, specifying cause "normal event", to the network on the main DCCH.

The sending of this message on the mobile station side and its receipt on the network side allow the resumption of the transmission of signalling layer messages other than those belonging to RR management.

At the receipt of the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message, the network releases the previously allocated resources and stops timer T3107.

3.4.3.3 Abnormal cases

If the mobile station has no current CA and if it needs a CA to analyse the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, it stays on the current channel(s) and sends an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "no cell allocation available".

If the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a Channel Description or Mode that it does not support, or if the Channel Mode to use is not defined for all channel sets, then the mobile station shall return an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "channel mode unacceptable", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s) and uses the old Channel Description or Channel Mode(s).

If the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of, then the mobile station shall return an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s).

If the mobile station receives an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message with a Frequency List IE indicating frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented". If the mobile station receives an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message with a Mobile Allocation IE indexing frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented".

NOTE: An ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message sent to a multi band mobile station shall not be considered invalid because it indicates frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the current channel.

On the mobile station side, if a lower layer failure happens on the new channel before the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message has been sent, the mobile station deactivates the new channels, reactivates the old channels, reconnects the TCHs if any and triggers the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends a ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, cause "protocol error unspecified" on the main DCCH and resumes the normal operation, as if no assignment attempt had occurred. The operational parameters (e.g. ciphering mode) when returning on the old channel are those applied before the procedure.

When receiving the ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, the network stops T3107.

If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channels, the radio link failure procedure is applied (see section 3.4.13.2 for dedicated mode and 3.4.13.5 for group transmit mode).

On the network side, if timer T3107 elapses before either the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message has been received on the new channels or an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message is received on the old channels, the old channels and the new channels are released if they both were dedicated channels and, unless the mobile station has re-established the call, all contexts related to the connections with that mobile station are cleared. If one of the channels was a VGCS channel, it shall be maintained and the uplink shall be set free. If both channels were VGCS channels, the network shall maintain one of the channels and the uplink shall be set free.

On the network side, lower layer failure occurring on the old channels after the sending of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message are ignored. Lower layer failures occurring after the receipt of the SABM Frame on the new main signalling link are treated following the general rules (cf. section 3.5.2).

3.4.4 Handover procedure

In dedicated mode or group transmit mode, an intercell or intracell change of channel(s) can be requested by the network RR sublayer. This change may be performed through the handover procedure

NOTE: The decision to do a handover and the choice of the new cell is out of the scope of this technical specification.

The purpose of the handover procedure is to completely modify the channels allocated to the mobile station e.g. when the cell is changed. A change in the channel configuration nature is possible. This procedure is used only while in dedicated mode or group transmit mode.

The handover procedure shall not be used for changing between dependent configurations (see section 3.4.3).

The handover procedure includes:

- The suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3).
- The disconnection of the main signalling link, and of the other links via local end release (layer 2), and the disconnection of the TCH(s) if any.
- The disconnection and the deactivation of previously assigned channels and their release (layer 1).
- The activation of the new channels, and their connection if applicable.
- The triggering of the establishment of data link connection for SAPI = 0 on the new channels.

The handover procedure is always initiated by the network.

3.4.4.1 Handover initiation

The network initiates the handover procedure by sending a HANDOVER COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. It then starts timer T3103.

NOTE: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand formats used in the Frequency List IE, Frequency Short List IE, and Cell Channel Description IE used in the HANDOVER COMMAND message, see section 10.5.2.13, section 10.5.2.14, and section 10.5.2.1b.

When sending this message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended until resuming is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from section 3.4.3 and 8.5.1 "Radio Resource management".

Upon receipt of the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates, as described in section 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections, disconnects the physical channels, commands the switching to the assigned channels and initiates the establishment of lower layer connections (this includes the activation of the channels, their connection and the establishment of the data links).

The HANDOVER COMMAND message contains:

- The characteristics of the new channels, including for the multislot configuration and the TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs configuration the exact ACCHs to be used. The message may also contain definitions of the channel mode to be applied for one or several channel sets. If a previously undefined channel set is defined by the HANDOVER COMMAND message, a definition of the channel mode for the new channel set shall be included in the message.

- The characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to successfully communicate (e.g. frequency list in the case of slow frequency hopping), including the data that allows the mobile station to use the pre-knowledge about synchronization it acquires by the measurement process (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency).

- A power command (cf. GSM 05.08). The power level defined in this power command shall be used by the mobile station for the initial power on the new channel(s). It shall not affect the power used on the old channel(s).

- An indication of the physical channel establishment procedure to be used.

- A handover reference, used as specified in the following section. The choice of the handover reference by the network is out of the scope of this specification and left to the manufacturers.

- Optionally a timing advance to be used on the new cell.

- Optionally a cipher mode setting. In that case, this ciphering mode has to be applied on the new channel. If no such information is present, the ciphering mode is the same as on the previous channel. In either case the ciphering key shall not be changed. The HANDOVER COMMAND message shall not contain a cipher mode setting IE that indicates "start ciphering" unless a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message has been transmitted previously in this instance of the dedicated mode: if such a HANDOVER COMMAND message is received it shall be regarded as erroneous, a HANDOVER FAILURE message with cause "Protocol error unspecified" shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.

- Optionally, in a voice group call, a VGCS target mode information element defining which RR mode is to be used on the new channel (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the mode shall be assumed to be the same as on the previous channel. The VGCS target mode information element shall also indicate the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode and ciphering key shall be the same as on the previous channel. Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking shall ignore the HANDOVER COMMAND message if the VGCS target mode information element is included in the message and shall send an RR STATUS message to the network with cause #96. If a VGCS target mode information element and a cipher mode setting information element is included in the same message, then a mobile station supporting VGCS talking shall regard the HANDOVER COMMAND message as erroneous, an

HANDOVER FAILURE message with cause "Protocol error unspecified" shall be returned immediately, and no further action taken.

In addition, a HANDOVER COMMAND message may indicate a frequency change in progress, with a starting time and possibly alternative channel descriptions.

In the case of the reception of a HANDOVER COMMAND message which contains only the description of a channel to be used after the starting time, the mobile station shall wait up to the starting time before accessing the channel. If the starting time has already elapsed, the mobile shall access the channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message (see GSM 05.10 for the timing constraints).

If the message contains both the description of a channel to be used after the indicated time and of a channel to be used before, the mobile station accesses a channel as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is before the indicated time, the mobile station accesses the channels described for before the starting time. The mobile station then changes to the channel described for after the starting time at the indicated time. New parameters can be frequency list, MAIO and HSN. Other parameters describing the allocated channels must be identical to the parameters described for before the starting time. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is after the starting time, the mobile station accesses the channel described for after the starting time.

3.4.4.2 Physical channel establishment

Four procedures are defined. The support of three of them is mandatory in the mobile station. The pseudo-synchronization case is optional in the mobile station. A pseudo-synchronized handover can be commanded only to a mobile station that can support it, as indicated in the classmark.

3.4.4.2.1 Finely synchronized cell case

If the mobile station knows that the timing advance with the new cell is not out of range, i.e. smaller than or equal to the maximum timing advance that can be coded as specified in GSM 04.04, or if the new cell does accept out of range timing advance as indicated in the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station proceeds as follows.

After having switched to the assigned channels, the mobile station sends four times the HANDOVER ACCESS message in four successive layer 1 frames on the main DCCH. This message is sent in an access burst. Its content is reduced to the handover reference information element. The transmission of these four messages is optional if so indicated by the network in the HANDOVER COMMAND message.

It then activates the channels in sending and receiving mode and connects the channels if need be.

If applicable, ciphering is immediately started . The access bursts are not ciphered.

3.4.4.2.2 Non synchronized cell case

After having switched to the assigned channels, the mobile station starts repeating the HANDOVER ACCESS message in successive layer 1 frames on the main DCCH. This message is sent in an access burst. Its content is reduced to the handover reference information element. The mobile station starts timer T3124 at the start point of the timeslot in which the HANDOVER ACCESS message is sent the first time.

The mobile station then activates the channels in receiving mode and connects the channels if need be (only for reception).

If applicable, deciphering is then immediately started . The access bursts are not ciphered.

When the network has the RF characteristics that are necessary, it sends in unacknowledged mode a PHYSICAL INFORMATION message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. If applicable, ciphering and deciphering is immediately started (i.e., before even the reception of a correct access burst), and the message is sent enciphered.

The PHYSICAL INFORMATION message contains various physical layer related information, allowing a proper transmission by the mobile station.

When sending the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message, the network starts timer T3105. If this timer times out before the reception of a correctly decoded layer 2 frame in format A or B (see GSM 04.06), or a correctly decoded TCH frame from the mobile station, the network repeats the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message and restarts timer T3105. The maximum number of repetitions is Ny1.

The correct decoding of a frame means that the decoding algorithm and the error detection tests, if any, indicate no error.

When the mobile station receives a PHYSICAL INFORMATION message, it stops timer T3124, stops sending access bursts, activates the physical channels in sending and receiving mode and connects the channels if need be. If the allocated channel is an SDCCH (+ SACCH), performance of the mobile station must enable the mobile station to accept a correct PHYSICAL INFORMATION message sent by the network in any block while T3124 is running.

3.4.4.2.3 Pseudo-synchronized cell case

The details of the use of this procedure are described in GSM 05.10. The mobile station computes the timing advance to be used with the new cell from the real time difference value given in the HANDOVER COMMAND message. If the mobile station knows that the timing advance with the new cell is not out of range , i.e. smaller or equal to the maximum timing advance that can be coded as specified in GSM 04.04, or if the new cell accepts an out of range timing advance as indicated in the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station switches to the new channel and proceeds as follows.

After having switched to the assigned channels, the mobile station sends in four successive slots on the main DCCH a HANDOVER ACCESS message. This message is sent in random mode and thus does not follow the basic format. Its content is reduced to the handover reference information element. The transmission of these four messages is optional if so indicated by the network in the HANDOVER COMMAND message.

The mobile station then activates the channels in sending and receiving mode and connects the channels if need be. The mobile station may activate the channels in receiving mode and connect the channels while sending access bursts.

If applicable, ciphering is then immediately started. The access bursts are not ciphered.

3.4.4.2.4 Pre-synchronized cell case

The details of the use of this procedure are described in GSM 05.10. The mobile station switches to the new channel and proceeds as follows.

After having switched to the assigned channels, the mobile station sends in four successive slots on the main DCCH a HANDOVER ACCESS message. This message is sent in an access burst and thus does not follow the basic format. Its content is reduced to the handover reference information element. The transmission of these four messages is optional if so indicated by the network in the HANDOVER COMMAND message.

The mobile station then activates the channel in sending and receiving mode and connects the channels if need be. The timing advance value to be used with the new cell is:

- either the value contained in the HANDOVER COMMAND message if the timing advance information element is present;
- or the default value for pre-synchronized handover as defined in GSM 05.10, if the timing advance information element is not included in the HANDOVER COMMAND message. The MS may activate the channels in receiving mode and connect the channels while sending access bursts.

If applicable, ciphering is immediately started. The access bursts are not ciphered.

3.4.4.3 Handover completion

After lower layer connections are successfully established, the mobile station returns a HANDOVER COMPLETE message, specifying cause "normal event", to the network on the main DCCH.

The sending of this message on the mobile station side and its receipt on the network side allow the resumption of the transmission of signalling layer messages other than those for RR management.

When receiving the HANDOVER COMPLETE message, the network stops timer T3103 and releases the old channels.

If requested to do so in the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station includes the observed time difference it has measured when performing the handover, corrected by half the timing advance, in the HANDOVER COMPLETE message (detailed specifications are given in GSM 05.10).

3.4.4.4 Abnormal cases

In the case of a synchronous or pseudo-synchronous handover, if the mobile station knows that the timing advance with the new cell is out of range, i.e. is bigger than the maximum timing advance that can be coded as specified in GSM 04.04, and if the new cell does not accept out of range timing advance as indicated in the HANDOVER COMMAND message, the mobile station sends a HANDOVER FAILURE message, cause "handover impossible, timing advance out of range", on the main signalling link and does not attempt that handover.

If the HANDOVER COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a Channel Description or Mode that it does not support, or if the Channel Mode to use is not defined for all channel sets, then the MS shall return a HANDOVER FAILURE message with cause "channel mode unacceptable", and the MS shall remain on the current channel(s) and uses the old Channel Description or Mode(s).

If the HANDOVER COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of, then the mobile station shall return a HANDOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s).

If the mobile station receives a HANDOVER COMMAND message with a Frequency List IE or Frequency Short List IE indicating frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send a HANDOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented". If the mobile station receives a HANDOVER COMMAND message with a Mobile Allocation IE indexing frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send a HANDOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented".

NOTE: A HANDOVER COMMAND message sent to a multi band mobile station shall not be considered invalid because it indicates target channel frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the ARFCN in the Cell Description IE.

On the mobile station side, if timer T3124 times out (only in the non- synchronized case) or if a lower layer failure happens on the new channel before the HANDOVER COMPLETE message has been sent, the mobile station deactivates the new channels, reactivates the old channels, reconnects the TCHs if any and triggers the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends a HANDOVER FAILURE message on the main signalling link and resumes normal operation as if no handover attempt had occurred. The operational parameters (e.g. ciphering mode) when returning on the old channel are those applied before the HANDOVER COMMAND message was received.

When the HANDOVER FAILURE message has been received, the network releases the new channels if they were dedicated channels and stops timers T3105 and stops T3103 in the non-synchronized case. If the new channels were VGCS channels, they shall be maintained.

If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channels, the standard rules are applied (cf. section 3.4.13.2 for dedicated mode and 3.4.13.5 for group transmit mode).

On the network side, if timer T3103 elapses before either the HANDOVER COMPLETE message is received on the new channels, or a HANDOVER FAILURE message is received on the old channels, or the mobile station has re-established the call, the old channels are released if they were dedicated channels and all contexts related to the connections with that mobile station are cleared. If the old channel was a VGCS channel, it shall be maintained and the uplink shall be set free.

On the network side, if neither a correctly layer 2 frame in format A or B nor a correctly TCH frame have been received from the mobile station on the new channel, the newly allocated channels are released if they were dedicated channels. If the new channels were VGCS channels, they shall be maintained and the uplink shall be set free..

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channels after the sending of the HANDOVER COMMAND message are ignored. Lower layer failures occurring after the receipt of the SABM frame on the new main signalling link are treated following a general scheme (cf. section 3.4.13.2 for dedicated mode and 3.4.13.5 for group transmit mode).

3.4.5 Frequency redefinition procedure

In dedicated mode and group transmit mode, this procedure is used by the network to change the frequencies and hopping sequences of the allocated channels. This is meaningful only in the case of frequency hopping.

The network sends to the mobile station a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message containing the new parameters together with a starting time indication.

NOTE: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand formats used in the Cell Channel Description IE used in the FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message, see section 10.5.2.13.

When receiving such a message, the mobile station modifies the frequencies/hopping sequences it uses at the exact indicated time slot, i.e. the indicated time slot is the first with new parameters. All other functions are not disturbed by this change. New parameters can be the cell channel description, the mobile allocation and the MAIO. In case of multislot configuration, the Channel Description IE shall describe the channel carrying the main signalling link, the new parameters however, shall be used for all assigned timeslots. Other parameters describing the allocated channels must be identical to the current parameters.

3.4.5.1 Abnormal cases

If the mobile station receives a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message with a Mobile Allocation IE indexing frequencies that are not all in one band and a Starting Time IE indicating a time that has not elapsed, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send a RR STATUS message with cause "frequency not implemented".

If the mobile station receives a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message with a Mobile Allocation IE indexing frequencies that are not all in one band and a Starting Time IE indicating a time that has elapsed, then the mobile station shall locally abort the radio connection and, if permitted, attempt Call Re-establishment.

If the mobile station receives a FREQUENCY REDEFENITION message on a channel for which it has a pending redefinition (defined by the immediate assignment, assignment or handover procedure or a previous frequency redefinition procedure) the frequencies, hopping and starting time parameters defined by the new frequency redefinition procedure supersedes those of the pending one.

NOTE: A FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message sent to a multi band mobile station shall not be considered invalid because it indicates new frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the ARFCN of the serving cell.

3.4.6 Channel mode modify procedure

In dedicated mode or group transmit mode, higher layers can request the setting of the channel mode.

The channel mode modify procedure allows the network to request the mobile station to set the channel mode for one channel or one channel set. The procedure shall not be used if the multislot configuration contains more than one channel set. The channel mode covers the coding, decoding and transcoding mode used on the indicated channel.

This procedure is always initiated by the network.

NOTE: Direct transitions between full rate speech coder version 1 and full rate speech coder version 2 (and vice versa) may cause unpleasant audio bursts.

3.4.6.1 Normal channel mode modify procedure

3.4.6.1.1 Initiation of the channel mode modify procedure

The network initiates the procedure by sending a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message to the mobile station. This message contains:

- a channel description of the channel(s) on which the mode in the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message shall be applied; and
- the mode to be used on that channel, or on all the channels of a channel set in a multislot configuration.

3.4.6.1.2 Completion of channel mode modify procedure

When it has received the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message, the mobile station sets the mode for the indicated channel, and if that is in a multislot configuration, the whole channel set and then replies by a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message indicating the ordered channel mode.

This applies whether the mode commanded by the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY is different from the one used by the mobile station or whether it is already in use.

3.4.6.1.3 Abnormal cases

No specific action for a lower layer failure is specified in this section. If the mobile station does not support the indicated mode, it shall retain the old mode and return the associated channel mode information in the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message.

3.4.6.2 Channel mode modify procedure for a voice group call talker

3.4.6.2.1 Initiation of the channel mode modify procedure

The network initiates the procedure by sending a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message to the mobile station. This message contains:

- a channel description of the channel on which the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message is sent; and
- the new channel mode to be used on the channel; and
- optionally, the VGCS target mode information element defining which RR mode is to be used with the new channel mode (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the RR mode shall be assumed to be the same as with the previous channel mode. The VGCS target mode information element shall also indicate the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode and ciphering key shall be the same as with the previous channel mode. Mobile stations not supporting VGCS talking shall ignore the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message if the VGCS target mode information element is included in the message and shall send an RR STATUS message to the network with cause #96.

The start of ciphering with a group cipher key with the new channel mode is only possible when the mode on the old channel was not ciphered.

If a VGCS target mode information element indicating a group cipher key number is included in the message and the previous mode is not non ciphered and the group cipher key number is different to the previous cipher key number, the mobile station shall behave as if it would not support the indicated channel mode.

3.4.6.2.2 Completion of mode change procedure

When it has received the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message, the mobile station changes the mode for the indicated channel and then replies by a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message indicating the new channel mode.

3.4.6.2.3 Abnormal cases

No specific action for a lower layer failure is specified in this section. If the mobile station does not support the indicated mode, it shall retain the old mode and return the associated channel mode information in the CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message.

3.4.7 Ciphering mode setting procedure

In dedicated mode, the ciphering mode setting procedure is used by the network to set the ciphering mode, i.e. whether or not the transmission is ciphered, and if so which algorithm to use. The procedure shall only be used to change from "not ciphered" mode to "ciphered" mode, or vice-versa, or to pass a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message to the mobile station while remaining in the "not ciphered" mode. The ciphering mode setting procedure is always triggered by the network and it only applies to dedicated resources.

The cipher mode setting procedure shall not be applied in group transmit mode.

3.4.7.1 Ciphering mode setting initiation

The network initiates the ciphering mode setting procedure by sending a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main signalling link, indicating whether ciphering shall be used or not, and if yes which algorithm to use.

Additionally, the network may, by the use of the cipher response information element, request the mobile station to include its IMEISV in the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message.

The new mode is applied for reception on the network side after the message has been sent.

3.4.7.2 Ciphering mode setting completion

Whenever the mobile station receives a valid CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message, it shall, if a SIM is present and considered valid by the ME and the ciphering key sequence number stored on the SIM indicates that a ciphering key is available, load the ciphering key stored on the SIM into the ME. A valid CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message is defined to be one of the following:

- one that indicates "start ciphering" and is received by the mobile station in the "not ciphered" mode;
- one that indicates "no ciphering" and is received by the MS in the "not ciphered" mode; or
- one that indicates "no ciphering" and is received by the mobile station in the "ciphered" mode.

Other CIPHERING MODE COMMAND messages shall be regarded as erroneous, an RR STATUS message with cause "Protocol error unspecified" shall be returned, and no further action taken.

Upon receipt of the CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message indicating ciphering, the mobile station shall start transmission and reception in the indicated mode.

When the appropriate action on the CIPHERING MODE COMMAND has been taken, the mobile station sends back a CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message. If the "cipher response" field of the cipher response information element in the CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message specified "IMEI must be included" the mobile station shall include its IMEISV in the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message.

Upon receipt of the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message or any other correct layer 2 frame which was sent in the new mode, the network starts transmission in the new mode.

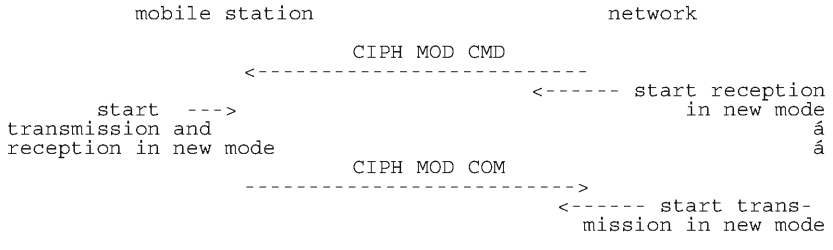


Figure 3.3/GSM 04.08: Ciphering mode setting sequence

3.4.8 Additional channel assignment procedure

NOTE: In the present state of GSM 04.03, this procedure is only possible for the TCH/H + ACCHs to TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs transition. As a consequence it is not needed for simple mobile stations. The description of the procedure is in general terms to cope with possible evolution.

In dedicated mode, a change of channel configuration to include an additional channel can be requested by upper layers.

The additional channel assignment procedure shall not be applied in group transmit mode,

The purpose of the additional assignment procedure is to allocate an additional dedicated channel to a mobile station while keeping the previously allocated channels. In particular the main DCCH and the SACCH are not modified, and signalling exchanges are not interrupted.

The additional assignment procedure may happen only in dedicated mode. It is used for instance for the transition from the TCH/H + ACCHs configuration to the TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs configuration.

The additional assignment procedure is always initiated by the network.

3.4.8.1 Additional assignment procedure initiation

The network initiates the procedure by sending an ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. The ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message contains the description of the newly assigned channel.

On receipt of the message, the mobile station activates the new channel.

3.4.8.2 Additional assignment procedure completion

The mobile station sends an ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message to the network on the channel, on which it receives the ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message.

3.4.8.3 Abnormal cases

A lower layer failure occurring during the procedure is treated according to the general case (see section 3. 4.13.2).

The network considers the channel as allocated from the sending of the ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message. As a consequence, if a re-establishment occurs, the network will consider the context as if the mobile station has received the message, and the new configuration allocated after the re-establishment may differ from the one the mobile station had before the re-establishment.

3.4.9 Partial channel release procedure

In dedicated mode, a change of channel configuration to release one channel can be requested by upper layers.

The partial channel release procedure shall not be applied in group transmit mode.

The purpose of this procedure is to deactivate part of the dedicated channels in use. The channel configuration remains dedicated.

NOTE: In the present state of GSM 04.03, this procedure is only possible for the TCH/H + TCH/H + ACCHs to TCH/H + ACCHs transition. As a consequence it is not needed for simple mobile stations.

The partial release procedure is always initiated by the network.

3.4.9.1 Partial release procedure initiation

The network initiates the partial release by sending a PARTIAL RELEASE message to the mobile station on the main DCCH.

On receipt of the PARTIAL RELEASE message the mobile station:

- Initiates the disconnection of all the link layer connections carried by the channel to be released;
- Simultaneously initiates the connection on remaining channels of the data link layer connections that have been released;
- Deactivates the physical channels to be released.
- Sends a PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE to the network on the (possibly new) main signalling link.

3.4.9.2 Abnormal cases

A lower layer failure is treated following the general rules as specified in section 3. 4.13.2.

Moreover, on the network side, the channel configuration nature is set from the sending of the PARTIAL RELEASE message onward. As a consequence, any new assignment after a re-establishment may concern a different channel configuration nature from the one known by the mobile station before the re-establishment.

3.4.10 Classmark change procedure

In dedicated mode or in group transmit mode, this procedure allows the mobile station to indicate to the network a change of characteristics reflected in the classmark (e.g. due to addition of power amplification). Furthermore, a mobile station which implements the « controlled early classmark sending » option may also send a CLASSMARK CHANGE message as described in clause 3.3.1.1.4, even if no change of characteristics has occurred.

The mobile station sends a CLASSMARK CHANGE message to the network. This message contains the new mobile station classmark 2 information element. It may also contain a Classmark 3 Information Element. There is no acknowledgement from the network at layer 3.

3.4.11 Classmark interrogation procedure

This procedure allows the network to request additional classmark information from the mobile station (e.g. if the information initially sent by the mobile station is not sufficient for network decisions).

3.4.11.1 Classmark interrogation initiation

The network initiates the classmark interrogation procedure by sending a CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message to the mobile station on the main DCCH.

3.4.11.2 Classmark interrogation completion

On receipt of the CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message the mobile station sends a CLASSMARK CHANGE message to the network on the main DCCH. This message contains the mobile station classmark 2 information element. It may also contain a Classmark 3 Information Element.

3.4.12 Indication of notifications and paging information

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening:

In dedicated mode or in group transmit mode, the RR entity shall provide indications to the upper layer on all received notifications for voice group calls or voice broadcast calls according to the VGCS or VBS subscription data stored in the mobile station. The indication shall include the notified group or broadcast call reference and possibly the related priority, if provided.

In group transmit mode, if the mobile station has received a paging message with the own mobile station identity on the PCH or on the voice group call channel downlink, the RR entity shall provide an indication to the upper layers, together with the related priority, if applicable.

In group transmit mode, if the RR entity receives information on the voice group call channel of the existence of a paging message in its paging subgroup of the PCH, the RR entity shall pass this information to the upper layers together with the related priority if provided (see also section 3.3.2 and 3.3.3).

3.4.13 RR connection release procedure

3.4.13.1 Normal release procedure

The release of the RR connection can be requested by upper layers.

The purpose of this procedure is to deactivate all the dedicated channels in use. When the channels are released, the mobile station returns to the CCCH configuration, idle mode. The channel release procedure can be used in a variety of cases, including TCH release after a call release, and DCCH release when a dedicated channel allocated for signalling is released.

In dedicated mode and group transmit mode, the channel release procedure is always initiated by the network.

If the mobile station is IMSI attached for GPRS services (section 4) at release of the RR connection, the mobile station shall return to packet idle mode, or if a temporary block flow is established, continue in packet transfer mode.

3.4.13.1.1 Channel release procedure initiation in dedicated mode and in group transmit mode

The network initiates the channel release by sending a CHANNEL RELEASE message to the mobile station on the main DCCH, starts timer T3109 and deactivates the SACCH.

On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message the mobile station starts timer T3110 and disconnects the main signalling link. When T3110 times out, or when the disconnection is confirmed, the mobile station deactivates all channels, considers the RR connection as released, and returns to CCCH idle mode.

NOTE: Data Links other than the main signalling link are disconnected by local end link release.

If case of dedicated mode, on the network side, when the main signalling link is disconnected, the network stops timer T3109 and starts timer T3111. When timer T3111 times out, the network deactivates the channels, they are then free to be allocated to another connection.

NOTE: The sole purpose of timer T3111 is to let some time to acknowledge the disconnection and to protect the channel in case of loss of the acknowledge frame.

If timer T3109 times out, the network deactivates the channels; they are then free to be allocated to another connection.

The CHANNEL RELEASE message will include an RR cause indication as follows:

#0 if it is a normal release, e.g. at the end of a call or at normal release of a DCCH.

#1 to indicate an unspecified abnormal release.

#2, #3 or #4 to indicate a specific release event.

#5 if the channel is to be assigned for servicing a higher priority call (e.g. an emergency call).

#65 if e.g. a handover procedure is stopped because the call has been cleared.

The CHANNEL RELEASE message may include the information element BA Range which may be used by a mobile station in its selection algorithm (see GSM 05.08 and GSM 03.22).

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS or VBS listening shall consider Group Channel Description and Group Cipher Key Number information elements as unnecessary in the message and perform the channel release procedure as normal.

For mobile stations supporting VGCS listening, the following procedures apply:

The CHANNEL RELEASE message may include the information element Group Channel Description. In this case, the mobile station shall release the layer 2 link, enter the group receive mode and give an indication to the upper layer. If a CHANNEL RELEASE message with no Group Channel Description is received, the normal behaviour applies.

If ciphering is applied on the VGCS or VBS channel, the network shall provide in the CHANNEL RELEASE message with the Group Cipher Key Number information element for the group cipher key to be used by the mobile station for reception of the VGCS or VBS channel. If this information element is not included, no ciphering is applied on the VGCS or VBS channel.

A mobile station not supporting the « GPRS » option shall consider the GPRS Resumption information element as an information element unknown in the message and continue the channel release procedure as normal.

For a mobile station supporting the « GPRS » option, the following additional procedures also apply:

The CHANNEL RELEASE message may include the information element GPRS Resumption. If the GPRS Resumption information element indicates that the network has resumed GPRS services, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption complete to the MM sublayer, see section 4. If the GPRS Resumption information element indicates that the network has not successfully resumed GPRS services, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption failure to the MM sublayer, see section 4.

If the mobile station has performed the GPRS suspension procedure (section 3.3.1.1.4.2) and the GPRS Resumption information element is not included in the message, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption failure to the MM sublayer, see section 4.

If the mobile station has not performed the GPRS suspension procedure and the GPRS Resumption information element is not included in the message, the mobile station shall continue the channel release procedure as normal.

3.4.13.1.2 Abnormal cases

Abnormal cases are taken into account in the main part of the description of the procedure.

3.4.13.2 Radio link failure in dedicated mode

The main part of these procedures concerns the "normal" cases, i.e. those without any occurrence of loss of communication means. A separate paragraph at the end of the description of each procedure treats the cases of loss of communication, called a radio link failure. In dedicated mode, in most of the cases the reaction of the mobile station or the network is the same. Those reactions are described in this section to avoid repetitions.

A radio link failure can be detected by several ways:

1) By analysis of reception at layer 1, as specified in GSM 05.08 and section 3.4.1.1.
2) By a data link layer failure as specified in GSM 04.06, on the main signalling link. A data link failure on any other data link shall not be considered as a radio link failure.
3) When a lower layer failure happens while the mobile station attempts to connect back to the old channels in a channel assignment procedure or handover procedure.
4) In some cases where timers are started to detect the lack of answer from the other party, as described in section 3.

The two first cases are known by the term "lower layer failure".

3.4.13.2.1 Mobile side

When a radio link failure is detected by the mobile station,

- the MS shall perform a local end release on all signalling links unless otherwise specified;
- the mobile station shall deactivate all channels;
- the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate an RR connection failure to the MM sublayer unless otherwise specified.

NOTE: Upper layers may decide on a re-establishment (cf. section 5.5.4).

3.4.13.2.2 Network side

In dedicated mode, the reaction of the network to a lower layer failure depends on the context. Except when otherwise specified, it is to release the connection either with the channel release procedure as specified in section 3.5.1, or with the following procedure. The network starts timer T3109 and deactivates the SACCH (and hence to stop transmission on the SACCH).

When a radio link failure has been detected, an indication is passed to the upper Mobility Management sublayer on the network side.

When timer T3109 expires, the network can regard the channels as released and free for allocation.

This procedure relies on the fact that if a mobile station does not receive the SACCH for some time, it completely releases the channels (cf. GSM 05.08).

NOTE: The network should maintain for a while the transaction context in order to allow call re-establishment. The length of timer is for further study.

When a mobile station which has performed the GPRS suspension procedure (section 3.3.1.1.4.2) detects a radio link failure, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption failure to the MM sublayer, see section 4.

3.4.13.3 RR connection abortion in dedicated mode

The mobile station aborts the RR connection by initiating a normal release of the main signalling link, performing local end releases on all other signalling links and disconnecting all traffic channels, if any.

When a mobile station which has performed the GPRS suspension procedure (section 3.3.1.1.4.2) aborts the RR connection, the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate a RR GPRS resumption failure to the MM sublayer, see section 4.

3.4.13.4 Uplink release procedure in group transmit mode

If the uplink release is requested by the upper layer the mobile station shall send an UPLINK RELEASE message on the voice group call channel uplink, perform a release of the main signalling link and go back to the group receive mode.

If the UPLINK RELEASE message is received from the network on the voice group call channel downlink, the MS shall perform a release of the main signalling link and go back to the group receive mode.

3.4.13.5 Radio link failure in group transmit mode

The main part of these procedures concerns the "normal" cases, i.e. those without any occurrence of loss of communication means. A separate paragraph at the end of the description of each procedure treats the cases of loss of communication, called a radio link failure. In group transmit mode, in most of the cases the reaction of the mobile station or the network is the same. Those reactions are described in this section to avoid repetitions.

A radio link failure can be detected by several ways:

1) By analysis of reception at layer 1, as specified in GSM 05.08 and section 3.4.1.1.

2) By a data link layer failure as specified in GSM 04.06, on the main signalling link. A data link failure on any other data link shall not be considered as a radio link failure.

3) When a lower layer failure happens while the mobile station attempts to connect back to the old channels in a channel assignment procedure or handover procedure.

4) In some cases where timers are started to detect the lack of answer from the other party, as described in section 3.

The two first cases are known by the term "lower layer failure".

3.4.13.5.1 Mobile side

When a radio link failure is detected by the mobile station,

- the MS shall perform a local end release on all signalling links;
- the mobile station shall go back to idle mode and, when possible, to group receive mode;
- the RR sublayer of the mobile station shall indicate an RR connection failure to the MM sublayer unless otherwise specified.

3.4.13.5.2 Network side

When the uplink has been allocated and the network detects a lower layer failure, the network shall set the uplink free and provide an UPLINK FREE message on the main signalling channel, when appropriate.

When a radio link failure has been detected, an indication is passed to the upper Mobility Management sublayer on the network side.

3.4.14 Receiving a RR STATUS message by a RR entity.

If the RR entity of the mobile station receives a RR STATUS message no transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible.

The actions to be taken on receiving a RR STATUS message in the network are an implementation dependent option see also section 8.

3.4.15 Group receive mode procedures

Only applicable for support of VGCS listening or VBS listening.

3.4.15.1 Mobile station side

3.4.15.1.1 Reception of the VGCS or VBS channel

In group receive mode, the mobile station receives the downlink of the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel for which the channel description was provided within the notification message or in the related command message. The mobile station should also listen to the CCCH of the serving cell. Moreover, it measures the received levels on the serving cell and on the neighbour cells to assess the need for a cell reselection as specified in GSM 05.08. The general cell reselection procedure for the mobile station in group receive mode is described in GSM 03.22.

Information on neighbour cells used for cell reselection and reception of the VGCS or VBS channel in the neighbour cells may be provided on the downlink messages (see section 3.4.15.1.2). If no such information is provided or information is missing, the mobile station shall try to read this information on the BCCH and NCH of the neighbour cells.

3.4.15.1.2 Monitoring of downlink messages and related procedures

Mobile stations in group receive mode shall monitor messages related to the following procedures on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink and act appropriately in order to be able to keep receiving the VGCS or VBS channel downlink.

All messages for mobile stations in group receive mode shall be sent in UI format on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink. Mobile stations in group receive mode shall ignore all messages which are not sent in UI format or which are not related to the following mentioned procedures.

The mobile should also monitor messages on the PCH or NCH of the current cell.

3.4.15.1.2.1 Spare

3.4.15.1.2.2 Spare

3.4.15.1.2.3 Channel mode modify procedure

The mobile station shall receive CHANNEL MODE MODIFY messages. The mobile station shall use the new channel mode but shall not transmit any response to the network.

3.4.15.1.2.4 Notification and paging information

The mobile station shall monitor messages related to notification and paging procedures.

The RR entity shall provide indications on all received notifications for voice group calls or voice broadcast calls to the upper layer. The indication shall include the notified group or broadcast call reference and, if provided, and if the mobile station supports eMLPP the related priority.

On request by the upper layer to join another voice broadcast call or voice group call for which a corresponding notification has been received on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink, the RR entity shall read the corresponding notification on the NCH.

If the mobile station has received a paging message with its own mobile station identity on the PCH or on the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel downlink, the RR entity shall provide an indication to the upper layers, together with the related priority, if applicable.

3.4.15.1.2.4.1 Use of Reduced NCH monitoring

This section applies to mobile stations which are in group receive mode or group transmit mode of dedicated mode and which in addition want to receive notification messages for other voice broadcast calls or voice group calls and which aim at reducing the reception load.

If the reduced NCH monitoring mechanism is used on the NCH as defined in section 3.3.3.3, when the MS in group receive mode or group transmit mode enters a cell, it should read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical. Then it should stop reading the NCH until it receives on the SACCH an NLN(SACCH) different from the last previously received NLN.

For this, a parameter is provided on the SACCH in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message:

- NLN(SACCH): Notification List Number (received on the SACCH).

If a mobile station receives on the SACCH an NLN(SACCH) different from the last received NLN it may read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN with the two last received NLN being identical.

If a message in the SACCH is not received correctly the MS may read the NCH until it has received at least two messages on the NCH indicating NLN, with the two last received NLN being identical.

NOTE: If the NLN(SACCH) is not provided on the SACCH, the mobile station, depending on its particular implementation, may either read the NCH while being in group receive mode or group transmit mode or may not be able to receive notifications for other voice group calls or voice broadcast calls other than those notifications provided on the FACCH.

3.4.15.1.2.5 Uplink status messages

Mobile stations supporting VGCS talking shall monitor the VGCS uplink control related messages UPLINK FREE and UPLINK BUSY.

3.4.15.1.2.6 Channel release message

The mobile station shall receive CHANNEL RELEASE messages. On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message, the RR entity shall go to idle mode and give an indication to the upper layer. (See also section 3.4.15.1.4.1, 4th paragraph.)

3.4.15.1.2.7 Information on paging channel restructuring

On receipt of a SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message indicating that paging channel restructuring has taken place, if the mobile station wants to be able to read its paging subchannel while in group receive mode or group transmit mode, the mobile station should read the related messages on the BCCH to know the position of its paging group.

3.4.15.1.3 Uplink reply procedure

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting « VGCS talking ».

On receipt of an UPLINK FREE message with an uplink access request indication from the network on the voice group call channel downlink, the mobile station shall send two UPLINK ACCESS messages on the voice group call channel with establishment cause "Reply on uplink access request" and then stop immediately transmitting on the uplink.

The first UPLINK ACCESS message shall be transmitted by the mobile station with a random delay between 0 and 20 ms. The second UPLINK ACCESS messages shall be repeated after a further period of 100 ms plus a random delay between 0 and 20 ms.

If an uplink identity code (UIC) of the current cell has been provided by the network in the UPLINK FREE message, the mobile station shall use this UIC for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS messages. If no UIC is provided, the mobile station shall use the BSIC received of the serving cell, for instance as received from the initial synchronization.

3.4.15.1.4 Leaving the group receive mode

3.4.15.1.4.1 Returning to idle mode

If the mobile station enters a new cell in which:

- notifications for the current group or broadcast call are sent; but
- no VGCS or VBS channel description for the current group or broadcast call is provided;

the mobile station shall go to idle mode and give an indication to the upper (sub-)layers.

NOTE: Upper (sub-)layers then can request the establishment of an RR connection in order to be informed about the channel description by the network.

If the mobile station enters a cell in which notifications for the current group or broadcast call are not sent, the mobile station shall disconnect locally the TCH, go to idle mode and give an indication to the upper (sub-)layers.

On request by the upper layer in order to respond to a paging message the RR entity shall go to the idle mode in order to establish a dedicated RR connection.

On receipt of a CHANNEL RELEASE message in UI format from the network the RR entity shall go to idle mode and give an indication to the upper layer.

If the upper layer requests to abort the group receive mode, the mobile station shall go back to idle mode.

3.4.15.1.4.2 Going to group transmit mode

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

If the upper layer requests an uplink access, the mobile station shall perform the uplink investigation procedure as defined in section 3.3.1.2.1.1.

If the uplink investigation procedure is not successful, the mobile station shall give an indication to the upper layers and remain in group receive mode.

If the uplink investigation procedure is successful, the uplink access procedure is initiated as defined in section 3.3.1.2.1.2.

If the uplink access procedure is successful, the mobile station shall give an indication to the upper layers and enter the group transmit mode.

If the uplink access procedure is not successful, the mobile station shall give an indication to the upper layers and remain in group receive mode.

3.4.15.2 Network side

3.4.15.2.1 Provision of messages on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink

3.4.15.2.1.1 General

The network shall provide all messages directed to mobile stations in group receive mode (see section 3.4.15.1.2) in unacknowledged mode. Those messages which are also sent to the mobile station in group transmit mode in acknowledged mode have therefore to be repeated in addition as UI messages on the VGCS channel downlink if they shall also be received by mobile stations in group receive mode.

3.4.15.2.1.2 Provision of general information messages

In the case where the group call area exceeds one cell, the network should provide the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message on the SACCH related to the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel.

In addition, if the group call area exceeds one cell, the network should provide SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5 (possibly together with TYPE 5bis and 5ter) on the SACCH related to the voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel.

- The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5, TYPE 5bis and TYPE 5ter messages provide information on the BCCH frequency of the neighbour cells.
- The SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message provides information on the location area of the current cell, possibly the status of the NCH, and an indication of whether paging channel restructuring has taken place.
- $(ASCI)$ Optional messages of the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 message type provide information improving cell re-selection in group receive mode.

The network may also provide layer 3 messages for notification on the VGCS or VBS channel downlink FACCH.

3.4.15.2.1.3 Provision of messages related to the voice group call uplink channel

Only applicable for the support of VGCS talking.

The network shall provide UPLINK FREE messages on the main signalling link of all voice group call channels when the uplink is set free. The provision of UPLINK FREE messages shall be repeated as long as no uplink is granted to a mobile station.

The network shall provide an UPLINK BUSY message on the main signalling link of all voice group call when the uplink has been granted to a mobile station.

The network may send UPLINK FREE messages containing an uplink access request on the main signalling channel of the VGCS channels in order to obtain knowledge on whether any listening mobile is present in a cell or not. If there is no mobile station responding to the uplink access request, the network may decide to clear the VGCS channel in that cell.

3.4.15.2.2 Release of the VGCS or VBS Channels

If a release request for a voice group call is received from the upper layer, the network, after having released the RR connection with the mobile station in group transmit mode, shall stop the notification procedures for that voice group call and clear all related voice group call channels.

If a release request for a voice broadcast call is received from the upper layer, the network shall stop the notification procedures for that voice broadcast call and locally disconnect any channel related to the voice broadcast call.

3.4.15.3 Failure cases

If the mobile station looses the voice group call channel or voice broadcast channel, the mobile station shall search all possible channel positions on the current cell and the neighbour cells for which a channel description is known for that call.

3.4.16 Configuration change procedure

This is only applicable for multislot configuration.

The configuration change procedure is used by the network to change the number of timeslots used in a multislot configuration. The procedure can also be used to change the channel mode of one or several channels and change their allocation. The main signalling link however, cannot be changed by the configuration change procedure. If a change of the main signalling link is needed, the assignment or handover procedures shall be used.

The network shall not initiate a new configuration change procedure before a response to the previous CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND message has been received from the mobile station.

3.4.16.1 Configuration change initiation

The procedure starts when the network sends a CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND to the mobile station on the main DCCH. The message indicates:

- which timeslots to use in uplink;
- which timeslots to use in downlink; and
- which channel set each timeslot belongs to.

The message may also contain definitions of the channel mode to be applied for one or several channel sets. If a previously undefined channel set is defined by the CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND a definition of the channel mode for the new channel set shall be included in the message.

3.4.16.2 Configuration change completion

When the mobile station receives the CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND it changes its configuration in accordance with the message contents and returns a CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACKNOWLEDGE on the same channel as the command message was received, confirming the new channel configuration. This applies irrespective of whether the new configuration is different from the one already in use by the mobile station or if it is the same.

3.4.16.3 Abnormal cases

If the CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a Channel Configuration or Mode(s) that it does not support, or if the channel mode to use is not defined for all channel sets, the mobile station shall return a CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT message with cause 'channel mode unacceptable', and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s) and use the old Channel Configuration and Channel Mode(s).

3.4.17 Mapping of user data substreams onto timeslots in a multislot configuration

For multislot configurations the following rules for mapping of the user data substreams onto timeslots shall apply for each channel set:

- at initial assignment (using assignment procedure), the lowest numbered user data substream shall be mapped to the lowest numbered timeslot etc. in ascending order (the user data substreams are numbered 0 to (n-1), where n is the number of substreams)
- at channel changes using handover procedure or assignment procedure (where none of the timeslots are present in both the old and the new configuration), the lowest numbered user data substream shall be mapped to the lowest numbered timeslot etc. in ascending order (the user data substreams are numbered 0 to (n-1), where n is the number of substreams)
- at channel changes using assignment procedure (where at least one of the timeslots is the same in both the old and the new configuration) or configuration change procedure:
  - user data substream(s) mapped to timeslot(s) that are present in both the old and the new configuration shall continue to be mapped to the same timeslot(s) as before the channel change; and

– possibly added timeslot(s) shall carry the lowest numbered available user data substream so that the lowest numbered data substream among the added is mapped to the lowest numbered added timeslot and so on in ascending order.

NOTE: The user data substream number is a number that need not be the same as the inband number used for transparent services. The user data substream number is only used as a point of reference to a specific user data substream.

3.4.18 Handling of classmark information at band change

The coding of some fields in the *Mobile Station Classmark 1* and in the *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information elements depends on the band in use as described in subclause 10.5.1.5 and subclause 10.5.1.6. When a command to change the frequency band (GSM 900, DCS 1800) has been received (by, e.g., an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, a HANDOVER COMMAND message or a FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message) the following applies:

- When an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message is received, "the band used" for the purpose of coding the classmark information in the service request message, see subclause 3.1.5, shall be understood as the band used for the CHANNEL REQUEST message or (one of) the band(s) indicated by the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.

- For other cases "the band used" for the purpose of coding the classmark information shall be understood as one of the bands used or attempted to be used within the 2 seconds preceding the passing of the layer 3 message containing the classmark information to the layer 2 send queue as described in GSM 04.06.

NOTE: This definition means that when a band change is being done the network must take appropriate actions to handle possible ambiguities in the frequency band related information in the classmark.

3.4.19 Assignment to a Packet Data channel

This section is only applicable to mobile stations supporting the <<GPRS>> option.

When in dedicated mode or in group transmit mode, the network may wish to change the resources used by a mobile station that supports the <<GPRS option>>. This change may be performed through the assignment to a Packet Data Channel procedure.

The purpose of the assignment to PDCH channel procedure is to completely modify the physical channel configuration of the mobile station without frequency redefinition or change in synchronization while staying in the same cell.

The assignment to PDCH procedure only commences in dedicated mode or in group transmit mode. This procedure cannot be used in the idle mode.

The assignment to PDCH procedure includes:

- the suspension of normal operation.

- the release of the main signalling link, and of the other data links as defined in section 3.1.4, and the disconnection of TCHs if any.

- the deactivation of previously assigned channels (layer 1)

- The triggering of the establishment of a Temporary Block Flow .

The assignment to PDCH procedure is always initiated by the network.

3.4.19.1 Assignment to PDCH initiation

The network initiates the assignment to PDCH procedure by sending a PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message to the mobile station on the main signalling link. It then starts timer T3117.

NOTE: The network should take into account limitations of certain mobile stations to understand formats used in the Frequency List IE and Cell Channel Description IE used in the PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, see section 10.5.2.13 and section 10.5.2.1b.

When sending this message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases is suspended until resumption is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from sections 3.4.3 and 8.8 Radio Resource management.

Upon receipt of the PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, the mobile station initiates a local end release of dedicated mode link layer connections, disconnects the physical channels, commands the switching to the identified channels and obeys the procedures relevant to the establishment of the Temporary Block Flow. The mobile station starts timer T3132.

The PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message contains the description of either the uplink TBF or the downlink TBF.

The information on the power to be used on the target TBF shall not affect the power used on the old channel(s).

A PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message may indicate a frequency change in progress, with a starting time and possibly alternative channel descriptions.

In the case of the reception of a PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message which contains only the description of a TBF to be used after the starting time, the mobile station shall wait up to the starting time before using the TBF. If the starting time has already elapsed, the mobile shall use the TBF as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message (see GSM 05.10 for the timing constraints).

If the message contains both the description of a TBF to be used after the indicated time and of a TBF to be used before, the mobile station uses the TBF as an immediate reaction to the reception of the message. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is before the indicated time, the mobile station uses the TBF described for before the starting time. The mobile station then changes to the TBF described for after the starting time at the indicated time. New parameters can be frequency list, MAIO and HSN. Other parameters describing the allocated channels shall be identical to the parameters described for before the starting time. If the moment the mobile station is ready to access is after the starting time, the mobile station uses the TBF described for after the starting time.

If frequency hopping is applied, the cell allocation if present in the message is used to decode the mobile allocation. If the cell allocation is not included, the mobile station uses its current cell allocation, the current CA is the last CA received on the BCCH. Afterward, the current CA may be changed by some messages sent on the main signalling link containing a CA (the possible messages are: ASSIGNMENT COMMAND, HANDOVER COMMAND and FREQUENCY REDEFINITION). Note that there are cases in which the current CA is undefined, see section 3.4.3.3.

The PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND does not contain a cipher mode setting IE. Any RR layer ciphering that may have been applied in dedicated mode shall not be applied to the target TBF.

3.4.19.2 Completion of the Assignment to PDCH procedure

The network regards the procedure as successfully completed when RLC/MAC blocks are received from the mobile station on the target TBF. The network then stops timer T3117.

The mobile station regards the procedure as successfully completed when RLC/MAC blocks with any TFI are received on the new PDCH.

3.4.19.3 Abnormal cases

If the mobile station has no current CA and if it needs a CA to analyse the PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message, it stays on the current channel(s) and sends an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "no cell allocation available".

If the PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a Coding Scheme that it does not support then the mobile station shall return an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "channel mode unacceptable", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s) and uses the old Channel Description or Channel Mode(s).

If the PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of, then the mobile station shall return an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s).

If the mobile station receives a PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message with a Frequency List IE indicating frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented". If the mobile station receives a PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message with a Mobile Allocation IE indexing frequencies that are not all in one band, then the mobile station shall stay on the current channel(s) and send an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented".

NOTE: A PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message sent to a multi band mobile station shall not be considered invalid because it indicates frequencies that are all in a different frequency band to that of the current channel.

On the mobile station side, if RLC/MAC blocks are not successfully received within T3132 seconds, the mobile station reactivates the old channels, reconnects the TCHs if any and triggers the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, cause "protocol error unspecified" on the main DCCH and resumes the normal operation, as if no assignment attempt had occurred. The operational parameters (e.g. ciphering mode) when returning on the old channel are those applied before the procedure.

When receiving the ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message, the network stops T3117.

If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channels, the radio link failure procedure is applied (see section 3.4.13.2).

On the network side, if timer T3117 elapses before either the network receives an RLC/MAC block from the mobile station on the new channel, or, an ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message is received on the old channels, then the old channels and the new resources are released, except that, if the old channel was a VGCS channel, the old channel shall be maintained and the uplink shall be set free.

On the network side, lower layer failure occurring on the old channels after the sending of the PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message are ignored.

3.4.20 RR-Network Commanded Cell Change Order

This section is only applicable to mobiles supporting the <<GPRS>> option.

In dedicated mode or in group transmit mode, intracell or intercell change of channel(s) can be requested by the network RR sublayer. This change may be performed through the RR-network commanded cell change order procedure.

The purpose of the RR-network commanded cell change order procedure is to permit the complete modification of the channels allocated to the mobile station e.g. when the cell is changed. This procedure only commences while in dedicated mode or in group transmit mode.

The RR-network commanded cell change order procedure includes:

- The suspension of normal operation except for RR management (layer 3).
- The disconnection of the main signalling link, and of the other links via local end release (layer 2), and the disconnection of the TCH(s) if any.
- The disconnection and the deactivation of previously assigned channels and their release (layer 1).
- The triggering of the establishment of a Temporary Block Flow.

The RR-network controlled cell change order procedure is always initiated by the network.

3.4.20.1 RR-network commanded cell change order initiation

The network initiates the RR-network controlled cell change order procedure by sending a RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER message to the mobile station on the main DCCH. The network then starts timer T3119.

When sending this message on the network side, and when receiving it on the mobile station side, all transmission of signalling layer messages except for those RR messages needed for this procedure and for abnormal cases, is suspended

until resuming is indicated. These RR messages can be deduced from section 3.4.3 and 8.5.1 "Radio Resource management".

Upon receipt of the RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER message, the mobile station initiates, as described in section 3.1.4, the release of link layer connections, disconnects the physical channels, commands the switching to the identified cell and obeys the procedures relevant to the establishment of the Temporary Block Flow. The mobile station starts timer T3134. The mobile station shall obey the RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER irrespective of whether or not the mobile station has any knowledge of the relative synchronisation of the target cell to the serving cell.

The RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER message contains:

- The characteristics of the new cell that are necessary to identify it (i.e. BSIC + BCCH frequency);
- the NC mode to be initially applied on the new cell.

The RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER does not contain a cipher mode setting IE. Any RR layer ciphering that may have been applied in dedicated mode shall not be applied to the target TBF or with the target cell.

3.4.20.2 Network controlled cell reselection completion

The network regards the procedure as successfully completed when it knows that communication has been established with that mobile station via the new cell (e.g. the network has received a RLC/MAC Block containing the mobile station's identity). The network then stops timer T3119.

The mobile station regards the procedure as successfully completed when it has received a response to its CHANNEL REQUEST message on the new cell which allocates it a resource on the new cell.

3.4.20.3 Abnormal cases

If the RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER message instructs the mobile station to use a frequency that it is not capable of, then the mobile station shall return a HANDOVER FAILURE message with cause "frequency not implemented", and the mobile station shall remain on the current channel(s).

On the mobile station side, if timer T3134 times out before a response to the CHANNEL REQUEST message has been received, or, if an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message is received from the new cell, or, if the contention resolution procedure fails on the new cell then the mobile station shall reactivate the old channels, reconnect the TCHs if any and trigger the establishment of the main signalling link. It then sends a HANDOVER FAILURE message on the main signalling link and resumes normal operation as if no handover attempt had occurred. The operational parameters (e.g. ciphering mode) when returning on the old channel are those applied before the RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER message was received.

When the HANDOVER FAILURE message has been received, the network stops T3119.

If a lower layer failure happens while attempting to connect back to the old channels, the standard rules are applied (cf. section 3.4.13.2).

On the network side, if timer T3119 elapses before either the mobile station has been recognised on the new cell, or a HANDOVER FAILURE message is received on the old channels, then the old channels are released, except that, if the old channel was a VGCS channel, the old channel shall be maintained and the uplink shall be set free.

On the network side, lower layer failures occurring on the old channels after the sending of the RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER message are ignored.

3.5 RR procedures on CCCH related to temporary block flow establishment

The establishment of a temporary block flow (TBF) on a packet data physical channel is supported by procedures on CCCH when PCCCH is not provided in the cell. The procedures for temporary block flow establishment using CCCH are only applicable to a mobile station supporting GPRS. The procedures are optional for the network.

These procedures constitute a complement to the corresponding procedures for temporary block flow establishment using PCCCH, defined in GSM 04.60, and include the procedures using CCCH for *packet paging* (section 3.5.1), *packet access* (section 3.5.2) and *packet downlink assignment* (section 3.5.3).

3.5.1 Packet paging procedure using CCCH

The network can initiate the packet paging procedure in order to cause upper layers in the mobile station to respond, see section 4. The packet paging procedure can only be initiated by the network.

3.5.1.1 Packet paging initiation by the network

The packet paging procedure is initiated by the RR entity of the network side. It is triggered by a page request from the MM sublayer, see GSM 04.07.

The network initiates the paging procedure by sending a paging request message on an appropriate paging subchannel on CCCH or PCCCH. Paging initiation using a paging subchannel on CCCH is used when sending paging information to a mobile station and PCCCH is not present in the cell.

NOTE 1: There are three types of paging request messages that are applicable:

- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1;
- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2; and
- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3.

In a PAGING REQUEST message used for the packet paging procedure, the mobile station shall be identified by the TMSI (GPRS TMSI) or its IMSI. If the mobile station is identified by the TMSI, it shall proceed as specified in section 3.5.1.2.

If the mobile station identified by its IMSI, it shall parse the message for a corresponding *Packet Page Indication* field:

- if the *Packet Page Indication* field indicates a paging procedure for RR connection establishment, or the field is not present in the message, the mobile station shall proceed as specified in section 3.3.2.2;
- if the *Packet Page Indication* field indicates a packet paging procedure, the mobile station shall proceed as specified in section 3.5.1.2.

A PAGING REQUEST message may include more than one mobile station identification.

The mobile station in packet idle mode is required to receive and analyse the paging messages and immediate assignment messages sent on the paging subchannels on CCCH corresponding to the paging groups determined for it in packet idle mode, as specified in GSM 05.02. These messages contain a page mode information element.

NOTE 2: The possible immediate assignment messages are: the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT, the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED and the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT messages.

The treatment of page mode information, including the procedure when the mobile station selects a new PCH, and the procedure if a message in a paging subchannel is not received correctly are defined in section 3.3.2.1.1.

3.5.1.2 On receipt of a packet paging request

On the receipt of a paging request message, the RR sublayer of addressed mobile station indicates the receipt of a paging request to the MM sublayer, see GSM 04.07;

3.5.2 Packet access procedure using CCCH

The purpose of the packet access procedure is to establish a temporary block flow to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the mobile station to the network.

3.5.2.1 Entering the packet transfer mode: packet access procedure

The packet access procedure is initiated by the RR entity of the mobile station. It is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU, see GSM 04.07. The request from upper layers specifies a *priority class* and an *RLC mode* associated with the packet transfer. Upon such a request,

- if access to the network is allowed (section 3.5.2.1.1), the RR entity of the mobile station initiates the packet access procedure as defined in section 3.5.2.1.2;
- otherwise, it rejects the request.

3.5.2.1.1 Permission to access the network

Access to the network is allowed:

- if the mobile station is a member of at least one authorized access class or special access class as defined in section 3.3.1.1.1, and
- if packet access is allowed in the cell for the *priority class* associated with the packet transfer, as indicated by the PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR parameter broadcast in SI 13 message.

During an uplink TBF, the mobile station is not allowed to transmit an LLC PDU belonging to a priority class lower than the priority class implicitly granted by the network in the *packet access* or the *resource reallocation for uplink* procedures, see GSM 04.60. In the packet access procedure using CCCH, the mobile station shall regard the priority class indicated by the PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR parameter as the priority class implicitly granted by the network.

3.5.2.1.2 Initiation of the packet access procedure: channel request

The mobile station initiates the packet access procedure by scheduling the sending of CHANNEL REQUEST messages on RACH and leaving the packet idle mode. In particular, the mobile station shall ignore PAGING REQUEST messages indicating a packet paging procedure.

A mobile station belonging to GPRS MS class A or B shall continue to monitor its paging subchannel on CCCH for PAGING REQUEST messages indicating an establishment of RR connection. A mobile station belonging to GPRS MS class B may abort the packet access procedure at the receipt of a PAGING REQUEST messages indicating an establishment of RR connection.

The mobile station schedules CHANNEL REQUEST messages on RACH as defined in section 3.3.1.1.2.

The CHANNEL REQUEST messages are sent on RACH and contain the parameters:

- an establishment cause which indicates packet access, and as applicable, a request for one phase packet access or single block packet access (section 9.1.8);
- a random reference which is drawn randomly from an uniform probability distribution for every new transmission.

If the requested RLC mode is *unacknowledged mode*, the mobile station shall request a single block packet access and attempt a two phase packet access.

After sending the first CHANNEL REQUEST message, the mobile station shall start listening to the BCCH; it shall also listen to the full downlink CCCH timeslot corresponding to its CCCH group.

Having sent the maximum number of CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station starts timer T3146. At expiry of timer T3146, the packet access procedure is aborted and a packet access failure is indicated to upper layers.

If the mobile station receives an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message during the packet access procedure indicating a packet downlink assignment procedure, the mobile station shall abort the packet access procedure and respond to the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message as specified in section 3.5.3.1.2. The mobile station shall then attempt an establishment of uplink TBF, using the procedure specified in GSM 04.60 which is applicable in packet transfer mode.

3.5.2.1.3 Packet immediate assignment

3.5.2.1.3.1 On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message

On receipt of a CHANNEL REQUEST message indicating a packet access, the network may allocate a temporary flow identity and assign a packet uplink resource comprising one PDCH for an uplink temporary block flow.

If the establishment cause in the CHANNEL REQUEST message indicates a request for a single block packet access, the network shall grant only the single block period on the assigned packet uplink resource.

The packet uplink resource is assigned to the mobile station in an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message sent in unacknowledged mode on the same CCCH timeslot on which the network has received the CHANNEL REQUEST message. There is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH timeslot the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message can be sent. Timer T3141 is started on the network side.

The IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message contains:

- the packet response type;
- the information field of the CHANNEL REQUEST message and the frame number of the frame in which the CHANNEL REQUEST message was received;
- the packet channel description;
- the initial timing advance;
- the packet uplink assignment construction.

If frequency hopping is applied, the mobile station uses the information in the last consistent set of SI 14 messages received on BCCH to obtain the mobile allocation. If the *MA_CHANGE_MARK* information received with the packet channel description does not match the last consistent set of SI 14 messages, a TBF establishment failure has occurred and the mobile station proceed as specified in section 3.5.2.1.5.

As an option, frequency hopping may be applied using the information in SI 1 message to decode the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, in which case the *Channel Description* and *Mobile Allocation* information elements are used in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message to define the RF hopping channel.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message corresponding to one of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station stops T3146 (if running), stops sending CHANNEL REQUEST messages, and switches to the assigned PDCH.

The packet uplink assignment construction contains the response indicator, giving indication of which type of packet access is granted: *one phase packet access* or *single block packet access*.

3.5.2.1.3.2 One phase packet access

In the case the one phase packet access is granted, the packet uplink assignment construction contains:

- the response indicator;
- the temporary flow identity;
- the USF value;
- the channel coding scheme for RLC data blocks;
- the power control parameters;
- optionally, the timing advance index (see GSM 05.10);
- optionally, the TBF starting time.

The medium access method is *dynamic allocation* and the RLC mode is *acknowledged mode*, see GSM 04.60.

The mobile station shall start timer T3164 and proceed with the contention resolution at one phase access defined in GSM 04.60.

If the timing advance index (TAI) is included in the packet uplink assignment construction, the mobile station shall use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, see GSM 05.10, using PTCCH in the same timeslot as the assigned PDCH. If a timing advance index (TAI) field is not included, the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used.

In case the packet uplink assignment construction contains a TBF starting time and the mobile station receives the message before the TBF starting time has expired, it shall wait until the frame number indicated by the TBF starting time before accessing the channel. If the mobile station receives the message after the TBF starting time has expired, it shall ignore the TBF starting time.

3.5.2.1.3.3 Single block packet access

In the case the single block packet access is granted, the packet uplink resource description contains:

- the response indicator;
- the power control parameter setting;
- the TBF starting time.

The network shall use the TBF starting time to indicate the first frame number belonging to the single block period granted for packet access. The mobile station may use that block period to send a PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message to initiate the two phase access defined in GSM 04.60, or to send a PACKET MEASUREMENT REPORT message, see GSM 04.60.

3.5.2.1.3.4 Packet access rejection

The network may send to the mobile station an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message in unacknowledged mode on the same CCCH timeslot on which the channel request message was received. There is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH timeslot an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message can be sent. This message contains the request reference and a wait indication.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message corresponding to one of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages, the mobile station stops sending CHANNEL REQUEST messages, starts timer T3142 with the indicated value, ("wait indication" information element), starts T3146 if it has not already been started, and listens to the downlink CCCH until T3146 expires. During this time, additional IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT messages are ignored, but any immediate assignment corresponding to any other of its 3 last CHANNEL REQUEST messages make the mobile station follow the procedure in section 3.5.2.1.3.1. If no such immediate assignment is received, the mobile station returns to packet idle mode.

If the mobile station has received responses from the network on all, or in case more than 3 were sent the last 3, of its CHANNEL REQUEST messages, it shall immediately return to packet idle mode.

The mobile station is not allowed to make a new attempt for packet access in the same cell until T3142 expires, but may attempt packet access in an other cell after successful cell reselection. The value of the wait indication (i.e. T3142) relates to the cell from which it was received.

The mobile station may initiate RR connection establishment in the same cell before T3142 has expired, see section 3.3.1.1.3.2.

3.5.2.1.4 Packet access completion

The one phase packet access procedure is completed at a successful contention resolution. The mobile station has entered the packet transfer mode. Timer T3141 is stopped on the network side. Timer T3164 is stopped on the mobile station side.

3.5.2.1.5 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before a successful contention resolution procedure is completed, the allocated temporary block flow is released; the mobile station returns to packet idle mode, upper layers are notified (TBF establishment failure), transactions in progress are aborted and cell reselection continues:

- If a TLLI mismatch has occurred during the contention resolution procedure, and the repetition of the packet access has been repeated the maximum number of times as defined in GSM 04.60, a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define a PDCH, a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If the mobile allocation indexes frequencies in more than one frequency band then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message indicates a PDCH in a non-supported frequency band then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.

On the network side, if timer T3141 elapses before a successful contention resolution procedure is completed, the newly allocated temporary block flow is released as specified in GSM 04.60 and the packet access is forgotten.

3.5.3 Packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH

The purpose of the packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH is to establish a temporary block flow to support the transfer of LLC PDUs in the direction from the network to the mobile station.

3.5.3.1 Entering the packet transfer mode: packet downlink assignment procedure

The packet downlink assignment procedure is initiated by the RR entity on the network side. It is triggered by a request from upper layers to transfer a LLC PDU, see GSM 04.07. The request from upper layers specifies a *priority class*, an *RLC mode*, *DRX parameters* and a *MS classmark* associated with the packet transfer.

Upon such a request, the network shall determine whether the mobile station is in packet idle mode or packet transfer mode. The packet downlink assignment procedure using CCCH is applicable when the mobile station is in packet idle mode and when there is no PCCCH present in the cell.

The network may allocate a temporary flow identity and assign a packet downlink resource comprising one PDCH for a downlink temporary block flow. The medium access method is *dynamic allocation*, see GSM 04.60.

3.5.3.1.2 Initiation of the packet downlink assignment procedure

The network initiates the packet downlink assignment procedure by sending an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message in unacknowledged mode on the CCCH timeslot corresponding to CCCH group the mobile station belongs to. If the mobile station does not apply DRX, there is no further restriction on what part of the downlink CCCH timeslot an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message can be sent. If the mobile station applies DRX, the message shall be sent in a CCCH block corresponding to a paging group determined for the mobile station in packet idle mode, see GSM 05.02.

The IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message contains:

- the packet response type;
- the packet channel description;
- the initial timing advance;
- the packet downlink construction, comprising:
  - TLLI;
  - the temporary flow identity;
  - the RLC mode;

- the power control parameters;
- optionally, the timing advance index (see GSM 05.10);
- optionally, the TBF starting time.

The medium access method is *dynamic allocation*, see GSM 04.60.

If frequency hopping is applied, the mobile station uses the information in the last consistent set of SI 14 messages received on BCCH to obtain the mobile allocation. If the *MA_CHANGE_MARK* information received with the packet channel description does not match the last consistent set of SI 14 messages, a TBF establishment failure has occurred and the mobile station shall proceed as specified in section 3.5.3.1.4.

As an option, frequency hopping may be applied using the information in SI 1 message to decode the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, in which case the *Channel Description* and *Mobile Allocation* information elements are used in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message to define the RF hopping channel.

On receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message stops monitoring downlink CCCH and switches to the assigned PDCH and starts listening for downlink RLC/MAC blocks identified by the assigned TFI; it starts timer T3190.

The IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message may indicate a TBF starting time. If the mobile station receives the message before the TBF starting time has expired, it continues to monitor downlink CCCH; it then stops monitoring downlink CCCH, starts timer T3190 and switches to the assigned PDCH at the frame number indicated by the TBF starting time. If the mobile station receives the message after the TBF starting time has expired, it shall ignore the indicated TBF starting time.

An IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message may indicate a timing advance index (TAI) in the packet timing advance IE. The mobile station shall then use the continuous update timing advance mechanism, see GSM 05.10, using PTCCH in the same timeslot as the assigned PDCH. If there is no indication of a timing advance index, the continuous update timing advance mechanism shall not be used.

If the network does not have a valid timing advance value for the mobile station to include in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, the network shall use the procedures defined in GSM 04.60 on the assigned TBF, to obtain a timing advance value and to update the initially assigned timing advance value before the mobile station is required to transmit other than access burst on the newly assigned channel.

3.5.3.1.3 Packet downlink assignment completion

After having sent the packet downlink assignment, the network starts sending downlink RLC/MAC blocks on the assigned packet downlink resource and the packet downlink assignment procedure is terminated at the network side.

On the mobile station side, the procedure is terminated when the mobile station receives an RLC/MAC block identified by the assigned temporary flow identity. The mobile station stops timer T3190. The mobile station has entered packet transfer mode.

3.5.3.1.4 Abnormal cases

If a failure occurs on the mobile station side before the packet downlink assignment procedure is completed (TBF establishment failure), the temporary block flow is released; the mobile station returns to packet idle mode and cell reselection continues:

- If the mobile station does not receive a RLC/MAC block on the assigned PDCHs before timer T3190 expires, then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If the information available in the mobile station, after the reception of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message does not satisfactorily define a PDCH, then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If the mobile allocation in the frequency parameters indexes frequencies in more than one frequency band, then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.
- If an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message indicates a PDCH in a non-supported frequency band, then a TBF establishment failure has occurred.

4 Elementary procedures for Mobility Management

4.1 General

This section describes the procedures used for mobility management for non-GPRS services and for GPRS-services at the radio interface (Reference Point Um).

The main function of the Mobility Management sublayer is to support the mobility of user terminals, such as informing the network of its present location and providing user identity confidentiality.

A further function of the MM sublayer is to provide connection management services to the different entities of the upper Connection Management (CM) sublayer (see GSM 04.07).

There are two sets of procedures defined in this chapter:

- MM procedures for non-GPRS services (performed by the MM entity of the MM sublayer); and
- GMM procedures for GPRS services (performed by the GMM entity and GMM-AA entity of the MM sublayer), see GSM 04.07 [20].

All the MM procedures described in this section can only be performed if a RR connection has been established between the MS and the network. Else, the MM sublayer has to initiate the establishment of a RR connection according to the procedures specified in section 3.3. The GMM procedures described in this section, use services provided by the RR sublayer without prior RR connection establishment.

GMM procedures are mandatory and applicable only for GPRS MSs and networks supporting those MSs. For GPRS MSs which are IMSI attached for both GPRS and non-GPRS services, some MM procedures are replaced by GMM combined procedures provided that the network operates in network operation mode I, i.e. is supporting combined GMM procedures. GMM combined procedures are not applicable for the GPRS MS operation mode C but are mandatory for the GPRS MS operation modes A and B and networks supporting network operation mode I, see GSM 03.60.

4.1.1 Type of MM and GMM procedures

Depending on how they can be initiated, three types of MM procedures can be distinguished:

1) MM common procedures:

   A MM common procedure can always be initiated whilst a RR connection exists. The procedures belonging to this type are:

   Initiated by the network:

   - TMSI reallocation procedure;
   - authentication procedure;
   - identification procedure;
   - MM information procedure;
   - abort procedure.

     However, abort procedure is used only if an MM connection is being established or has already been established i.e. not during MM specific procedures or during IMSI detach procedure, see section 4.3.5.

   Initiated by the mobile station:

   - IMSI detach procedure (with the exceptions specified in section 4.3.4).

ii) MM specific procedures:

A MM specific procedure can only be initiated if no other MM specific procedure is running or no MM connection exists. The procedures belonging to this type are:

- normal location updating procedure;
- periodic updating procedure;
- IMSI attach procedure.

iii) MM connection management procedures:

These procedures are used to establish, maintain and release a MM connection between the mobile station and the network, over which an entity of the upper CM layer can exchange information with its peer. A MM connection establishment can only be performed if no MM specific procedure is running. More than one MM connection may be active at the same time. Depending on how they can be initiated, two types of GMM procedures can be distinguished:

i) GMM common procedures:

Initiated by the network when a GMM context has been established:

- P-TMSI (re-) allocation;
- GPRS authentication and ciphering;
- GPRS identification;
- GPRS information.

ii) GMM specific procedures:

Initiated by the network and used to detach the IMSI in the network for GPRS services and/or non-GPRS services and to release a GMM context:

- GPRS detach.

Initiated by the MS and used to attach or detach the IMSI in the network for GPRS services and/or non-GPRS services and to establish or release a GMM context:

- GPRS attach and combined GPRS attach;
- GPRS detach and combined GPRS detach.

Initiated by the MS when a GMM context has been established:

- normal routing area updating and combined routing area updating;
- periodic routing area updating.

4.1.2 MM sublayer states

The description of the states for the MM sublayer is organized as follows. The main states for the MS side, related to the procedures, are described in section 4.1.2.1.1. The MM IDLE state is subdivided in substates for the description of the behaviour in idle mode (section 4.1.2.1.2). This behaviour depends on an update status, described in 4.1.2.2. The states for the network side are described in 4.1.2.3.

4.1.2.1 MM sublayer states in the mobile station

In this section, the possible states for the MM sublayer in the mobile station is described. In figure 4.1/GSM 04.08 an overview of the MM sublayer protocol is given.

4.1.2.1.1 Main states

0 NULL

The mobile station is inactive (e.g. power down). Important parameters are stored. Only manual action by the user may transfer the MM sublayer to another state.

3 LOCATION UPDATING INITIATED

A location updating procedure has been started and the MM awaits a response from the network. The timer T3210 is running.

5 WAIT FOR OUTGOING MM CONNECTION

The MM connection establishment has been started, and the MM awaits a response from the network. The timer T3230 is running.

6 MM CONNECTION ACTIVE

The MM sublayer has a RR connection to its peer entity on the network side. One or more MM connections are active.

7 IMSI DETACH INITIATED

The IMSI detach procedure has been started. The timer T3220 is running.

8 PROCESS CM SERVICE PROMPT

The MM sublayer has an RR connection to its peer entity on the network side. The Mobile Station has received a CM SERVICE PROMPT message but has not yet responded $(CCBS)$.

9 WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND

The MM sublayer has a RR connection to its peer entity in the network, but no MM connection is established. The mobile station is passive, awaiting further commands from the network. The timer T3240 may be running.

10 LOCATION UPDATE REJECTED

A location updating procedure has been rejected and RR connection release is awaited. The timer T3240 is running.

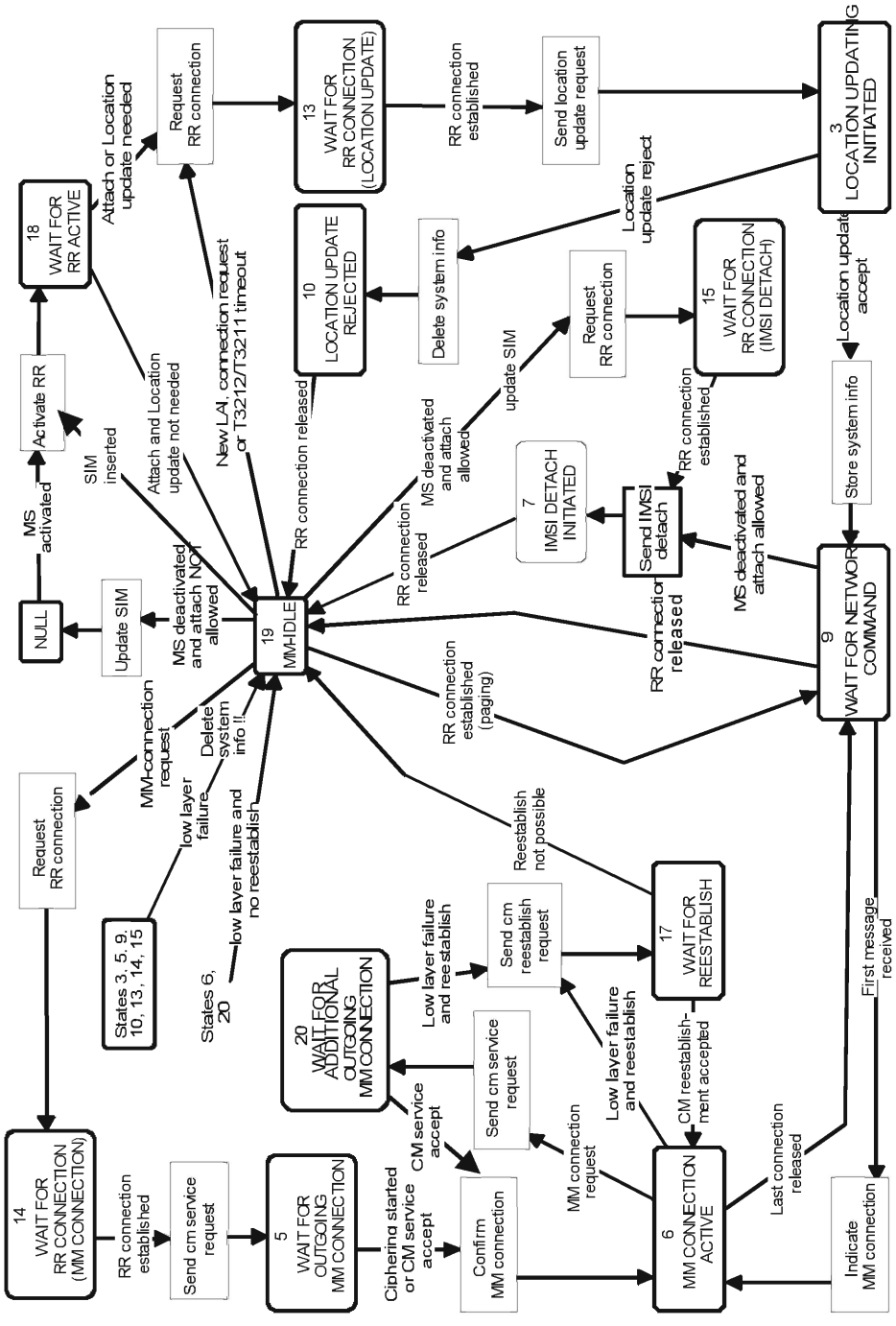
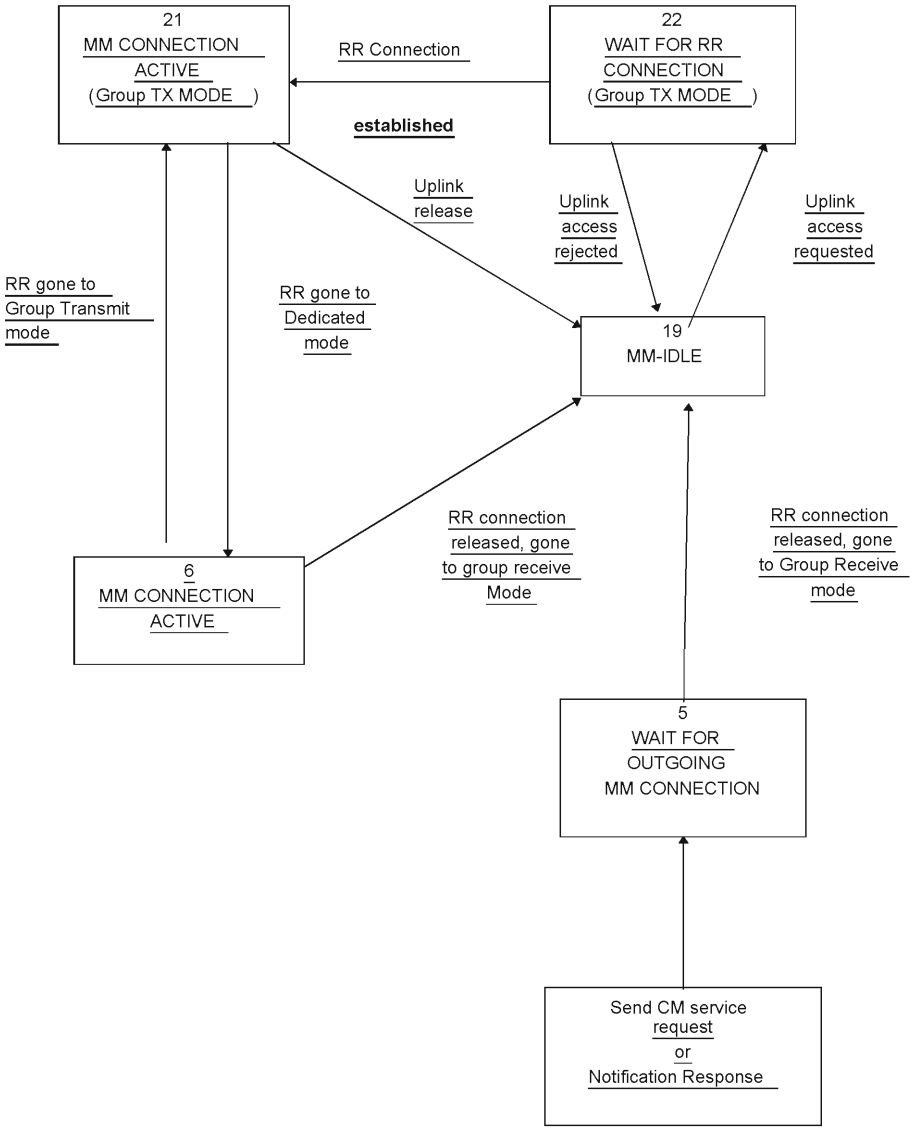


Figure 4.1a / GSM 04.08: Overview mobility management protocol / MS Side



Additions to Figure 4.1.a/GSM 04.08

13. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (LOCATION UPDATING)

The MM sublayer has requested RR connection establishment for starting the location updating procedure.

14. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (MM CONNECTION)

The MM sublayer has requested RR connection establishment for dedicated mode for starting the MM connection establishment.

15. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (IMSI DETACH)

The MM sublayer has requested RR connection establishment for starting the IMSI detach procedure.

17. WAIT FOR REESTABLISH

A lower layer failure has occurred and re-establishment may be performed from the disturbed CM layer entities.

18. WAIT FOR RR ACTIVE

The MM sublayer has requested activation of the RR sublayer.

19. MM IDLE

There is no MM procedure running and no RR connection exists except that a local MM context may exist when the RR sublayer is in Group Receive mode. This is a compound state, and the actual behaviour of the mobile station to Connection Management requests is determined by the actual substate as described hereafter.

20. WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION.

The MM connection establishment for an additional MM connection has been started, and the MM awaits response from the network.

21. MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE)

(Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:) The MM sublayer has an RR connection on the VGCS channel to its peer entity on the network side. Only one MM connection is active.

22. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE)

(Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:) The MM sublayer has requested to perform an uplink access on the VGCS channel.

23. LOCATION UPDATING PENDING

(Only applicable for GPRS MS operation modes A and B; not shown in figure 4.1a) A location updating has been started using the combined GPRS routing area updating procedure.

24. IMSI DETACH PENDING

(Only applicable for GPRS MS operation modes A and B; not shown in figure 4.1a) An IMSI detach for non-GPRS services has been started using the combined GPRS detach procedure at not switching off.

4.1.2.1.2 Substates of the MM IDLE state

For the description of the behaviour of the MS the MM IDLE state is subdivided in several substates, also called the service states. The service state pertains to the whole MS (ME alone if no SIM is inserted, or ME plus SIM.). The service state depends on the update status (see 4.1.2.2) and on the selected cell.

19.1 NORMAL SERVICE

Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U1, a cell is selected that belongs to the LA where the subscriber is registered.

In this state, all requests from the CM layers are treated normally.

19.2 ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE

Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U2 and a cell is selected. Requests from upper layers are accepted. Emergency call requests are treated normally, otherwise the request triggers first a location updating attempt in the selected cell, and then triggers the needed procedure only in case of successful location updating, otherwise the request is rejected.

19.3 LIMITED SERVICE

Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U3, and a cell is selected, which is known not to be able to provide normal service. Only emergency services are offered.

19.4 NO IMSI

No valid subscriber data (no SIM, or the SIM is not considered valid by the ME), and a cell is selected. Only emergency services are offered.

19.5 NO CELL AVAILABLE

No cell can be selected. This state is entered after a first intensive search failed (state 19.7). Cells are searched at a low rhythm. No services are offered.

19.6 LOCATION UPDATE NEEDED

Valid subscriber data are available, and for some reason a location updating must be done as soon as possible (for instance update status is U1 but the selected cell is not in the registered LA, or the timer has expired, ...). This state is usually of no duration, but can last, e.g., in the case of access class blocking.

19.7 PLMN SEARCH

The mobile station is searching for PLMNs, and the conditions for state 19.8 are not met. This state is ended when either a cell is selected (the new state is 19.1, 19.3 or 19.6), or when it is concluded that no cell is available for the moment (the new state is 19.5).

19.8 PLMN SEARCH, NORMAL SERVICE

Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U1, a cell is selected which belongs to the LA where the subscriber is registered, and the mobile station is searching for PLMNs. This state is ended when either a cell is selected (the new state is 19.1, 19.3 or 19.6), or when it is concluded that no cell is available for the moment (the new state is 19.5).

19.9 RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE)

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening. Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U1, a VGCS channel or VBS channel is received in a cell that belongs to the LA where the subscriber is registered.

In this state, only requests from the GCC or BCC layers are treated.

19.10 RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE)

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening. Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U3, a VGCS channel or VBS channel is received in a cell which is known not to be able to provide normal service.

In this state, only requests from the GCC or BCC layers for the reception of VGCS or VBS calls are treated and group call emergency services are offered.

4.1.2.2 The update Status

In parallel with the sublayer states described in section 4.1.2.1 and which control the MM sublayer protocol, an update status exists.

The update status pertains to a specific subscriber embodied by a SIM. This status is defined even when the subscriber is not activated (SIM removed or connected to a switched-off ME). It is stored in a non volatile memory in the SIM. The update status is changed only as a result of a location updating procedure attempt (with the exception of an authentication failure and of some cases of CM service rejection).

U1 UPDATED

The last location updating attempt was successful (correct procedure outcome, and the answer was acceptance from the network). With this status, the SIM contains also the LAI of the LA where the subscriber is registered, and possibly valid TMSI, ciphering key and ciphering key sequence number. The "Location update status" stored on the SIM shall be "updated".

U2 NOT UPDATED

The last location updating attempt made failed procedurally (no significant answer was received from the network, including the cases of failures or congestion inside the network).

For this status, the SIM does not contain any valid LAI, TMSI, ciphering key or ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields must be set to the "deleted" value at the moment the status is set to NOT UPDATED. However the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the mobile station. The "Location update status" stored on the SIM shall be "not updated".

U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED

The last location updating attempt run correctly, but the answer from the network was negative (because of roaming or subscription restrictions).

For this status, the SIM does not contain any valid LAI, TMSI, ciphering key or ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields must be set to the "deleted" value at the moment the status is set to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED. However the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the mobile station. The "Location update status" stored on the SIM shall be "Location Area not allowed".

4.1.2.3 MM sublayer states on the network side

1. IDLE

The MM sublayer is not active except possibly when the RR sublayer is in Group Receive mode.

2. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION

The MM sublayer has received a request for MM connection establishment from the CM layer. A RR connection to the mobile station is requested from the RR sublayer (i.e. paging is performed).

3. MM CONNECTION ACTIVE

The MM sublayer has a RR connection to a mobile station. One or more MM connections are active.

4. IDENTIFICATION INITIATED

The identification procedure has been started by the network. The timer T3270 is running.

5. AUTHENTICATION INITIATED

The authentication procedure has been started by the network. The timer T3260 is running.

6. TMSI REALLOCATION INITIATED

The TMSI reallocation procedure has been started by the network. The timer T3250 is running.

7. CIPHERING MODE INITIATED

The cipher mode setting procedure has been requested to the RR sublayer.

8a. WAIT FOR MOBILE ORIGINATED MM CONNECTION

A CM SERVICE REQUEST message is received and processed, and the MM sublayer awaits the "opening message" of the MM connection.

8b. WAIT FOR NETWORK ORIGINATED MM CONNECTION

A CM SERVICE PROMPT message has been sent by the network and the MM sublayer awaits the “opening message” of the MM connection $(CCBS)$.

9. WAIT FOR REESTABLISHMENT

The RR connection to a mobile station with one or more active MM connection has been lost. The network awaits a possible re-establishment request from the mobile station.

10. WAIT OF A GROUP CALL

Only applicable in case for mobile station supporting VGCS talking. The MM sublayer has received a request for establishing a VGCS from the GCC sublayer. The request for establishing a VGCS channels is given to the RR sublayer.

11. GROUP CALL ACTIVE

Only applicable in case of mobile station supporting VGCS talking. A VGCS channel is established by the RR sublayer. An RR connection to the talking mobile station can be established by the RR sublayer on the VGCS channel. The MM sublayer is active but no sending of MM message between the network and the mobile station has occured.

12. MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP CALL)

Only applicable in case of mobile station supporting VGCS talking. The MM sublayer has a RR connection to the talking mobile station on the VGCS channel. Only one MM connection is active.

13. WAIT FOR BROADCAST CALL

Only applicable in case of VBS. The MM sublayer has received a request for a VBS establishment from the BCC sublayer. The request for establishment of VBS channels is given to the RR sublayer.

14. BROADCAST CALL ACTIVE

Only applicable in case of VBS. A VBS channel is established by the RR sublayer. The MM sublayer is active but no explicit MM establishment between the Network and the mobile station has occurred.

4.1.3 GPRS mobility management (GMM) sublayer states

In this section, the GMM protocol of the MS and the network are described by means of two different state machines. In section 4.1.3.1, the states of the GMM entity in the MS are introduced. The behaviour of the MS depends on a GPRS update status that is described in section 4.1.3.2. The states for the network side are described in section 4.1.3.3.

4.1.3.1 GMM states in the MS

In this section, the possible GMM states are described of a GMM entity in the mobile station. Section 4.1.3.1.1 summarises the main states of a GMM entity, see figure 4.1b/GSM 04.08. The substates that have been defined are described in section 4.1.3.1.2 and section 4.1.3.1.3.

However, it should be noted that this section does not include a description of the detailed behaviour of the MS in the single states and does not cover abnormal cases. Thus, figure 4.1b/GSM 04.08 is rather intended to give an overview of the state transitions than to be a complete state transition diagram. A detailed description of the behaviour of the MS is given in section 4.2. Especially, with respect to the behaviour of the MS in abnormal cases it is referred to section 4.7.

4.1.3.1.1 Main states

4.1.3.1.1.1 GMM-NULL

The GPRS capability is disabled in the MS. No GPRS mobility management function shall be performed in this state.

4.1.3.1.1.2 GMM-DEREGISTERED

The GPRS capability has been enabled in the MS, but no GMM context has been established. In this state, the MS may establish a GMM context by starting the GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure.

4.1.3.1.1.3 GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED

A GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure has been started and the MS is awaiting a response from the network.

4.1.3.1.1.4 GMM-REGISTERED

A GMM context has been established, i.e. the GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure has been successfully performed. In this state, the MS may activate PDP contexts, may send and receive user data and signalling information and may reply to a page request. Furthermore, cell and routing area updating are performed.

4.1.3.1.1.5 GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED

The MS has requested release of the GMM context by starting the GPRS detach or combined GPRS detach procedure. This state is only entered if the MS is not being switched off at detach request.

4.1.3.1.1.6 GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED

A routing area updating procedure has been started and the MS is awaiting a response from the network.

4.1.3.1.2 Substates of state GMM-DEREGISTERED

The GMM-DEREGISTERED state is subdivided into several substates as explained below. The substates pertain to the whole MS (ME alone if no SIM is inserted, or ME plus SIM). The selection of the appropriate substate depends on the GPRS update status, see section 4.1.3.2, and on the selected cell.

4.1.3.1.2.1 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE

Valid subscriber data is available, the GPRS update status is GU1 or GU2, a cell has been selected. In this state, a request for GPRS attach is performed using the stored temporary mobile subscriber identity for GPRS (P-TMSI), routing area identification (RAI) and GPRS ciphering key sequence number in case of GU1. If the GPRS update status is GU2, the IMSI shall be used to attach for GPRS services.

4.1.3.1.2.2 GMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE

Valid subscriber data is available, GPRS update status is GU3, and a cell is selected, which is known not to be able to provide normal service.

4.1.3.1.2.3 GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTACH-NEEDED

Valid subscriber data is available and for some reason a GPRS attach must be performed as soon as possible. This state is usually of no duration, but can last, e.g. if the access class is blocked.

4.1.3.1.2.4 GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH

The GPRS update status is GU2, a cell is selected, a previous GPRS attach was rejected. The execution of further attach procedures depends on the GPRS attach attempt counter. No GMM procedure except GPRS attach shall be initiated by the MS in this substate.

4.1.3.1.2.5 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI

No valid subscriber data is available (no SIM, or the SIM is not considered valid by the ME) and a cell has been selected.

4.1.3.1.2.6 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

No cell can be selected. This substate is entered after a first intensive search failed (substate PLMN SEARCH). Cells are searched for at a low rhythm. No services are offered.

4.1.3.1.2.7 GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH

The mobile station is searching for PLMNs. This substate is left either when a cell has been selected (the new substate is NORMAL-SERVICE or LIMITED-SERVICE) or when it has been concluded that no cell is available at the moment (the new substate is NO-CELL-AVAILABLE).

4.1.3.1.3 Substates of state GMM-REGISTERED

The state GMM-REGISTERED is subdivided into several substate as explained below. The substates pertain to the whole MS (ME alone if no SIM is inserted, or ME plus SIM.).

4.1.3.1.3.1 GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE

User data and signalling information may be sent and received.

4.1.3.1.3.2 GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED

. The MS shall enter this substate when entering dedicated mode and when the MS limitations makes it unable to communicate on GPRS channels... In this substate, no user data should be sent and no signalling information shall be sent. The MS shall leave this substate when leaving dedicated mode.

4.1.3.1.3.3 GMM-REGISTERED.UPDATE-NEEDED

The MS has to perform a routing area updating procedure, but its access class is not allowed in the cell. The procedure will be initiated as soon as access is granted (this might be due to a cell-reselection or due to change of the access class of the current cell). No GMM procedure except routing area updating shall be initiated by the MS in this substate. In this substate, no user data and no signalling information shall be sent.

4.1.3.1.3.4 GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE

A routing area updating procedure failed due to a missing response from the network. The MS retries the procedure controlled by timers and a GPRS attempt counter. No GMM procedure except routing area updating shall be initiated by the MS in this substate. No data shall be sent or received.

4.1.3.1.3.5 GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

GPRS coverage has been lost. In this substate, the MS shall not initiate any GMM procedures except of cell (and PLMN) reselection.

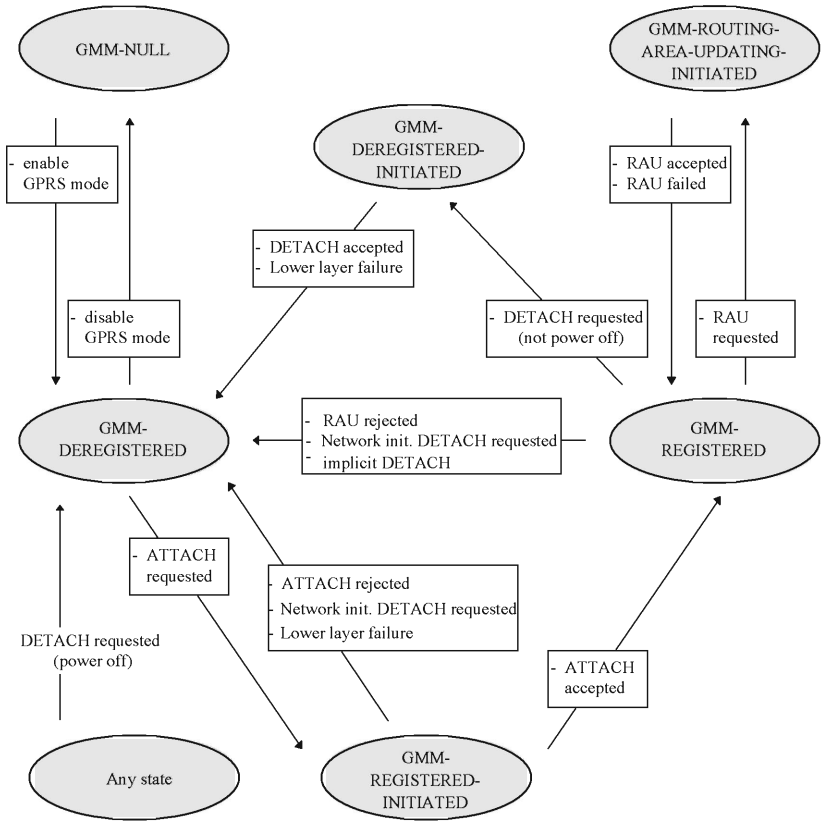


Figure 4.1b/GSM 04.08:GMM main states in the MS

4.1.3.2 GPRS update status

In addition to the GMM sublayer states described so far, a GPRS update status exists.

The GPRS update status pertains to a specific subscriber embodied by a SIM. This status is defined even when the subscriber is not activated (SIM removed or connected to a switched off ME). It is stored in a non volatile memory in the SIM. The GPRS update status is changed only after execution of a GPRS attach or routing area updating procedure.

GU1: UPDATED

The last GPRS attach or routing area updating attempt was successful (correct procedure outcome, and the answer was accepted by the network). The SIM contains the RAI of the routing area (RA) to which the subscriber was attached, and possibly a valid P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering key and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

GU2: NOT UPDATED

The last GPRS attach or routing area updating attempt failed procedurally, i.e. no response was received from the network. This includes the cases of failures or congestion inside the network.

In this case, the SIM does not contain any valid RAI, P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering key or GPRS ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields shall be set to the "deleted" value at the moment the status is set to NOT UPDATED. However, the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the MS.

GU3: ROAMING NOT ALLOWED

The last GPRS attach or routing area updating attempt was correctly performed, but the answer from the network was negative (because of roaming or subscription restrictions).

For this status, the SIM does not contain any valid RAI, P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering key or GPRS ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields must be set to the value "deleted" at the moment the status is set to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED. However, the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the MS.

4.1.3.3 GMM mobility management states on the network side

In this subsection, the possible states are described for the GMM on the network side. Section 4.1.3.3.1 summarises the main states. The corresponding substates are described in section 4.1.3.3.2.

However, it should be noted that this section does not include a description of the detailed behaviour of the network in the single states and does not cover abnormal cases. Thus, figure 4.1c/GSM 04.08 is rather intended to give an overview of the state transitions than to be a complete state transition diagram. A detailed description of the behaviour of the MS is given in section 4.2. Especially, with respect to the behaviour of the MS in abnormal cases it is referred to section 4.7.

4.1.3.3.1 Main States

4.1.3.3.1.1 GMM-DEREGISTERED

The network has no GMM context or the GMM context is marked as detached, the MS is detached. In this state, the network may answer to a GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure initiated by the MS.

4.1.3.3.1.2 GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED

A common GMM procedure, as defined in section 4.1.1, has been started. The network is awaiting the answer from the MS.

4.1.3.3.1.3 GMM-REGISTERED

The GMM context has been established and the GPRS attach procedure has been successfully performed.

4.1.3.3.1.4 GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED

The network has started a GPRS detach procedure and is awaiting the answer from the MS.

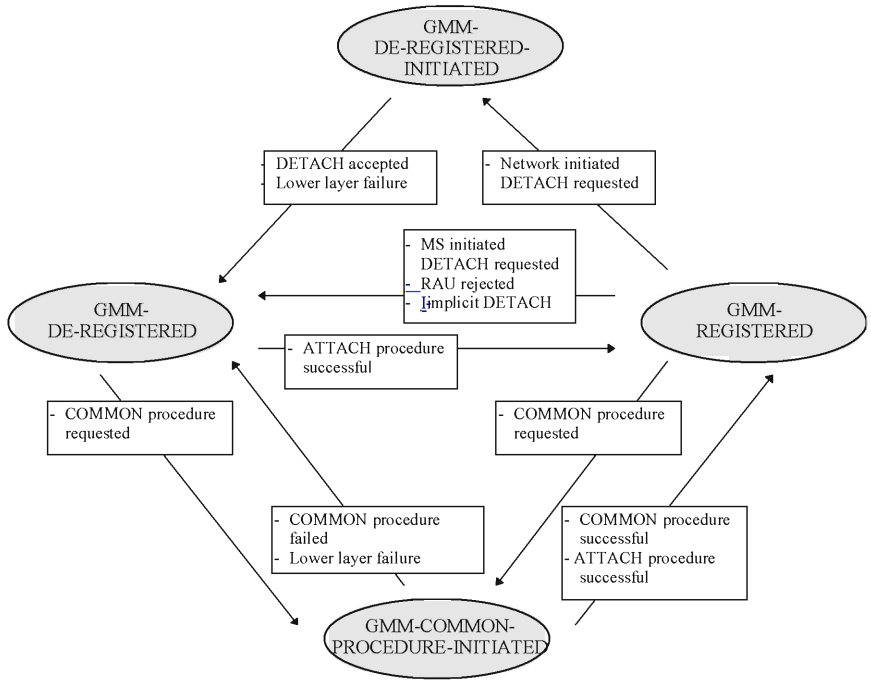


Figure 4.1c/GSM 04.08: GMM main states on the network side

4.1.3.3.2 Substates of state GMM-REGISTERED

The state GMM-REGISTERED is subdivided into two substates as explained below.

4.1.3.3.2.1 GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE

User data and signalling information may be sent and received.

4.1.3.3.2.2 GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED

In this substate, the lower layers shall be prevented of sending user data or signalling information.

4.2 Behaviour of the MS in MM Idle state, GMM-DEREGISTERED state and GMM-REGISTERED state

In this section, the detailed behaviour of the MS in the main states MM IDLE, GMM-DEREGISTERED and GMM-REGISTERED is described. Sections 4.2.1 to 4.2.3 refer to the state MM IDLE, whereas section 4.2.4 and section 4.2.5 refer to the states GMM-DEREGISTERED and GMM-REGISTERED, respectively.

The MM IDLE state is entered when none of the MM procedures are running and no RR connection exists. It is left when one of the MM procedures are triggered or an RR connection is established.

The specific behaviour in the MM IDLE state depends on the service state of the mobile station as described in section 4.1.2.1.2. The service state depends in particular on the update status which is defined in section 4.1.2.2.

How an appropriate service state is chosen after power on is described in section 4.2.1, and the specific behaviour of the mobile station in MM IDLE state is described in section 4.2.2. The service state chosen when the MM IDLE state is returned to from any state except NULL state is described in 4.2.3.

It should be noted that transitions between the various MM idle states are caused by (e.g.):

- results of procedures on RR connected mode (see section 4.2.3);
- insertion or removal of the SIM;
- cell selection/reselection (see also GSM 03.22);
- PLMN search;
- loss of coverage.

How various MM procedures affects the service state and the update status is described in the detailed descriptions of the procedures in sections 4.3 to 4.5.

4.2.1 Primary Service State selection

4.2.1.1 Selection of the Service State after Power On.

When mobility management is activated after power-on, the service state is 19.7 PLMN SEARCH. The detailed processing in this state is described in detail in GSM 03.22 and 05.08, where procedures for power on and selection of PLMN is described in detail. If the "Location update status" stored on the SIM is different from "updated", then the mobile shall act as if the "Location update status" stored on the SIM is "not updated".

The service state when the PLMN SEARCH state is left depends on the outcome of the search and on the presence of the SIM:

- if no cell has been found, the state is NO CELL AVAILABLE, until a cell is found;
- if no SIM is present the state is NO IMSI;
- if the mobile station has been continuously activated since loosing coverage and then returns to coverage, and if the selected cell is in the location area where the mobile station is registered and the timer T3212 has not expired, then the state is NORMAL SERVICE;
- if the selected cell is in the location area where the mobile station is registered and IMSI ATTACH is not required and timer T3212 has not expired, then the state is NORMAL SERVICE;
- if the mobile station is in automatic network selection mode and the selected cell is in a forbidden PLMN or a forbidden LA, then the mobile station enters the LIMITED SERVICE state;
- if the mobile station is in manual network selection mode and no cell of the selected PLMN has been found, then the mobile station enters the LIMITED SERVICE state;
- otherwise, the mobile station enters the LOCATION UPDATE NEEDED state.

4.2.1.2 Other Cases

The state PLMN SEARCH is also entered in the following cases:

- In state NO IMSI, a SIM is inserted;
- In any state except NO IMSI, NO CELL AVAILABLE, NORMAL SERVICE and RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) after the user has asked for a PLMN selection;
- In any state except NO IMSI and NO CELL AVAILABLE, coverage is lost;
- Roaming is denied;
- optionally, when the mobile station is in the ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE state and is in Automatic Network Selection mode and location update attempt counter is greater than or equal to 4.

The service state when the PLMN SEARCH is left depends on the outcome of the search and on the presence of the SIM as specified in paragraph 4.2.1.1.

4.2.2 Detailed Description of the MS behaviour in MM IDLE State.

In the MM IDLE state the mobile station shall behave according to the service state. In the following sections the behaviour is described for the non transient service states. It should be noted that after procedures in RR connected mode, e.g. location updating procedures, section 4.2.3 applies which specifies the selection of the MM idle state. Furthermore when in sub-state NORMAL SERVICE, if a PLMN selection is requested, the MS enters sub-state SEARCH FOR PLMN, NORMAL SERVICE.

4.2.2.1 Service State, NORMAL SERVICE

When in state MM IDLE and service state NORMAL SERVICE, the mobile station shall:

- perform normal location updating when a new location area is entered;
- perform location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211 or T3213;
- perform periodic updating at expiration of timer T3212;
- perform IMSI detach;
- support requests from the CM layer;
- respond to paging.

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sublayer;
- respond to notification if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE).

4.2.2.2 Service State, ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE

When in state MM IDLE and service state ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE the mobile station shall:

- perform location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211 or T3213;
- perform normal location updating when the location area identification of the serving cell changes;
- if entry into this state was caused by c) or d) or f) (with cause different from "abnormal release, unspecified") or g) (with cause "retry upon entry into a new cell") of section 4.4.4.9, then location updating shall be performed when a new cell is entered;
- if entry into this state was caused by e) or f) (with cause "abnormal release, unspecified") or g) (with cause different from "retry upon entry into a new cell") of section 4.4.4.9, then location updating shall not be performed because a new cell is entered;
- perform normal location updating at expiry of timer T3212;
- not perform IMSI detach;
- support request for emergency calls;
- use other request from CM layer as triggering of normal location updating procedure (if the location updating procedure is successful, then the request for MM connection is accepted, see section 4.5.1);
- respond to paging (with IMSI).

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sublayer for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- reject requests of the GCC or BCC sublayer to respond to notifications for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE).

4.2.2.3 Service State, LIMITED SERVICE

When in state MM IDLE and service state LIMITED SERVICE the mobile station shall:

- not perform periodic updating;
- not perform IMSI detach;
- reject any requests from CM entities for MM connections except for emergency calls;
- perform normal location updating when a cell is entered which may provide normal service (e.g. location area not in one of the forbidden LAI lists.);
- it may respond to paging (with IMSI).

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sublayer for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- reject requests of the GCC or BCC sublayer to respond to notifications for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE).

4.2.2.4 Service State, NO IMSI

When in state MM IDLE and service state NO IMSI the mobile station shall (see section 3.2, GSM 03.22 and GSM 05.08):

- not start any normal location updating attempt;
- not perform periodic updating;
- not perform IMSI detach if powered down;
- reject any request from CM entities for MM connections except for emergency calls;
- not respond to paging;
- only perform default cell selection.

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- not indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC layer.

4.2.2.5 Service State, SEARCH FOR PLMN, NORMAL SERVICE

When in state MM IDLE and service state SEARCH FOR PLMN, NORMAL SERVICE the mobile station shall:

- if timer T3211 or T3213 expires in this state perform a location updating procedure at the latest if and when back to NORMAL SERVICE state and if the cell is not changed;

- if timer T3212 expires in this state perform a periodic location updating procedure at the latest if and when back to NORMAL SERVICE state;
- perform IMSI detach;
- support requests from the CM layer;
- listen as far as possible to paging, and respond.

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- listen as far as possible to notifications and indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC layer;
- respond to notification if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer.

4.2.2.6 Service State, SEARCH FOR PLMN

When in state MM IDLE and service state SEARCH FOR PLMN the mobile station shall:

- not start any normal location updating attempt;
- not perform periodic updating;
- not perform IMSI detach if powered down;
- reject any request from CM entities for MM connections except emergency calls;
- not respond to paging.

4.2.2.7 Service State, RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE)

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening:

When in state MM IDLE and service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE), the mobile station shall:

- perform normal location updating when a new location area is entered;
- perform location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211 or T3213;
- perform periodic updating at expiration of timer T3212;
- perform IMSI detach;
- support requests from the GCC or BCC layers;
- indicate notifications or paging informations to the GCC or BCC layer;
- respond to notification if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive another voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer.

4.2.2.8 Service State, RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE)

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening:

When in state MM IDLE and service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE), the mobile station shall:

- not perform periodic updating;
- not perform IMSI detach;
- reject any requests from CM entities for MM connections except for emergency calls;
- perform normal location updating when a cell is entered which may provide normal service (e.g. location area not in one of the forbidden LAI lists.);
- it may respond to paging (with IMSI);
- indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sublayer for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- reject requests of the GCC or BCC sublayer to respond to notifications for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE).

4.2.3 Service state when back to state MM IDLE from another state

When returning to MM IDLE, e.g., after a location updating procedure, the mobile station selects the cell as specified in GSM 03.22. With one exception, this is a normal cell selection.

If this return to idle state is not subsequent to a location updating procedure terminated with reception of cause "Roaming not allowed in this location area" the service state depends on the result of the cell selection procedure, on the update status of the mobile station, on the location data stored in the mobile station and on the presence of the SIM:

- if no cell has been found, the state is NO CELL AVAILABLE, until a cell is found;
- if no SIM is present, or if the inserted SIM is considered invalid by the MS, the state is NO IMSI;
- if the selected cell is in the location area where the MS is registered, then the state is NORMAL SERVICE; it shall be noted that this also includes an abnormal case described in paragraph 4.4.4.9;
- (Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.) if the mobile stations was in the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) or RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE) before the location updating procedure and the selected cell is in the location area where the mobile station is registered, then the state is RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE);
- if the selected cell is in a location area where the mobile station is not registered but in which the MS is allowed to attempt a location update, then the state is LOCATION UPDATE NEEDED;
- if the selected cell is in a location area where the mobile station is not allowed to attempt a location update, then the state is LIMITED SERVICE;
- (Only applicable for MSs supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.) if the MSs was in the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) or RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE) before the location updating procedure and the selected cell is in the location area where the MS is not allowed to attempt a location update, then the state is RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE);
- after some abnormal cases occurring during an unsuccessful location updating procedure, as described in paragraph 4.4.4.9, the state is ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE.

In case of a return from a location updating procedure to which was answered "Roaming not allowed in this location area", the service state PLMN SEARCH is entered as specified in section 4.2.1.2.

4.2.4 Behaviour in state GMM-DEREGISTERED

The state GMM-DEREGISTERED is entered when:

- the MS is switched on;
- the GPRS capability has been enabled in the MS;
- a GPRS detach or combined GPRS detach procedure has been performed; or
- a GMM procedure has failed (except routing area updating, see 4.7.5).

The selection of the appropriate substate of GMM-DEREGISTERED after switching on is described in section 4.2.4.1. The specific behaviour of the MS in state GMM-DEREGISTERED is described in section 4.2.4.2. The substate chosen when the GMM-DEREGISTERED state is returned to from another state except state GMM-NULL is described in section 4.2.4.3.

It should be noted that transitions between the various substates of GMM-DEREGISTERED are caused by (e.g.):

- insertion or removal of the SIM;
- cell selection/reselection (see also GSM 03.22 [14]);
- PLMN search;
- loss/regain of coverage; or
- change of RA.

How various GMM procedures affect the GMM-DEREGISTERED substates and the GPRS update status is described in the detailed description of the GMM procedures in section 4.7.

4.2.4.1 Primary substate selection

4.2.4.1.1 Selection of the substate after power on or enabling the MS's GPRS capability

When the MS is switched on, the substate shall be PLMN-SEARCH in case the SIM is inserted and valid. See GSM 03.22 [14] and 05.08 [34] for further details.

When the GPRS capability in an activated MS has been enabled, the selection of the GMM-DEREGISTERED substate depends on the MM state and the GPRS update status.

The substate chosen after PLMN-SEARCH, in case of power on or after enabling of the GPRS capability is:

- if the cell is not supporting GPRS, the substate shall be NO-CELL-AVAILABLE;
- if no SIM is present the substate shall be NO-IMSI;
- if a cell supporting GPRS has been found and the PLMN or LA is not in the forbidden list, then the substate shall be NORMAL-SERVICE;
- if the MS is in automatic network selection mode and the selected cell supporting GPRS is in a forbidden PLMN or a forbidden LA, then the MS shall enter the substate LIMITED-SERVICE;
- if the MS is in manual network selection mode and no cell supporting GPRS of the selected PLMN has been found, the MS shall enter the substate NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

4.2.4.1.2 Other Cases

When the MM state is IDLE, the state PLMN-SEARCH shall also be entered in the following cases:

- when a SIM is inserted in substate NO-IMSI;
- when the user has asked for a PLMN selection in substate LIMITED-SERVICE;

- when coverage is lost in substate NORMAL-SERVICE or substate LIMITED-SERVICE;
- when the MS is in automatic network selection mode and the GPRS attempt counter is greater than or equal to 4.

4.2.4.2 Detailed description of the MS behaviour in state GMM-DEREGISTERED

In state GMM-DEREGISTERED, the MS shall behave according to the substate. In the following sections, the behaviour is described for the non transient substates.

4.2.4.2.1 Substate, NORMAL-SERVICE

The MS shall:

- perform GPRS attach.

4.2.4.2.2 Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH

The MS shall:

- perform GPRS attach on the expiry of timers T3311 or T3302;
- perform GPRS attach when the routing area of the serving cell changes and is not in the forbidden lists;
- if entry into this state was caused by d in 4.7.3.1.5 with cause "Retry upon entry into a new cell", GPRS attach shall be performed when a new cell is entered.
- perform cell updates when the MS enters a new cell in the same RA.

4.2.4.2.3 Substate, LIMITED-SERVICE

The MS shall:

- perform GPRS attach when a cell is entered which may provide normal service (e.g. location area is not in one of the forbidden lists);

4.2.4.2.4 Substate, NO-IMSI

The MS shall:

- only perform default cell selection;

4.2.4.2.5 Substate, NO-CELL

The MS shall:

- perform cell selection according to GSM 03.22 [14] and shall choose an appropriate substate.

4.2.4.2.6 Substate, PLMN-SEARCH

No specific action is required in this substate.

4.2.4.2.7 Substate, ATTACH-NEEDED

The MS shall start a GPRS attach procedure if still needed as soon as the access class allows network contact in the selected cell.

4.2.4.3 Substate when back to state GMM-DEREGISTERED from another GMM state

When returning to state GMM-DEREGISTERED, the MS shall select a cell as specified in GSM 03.22 [14].

If this transition back to state GMM-DEREGISTERED is not subsequent to a GPRS attach or routing area updating procedure terminated with cause "Roaming not allowed in this location area", the substate depends on the result of the cell selection procedure, on the GPRS update status of the MS, on the location area data stored in the MS and on the presence of the SIM:

- if no cell has been found, the substate is NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, until a cell is found;
- if no SIM is present or if the inserted SIM is considered invalid by the MS, the substate shall be NO-IMSI;
- if the selected cell is in a location area where the MS is allowed to roam, the substate shall be NORMAL-SERVICE;
- if the selected cell is in a location area where the MS is not allowed to roam, the state shall be LIMITED-SERVICE.

If the state GMM-DEREGISTERED is entered after execution of a GPRS attach or routing area updating procedure with result "Roaming not allowed in this location area", the substate PLMN-SEARCH shall be entered if the MM state is IDLE, otherwise the substate entered is LIMITED-SERVICE.

4.2.5 Behaviour in state GMM-REGISTERED

The state GMM-REGISTERED is entered when:

- a GMM context is established, i.e. the MS is IMSI attached for GPRS services only or for GPRS and non-GPRS services.

The specific behaviour of the MS in state GMM-REGISTERED is described in section 4.2.5.1. The primary substate when entering the state GMM-REGISTERED is always NORMAL-SERVICE.

It should be noted that transitions between the various substates of GMM-REGISTERED are caused by (e.g.):

- cell selection/reselection (see also GSM 03.22);
- change of RA;
- loss/regain of coverage.

How various GMM procedures affect the GMM-REGISTERED substates is described in the detailed description of the procedures in section 4.7.

4.2.5.1 Detailed description of the MS behaviour in state GMM-REGISTERED

In state GMM-REGISTERED, the MS shall behave according to the substate as explained below.

4.2.5.1.1 Substate, NORMAL-SERVICE

The MS shall:

- perform cell selection/reselection according to GSM 03.22 [14];
- perform normal and periodic routing area updating; and
- receive and transmit user data and signalling information.

GPRS MSs in operation modes C or A shall answer to paging requests.

GPRS MS in operation mode B may answer to paging requests.

4.2.5.1.2 Substate, SUSPENDED

The MS:

- should not send any user data ; and

- shall not send any signalling information.

4.2.5.1.3 Substate, UPDATE-NEEDED

The MS shall:

- perform cell selection/reselection according to GSM 03.22 [14];
- perform a routing area updating procedure as soon as the access class allows network contact in the selected cell.

4.2.5.1.4 Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE

The MS shall:

- perform routing area update on the expiry of timers T3311 or T3302;
- perform routing area update when the routing area of the serving cell has changed and the location area this cell is belonging to is not in the list of forbidden LAs;
- if entry into this state was caused by d in 4.7.5.1.5 with cause "Retry upon entry into a new cell", routing area updating shall be performed when a new cell is entered.

4.2.5.1.5 Substate, NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

The MS shall perform cell selection/reselection according to GSM 03.22 [14].

4.3 MM common procedures

As described in section 4.1.1, a MM common procedure can be initiated at any time whilst a RR connection exists between the network and the mobile station.

4.3.1 TMSI reallocation procedure

The purpose of the TMSI reallocation procedure is to provide identity confidentiality , i.e. to protect a user against being identified and located by an intruder (see GSM 02.09 and 03.20).

If the identity confidentiality service is applied for an IMSI, a Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity (TMSI) is used for identification within the radio interface signalling procedures.

The structure of the TMSI is specified in GSM 03.03. The TMSI has significance only within a location area. Outside the location area it has to be combined with the Location Area Identifier (LAI) to provide for an unambiguous identity.

Usually the TMSI reallocation is performed at least at each change of a location area. (Such choices are left to the network operator).

The reallocation of a TMSI can be performed either by a unique procedure defined in this section or implicitly by a location updating procedure using the TMSI. The implicit reallocation of a TMSI is described together with that procedure.

If a TMSI provided by a mobile station is unknown in the network e.g. due to a data base failure, the network may require the mobile station to provide its International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI). In this case the identification procedure (see section 4.3.3) should be used before the TMSI reallocation procedure may be initiated.

The TMSI reallocation can be initiated by the network at any time whilst a RR connection exists between the network and the mobile station.

NOTE 1: Usually the TMSI reallocation is performed in ciphered mode.

NOTE 2: Normally the TMSI reallocation will take place in conjunction with another procedure, e.g. at location updating or at call setup (see GSM 09.02).

4.3.1.1 TMSI reallocation initiation by the network

The network initiates the TMSI reallocation procedure by sending a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message to the mobile station and starts the timer T3250.

The TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message contains a new combination of TMSI and LAI allocated by the network or a LAI and the IMSI if the used TMSI shall be deleted. Usually the TMSI-REALLOCATION COMMAND message is sent to the mobile station using a RR connection in ciphered mode (see GSM 03.20).

4.3.1.2 TMSI reallocation completion by the mobile station

Upon receipt of the TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message the mobile station stores the Location Area Identifier (LAI) in the SIM. If the received identity is the IMSI of the relevant mobile station, the mobile station deletes any TMSI. If the received identity is a TMSI the mobile station stores the TMSI in the SIM. In both cases the mobile station sends a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message to the network.

4.3.1.3 TMSI reallocation completion in the network.

Upon receipt of the TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message, the network stops the timer T3250 and either considers the new TMSI as valid or, if an IMSI was sent to the mobile station, considers the old TMSI as deleted.

If the RR connection is no more needed, then the network will request the RR sublayer to release it (see section 3.5).

4.3.1.4 Abnormal cases

Mobile station side:

The mobile station shall consider the new TMSI and new LAI, if any, as valid and the old TMSI and old LAI as deleted as soon as a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND or another message containing a new TMSI (e.g. LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT) is correctly received. Any RR connection failure at a later stage shall not have any impact on the TMSI and LAI storage.

Network side:

(a) RR connection failure:

If the RR connection is lost before the TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message is received, all MM connections (if any) shall be released and both the old and the new TMSIs should be considered as occupied for a certain recovery time.

During this period the network may:

- use the IMSI for paging in the case of network originated transactions on the CM layer. Upon response from the mobile station the TMSI reallocation is restarted;
- consider the new TMSI as valid if it is used by the mobile station in mobile originated requests for RR connection;
- use the Identification procedure followed by a new TMSI reallocation if the mobile station uses the old TMSI.

Other implementations are possible.

(b) Expiry of timer T3250:

The TMSI reallocation is supervised by the timer T3250 in the network. At the first expiry of timer T3250 the network may release the RR connection. In this case, the network shall abort the reallocation procedure release all MM connections if any, and follow the rules described for RR connection failure above.

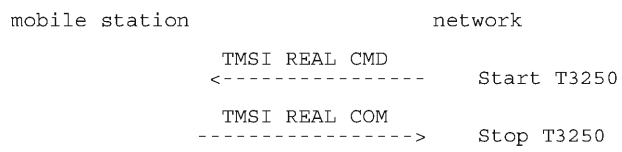


Figure 4.1/GSM 04.08: TMSI reallocation sequence

4.3.2 Authentication procedure

The purpose of the authentication procedure is twofold:

First to permit the network to check whether the identity provided by the mobile station is acceptable or not (see GSM 03.20);

Second to provide parameters enabling the mobile station to calculate a new ciphering key.

The cases where the authentication procedure should be used are defined in GSM 02.09.

The authentication procedure is always initiated and controlled by the network.

4.3.2.1 Authentication request by the network

The network initiates the authentication procedure by transferring an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message across the radio interface and starts the timer T3260. The AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message contains the parameters necessary to calculate the response parameters (see GSM 03.20). It also contains the ciphering key sequence number allocated to the key which may be computed from the given parameters.

4.3.2.2 Authentication response by the mobile station

The mobile station shall be ready to respond upon an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message at any time whilst a RR connection exists. It shall process the challenge information and send back an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network. The new ciphering key calculated from the challenge information shall overwrite the previous one and be stored on the SIM before the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message is transmitted. The ciphering key stored in the SIM shall be loaded in to the ME when any valid CIPHERING MODE COMMAND is received during an RR connection (the definition of a valid CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message is given in section 3.4.7.2). The ciphering key sequence number shall be stored together with the calculated key.

4.3.2.3 Authentication processing in the network

Upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message, the network stops the timer T3260 and checks the validity of the response (see GSM 03.20).

4.3.2.4 Ciphering key sequence number

The security parameters for authentication and ciphering are tied together in sets, i.e. from a challenge parameter RAND both the authentication response SRES and the ciphering key can be computed given the secret key associated to the IMSI.

In order to allow start of ciphering on a RR connection without authentication, the ciphering key sequence numbers are introduced. The sequence number is managed by the network in the way that the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message contains the sequence number allocated to the key which may be computed from the RAND parameter carried in that message.

The mobile station stores this number with the key, and indicates to the network in the first message (LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST, CM SERVICE REQUEST, PAGING RESPONSE, CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST) which sequence number the stored key has. When the deletion of the sequence number is described this also means that the associated key shall be considered as invalid.

The network may choose to start ciphering with the stored key (under the restrictions given in GSM 02.09) if the stored sequence number and the one given from the mobile station are equal.

4.3.2.5 Unsuccessful authentication

If authentication fails, i.e. if the response is not valid, the network may distinguish between the two different ways of identification used by the mobile station:

- the TMSI was used;
- the IMSI was used.

If the TMSI has been used, the network may decide to initiate the identification procedure. If the IMSI given by the mobile station then differs from the one the network had associated with the TMSI, the authentication should be restarted with the correct parameters. If the IMSI provided by the MS is the expected one (i.e. authentication has really failed), the network should proceed as described below.

If the IMSI has been used, or the network decides not to try the identification procedure, an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message should be transferred to the mobile station.

After having sent this message, all MM connections in progress (if any) are released and the network should initiate the RR connection release procedure described in section 3.5.

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message, the mobile station shall set the update status in the SIM to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, delete from the SIM the stored TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number, and consider the SIM invalid until switched-off or the SIM is removed.

If the AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is received in the state IMSI DETACH INITIATED the mobile station shall follow section 4.3.4.3.

If the AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is received in any other state the mobile station shall abort any MM specific, MM connection establishment or call re-establishment procedure, stop any of the timers T3210 or T3230 (if running), release all MM connections (if any), set timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection. start timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection. If the RR connection is not released within a given time controlled by the timer T3240, the mobile station shall abort the RR connection. In both cases, either after a RR connection release triggered from the network side or after a RR connection abort requested by the MS-side, the MS enters state MM IDLE, substate NO IMSI.

4.3.2.6 Abnormal cases

(a) RR connection failure:

Upon detection of a RR connection failure before the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE is received, the network shall release all MM connections (if any) and abort any ongoing MM specific procedure.

(b) Expiry of timer T3260:

The authentication procedure is supervised on the network side by the timer T3260. At expiry of this timer the network may release the RR connection. In this case the network shall abort the authentication procedure and any ongoing MM specific procedure, release all MM connections if any, and initiate the RR connection release procedure described in section 3.5.

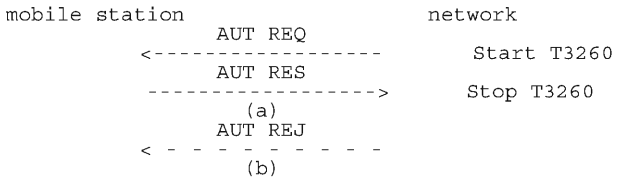


Figure 4.2/GSM 04.08: Authentication sequence: (a) authentication; (b) authentication rejection.

4.3.3 Identification procedure

The identification procedure is used by the network to request a mobile station to provide specific identification parameters to the network e.g. International Mobile Subscriber Identity, International Mobile Equipment Identity (cf. GSM 03.03). For the presentation of the IMEI, the requirements of GSM 02.09 apply.

4.3.3.1 Identity request by the network

The network initiates the identification procedure by transferring an IDENTITY REQUEST message to the mobile station and starts the timer T3270. The IDENTITY REQUEST message specifies the requested identification parameters in the identity type information element.

4.3.3.2 Identification response by the mobile station

The mobile station shall be ready to respond to an IDENTITY REQUEST message at any time whilst a RR connection exists.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message the mobile station sends back an IDENTITY RESPONSE message. The IDENTITY RESPONSE message contains the identification parameters as requested by the network.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY RESPONSE the network shall stop timer T3270.

4.3.3.3 Abnormal cases

(a) RR connection failure:

Upon detection of a RR connection failure before the IDENTITY RESPONSE is received, the network shall release all MM connections (if any) and abort any ongoing MM specific procedure.

(b) Expiry of timer T3270:

The identification procedure is supervised by the network by the timer T3270. At expiry of the timer T3270 the network may release the RR connection. In this case, the network shall abort the identification procedure and any ongoing MM specific procedure, release all MM connections if any, and initiate the RR connection release procedure as described in section 3.5.

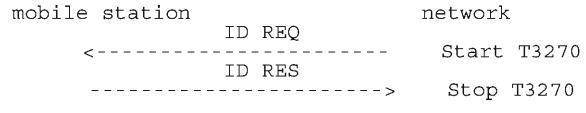


Figure 4.3/GSM 04.08: Identification sequence

4.3.4 IMSI detach procedure

The IMSI detach procedure may be invoked by a mobile station if the mobile station is deactivated or if the Subscriber Identity Module (see GSM 02.17) is detached from the mobile station. A flag (ATT) broadcast in the SYSTEM

INFORMATION TYPE 3 message on the BCCH is used by the network to indicate whether the detach procedure is required. The value of the ATT flag to be taken into account shall be the one broadcast when the mobile station was in MM idle.

The procedure causes the mobile station to be indicated as inactive in the network.

4.3.4.1 IMSI detach initiation by the mobile station

The IMSI detach procedure consists only of the IMSI DETACH INDICATION message sent from the mobile station to the network. The mobile station then starts timer T3220 and enters the MM sublayer state IMSI DETACH INITIATED.

If no RR connection exists, the MM sublayer within the mobile station will request the RR sublayer to establish a RR connection. If establishment of the RR connection is not possible because a suitable cell is not (or not yet) available then, the mobile station shall try for a period of at least 5 seconds and for not more than a period of 20 seconds to find a suitable cell. If a suitable cell is found during this time then, the mobile station shall request the RR sublayer to establish an RR connection, otherwise the IMSI detach is aborted.

If a RR connection exists, the MM sublayer will release locally any ongoing MM connections before the IMSI DETACH INDICATION message is sent.

The IMSI detach procedure may not be started if a MM specific procedure is active. If possible, the IMSI detach procedure is then delayed until the MM specific procedure is finished, else the IMSI detach is omitted.

4.3.4.2 IMSI detach procedure in the network

When receiving an IMSI DETACH INDICATION message, the network may set an inactive indication for the IMSI. No response is returned to the mobile station. After reception of the IMSI DETACH INDICATION message the network shall release locally any ongoing MM connections, and start the normal RR connection release procedure (see section 3.5).

Only applicable for a network supporting VGCS: If an IMSI DETACH INDICATION message is received from the talking mobile station in a group call while the network is in service state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE), the network shall release locally the ongoing MM connection and then go to the service state GROUP CALL ACTIVE.

4.3.4.3 IMSI detach completion by the mobile station

Timer T3220 is stopped when the RR connection is released. The mobile station should, if possible, delay the local release of the channel to allow a normal release from the network side until T3220 timeout. If this is not possible (e.g. detach at power down) the RR sublayer on the mobile station side should be aborted.

4.3.4.4 Abnormal cases

If the establishment of an RR connection is unsuccessful, or the RR connection is lost, the IMSI detach is aborted by the mobile station.

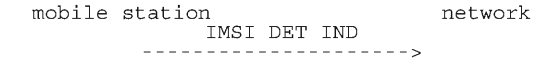


Figure 4.4/GSM 04.08: IMSI detach sequence

4.3.5 Abort procedure

The abort procedure may be invoked by the network to abort any on-going MM connection establishment or already established MM connection. The mobile station shall treat ABORT message as compatible with current protocol state only if it is received when at least one MM connection exists or an MM connection is being established.

4.3.5.1 Abort procedure initiation by the network

The abort procedure consists only of the ABORT message sent from the network to the mobile station. Before the sending of the ABORT message the network shall locally release any ongoing MM connection. After the sending the network may start the normal RR connection release procedure.

The Cause information element indicates the reason for the abortion. The following cause values may apply:

6: Illegal ME

#17: Network failure

4.3.5.2 Abort procedure in the mobile station

At the receipt of the ABORT message the mobile station shall abort any MM connection establishment or call re-establishment procedure and release all MM connections (if any). If cause value #6 is received the mobile station shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM, set the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2) and consider the SIM invalid until switch off or the SIM is removed. As a consequence the mobile station enters state MM IDLE, substate NO IMSI after the release of the RR connection.

The mobile station shall then wait for the network to release the RR connection - see section 4.5.3.1.

4.3.6 MM information procedure

The MM information message support is optional in the network.

The MM information procedure may be invoked by the network at any time during an RR connection.

4.3.6.1 MM information procedure initiation by the network

The MM information procedure consists only of the MM INFORMATION message sent from the network to the mobile station. During an RR connection, the network shall send none, one, or more MM INFORMATION messages to the mobile station. If more than one MM INFORMATION message is sent, the messages need not have the same content.

NOTE: The network may be able to select particular instants where it can send the MM INFORMATION message without adding delay to, or interrupting, any CM layer transaction, e.g. immediately after the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.

4.3.6.2 MM information procedure in the mobile station

When the mobile station (supporting the MM information message) receives an MM INFORMATION message, it shall accept the message and optionally use the contents to update appropriate information stored within the mobile station.

If the mobile station does not support the MM information message the mobile station shall ignore the contents of the message and return an MM STATUS message with cause #97.

4.4 MM specific procedures

A MM specific procedure can only be started if no other MM specific procedure is running or no MM connection exists between the network and the mobile station. The end of the running MM specific procedure or the release of all MM connections have to be awaited before a new MM specific procedure can be started.

During the lifetime of a MM specific procedure, if a MM connection establishment is requested by a CM entity, this request will either be rejected or be delayed until the running MM specific procedure is terminated (this depends on the implementation).

Any MM common procedure (except IMSI detach) may be initiated during a MM specific procedure.

Unless it has specific permission from the network (follow-on proceed) the mobile station side should await the release of the RR connection used for a MM specific procedure before a new MM specific procedure or MM connection establishment is started.

NOTE: The network side may use the same RR connection for MM connection management.

If the network operates in network operation mode I, GPRS MSs that operate in MS operation modes A or B and wish to be or are simultaneously IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services, shall use the combined GPRS attach and combined, normal, and periodic routing area updating procedures instead of the corresponding MM specific procedures IMSI attach and normal and periodic location area updating.

If the network operates in network operation mode II or III, GPRS MSs that operate in MS operation modes A or B shall use the MM specific procedures. The applicability of periodic updating is further specified in section 4.4.2.

4.4.1 Location updating procedure

The location updating procedure is a general procedure which is used for the following purposes:

- normal location updating (described in this section);
- periodic updating (see section 4.4.2);
- IMSI attach for non-GPRS services (see section 4.4.3).

The normal location updating procedure is used to update the registration of the actual Location Area of a mobile station in the network. The location updating type information element in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message shall indicate normal location updating. The conditions under which the normal location updating procedure is used by a mobile station in the MM IDLE state are defined for each service state in section 4.2.2.

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening: A mobile station in RR group receive mode is in the MM IDLE state, substate RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) or RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE). To perform a location updating, the MS in RR group receive mode shall leave the group receive mode, establish an independent dedicated RR connection to perform the location updating as described above and return to the RR group receive mode afterwards.

The normal location updating procedure shall also be started if the network indicates that the mobile station is unknown in the VLR as a response to MM connection establishment request.

To limit the number of location updating attempts made, where location updating is unsuccessful, an attempt counter is used. The attempt counter is reset when a mobile station is switched on or a SIM card is inserted.

Upon successful location updating the mobile station sets the update status to UPDATED in the SIM, and stores the received Location Area Identification in the SIM. The attempt counter shall be reset.

The detailed handling of the attempt counter is described in 4.4.4.6 to 4.4.4.9.

The Mobile Equipment shall contain a list of "forbidden location areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the MS is switched off or when the SIM is removed, and periodically (with period in the range 12 to 24 hours). The location area identification received on the BCCH that triggered the location updating request shall be added to the suitable list whenever a location update reject message is received with the cause "Roaming not allowed in this location area" or with the cause "Location Area not allowed". The lists shall accommodate each 10 or more location area identifications. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

The cell selection processes in the different states are described in GSM 03.22 and GSM 05.08.

The location updating procedure is always initiated by the mobile station.

4.4.2 Periodic updating

Periodic updating may be used to notify periodically the availability of the mobile station to the network. Periodic updating is performed by using the location updating procedure or the routing area updating procedure (see section

4.7.5.1). The location updating type information element in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message shall indicate periodic updating.

The procedure is controlled by the timer T3212 in the mobile station. If the timer is not already started, the timer is started each time the mobile station enters the MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE or ATTEMPTing TO UPDATE. When the MS leaves the MM Idle State the timer T3212 shall continue running until explicitly stopped.

The timer is stopped (shall be set to its initial value for the next start) when:

- a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT or LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message is received;
- an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is received;
- the first MM message is received, or ciphering mode setting is completed in the case of MM connection establishment, except when the most recent service state is LIMITED SERVICE;
- the mobile station has responded to paging and thereafter has received the first correct layer 3 message except RR message;
- the mobile station is deactivated (i.e. equipment powered down or SIM removed).

When the timer T3212 expires, the location updating procedure is started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start. If the mobile station is in other state than MM Idle when the timer expires the location updating procedure is delayed until the MM Idle State is entered.

The conditions under which the periodic location updating procedure is used by a mobile station in the MM IDLE state are defined for each service state in section 4.2.2.

If the mobile station is in service state NO CELL AVAILABLE, LIMITED SERVICE, PLMN SEARCH or PLMN SEARCH-NORMAL SERVICE when the timer expires the location updating procedure is delayed until this service state is left. The (periodic) location updating procedure is not started if the BCCH information at the time the procedure is triggered indicates that periodic location shall not be used. The timeout value is broadcasted in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message on the BCCH, in the Control channel description IE, see section 10.5.2.11.

The T3212 timeout value shall not be changed in the NO CELL AVAILABLE, LIMITED SERVICE, PLMN SEARCH and PLMN SEARCH-NORMAL SERVICE states.

When a change of the T3212 timeout value has to be taken into account and the timer is running (at change of the serving cell or, change of the broadcast value of T3212), the MS shall behave as follows:

> Let t1 be the new T3212 timeout value and let t be the current timer value at the moment of the change to the new T3212 timeout value; then the timer shall be restarted with the value t modulo t1.

When the mobile station is activated, or when a change of the T3212 timeout value has to be taken into account and the timer is not running, the mobile station shall behave as follows:

> Let t1 be the new T3212 timeout value, the new timer shall be started at a value randomly, uniformly drawn between 0 and t1.

4.4.3 IMSI attach procedure

The IMSI attach procedure is the complement of the IMSI detach procedure (see section 4.3.4). It is used to indicate the IMSI as active in the network. A flag (ATT) is broadcast in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message. It indicates whether the attach and detach procedures are required to be used or not.

The IMSI attach procedure is invoked if the detach/attach procedures are required by the network and an IMSI is activated in a mobile station (i.e. activation of a mobile station with plug-in SIM, insertion of a card in a card-operated mobile station etc.) within coverage area from the network or a mobile station with an IMSI activated outside the coverage area enters the coverage area. The IMSI attach procedure is used only if the update status is UPDATED and if the stored Location Area Identification is the same as the one which is actually broadcasted on the BCCH of the current serving cell. Otherwise a normal location updating procedure (see section 4.4.1) is invoked independently of the ATT flag indication.

IMSI attach is performed by using the location updating procedure. The location updating type information element in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message shall in this case indicate IMSI attach.

4.4.4 Generic Location Updating procedure

4.4.4.1 Location updating initiation by the mobile station

Any timer used for triggering the location updating procedure (e.g. T3211, T3212) is stopped if running.

As no RR connection exists at the time when the location updating procedure has to be started, the MM sublayer within the mobile station will request the RR sublayer to establish a RR connection and enter state WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (LOCATION UPDATE). The procedure for establishing an RR connection is described in section 3.3.

The mobile station initiates the location updating procedure by sending a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message to the network, starts the timer T3210 and enters state LOCATION UPDATING INITIATED. The location updating type information element shall indicate what kind of updating is requested.

4.4.4.1a Network Request for Additional mobile station Capability Information

The network may initiate the classmark interrogation procedure, for example, to obtain further information on the mobile station's encryption capabilities.

4.4.4.2 Identification request from the network

The network may initiate the identification procedure, e.g. if the network is unable to get the IMSI based on the TMSI and LAI used as identification by the mobile station (see section 4.3.3).

4.4.4.3 Authentication by the network

The authentication procedure (see section 4.3.2) may be initiated by the network upon receipt of the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message from the mobile station. (See the cases defined in GSM 02.09).

4.4.4.4 Ciphering mode setting by the network

The ciphering mode setting procedure (see section 3.4.7) may be initiated by the network, e.g., if a new TMSI has to be allocated.

4.4.4.5 Attempt Counter

To limit the number of location updating attempts made, where location updating is unsuccessful, an attempt counter is used. It counts the number of consecutive unsuccessful location update attempts.

The attempt counter is incremented when a location update procedure fails. The specific situations is specified in section 4.4.4.9.

The attempt counter is reset when:

- the mobile station is powered on;
- a SIM is inserted;
- location update is successfully completed;
- location update completed with cause #11, #12 or #13 (see section 4.4.4.7).

and in case of service state ATTEMPTING to UPDATE:

- a new location area is entered;
- expiry of timer T3212;

- location update is triggered by CM sublayer requests.

The attempt counter is used when deciding whether to re-attempt a location update after timeout of timer T3211.

4.4.4.6 Location updating accepted by the network

If the location updating is accepted by the network a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message is transferred to the mobile station.

In case the identity confidentiality service is active (see section 4.3.1 and 4.4.4.4), the TMSI reallocation may be part of the location updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then contained in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message together with the location area identifier LAI. The network shall in this case start the supervision timer T3250 as described in section 4.3.1.

If the network wishes to prolong the RR connection to allow the mobile station to initiate MM connection establishment (for example if the mobile station has indicated in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST that it has a follow-on request pending) the network shall send "follow on proceed" in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT and start timer T3255.

The mobile station receiving a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message shall store the received location area identification LAI, stop timer T3210, reset the attempt counter and set the update status in the SIM to UPDATED. If the message contains an IMSI, the mobile station is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any TMSI in the SIM accordingly. If the message contains a TMSI, the mobile station is allocated this TMSI, and shall store this TMSI in the SIM and a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE shall be returned to the network. If neither IMSI nor TMSI is received in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message, the old TMSI if any available shall be kept.

If the LAI or PLMN identity contained in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message is a member of any of the "forbidden lists" then any such entries shall be deleted.

After that, the mobile station shall act according to the presence of the "Follow-on proceed" information element in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT; if this element is present and the mobile station has a CM application request pending, it shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST to the network and proceed as in section 4.5.1.1. Otherwise, it shall start timer T3240 and enter state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND.

4.4.4.7 Location updating not accepted by the network

If the location updating cannot be accepted the network sends a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message to the mobile station. The mobile station receiving a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message shall stop the timer T3210, store the reject cause, start T3240, enter state LOCATION UPDATING REJECTED await the release of the RR connection triggered by the network. Upon the release of the RR connection the mobile station shall take the following actions depending on the stored reject cause:

2: IMSI unknown in HLR;

3: Illegal MS; or

6: Illegal ME.

The mobile station shall set the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and delete any TMSI, stored LAI and ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM as invalid until switch-off or the SIM is removed.

11: PLMN not allowed;

12: Location Area not allowed; or

13: Roaming not allowed in this location area.

The mobile station shall delete any LAI, TMSI and ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM, reset the attempt counter, set the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2). The mobile station shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the suitable forbidden list, i.e. in the "forbidden PLMN list" for cause #11, in the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" for cause #12, and in the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" for cause #13. In addition, the

MS will memorize if cause #13 was received, so to perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection when back to the MM IDLE state.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases and the specification of the mobile station behaviour in those cases is given in section 4.4.4.9.

4.4.4.8 Release of RR connection after location updating

When the Location updating procedure is finished (see sections 4.4.4.6 and 4.4.4.7) the mobile station shall (except in the case where the mobile has a follow-on CM application request pending and has received the follow-on proceed indication, see 4.4.4.6) set timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection. The network may decide to keep the RR connection for network initiated establishment of a MM connection, or to allow for mobile initiated MM connection establishment.

Any release of the RR connection shall be initiated by the network according to section 3.5. If the RR connection is not released within a given time controlled by the timer T3240, the mobile station shall abort the RR connection. In both cases, either after a RR connection release triggered from the network side or after a RR connection abort requested by the MS-side, the MS shall return to state MM IDLE.

At transition to state MM IDLE, substates NORMAL SERVICE or RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) or ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE either timer T3212 or timer T3211 is started as described in section 4.4.4.9.

4.4.4.9 Abnormal cases on the mobile station side

The different abnormal cases that can be identified are the following:

a) Access barred because of access class control

   The location updating procedure is not started. The mobile station stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary (when the barred state is ended or because of a cell change)

b) The answer to random access is an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message

   The location updating is not started. The mobile station stays in the chosen cell and applies normal cell selection process. The waiting timer T3122 is reset when a cell change occurs. The procedure is started as soon as possible after T3122 timeout if still necessary.

c) Random access failure

   Timer T3213 is started. When it expires the procedure is attempted again if still necessary.

NOTE: As specified in GSM 05.08, a cell reselection then takes place, with return to the cell inhibited for 5 seconds if there is at least one other suitable cell. Typically the selection process will take the mobile station back to the cell where the random access failed after 5 seconds.

   If at the expiry of timer T3213 a new cell has not been selected due to the lack of valid information (see GSM 05.08), the mobile station may as an option delay the repeated attempt for up to 8 seconds to allow cell re-selection to take place. In this case the procedure is attempted as soon as a new cell has been selected or the mobile station has concluded that no other cell can be selected.

   If random access failure occurs for two successive random access attempts for location updating the mobile station proceeds as specified below.

d) RR connection failure

   The procedure is aborted and the mobile station proceeds as specified below.

e) T3210 timeout

   The procedure is aborted, the RR connection is aborted and the MS proceeds as specified below.

f) RR release before the normal end of procedure

The procedure is aborted and the mobile station proceeds as specified below.

g) Location updating reject, other causes than those treated in section 4.4.4.7

The MS waits for release of the RR connection as specified in section 4.4.4.8, and then proceeds as specified below.

In cases d) to g) above and for repeated failures as defined in c) above the mobile station proceeds as follows. Timer T3210 is stopped if still running. The RR Connection is aborted in case of timer T3210 timeout. The attempt counter is incremented. The next actions depend on the Location Area Identities (stored and received from the BCCH of the current serving cell) and the value of the attempt counter.

- the update status is UPDATED, and the stored LAI is equal to the one received on the BCCH from the current serving cell and the attempt counter is smaller than 4:

  The mobile station shall keep the update status to UPDATED, the MM IDLE sub-state after the RR connection release is NORMAL SERVICE. The mobile station shall memorize the location updating type used in the location updating procedure. It shall start timer T3211 when the RR connection is released. When timer T3211 expires the location updating procedure is triggered again with the memorized location updating type;

- either the update status is different from UPDATED, or the stored LAI is different from the one received on the BCCH from the current serving cell, or the attempt counter is greater or equal to 4:

  The mobile station shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM, set the update status to NOT UPDATED and enter the MM IDLE sub-state ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE when the RR connection is released (See section 4.2.2.2 for the subsequent actions). If the attempt counter is smaller than 4, the mobile station shall memorize that timer T3211 is to be started when the RR connection is released, otherwise it shall memorize that timer T3212 is to be started when the RR connection is released.

4.4.4.10 Abnormal cases on the network side

a) RR connection failure

If a RR connection failure occurs during a common procedure integrated with the location updating procedure, the behaviour of the network should be according to the description of that common procedure.

If a RR connection failure occurs when a common procedure does not exist, the location updating procedure towards the mobile station should be aborted.

b) protocol error

If the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message is received with a protocol error, the network should, if possible, return a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message with one of the following Reject causes:

#96: Mandatory information element error

#99: Information element non-existent or not implemented

#100: Conditional IE error

#111: Protocol error, unspecified

Having sent the response, the network should start the channel release procedure (see section 3.5).

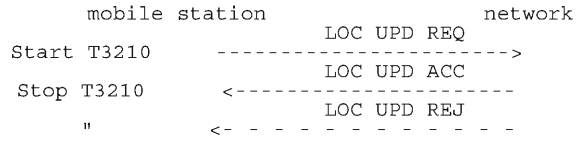


Figure 4.5/GSM 04.08: Location updating sequence

4.5 Connection management sublayer service provision

The concept of MM connection is introduced in this section. This concept is mainly a descriptive tool: The establishment of an MM connection by the network can be local (ie. it is achieved by the transmission of the first CM layer message and without the transmission of any MM layer messages) or can be achieved by the transmission of a CM SERVICE PROMPT message (eg. in the case of certain ring back services). The the release of an MM connection by the network or by the mobile station is always local, i.e. these purposes can be achieved without sending any MM messages over the radio interface. (On the contrary, establishment of an MM connection by the mobile station requires the sending of MM messages over the radio interface. An exception is VGCS, where an MM connection will be established as result of an uplink access procedure (see section 3.7.2.1.1).)

The Mobility Management (MM) sublayer is providing connection management services to the different entities of the upper Connection management (CM) sublayer (see GSM 04.07). It offers to a CM entity the possibility to use an MM connection for the exchange of information with its peer entity. An MM connection is established and released on request from a CM entity. Different CM entities communicate with their peer entity using different MM connections. Several MM connections may be active at the same time.

An MM connection requires an RR connection. All simultaneous MM connections for a given mobile station use the same RR connection.

In the following sections, the procedures for establishing, re-establishing, maintaining, and releasing an MM connection are described, usually separately for the mobile station and the network side.

4.5.1 MM connection establishment

4.5.1.1 MM connection establishment initiated by the mobile station

Upon request of a CM entity to establish an MM connection the MM sublayer first decides whether to accept, delay, or reject this request:

- An MM connection establishment may only be initiated by the mobile station when the following conditions are fulfilled:

  - Its update status is UPDATED.

  - The MM sublayer is in one of the states MM IDLE or MM connection active but not in MM connection active (Group call).

  An exception from this general rule exists for emergency calls (see section 4.5.1.5). A further exception is defined in the following clause.

- If an MM specific procedure is running at the time the request from the CM sublayer is received, and the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message has been sent, the request will either be rejected or delayed, depending on implementation, until the MM specific procedure is finished and, provided that the network has not sent a "follow-on proceed" indication, the RR connection is released. If the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message has not been sent, the mobile station may include a "follow-on request" indicator in the message. The mobile station shall then delay the request until the MM specific procedure is completed, when it may be given the opportunity by the network to use the RR connection: see section 4.4.4.6.

In order to establish an MM connection, the mobile station proceeds as follows:

a) If no RR connection exists, the MM sublayer requests the RR sublayer to establish an RR connection and enters MM sublayer state WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (MM CONNECTION). This request contains an establishment cause and a CM SERVICE REQUEST or NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message. When the establishment of an RR connection is indicated by the RR sublayer (this indication implies that the CM SERVICE REQUEST or NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message has been successfully transferred via the radio interface, see section 2.2), the MM sublayer of the mobile station starts timer T3230, gives an indication to the CM entity that requested the MM connection establishment, and enters MM sublayer state WAIT FOR OUTGOING MM CONNECTION.

b) If an RR connection is available, the MM sublayer of the mobile station sends a CM SERVICE REQUEST or NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message to the network, starts timer T3230, gives an indication to the CM entity that requested the MM connection establishment, and enters:

- MM sublayer state WAIT FOR OUTGOING MM CONNECTION, if no MM connection is active;
- MM sublayer state WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION, if at least one MM connection is active;
- If an RR connection exists but the mobile station is in the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND then any requests from the CM layer that are received will either be rejected or delayed until this state is left.

c) Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:

If a mobile station which is in the MM sublayer state MM IDLE, service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE), receives a request from the GCC sublayer to perform an uplink access, the MM sublayer requests the RR sublayer to perform an uplink access procedure and enters MM sublayer state WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE).

When a successful uplink access is indicated by the RR sublayer, the MM sublayer of the mobile station gives an indication to the GCC sublayer and enters MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE).

When an uplink access reject is indicated by the RR sublayer, the MM sublayer of the mobile station gives an indication to the GCC sublayer and enters the MM sublayer state MM IDLE, service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE).

In the network, if an uplink access procedure is performed, the RR sublayer in the network provides an indication to the MM sublayer together with the mobile subscriber identity received in the TALKER INDICATION message. The network shall then enter the MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE).

The CM SERVICE REQUEST message contains the

- mobile identity according to section 10.5.1.4;
- mobile station classmark 2;
- ciphering key sequence number; and
- CM service type identifying the requested type of transaction (e.g. mobile originating call establishment, emergency call establishment, short message service, supplementary service activation).

A MS supporting eMLPP may optionally include a priority level in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening:

The NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message is used if a mobile station has received a notification message on the NCH for a VGCS or VBS call without a description of the respective VGCS or VBS channel. The mobile station therefore establishes an MM connection with a NOTIFICATION RESPONSE in order to obtain the necessary details from the network. The NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message contains the

- mobile identity according to section 10.5.1.4;
- mobile station classmark 2; and
- notified voice group or broadcast call reference according to section 10.5.1.9.

A collision may occur when a CM layer message is received by the mobile station in MM sublayer state WAIT FOR OUTGOING MM CONNECTION or in WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION. In this case the MM sublayer in the MS shall establish a new MM connection for the incoming CM message as specified in 4.5.1.3.

Upon receiving a CM SERVICE REQUEST or NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message, the network shall analyse its content. The type of semantic analysis may depend on other on going MM connection(s). Depending on the type of

request and the current status of the RR connection, the network may start any of the MM common procedures and RR procedures.

The network may initiate the classmark interrogation procedure, for example, to obtain further information on the mobile station's encryption capabilities.

The identification procedure (see section 4.3.3) may be invoked for instance if a TMSI provided by the mobile station is not recognized.

The network may invoke the authentication procedure (see section 4.3.2) depending on the CM service type.

The network decides also if the ciphering mode setting procedure shall be invoked (see section 3.4.7).

NOTE: If the CM_SERVICE_REQUEST message contains a priority level the network may use this to perform queuing and pre-emption as defined in GSM 03.67.

An indication from the RR sublayer that the ciphering mode setting procedure is completed, or reception of a CM SERVICE ACCEPT message, shall be treated as a service acceptance indication by the mobile station. The MM connection establishment is completed, timer T3230 shall be stopped, the CM entity that requested the MM connection shall be informed, and MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE is entered. The MM connection is considered to be active.

If the service request cannot be accepted, the network returns a CM SERVICE REJECT message to the mobile station.

The reject cause information element (see 10.5.3.6 and Annex G) indicates the reason for rejection. The following cause values may apply:

#4 : IMSI unknown in VLR

#6 : Illegal ME

#17 : Network failure

#22 : Congestion

#32 : Service option not supported

#33 : Requested service option not subscribed

#34 : Service option temporarily out of order

If no other MM connection is active, the network may start the RR connection release (see section 3.5) when the CM SERVICE REJECT message is sent.

If a CM SERVICE REJECT message is received by the mobile station, timer T3230 shall be stopped, the requesting CM sublayer entity informed. Then the mobile station shall proceed as follows:

- If the cause value is not #4 or #6 the MM sublayer returns to the previous state (the state where the request was received). Other MM connections shall not be affected by the CM SERVICE REJECT message.
- If cause value #4 is received, the mobile station aborts any MM connection, deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to NOT UPDATED (and stores it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. If subsequently the RR connection is released or aborted, this will force the mobile station to initiate a normal location updating). Whether the CM request shall be memorized during the location updating procedure, is a choice of implementation.
- If cause value #6 is received, the mobile station aborts any MM connection, deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and stores it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. The mobile station shall consider the SIM as invalid until switch-off or the SIM is removed.

4.5.1.2 Abnormal cases

Mobile station side:

a) RR connection failure or IMSI deactivation

If an RR connection failure occurs or the IMSI is deactivated during the establishment of an MM connection, the MM connection establishment is aborted, timers T3230 is stopped, and an indication is given to the CM entity that requested the MM connection establishment. This shall be treated as a rejection for establishment of the new MM connection, and the MM sublayer shall release all active MM connections.

b) T3230 expiry

If T3230 expires (i.e. no response is given but a RR connection is available) the MM connection establishment is aborted and the requesting CM sublayer is informed. If no other MM connection exists then the mobile station shall proceed as described in section 4.5.3.1 for release of the RR connection. Otherwise the mobile station shall return to the MM sublayer state where the request of an MM connection was received, i.e. to MM sublayer state MM connection active. Other ongoing MM connections (if any) shall not be affected.

c) Reject cause values #95, #96, #97, #99, #100, #111 received

The same actions as on timer expiry shall be taken by the mobile station.

d) Random access failure or RR connection establishment failure

If the mobile station detects a random access failure or RR connection establishment failure during the establishment of an MM connection, it aborts the MM connection establishment and gives an indication to the CM entity that requested the MM connection establishment.

NOTE: Further actions of the mobile station depend on the RR procedures and MM specific procedures during which the abnormal situation has occurred and are described together with those procedures.

Network side:

a) RR connection failure

The actions to be taken upon RR connection failure within a MM common procedure are described together with that procedure. A RR connection failure occurring outside such MM common procedures, shall trigger the release of all active MM connections if any.

b) Invalid message or message content

Upon reception of an invalid initial message or a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with invalid content, a CM SERVICE REJECT message shall be returned with one of the following appropriate Reject cause indications:

95: Semantically incorrect message

96: Mandatory information element error

97: Message type non-existent or not implemented

99: Information element non-existent or not implemented

100: Conditional IE error

111: Protocol error, unspecified

When the CM SERVICE REJECT message has been sent, the network may start RR connection release if no other MM connections exist or if the abnormal condition also has influence on the other MM connections.

4.5.1.3 MM connection establishment initiated by the network

4.5.1.3.1 Mobile Terminating CM Activity

When a CM sublayer entity in the network requests the MM sublayer to establish a MM connection, the MM sublayer will request the establishment of an RR connection to the RR sublayer if no RR connection to the desired mobile station exists. The MM sublayer is informed when the paging procedure is finished (see section 3.3.2) and the mobile station shall enter the MM state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND.

(* editor's note: this does not appear to be stated any where other than in fig 4.1a. Without this statement, there does not seem to be anything to stop the mobile sending a CM SERVICE REQUEST message which might cross (ambiguously) with a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message. *)

When an RR connection is established (or if it already exists at the time the request is received), the MM sublayer may initiate any of the MM common procedures (except IMSI detach); it may request the RR sublayer to perform the RR classmark interrogation procedure, and/or the ciphering mode setting procedure.

When all MM and RR procedures are successfully completed which the network considers necessary, the MM sublayer will inform the requesting mobile terminating CM sublayer entity on the success of the MM connection establishment.

If an RR connection already exists and no MM specific procedure is running, the network may also establish a new mobile terminating MM connection by sending a CM message with a new PD/TI combination.

If the establishment of an RR connection is unsuccessful, or if any of the MM common procedures or the ciphering mode setting fail, this is indicated to the CM layer with an appropriate error cause.

If an RR connection used for a MM specific procedure exists to the mobile station, the CM request may be rejected or delayed depending on implementation. When the MM specific procedure has been completed, the network may use the same RR connection for the delayed CM request.

Only applicable in case of VGCS talking:

In the MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) the mobile station is in RR Group transmit mode. There shall be only one MM connection active.

When in MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) state, the MM sublayer in the network shall reject the request for the establishment of another MM connection by any CM layer.

If the RR sublayer in the network indicates a request to perform a transfer of the mobile station from RR connected mode to RR Group transmit mode which will result in a transition from MM CONNECTION ACTIVE state to MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) state in the MM sublayer, the MM sublayer shall not allow the transition if more than one MM connection is active with the mobile station.

4.5.1.3.2 Mobile Originating CM Activity $(CCBS)$

When a CM sublayer entity in the network requests the MM sublayer to establish a MM connection, the MM sublayer will request the establishment of an RR connection to the RR sublayer if no RR connection to the desired mobile station exists. The MM sublayer is informed when the paging procedure is finished (see section 3.3.2) and the mobile station shall enter the MM state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND.

When an RR connection is established (or if it already exists at the time the request is received), the MM sublayer may initiate any of the MM common procedures (except IMSI detach), it may request the RR sublayer to perform the RR classmark interrogation procedure and/or the ciphering mode setting procedure.

The network should use the information contained in *the Mobile Station Classmark Type* 2 IE on the mobile station's support for "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" to determine whether to:

not start this procedure (eg if an RR connection already exists), or,

to continue this procedure, or,

to release the newly established RR connection.

In the case of a "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" the network shall use the established RR connection to send a CM SERVICE PROMPT message to the mobile station.

For a mobile station which supports "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request", the CM SERVICE PROMPT message identifies the CM entity in the mobile station which shall be informed of the completion of the MM connection. A mobile that does not support "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" shall return an MM STATUS message with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented" to the network.

If the mobile station supports "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" but the identified CM entity in the mobile station does not provide the associated support, then the mobile station shall send an MM STATUS message

with cause "Service option not supported". In the case of a temporary CM problem (eg lack of transaction identifiers) then the mobile station shall send an MM STATUS message with cause "Service option temporarily out of order".

If an RR connection already exists and no MM specific procedure is running, the network may use it to send the CM SERVICE PROMPT message.

If the establishment of an RR connection is unsuccessful, or if any of the MM common procedures or the ciphering mode setting fail, this is indicated to the CM layer in the network with an appropriate error cause.

If an RR connection used for a MM specific procedure exists to the mobile station, the "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" may be rejected or delayed depending on implementation. When the MM specific procedure has been completed, the network may use the same RR connection for the delayed "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request".

4.5.1.4 Abnormal cases

The behaviour upon abnormal events is described together with the relevant RR procedure or MM common procedure.

4.5.1.5 MM connection establishment for emergency calls

A MM connection for an emergency call may be established in all states of the mobility management sublayer which allow MM connection establishment for a normal originating call. In addition, establishment may be attempted in all service states where a cell is selected (see 4.2.2) but not in the MM CONNECTION ACTIVE state (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) state. However, as a network dependent option, a MM connection establishment for emergency call may be rejected in some of the states.

When a user requests an emergency call establishment the mobile station will send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message to the network with a CM service type information element indicating emergency call establishment. If the network does not accept the emergency call request, e.g., because IMEI was used as identification and this capability is not supported by the network, the network will reject the request by returning a CM SERVICE REJECT message to the mobile station.

The reject cause information element indicates the reason for rejection. The following cause values may apply:

#3 "Illegal MS"

#4 "IMSI unknown in VLR"

#5 "IMEI not accepted"

#6 "Illegal ME"

#17 "Network failure"

#22 "Congestion"

#32 "Service option not supported"

#34 "Service option temporarily out of order"

With the above defined exceptions, the procedures described for MM connection establishment in 4.5.1.1 and 4.5.1.2 shall be followed.

NOTE: Normally, the mobile station will be identified by an IMSI or a TMSI. However, if none of these identifiers is available in the mobile station, then the mobile station shall use the IMEI for identification purposes. The network may in that case reject the request by returning a CM SERVICE REJECT message with reject cause:

#5 "IMEI not accepted".

4.5.1.6 Call re-establishment

The re-establishment procedure allows a MS to resume a connection in progress after a radio link failure, possibly in a new cell and possibly in a new location area. The conditions in which to attempt call re-establishment or not depend on

the call control state, see section 5.5.4 and, whether or not a cell allowing call re-establishment has been found (as described in GSM 05.08). MM connections are identified by their protocol discriminators and transaction identifiers: these shall not be changed during call re-establishment.

The re-establishment takes place when a lower layer failure occurs and at least one MM connection is active (i.e.. the mobile station's MM sublayer is either in state 6 "MM CONNECTION ACTIVE" or state 20 "WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION").

NOTE: During a re-establishment attempt the mobile station does not return to the MM IDLE state; thus no location updating is performed even if the mobile is not updated in the location area of the selected cell.

No call re-establishment shall be performed for voice group and broadcast calls.

4.5.1.6.1 Call re-establishment, initiation by the mobile station

NOTE: The network is unable to initiate call re-establishment.

If at least one request to re-establish an MM connection is received from a CM entity as a response to the indication that the MM connection is interrupted (see 4.5.2.3.) the mobile station initiates the call re-establishment procedure. If several CM entities request re-establishment only one re-establishment procedure is initiated. If any CM entity requests re-establishment, then re-establishment of all transactions belonging to all Protocol Discriminators that permit Call Re-establishment shall be attempted.

Upon request of a CM entity to re-establish an MM connection the MM sublayer requests the RR sublayer to establish an RR connection and enters MM sublayer state WAIT FOR REESTABLISH. This request contains an establishment cause and a CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message. When the establishment of an RR connection is indicated by the RR sublayer (this indication implies that the CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message has been successfully transferred via the radio interface, see section 2.2), the MM sublayer of the mobile station starts timer T3230, gives an indication to all CM entities that are being re-established, and remains in the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR REESTABLISH.

The CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message contains the

- mobile identity according to section 10.5.1.4;
- mobile station classmark 2;
- ciphering key sequence number.

NOTE: Whether or not a CM entity can request re-establishment depends upon the Protocol Discriminator. The specifications for Short Message Service (GSM 04.11) and Call Independent Supplementary Services (GSM 04.10) do not currently specify any re-establishment procedures.

Upon receiving a CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, the network shall analyse its content. Depending on the type of request, the network may start any of the MM common procedures and RR procedures.

The network may initiate the classmark interrogation procedure, for example, to obtain further information on the mobile station's encryption capabilities.

The identification procedure (see section 4.3.3) may be invoked.

The network may invoke the authentication procedure (see section 4.3.2).

The network decides if the ciphering mode setting procedure shall be invoked (see section 3.4.7).

An indication from the RR sublayer that the ciphering mode setting procedure is completed, or reception of a CM SERVICE ACCEPT message, shall be treated as a service acceptance indication by the mobile station. The MM connection re-establishment is completed, timer T3230 shall be stopped, all CM entities associated with the re-establishment shall be informed, and MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE is re-entered. All the MM connections are considered to be active.

If the network cannot associate the re-establishment request with any existing call for that mobile station, a CM SERVICE REJECT message is returned with the reject cause:

#38 "call cannot be identified"

If call re-establishment cannot be performed for other reasons, a CM SERVICE REJECT is returned, the appropriate reject cause may be any of the following (see annex G):

4 "IMSI unknown in VLR";

6 "illegal ME";

#17 "network failure";

#22 "congestion";

#32 "service option not supported";

#34 "service option temporarily out of order".

Whatever the reject cause a mobile station receiving a CM SERVICE REJECT as a response to the CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST shall stop T3230, release all MM connections and proceed as described in section 4.5.3.1. In addition:

- if cause value #4 is received, the mobile station deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to NOT UPDATED (and stores it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. If subsequently the RR connection is released or aborted, this will force the mobile station to initiate a normal location updating). The CM re-establishment request shall not be memorized during the location updating procedure.
- if cause value #6 is received, the mobile station deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and stores it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. The MS shall consider the SIM as invalid until switch-off or the SIM is removed.

4.5.1.6.2 Abnormal cases

Mobile station side:

a) Random access failure or RR connection establishment failure

If the mobile station detects a random access failure or RR connection establishment failure during the re-establishment of an MM connection, the re-establishment is aborted and all MM connections are released.

b) RR connection failure

If a RR connection failure occurs, timer T3230 is stopped, the re-establishment is aborted and all active MM connections are released.

c) IMSI deactivation

If the IMSI deactivated during the re-establishment attempt then timer T3230 is stopped, the re-establishment is aborted and all MM connections are released.

d) T3230 expires

If T3230 expires (i.e. no response is given but a RR connection is available) the re-establishment is aborted, all active MM connections are released and the mobile station proceeds as described in section 4.5.3.1.

e) Reject causes #96, #97, #99, #100, #111 received

The mobile station shall perform the same actions as if timer T3230 had expired.

Network side:

a) RR connection failure

If a RR connection failure occurs after receipt of the CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST the network shall release all MM connections.

b) Invalid message content

Upon reception an invalid initial of message or a CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message with invalid content, a CM SERVICE REJECT message shall be returned with one of the following appropriate Reject cause indications:

#96: Mandatory information element error

#99: Information element non-existent or not implemented

#100: Conditional IE error

#111: Protocol error, unspecified

When the CM SERVICE REJECT message has been sent, the network shall release the RR connection.

4.5.1.7 Forced release during MO MM connection establishment

If the mobile station's CM layer initiated the MM connection establishment but the CM layer wishes to abort the establishment prior to the completion of the establishment phase, the mobile station shall send a CM SERVICE ABORT message any time after the completion of the RR connection and not after the first CM message (e.g. SETUP) is sent.

If the first CM message has already been sent, the normal release procedure defined by the appropriate CM protocol applies and the CM SERVICE ABORT shall not be sent.

Sending of the CM SERVICE ABORT message is only allowed during the establishment of the first MM connection, where no other MM connection exists in parallel. If parallel MM connections exist already, a new connection establishment cannot be aborted and normal MM connection release according to 4.5.3 applies after MM connection establishment.

Upon transmission of the CM SERVICE ABORT message the mobile station shall set timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection.

Upon receipt of the CM SERVICE ABORT message the network shall abort ongoing processes, release the appropriate resources, and unless another MM connection establishment is pending, initiate a normal release of the RR connection.

If the RR connection is not released within a given time controlled by timer T3240, the mobile station shall abort the RR connection. In both cases, either after a RR connection release triggered from the network side or after a RR connection abort requested by the mobile station side the mobile station shall return to state MM IDLE; the service state depending upon the current update status as specified in section 4.2.3.

4.5.2 MM connection information transfer phase

After the MM connection has been established, it can be used by the CM sublayer entity for information transfer. According to the protocol architecture described in GSM 04.07, each CM entity will have its own MM connection. These different MM connections are identified by the protocol discriminator PD and, additionally, by the transaction identifier TI.

All MM common procedures may be initiated at any time while MM connections are active. Except for Short Message Control which uses a separate layer 2 low priority data link, no priority mechanism is defined between the CM, MM and RR sublayer messages.

4.5.2.1 Sending CM messages

A CM sublayer entity, after having been advised that a MM connection has been established, can request the transfer of CM messages. The CM messages passed to the MM sublayer are then sent to the other side of the interface with the PD and TI set according to the source entity.

4.5.2.2 Receiving CM messages

Upon receiving a CM message, the MM sublayer will distribute it to the relevant CM entity according to the PD value and TI value. However, if the received CM message is the first for the MM connection (identified by PD and TI), the MM sublayer will in addition indicate to the CM entity that a new MM connection has been established.

4.5.2.3 Abnormal cases

RR connection failure:

If the RR connection failure occurs during a RR or MM common procedure, the consequent actions are described together with that procedure.

In other cases, the following applies:

Mobile station:

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

Network:

The MM sublayer shall locally release all active MM connections. As an option the network may delay the release of all or some of the MM connections to allow the mobile station to initiate call re-establishment

4.5.3 MM connection release

An established MM connection can be released by the local CM entity. The release of the CM connection will then be done locally in the MM sublayer, i.e. no MM message are sent over the radio interface for this purpose.

4.5.3.1 Release of associated RR connection

If all MM connections are released by their CM entities, the mobile station shall set timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection.

In the network, if the last MM connection is released by its user, the MM sublayer may decide to release the RR connection by requesting the RR sublayer according to section 3.5. The RR connection may be maintained by the network, e.g. in order to establish another MM connection.

If the RR connection is not released within a given time controlled by the timer T3240, the mobile station shall abort the RR connection. In both cases, either after a RR connection release triggered from the network side or after a RR connection abort requested by the MS-side, the MS shall return to MM IDLE state; the service state depending upon the current update status as specified in section 4.2.3.

4.5.3.2 Uplink release in a voice group call

(Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:)

If a mobile station which is in the MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) receives a request from the GCC sublayer to perform an uplink release, the MM sublayer requests the RR sublayer to perform an uplink release procedure and enters the MM sublayer state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE).

4.6 Receiving a MM STATUS message by a MM entity.

If the MM entity of the mobile station receives a MM STATUS message no state transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible.

With the exceptions described for the responses to the CM SERVICE PROMPT message, the actions to be taken on receiving a MM STATUS message in the network are an implementation dependent option.

4.7 Elementary mobility management procedures for GPRS services

4.7.1 General

This section describes the basic functions offered by the mobility management (GMM) sublayer at the radio interface (reference point U_m). The functionality is described in terms of timers and procedures. During GMM procedures, session management procedures, see chapter 6, are suspended.

4.7.1.1 Lower layer failure

The LLC sublayer shall indicate a logical link failure or an RR sublayer failure to the GMM sublayer. The failure indicates an error that cannot be corrected by the lower layers.

4.7.1.2 Ciphering of messages

If ciphering is to be applied on a GMM context, all GMM messages shall be ciphered except the following messages:

-- ATTACH REQUEST;

-- ATTACH REJECT;

-- AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST;

-- AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE;

-- AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT;

-- IDENTITY REQUEST;

-- IDENTITY RESPONSE;

-- ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST; and

-- ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT.

4.7.1.3 Radio resource sublayer address handling

While a packet TMSI (P-TMSI) is used in the GMM sublayer for identification of an MS, a temporary logical link identity (TLLI) is used for addressing purposes at the RR sublayer. This section describes how the RR addressing is managed by GMM. For the detailed coding of the different TLLI types and how a TLLI can be derived from a P-TMSI, see GSM 03.03 [10].

Two cases can be distinguished:

- a valid P-TMSI is available in the MS; or
- no valid P-TMSI is available in the MS

NOTE: For anonymous access, the RR address assignment is handled by the SM sublayer as described in section 6.1.1.1.

i) valid P-TMSI available

If the MS has stored a valid P-TMSI, the MS shall derive a foreign TLLI from that P-TMSI and shall use it for transmission of the:

- ATTACH REQUEST message of any GPRS combined/non-combined attach procedure; and
- ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message of a combined/non-combined RAU procedure if the MS has entered a new routing area.

Any other GMM message is transmitted using a local TLLI derived from the stored P-TMSI. This includes a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message that is sent within a periodic routing area update procedure.

ii) no valid P-TMSI available

When the MS has not stored a valid P-TMSI, i.e. the MS is not attached to GPRS, the MS shall use a randomly selected random TLLI for transmission of the:

- ATTACH REQUEST message of any combined/non-combined GPRS attach procedure.

Upon receipt of an ATTACH REQUEST message, the network assigns a P-TMSI to the MS, derives a local TLLI from the assigned P-TMSI, and transmits the assigned P-TMSI to the MS.

Upon receipt of the assigned P-TMSI, the MS shall derive the local TLLI from this P-TMSI and shall use it for addressing at lower layers.

In both cases, the MS shall acknowledge the reception of the assigned P-TMSI to the network. After receipt of the acknowledgement, the network shall use the local TLLI for addressing at lower layers.

4.7.2 GPRS Mobility management timers

4.7.2.1 READY and STANDBY timer behaviour

The READY timer, T3314, and the STANDBY timer, T3315, are used in the MS and in the network per each assigned P-TMSI to control the cell updating and paging procedure.

When the READY timer is running the MS shall perform cell update each time a new cell is selected (see GSM 03.22 [14]). If a routing area border is crossed, a routing area updating procedure shall be performed instead of a cell update.

When the STANDBY timer is running the MS shall:

- perform the routing area updating procedure when a routing area border is crossed;
- not perform a cell update when a new cell is selected.

When the STANDBY timer is running in the network and the Mobile Reachable timer has not expired, paging shall be initiated when GMM signalling messages or user data are pending to be sent to the MS. Only GPRS MSs in GMM-REGISTERED state shall be paged; in case of error recovery GPRS MSs may also be paged in any GMM state.

All other GMM procedures are not affected by the READY and STANDBY timers.

The READY timer is started:

- in the MS when the GMM entity receives an indication from lower layers that user data or GMM or SM signalling messages have been transmitted; and
- in the network when the GMM entity receives an indication from lower layers that user data or GMM or SM signalling messages have been received by the network.

The STANDBY timer is started in the network and in the MS when:

- the READY timer expires; or
- force to standby is indicated in a signalling message
(the timer is started after successful completion of the signalling procedure); or
- a lower layer failure occurs.

Within GMM signalling procedures the network or the MS may include a 'force to standby'-request. Upon receipt of such a request, the acceptance may be indicated in the corresponding GMM response message. Upon successful completion of the GMM procedure, the READY timer shall be stopped and the STANDBY timer shall be started in the MS and in the network.

When the STANDBY timer is started, the READY timer is stopped (if running) and vice versa. Additionally, the READY timer shall be stopped when the GPRS detach procedure is completed.

When the STANDBY timer expires the state GMM-DEREGISTERED is entered - the GMM context is implicitly released.

However, if the network operates in network operation mode I and if a GPRS MS operates in MS operation mode B and the MS and the network enter the state GMM-REGISTERD.SUSPENDED, the STANDBY timer shall be prevented to trigger this implicit detach as long as the MS and the network are in state GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED. When this state is left, the STANDBY timer shall be restarted in the MS and on the network side. The READY timer is not affected by state transitions to and from the GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED substate.

The value of the READY and STANDBY timers may be negotiated between the MS and the network using the GPRS attach or GPRS routing area updating procedure.

- If the MS wishes to negotiate READY and/or STANDBY timer values different than the default values it shall include the preferred values into the ATTACH REQUEST and/or ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages. The preferred values may be smaller or greater than the default values or may indicate that either the READY or STANDBY timer function shall be deactivated.

- When the network receives timer values in the ATTACH REQUEST or ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages, it shall include the negotiated timer values into the ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT messages, respectively. These timer values shall be applied for the GMM context by the network and by the MS.

- When no timer values have been received by the network in the ATTACH REQUEST or ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages, the network may include timer values for the READY and/or STANDBY timers different than the default values into the ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT messages, respectively. These timer values shall be applied for the GMM context by the network and by the MS.

If the negotiated READY timer value indicates that the ready timer function is deactivated, the READY timer shall always run without expiry. If the negotiated STANDBY timer value indicates that the standby timer function is deactivated, the STANDBY timer shall always run without expiry. If the STANDBY timer is negotiated to zero, the MS is implicitly detached when the READY timer expires.

4.7.2.2 Periodic routing area updating

Periodic routing area updating is used to periodically notify the availability of the MS to the network. The procedure is controlled in the MS by the periodic RA update timer, T3312. The value of timer T3312 is sent by the network to the MS in the messages ATTACH ACCEPT and ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT. The value of the timer T3312 shall be unique within a RA.

The timer T3312 shall be started, reset and restarted together with the STANDBY timer. When timer T3312 expires, the periodic routing area updating procedure shall be started.

The network supervises the periodic routing area updating procedure by means of the Mobile Reachable timer. When the Mobile Reachable timer expires, typically the network stops sending paging messages to the mobile and may take other appropriate actions.

If the MS is both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services in a network that operates in network operation mode I, and if the MS lost coverage of the selected PLMN and timer T3312 expires, then:

a) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode I, then, depending upon the RA of the cell, the MS shall either perform the periodic routing area update procedure or the normal RA update procedure; or

b) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode II or III, then the MS shall act as if a new routing area with a different network operation mode has been entered; or

c) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell that does not support GPRS, then, depending upon the LA of the cell, the MS shall either perform the periodic location updating procedure or a normal location updating procedure. In addition, the MS shall perform a combined GPRS attach procedure when the MS enters a cell that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode I.

If the MS is both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services in a network that operates in network operation mode I, and if the MS has camped on a cell that does not support GPRS, and timer T3312 expires, then the MS shall start an MM location updating procedure. In addition, the MS shall perform a combined GPRS attach procedure when the MS enters a cell that supports GPRS and indicates that the network is in operation mode I.

Timer T3312 shall be stopped when a GPRS MS in MS operation mode B enters state GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED. When this state is left, the timer T3312 shall be restarted by the MS with its initial value.

4.7.3 GPRS attach procedure

The GPRS attach procedure is used for two purposes:

- normal GPRS attach, performed by the MS to IMSI attach for GPRS services only. The normal GPRS attach procedure shall be used by GPRS MSs in MS operation mode C and by GPRS and B MSs in MS operation modes A or B when attaching for GPRS services only.
- combined GPRS attach procedure, used by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B to attach the IMSI for GPRS and non-GPRS services provided that the network operates in network operation mode I.

With a successful GPRS attach procedure a GMM context is established.

Section 4.7.3.1 describes the GPRS attach procedure to attach the IMSI only for GPRS services. The combined GPRS attach procedure used to attach the IMSI for both GPRS and non-GPRS services is described in section 4.7.3.2.

If an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services is requested and a GMM context exists, the routing area updating procedure shall be used as described in section 4.7.5.2.

To limit the number of subsequently rejected attach attempts, a GPRS attach attempt counter is introduced. The GPRS attach attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in section 4.7.3.1.5. Depending on the value of the GPRS attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The GPRS attach attempt counter shall be reset when:

- the MS is powered on;
- a SIM is inserted;
- a GPRS attach procedure is successfully completed; or
- a GPRS attach procedure is completed with cause #8, #9, #11, #12, #13, or #16;

and additionally when the MS is in substate ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH:

- a new routing area is entered; or
- an attach is triggered by CM sublayer requests.

The mobile equipment shall contain a list of "forbidden location areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service". The handling of these lists is described in section 4.4.1; the same lists are used by GMM and MM procedures.

4.7.3.1 GPRS attach procedure for GPRS services

The GPRS attach procedure is a GMM procedure used by GPRS MSs to IMSI attach for GPRS services only.

The attach type information element shall indicate "GPRS attach".

4.7.3.1.1 GPRS attach procedure initiation

In state GMM-DEREGISTERED, the MS initiates the GPRS attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starts timer T3310 and enters state GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED.

The MS shall include a valid P-TMSI, if any is available, the P-TMSI signature associated with the P-TMSI and the routing area identity associated with the P-TMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message. If there is no valid P-TMSI available, the IMSI shall be included instead of the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI.

4.7.3.1.2 GMM common procedure initiation

The network may initiate GMM common procedures, e.g. the GMM identification and GMM authentication and ciphering procedure, depending on the received information such as IMSI, CKSN, old RAI and P-TMSI.

4.7.3.1.3 GPRS attach accepted by the network

If the GPRS attach request is accepted by the network, an ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent to the MS.

The P-TMSI reallocation may be part of the GPRS attach procedure. The P-TMSI that shall be allocated is then included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. The network shall, in this case, change to state GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start timer T3350 as described in section 4.7.6. Furthermore, the network may assign a P-TMSI signature for the GMM context which is then also included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If the LAI or PLMN identity that has been transmitted in the ATTACH ACCEPT message is a member of any of the "forbidden" lists, any such entry shall be deleted.

The MS, receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, stores the received routing area identification, stops timer T3310, enters state GMM-REGISTERED and sets the GPRS update status to GU1 UPDATED.

If the message contains a P-TMSI, the MS shall use this P-TMSI as the new temporary identity for GPRS services. In this case, an ATTACH COMPLETE message is returned to the network. The MS shall delete its old P-TMSI and shall store the new one. If neither a P-TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old P-TMSI, if any available, shall be kept.

If the message contains a P-TMSI signature, the MS shall use this P-TMSI signature as the new temporary signature for the GMM context. The MS shall delete its old P-TMSI signature, if any is available, and shall store the new one. If no P-TMSI signature has been included by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old one, if any is available, shall be kept.

The network receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message stops timer T3350, changes to GMM-REGISTERED state and considers the P-TMSI sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message as valid.

4.7.3.1.4 GPRS attach not accepted by the network

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, an ATTACH REJECT message is transferred to the MS. The MS receiving the ATTACH REJECT message stops timer T3310 and takes one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

3 (Illegal MS)

6 (Illegal ME)

7 (GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid until switching off or the SIM is removed. The new state is GMM-DEREGISTERED.

11 (PLMN not allowed)

12 (Location area not allowed)

13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area)

The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9) and shall change to state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

The MS shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the appropriate forbidden list, i.e. in the "forbidden PLMN list" for cause #11, in the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" for cause #12 or in the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" for cause #13. In case cause #11 or #13 was received, the MS shall perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is specified in section 4.7.3.1.5.

4.7.3.1.5 Abnormal cases in the MS

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Access barred because of access class control

The GPRS attach procedure shall not be started. The MS stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The GPRS attach procedure is started as soon as possible, i.e. when access is granted or because of a cell change.

b) Lower layer failure before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message is received

The procedure shall be aborted, the MS shall keep, if any, the stored P-TMSI, RAI, and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall proceed as described below.

c) T3310 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the MS reset and restart timer T3310 and shall retransmit the ATTACH REQUEST message. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fiftth expiry of timer T3310, the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the MS shall proceed as described below.

d) ATTACH REJECT, other causes than those treated in section 4.7.3.1.4

e) Change of cell into a new routing area

If a cell change into a new routing area occurs before an ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message has been received, the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. If a routing area border is crossed when the ATTACH ACCEPT message is received but before an ATTACH COMPLETE message is sent, the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the routing area updating procedure shall be initiated. If a P-TMSI was allocated during the GPRS attach procedure, this P-TMSI shall be used in the routing area updating procedure. If a P-TMSI signature was allocated together with the P-TMSI during the GPRS attach procedure, this P-TMSI signature shall be used in the routing area updating procedure.

f) Power off

If the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED at power off, the GPRS detach procedure shall be performed.

g) Procedure collision

If the MS receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, the GPRS detach procedure shall be progressed and the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted. If the cause IE, in the DETACH REQUEST message, indicated a “reattach request”, the GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed and the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored.

In cases b, c and d the MS shall proceed as follows. Timer T3310 shall be stopped if still running. The GPRS attach attempt counter shall be incremented.

If the GPRS attach attempt counter is less than 4:

- timer T3311 is started and the state is changed to GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.

If the GPRS attach attempt counter is greater than or equal to 4:

- the MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to NOT UPDATED, shall start timer T3302 and shall change to state GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.

4.7.3.1.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

If a low layer failure occurs before the message ATTACH COMPLETE has been received from the MS and a new P-TMSI (or a new P-TMSI and a new P-TMSI signature) has been assigned, the network shall consider both the old and new P-TMSI each with its corresponding P-TMSI-signature as valid for a certain recovery time and shall not resent the message ATTACH ACCEPT. During this period the network may:

- consider the new P-TMSI only as valid, if it is used by the MS in a subsequent message;
- use the identification procedure followed by a P-TMSI reallocation procedure if the old P-TMSI is used by the MS in a subsequent message.

b) Protocol error

If the ATTACH REQUEST message is received with a protocol error, the network shall return an ATTACH REJECT message with one of the following reject causes:

#96: Mandatory information element error;

#99: Information element non-existent or not implemented;

#100: Conditional IE error;

#111: Protocol error, unspecified.

c) T3350 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the ATTACH ACCEPT message and shall reset and restart timer T3350.

This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3350, the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted. If a new P-TMSI or a new P-TMSI together with a new P-TMSI signature were allocated in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the network shall consider both the old and new P-TMSI each together with the corresponding P-TMSI signatures as valid for a certain recovery time. During this period the network acts as specified for case a.

d) More than one ATTACH REQUEST received

If an ATTACH REQUEST message is received before a previously initiated GPRS attach procedure has resulted in a transition into state GMM-REGISTERED and the indicated RAI differs from the RAI received within the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the previously initiated GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the new GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed. If the RAI does not differ, the ATTACH ACCEPT message shall be resent.

e) ATTACH REQUEST received in state GMM-REGISTERED

If an ATTACH REQUEST message is received in state GMM-REGISTERED the network may initiate the GMM common procedures; if it turned out that the ATTACH REQUEST message was send by an MS that has already been attached, the GMM context and PDP contexts, if any, are deleted and the new ATTACH REQUEST is progressed.

f) ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message received before ATTACH COMPLETE message.

Timer T3350 shall be stopped. The allocated P-TMSI shall be considered as valid and the routing area updating procedure shall be progressed as described in section 4.7.5.

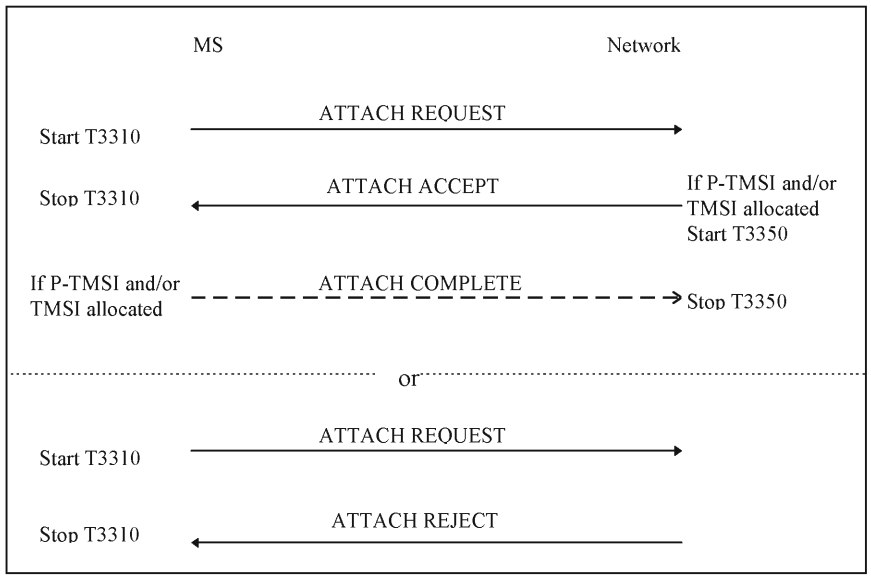


Figure 4.7.3/1 GSM 0408: GPRS attach procedure and combined GPRS attach procedure

4.7.3.2 Combined GPRS attach procedure for GPRS and non-GPRS services

The combined GPRS attach procedure is a GMM procedure used by a GPRS MS operating in MS operation modes A or B for IMSI attach for GPRS and non-GPRS services.

If a GPRS MS operating in MS operation modes A or B is already attached for non-GPRS services by use of the MM specific IMSI attach procedure, but additionally wishes to perform an IMSI attach for GPRS services, the combined GPRS attach procedure shall also be used.

The attach type information element shall indicate "combined GPRS attach". In this case, the messages ATTACH ACCEPT, ATTACH COMPLETE, and ATTACH REJECT used by the combined GPRS attach procedure carry information for both the GPRS and the non-GPRS services.

4.7.3.2.1 Combined GPRS attach procedure initiation

In state GMM-DEREGISTERED and MM IDLE, the MS initiates the combined GPRS attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starts timer T3310 and enters state GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED and MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING.

The MS shall include a valid P-TMSI, if any is available, the P-TMSI signature associated with the P-TMSI and the routing area identity associated with the P-TMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message. If there is no valid P-TMSI available, the IMSI shall be included instead of the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and RAI.

4.7.3.2.2 GMM Common procedure initiation

The network may initiate GMM common procedures, e.g. the GMM identification and GMM authentication and ciphering procedure, depending on the received information such as IMSI, CKSN, old RAI and P-TMSI.

4.7.3.2.3 Combined GPRS attach accepted by the network

Depending on the value of the attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

Case 1) The attach result IE value indicates "combined GPRS attach": IMSI attach for GPRS and non-GPRS services have been successful.

Case 2) The attach result IE value indicates "GPRS only": IMSI attach for GPRS services has been successful but IMSI attach for non-GPRS services has not been successful.

Case 1

The description for IMSI attach for GPRS services as specified in section 4.7.3.1.3 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for IMSI attach for non-GPRS services applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined GPRS attach procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). The network shall, in this case, change to state GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start timer T3350 as described in section 4.7.6.

The MS, receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, stops timer T3310, enters state MM IDLE and sets the update status to U1 UPDATED. If the message contains an IMSI, the mobile station is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any TMSI accordingly. If the message contains a TMSI, the MS shall use this TMSI as the new temporary identity. The MS shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. In this case, an ATTACH COMPLETE message is returned to the network. If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any available, shall be kept.

The network receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message stops timer T3350, changes to state GMM-REGISTERED and considers the new TMSI as valid.

Case 2

The description for IMSI attach for GPRS services as specified in section 4.7.3.1.3 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for IMSI attach for non-GPRS services applies.

The MS receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the reject cause:

2 (IMSI unknown in HLR)

If the MS was not IMSI attached for non-GPRS services before the combined GPRS attach procedure was initiated, the MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

If the MS was IMSI attached for non-GPRS services, before the combined GPRS attach procedure was initiated, this cause is considered as an abnormal case.

16 (MSC temporarily not reachable)

A GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A shall then perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services by use of the MM IMSI attach procedure; a GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode B may then perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services by use of the MM IMSI attach procedure.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The behaviour of the MS in those cases is specified in section 4.7.3.2.5.

4.7.3.2.4 Combined GPRS attach not accepted by the network

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for GPRS nor for non-GPRS services, an ATTACH REJECT message is transferred to the MS. The MS receiving the ATTACH REJECT message stops timer T3310 and takes one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

3 (Illegal MS);

6 (Illegal ME); or

8 (GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed).

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The SIM shall be considered as invalid until switching off or the SIM is removed.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid until switching off or the SIM is removed.

7 (GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED; the MM state is MM IDLE. A GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A shall then perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services by use of the MM IMSI attach procedure; a GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode B may then perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services by use of the MM IMSI attach procedure.

11 (PLMN not allowed);

12 (Location area not allowed); or

13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area).

NOTE: These cause codes are applicable only in case the MS was not IMSI attached for non-GPRS services before the procedure was initiated.

The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9) and changes to state GMM-DEREGISTERED. The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the appropriate forbidden list, i.e. in the "forbidden PLMN list" for cause #11, in the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" for cause #12 or in the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" for cause #13. In case cause #11 or #13 was received, the MS shall perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is specified in section 4.7.3.2.5.

4.7.3.2.5 Abnormal cases in the MS

The abnormal cases specified in section 4.7.3.1.5 apply with the exceptions for case b in which in addition to the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number the TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number are kept if any.

4.7.3.2.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The abnormal cases specified in section 4.7.3.1.6 apply with the following exception for cases a, c and d in the above referenced section:

a) Low layer failure

If a low layer failure occurs before the message ATTACH COMPLETE has been received from the MS and a new P-TMSI and/or TMSI has been assigned, the network shall consider both the old and new P-TMSI and/or TMSI as valid for a certain recovery time and shall not resent the message ATTACH ACCEPT. During this period the network may:

- consider the new P-TMSI and/or TMSI only as valid, if it is used by the MS in a subsequent message,
- use the identification procedure followed by a P-TMSI and/or TMSI reallocation procedure if the old P-TMSI and/or TMSI is used by the MS in a subsequent message.

c) T3350 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the ATTACH ACCEPT message and shall reset and restart timer T3350. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry

of timer T3350, the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted. If a new P-TMSI or a new P-TMSI together with a new P-TMSI signature and/or TMSI were allocated in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the network shall consider both the old and new P-TMSI each together with the corresponding P-TMSI signatures and/or the old and new TMSI as valid for a certain recovery time. During this period the network acts as specified for case a.

d) More than one ATTACH REQUEST received

If an ATTACH REQUEST message is received before a previously initiated GPRS attach procedure has resulted in a state transition to the state GMM-REGISTERED state and the indicated RAI differs from the RAI included in the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the previously initiated GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the new GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed. If the RAI does not differ the ATTACH ACCEPT message shall be transmitted with the same P-TMSI and/or P-TMSI signature and/or TMSI as in the earlier message if the P-TMSI and/or TMSI reallocation shall be performed.

4.7.4 GPRS detach procedure

The GPRS detach procedure is used:

- to detach the IMSI for GPRS services only. Independent of the network operation mode, this procedure is used by all kind of GPRS MSs;
- as a combined GPRS detach procedure used by GPRS MSs operating in MS operation mode A or B to detach the IMSI for GPRS and non-GPRS services or for non-GPRS services only, if the network operates in network operation mode I; or
- in the case of a network failure condition to indicate to the MS that a re-attach with successive activation of previously active PDP contexts shall be performed.

After completion of a GPRS detach procedure or combined GPRS detach procedure for GPRS and non-GPRS services the GMM context is released.

The GPRS detach procedure shall be invoked by the MS if the MS is switched off, the SIM card is removed from the MS or if the GPRS or non-GPRS capability of the MS is disabled. The procedure may be invoked by the network to detach the IMSI for GPRS services. The GPRS detach procedure causes the MS to be marked as inactive in the network for GPRS services, non-GPRS services or both services.

4.7.4.1 MS initiated GPRS detach procedure

4.7.4.1.1 MS initiated GPRS detach procedure initiation

The GPRS detach procedure is initiated by the MS by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. The detach type information element may indicate "GPRS detach with switching off", "GPRS detach without switching off", "IMSI detach", "GPRS/IMSI detach with switching off" or "GPRS/IMSI detach without switching off". If the MS is not switched off, timer T3321 shall be started after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent and state GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED is entered. If the detach type information element value indicates "IMSI Detach" or "GPRS/IMSI Detach", state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING is entered.

4.7.4.1.2 MS initiated GPRS detach procedure completion for GPRS services only

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, the network shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the MS, if the detach cause IE value indicates that the detach request has not been sent due to switching off. If switching off was indicated, the procedure is completed when the network receives the DETACH REQUEST message. The network and the MS shall delete all PDP contexts and deactivate the logical link(s), if any have been established.

The MS is marked as inactive in the network for GPRS services; state GMM-DEREGISTERED is entered in the MS and the network.

NOTE: When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, and if the detach cause IE value indicates that the detach is not due to power off, the authentication and ciphering procedure as well as the identification procedure may be performed.

4.7.4.1.3 MS initiated combined GPRS detach procedure completion

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, a DETACH ACCEPT message shall be sent to the MS, if the detach cause IE value indicates that the detach request has not been sent due to switching off. Depending on the value of the detach type IE the following applies:

GPRS/IMSI detach:
The MS is marked as inactive in the network for GPRS and for non-GPRS services. The network and the MS shall delete all PDP contexts and deactivate the logical link(s), if any. States GMM-DEREGISTERED and MM NULL are entered in both the MS and the network.

IMSI detach:
The MS is marked as inactive in the network for non-GPRS services. State MM NULL is entered in the MS and the network.

4.7.4.1.4 Abnormal cases in the MS

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) T3321 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the MS shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message and shall reset and restart timer T3321. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3321, the GPRS detach procedure shall be aborted, the MS shall change to state:

- MM-NULL if IMSI detach was requested;
- GMM-DEREGISTERED if "GPRS detach" was requested;
- GMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NULL if "GPRS/IMSI" detach was requested.

b) Lower layer failure before reception of DETACH ACCEPT message

The detach procedure is aborted and the MS shall change to state:

- MM-NULL if "IMSI detach" was requested;
- GMM-DEREGISTERED if "GPRS detach" was requested;
- GMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NULL if "IMSI/GPRS" detach was requested.

c) Detach procedure collision

If the MS receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the MS initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, a DETACH ACCEPT message shall be sent to the network.

d) Detach and GMM common procedure collision

If the MS receives a message used in a GMM common procedure before the GPRS detach procedure has been completed this message shall be ignored and the GPRS detach procedure shall be progressed.

e) Change of cell into a new routing area

If a cell change into a new routing area occurs before an DETACH ACCEPT message has been received, the GPRS detach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated after successfully performing a routing area updating procedure.

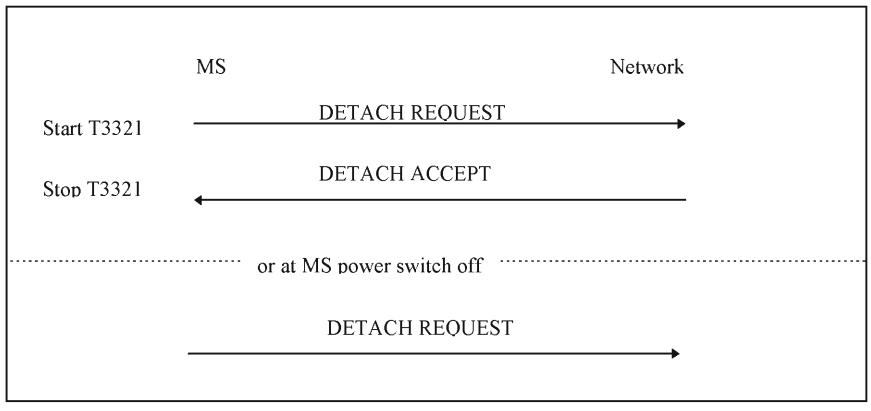


Figure 4.7.4/1 GSM 0408: MS initiated GPRS detach procedure

4.7.4.2 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure

4.7.4.2.1 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure initiation

The network initiates the GPRS detach procedure by sending a DETACH REQUEST message to the MS. The network shall start timer T3322, shall deactivate PDP contexts and the logical link(s), if any, and shall change to state GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. A detach type IE shall indicate that the network commands the MS to perform a new attach procedure and to reactivate PDP contexts, if any. In addition, the network may include a cause IE to specify the reason for the detach request.

4.7.4.2.2 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure completion

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message, the MS shall deactivate all activated PDP contexts. The MS shall then send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and shall change state to GMM-DEREGISTERED. The MS shall, after the completion of the GPRS detach procedure, initiate a GPRS attach procedure if indicated by the network in the detach type IE. When the MS receives a cause IE, no specific action is required.

The network shall, upon receipt of the DETACH ACCEPT message, stop timer T3322 and shall change state to GMM-DEREGISTERED.

4.7.4.2.3 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) T3322 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message and shall start timer T3322. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3322, the GPRS detach procedure shall be aborted and the network changes to state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

b) Low layer failure

The GPRS detach procedure is aborted and the network changes to state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

c) GPRS detach procedure collision

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message with “switching off” indicated, before the network initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, both procedures shall be considered completed.

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message without “switching off” indicated, before the network initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, the network shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the MS.

d) GPRS detach and GPRS attach procedure collision

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the network initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, the network shall ignore the ATTACH REQUEST message, except the detach type IE value, sent in the DETACH REQUEST message, indicated that the MS shall perform a GPRS attach procedure. In this case, the GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed after the PDP contexts have been deleted.

e) GPRS detach and routing area updating procedure collision

If the network receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the network initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, the routing area updating procedure is progressed. The detach procedure is aborted and re-initiated.

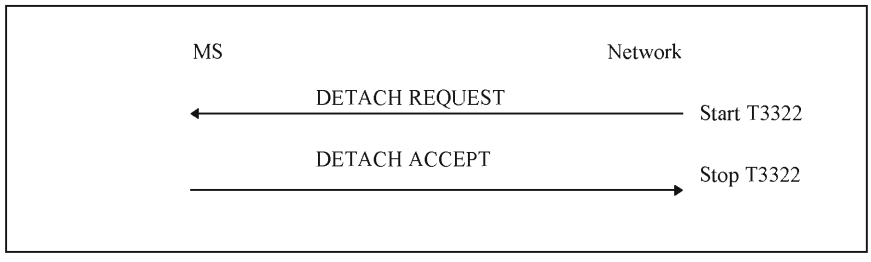


Figure 4.7.4/2 GSM 0408: Network initiated GPRS detach procedure

4.7.5 Routing area updating procedure

This procedure is used for:

- normal routing area updating to update the registration of the actual routing area of an MS in the network. This procedure is used by GPRS MSs in MS operation mode C and by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B that are IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services;
- combined routing area updating to update the registration of the actual routing and location area of an MS in the network. This procedure is used by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B that are IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services provided that the network operates in network operation mode I; or
- periodic routing area updating. This procedure is used by GPRS MSs in MS operation mode C and by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B that are IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services;
- IMSI attach for non-GPRS services when the MS is IMSI attached for GPRS services. This procedure is used by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B, if the network operates in network operation mode I.
- resuming GPRS services when the RR sublayer indicated a resumption failure after dedicated mode was left, see section 3.4.13.1.1.

Section 4.7.5.1 describes the routing area updating procedures for updating the routing area only. The combined routing area updating procedure used to update both the routing and location area is described in section 4.7.5.2.

The routing area updating procedure is always initiated by the MS. It is only invoked in state GMM-REGISTERED.

To limit the number of subsequently rejected routing area update attempts, a routing area updating attempt counter is introduced. The routing area updating attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in section 4.7.5.1.5. Depending on the value of the routing area updating attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The routing area updating attempt counter shall be reset when:

- a GPRS attach procedure is successfully completed; or
- a routing area updating procedure is successfully completed;

and additionally when the MS is in substate ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE:

- a new routing area is entered;

- expiry of timer T3312; or
- at request from registration function.

The mobile equipment shall contain a list of "forbidden location areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service". The handling of these lists is described in section 4.4.1.

User data transmission in the MS shall be suspended during the routing area updating procedure; user data reception shall be possible. User data transmission in the network may be suspended during the routing area updating procedure.

4.7.5.1 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure

Periodic routing area updating is used to periodically notify the availability of the MS to the network. The value of the update type IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall indicate "periodic updating". The procedure is controlled in the MS by timer T3312. When timer T3312 expires, the periodic routing area updating procedure is started. Start and reset of timer T3312 is described in section 4.7.2.2.

The normal routing area updating procedure is initiated when the MS detects a change of the routing area in state GMM-REGISTERED or when the MS determines that GPRS resumption shall be performed. The ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall always be the first data sent by the MS when a routing area border is crossed. The routing area identification is broadcast on the broadcast channel(s). A normal routing area updating shall abort any ongoing GMM procedure. Aborted GMM procedures shall be repeated after the normal routing area updating procedure has been successfully performed. The value of the update type IE included in the message shall indicate "normal routing area updating".

4.7.5.1.1 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure initiation

To initiate the normal routing area updating procedure, the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED. The message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST shall contain the P-TMSI signature when received within a previous ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

4.7.5.1.2 GMM Common procedure initiation

The network may initiate GMM common procedures, e.g. the GMM authentication and ciphering procedure.

4.7.5.1.3 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure accepted by the network

If the routing area updating request has been accepted by the network, a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message shall be sent to the MS. The network may assign a new P-TMSI and/or a new P-TMSI signature for the MS. If a new P-TMSI and/or P-TMSI have been assigned to the MS, it shall be included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the routing area identification. The network shall, in this case, change to state GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the supervision timer T3350 as described in section 4.7.6.

If the LAI or PLMN identity contained in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message is a member of any of the "forbidden" lists then any such entry shall be deleted.

Upon receipt of a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the MS stores the received routing area identification, stops timer T3330 and sets the GPRS update status to GU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a P-TMSI, the MS shall use this P-TMSI as new temporary identity for GPRS services and shall store the new P-TMSI. If no P-TMSI was included by the network in the ROUTING AREA UPDATING ACCEPT message, the old P-TMSI shall be kept. Furthermore, the MS shall store the P-TMSI signature if received in the ROUTING AREA UPDATING ACCEPT message.

A ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained:

- a P-TMSI; and/or
- LLC V(R) values (see 04.64 [76]).

In this case the LLC V(R) values valid in the MS, shall be included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.

4.7.5.1.4 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure not accepted by the network

If the routing area updating cannot be accepted, the network sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the MS. An MS that receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message stops timer T3330 and enters state GMM-DEREGISTERED. The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause value:

3 (Illegal MS);

6 (Illegal ME).

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9). Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM as invalid until switching off or the SIM is removed.

9 (MS identity cannot be derived by the network)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9), and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. Subsequently, the MS may automatically initiate the GPRS attach procedure.

11 (PLMN not allowed)

12 (Location area not allowed)

13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area)

The MS shall delete any RAI or LAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9).

The MS shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the appropriate forbidden list, i.e. in the "forbidden PLMN list" for cause #11, in the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" for cause #12 or in the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" for cause #13. If #11or #13 was received, the MS shall perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is given in described in section 4.7.5.1.5.

4.7.5.1.5 Abnormal cases in the MS

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Access barred because of access class control

The routing area updating procedure shall not be started. The MS stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary, i.e. when the barred state is removed or because of a cell change.

b) Lower layer failure before the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is received

The procedure shall be aborted. The MS shall keep, if any, the stored P-TMSI, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

c) T3330 time-out

The procedure is restarted until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3330, the MS shall abort the procedure. The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored.

d) ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT, other causes than those treated in section 4.7.5.1.4

The MS shall keep, if any, the stored P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

e) If a routing area border is crossed, when the MS is in state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATE-INITIATED, the routing area updating procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately.

f) If a cell change occurs within the same RA, when the MS is in state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATE-INITIATED, the cell update procedure is performed, before completion of the routing area updating procedure.

g) Routing area updating and detach procedure collision

If the MS receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the routing area updating procedure has been completed, the routing area updating procedure shall be aborted and the GPRS detach procedure shall be progressed.

h) Routing area updating and P-TMSI reallocation procedure collision

If the MS receives a P-TMSI REALLOCATION REQUEST message before the routing area updating procedure has been completed, the P-TMSI reallocation procedure shall be aborted and the routing area updating procedure shall be progressed.

In cases b, c and d the MS shall proceed as follows:

Timer T3330 shall be stopped if still running. The routing area updating attempt counter shall be incremented.

If the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 4:

- the MS starts timer T3311 and changes state to GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

If the routing area updating attempt counter is equal to 4:-

- the MS starts timer T3302 and changes state to GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.

4.7.5.1.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) If a lower layer failure occurs before the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE has been received from the MS and a P-TMSI and/or PTMSI signature has been assigned, the network shall abort the procedure and shall consider both, the old and new P-TMSI and the corresponding P-TMSI signatures as valid for a certain recovery time. During this period the network may:

- use the IMSI for paging; and
- consider the new P-TMSI as valid if it is used by the MS in a subsequent message;
- use the identification procedure followed by a P-TMSI reallocation procedure if the old P-TMSI is used by the MS in a subsequent message.

b) Protocol error

If the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message has been received with a protocol error, the network shall return a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with one of the following reject causes:

#96: Mandatory information element error;

#99: Information element non-existent or not implemented;

#100: Conditional IE error;

#111: Protocol error, unspecified.

c) T3350 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message and shall reset and restart timer T3350. The retransmission is performed until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3350, the routing area updating procedure is aborted. Both, the old and the new P-TMSI and the corresponding P-TMSI signatures shall be considered to be occupied for a certain recovery time. During this period the network acts as described for case a above.

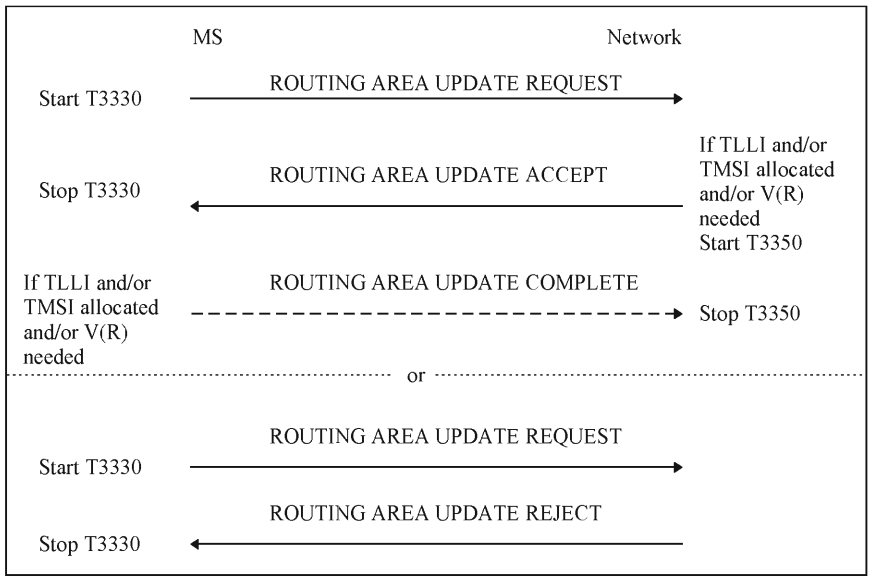


Figure 4.7.5/1 GSM 0408: Routing and combined routing area updating procedure

4.7.5.2 Combined routing area updating procedure

Within a combined routing area updating procedure the messages ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE carry information for the routing area updating and the location area updating.

4.7.5.2.1 Combined routing area updating procedure initiation

The combined routing area updating procedure is initiated only if the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED and if the network operates in network operation mode I:

- when a GPRS MS that is IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services detects a change of the routing and location area in state GMM-REGISTERED and MM-IDLE; or
- when a GPRS MS that is IMSI attached for GPRS services wants to perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services; or
- after termination of a non-GPRS service via non-GPRS channels to update the association if the MS has changed the LA during that non-GPRS service transaction.

The routing and location area identification are broadcast on the broadcast channel(s). A combined routing area updating procedure shall abort any ongoing GMM procedure. Aborted GMM procedures shall be repeated after the combined routing area updating procedure has been successfully performed. The ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall always be the first message sent from the MS in the new routing area after routing area change.

To initiate a combined routing area updating procedure the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-UPDATING-INITIATED and MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING. The value of the update type IE in the message shall indicate “combined routing area updating”.

GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B that are in an ongoing circuit-switched transaction, shall initiate the combined routing area updating procedure only after the circuit-switched transaction has been released, if the MS has changed the LA during the circuit-switched transaction.

NOTE: A GPRS MS in MS operation mode A shall perform a normal routing area update procedure during an ongoing circuit-switched transaction and shall indicate this in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message.

4.7.5.2.2 GMM Common procedure initiation

The network may initiate GMM common procedures, e.g. the GMM authentication and ciphering procedure.

4.7.5.2.3 Combined routing area updating procedure accepted by the network

Depending on the value of the update result IE received in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

Case 1) The update result IE value indicates "combined RA/LA": Routing and location area updating is successful;

Case 2) The update result IE value indicates "RA only": Routing area updating is successful, but location area updating is not successful.

A ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains:

- a P-TMSI and/or a TMSI; and/or
- LLC V(R) values (see 04.64 [76]).

In the latter case, the LLC V(R) values that are valid in the MS shall be included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.

Case 1

The description for normal routing area update as specified in section 4.7.5.1.3 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The handling at the receipt of the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT depends on the value received in the update result IE as specified below.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined routing area updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). The network shall, in this case, change to state GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the timer T3350 as described in section 4.7.6.

The MS, receiving a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, stops timer T3350, enters state MM IDLE and sets the update status to U1 UPDATED. If the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains an IMSI, the mobile station is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any TMSI accordingly. If the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a TMSI, the MS shall use this TMSI as new temporary identity. The MS shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new one. If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any is available, shall be kept.

The network receiving a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message stops timer T3350, changes to GMM-REGISTERED state and considers the new TMSI as valid.

Case 2

The description for normal routing area update as specified in section 4.7.5.1.3 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The MS receiving the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the reject cause:

#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable)

A GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A shall then perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services by use of the MM IMSI attach procedure; a GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode B may then perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services by use of the MM IMSI attach procedure.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is specified in section 4.7.5.2.5.

4.7.5.2.4 Combined routing area updating not accepted by the network

If the combined routing area updating cannot be accepted, the network sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the MS. An MS that receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message stops timer T3330 and enters state GMM-DEREGISTERED and MM IDLE. The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause:

3 (Illegal MS); or

6 (Illegal ME).

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9). Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, TMSI, RAI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM as invalid until switching off or the SIM is removed.

9 (MS identity cannot be derived by the network)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9), and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. Subsequently, the MS may automatically initiate the GPRS attach procedure.

12 (Location area not allowed)

13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9). Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, TMSI, RAI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

The MS shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the appropriate forbidden list, i.e. in the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" for cause #12 or in the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" for cause #13. In case #13 was received, the MS shall then perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is described in section 4.7.5.2.5.

4.7.5.2.5 Abnormal cases in the MS

The abnormal cases specified in section 4.7.5.1.5 apply with the exceptions for cases b, c and d in which in addition to the P-TMSI, RAI, GPRS ciphering key sequence number the TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number are kept if any.

4.7.5.2.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The abnormal cases specified in section 4.7.5.1.6 apply with the exceptions for cases a and c in which in addition to the P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature the TMSI shall be considered occupied.

4.7.6 P-TMSI reallocation procedure

A temporary mobile station identity for GPRS services, the Packet-TMSI (P-TMSI), is used for identification within the radio interface signalling procedures. The structure of the P-TMSI is specified in GSM 03.03 [10]. The P-TMSI has

significance only within a routing area. Outside the routing area it has to be combined with the routing area identification (RAI) to provide for an unambiguous identity.

The purpose of the P-TMSI reallocation procedure is to provide identity confidentiality, i.e. to protect a user against being identified and located by an intruder (see GSM 02.09 [5] and 03.20 [34]).

Usually, P-TMSI reallocation is performed at least at each change of a routing area. (Such choices are left to the network operator).

The reallocation of a P-TMSI is performed by the unique procedure defined in this section. This procedure can only be initiated by the network in state GMM-REGISTERED.

P-TMSI can also be implicitly reallocated in the attach or routing area updating procedures. The implicit reallocation of a P-TMSI is described in the corresponding sections.

NOTE : Normally, the P-TMSI reallocation will take place in conjunction with another GMM procedure, e.g. at routing area updating (see GSM 09.02 [37]).

4.7.6.1 P-TMSI reallocation initiation by the network

The network initiates the P-TMSI reallocation procedure by sending a P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message to the MS and starts the timer T3350.

The P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message contains a new combination of P-TMSI and RAI allocated by the network.

The network shall not send any user data during the P-TMSI reallocation procedure.

4.7.6.2 P-TMSI reallocation completion by the MS

Upon receipt of the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the MS stores the Routing Area Identifier (RAI) and the P-TMSI and sends a P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message to the network.

4.7.6.3 P-TMSI reallocation completion by the network

Upon receipt of the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message, the network stops the timer T3350 and considers the new P-TMSI as valid and the old one as deleted.

The GMM layer shall notify the LLC layer that the P-TMSI has been changed (see GSM 04.64 [76]).

4.7.6.4 Abnormal cases in the MS

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

The MS shall consider the new P-TMSI and new RAI as valid and the old P-TMSI and old RAI as deleted as soon as another message containing a new P-TMSI (e.g. ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT) is correctly received. However, it should be noted that the MS should be able to handle packets with old P-TMSI and old RAI for a certain time to cope with delayed packets. Any lower layer failure at a later stage shall not have any impact on the P-TMSI and RAI storage.

4.7.6.5 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

If a lower layer failure is detected before the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message is received, both the old and the new P-TMSI shall be considered as occupied for a certain recovery time.

During this period the network may:

- use the IMSI for paging in the case of network originated transactions. Upon response from the MS, the P-TMSI reallocation is restarted;
- consider the new P-TMSI as valid if it is used by the MS; and
- use the identification procedure followed by a new P-TMSI reallocation if the MS uses the old P-TMSI.

b) Expiry of timer T3350

The P-TMSI reallocation procedure is supervised by the timer T3350. The network shall, on the first expiry of timer T3350, reset and restart timer T3350 and shall retransmit the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3350, the network shall abort the reallocation procedure and shall follow the rules for case a as described above.

c) P-TMSI reallocation and GPRS attach procedure collision

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing P-TMSI reallocation procedure has been completed the network shall proceed with the GPRS attach procedure after deletion of the GMM context.

d) P-TMSI reallocation and an MS initiated GPRS detach procedure collision

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing P-TMSI reallocation procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the P-TMSI reallocation procedure and shall progress the GPRS detach procedure.

e) P-TMSI reallocation and a routing area updating procedure collision

If the network receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the ongoing P-TMSI reallocation procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the P-TMSI reallocation procedure and shall progress the routing area updating procedure. The network may then perform a new P-TMSI reallocation.

If there are different new P-TMSI included in subsequent P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND messages, due to an aborted or repeated P-TMSI reallocation procedure, the MS always regards the newest and its existing PTMSI as valid for the recovery time.

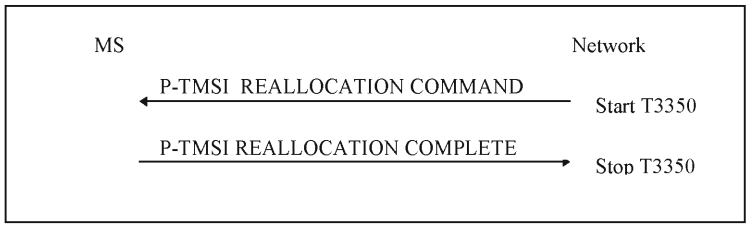


Figure 4.7.6/1 GSM 04.08: P-TMSI reallocation procedure

4.7.7 Authentication and ciphering procedure

The purpose of the authentication and ciphering procedure is threefold:

- First, to permit the network to check whether the identity provided by the MS is acceptable or not see GSM 03.20 [13]); and
- Second, to provide parameters enabling the MS to calculate a new GPRS ciphering key; and
- Third, to let the network set the ciphering mode (ciphering/no ciphering) and algorithm.

The cases in which the authentication and ciphering procedure shall be used are defined in GSM 02.09 [5].

The authentication and ciphering procedure is always initiated and controlled by the network. It shall be performed in a non ciphered mode because of the following reasons:

- the network cannot decipher a ciphered AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE from an unauthorised MS and put it on the black list; and
- to be able to define a specific point in time from which on a new GPRS ciphering key should be used instead of the old one.

The network should not send any user data during the authentication and ciphering procedure.

4.7.7.1 Authentication and ciphering initiation by the network

The network initiates the authentication and ciphering procedure by transferring an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message across the radio interface and starts timer T3360. The AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message shall contain all parameters necessary to calculate the response parameters (see GSM 03.20 [13]). It also contains the GPRS ciphering key sequence number, allocated to the GPRS ciphering key, a parameter indicating whether ciphering shall be used or not, and the GPRS ciphering algorithm.

Additionally, the network may request the MS to include its IMEISV in the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.

4.7.7.2 Authentication and ciphering response by the MS

An MS that is attached to GPRS shall be ready to respond upon an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message at any time. Upon receipt of the message, it processes the challenge information and sends an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message to the network. The new GPRS ciphering key calculated from the challenge information shall overwrite the previous one. It shall be stored and shall be loaded into the ME before the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message is transmitted. The GPRS ciphering key sequence number shall be stored together with the calculated key.

The GMM layer shall notify the LLC layer if ciphering shall be used or not and if yes which algorithm and GPRS ciphering key that shall be used (see GSM 04.64 [76]).

4.7.7.3 Authentication and ciphering completion by the network

Upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message, the network stops the timer T3360 and checks the validity of the response (see GSM 03.20 [13]).

The GMM layer shall notify the LLC sublayer if ciphering shall be used or not and if yes which algorithm and GPRS ciphering key that shall be used (see GSM 04.64 [76]).

4.7.7.4 GPRS ciphering key sequence number

The security parameters for authentication and ciphering are tied together in sets, i.e. from a challenge parameter RAND both the authentication response SRES and the GPRS ciphering key can be computed given the secret key associated to the IMSI.

In order to allow start of ciphering on a logical link without authentication, GPRS ciphering key sequence numbers are introduced. The sequence number is managed by the network such that the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message contains the sequence number allocated to the key which may be computed from the RAND parameter carried in that message.

The MS stores this number with the key, and includes the corresponding sequence number in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST and ATTACH REQUEST messages. If the sequence number is deleted, the associated key shall be considered as invalid.

The network may choose to start ciphering with the stored key (under the restrictions given in GSM 02.09) if the stored sequence number and the one given from the MS are equal and the previously negotiated ciphering algorithm is known and supported in the network. When ciphering is requested at GPRS attach, the authentication and ciphering procedure shall be performed since the MS does not store the ciphering algorithm at detach.

4.7.7.5 Unsuccessful authentication and ciphering

If authentication and ciphering fails, i.e. if the response is not valid, the network considers whether the MS has used the P-TMSI or the IMSI for identification.

- If the P-TMSI has been used, the network may decide to initiate the identification procedure. If the IMSI given by the MS differs from the one the network had associated with the P-TMSI, the authentication should be restarted with the correct parameters. If the IMSI provided by the MS is the expected one (i.e. authentication has really failed), the network should proceed as described below.

- If the IMSI has been used, or the network decides not to try the identification procedure, an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT message should be transferred to the MS.

  After having sent this message, the network shall enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

  Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT message, the MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored. If available, also the TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number shall be deleted and the update status shall be set to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED. The SIM shall be considered as invalid until switching off or the SIM is removed.

  If the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT message is received, the MS shall abort any GMM procedure, shall delete queued LLC frames (if any), shall stop the timers T3310 and T3330 (if running) and shall enter state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

4.7.7.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

   Upon detection of a lower layer failure before the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE is received, the network shall enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

b) Expiry of timer T3360

   The network shall, on the first expiry of the timer T3360, retransmit the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST and shall reset and start timer T3360. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3360, the procedure shall be aborted and the network shall enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

c) Collision of an authentication and ciphering procedure with a GPRS attach procedure

   If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing authentication procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the authentication and ciphering procedure and proceed with the new GPRS attach procedure.

d) Collision of an authentication and ciphering procedure with a GPRS detach procedure

   If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing authentication and ciphering procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the authentication and ciphering procedure and shall progress the GPRS detach procedure.

e) Collision of an authentication and ciphering procedure with a routing area updating procedure

   If the network receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the ongoing authentication procedure has been completed, the network shall progress both procedures.

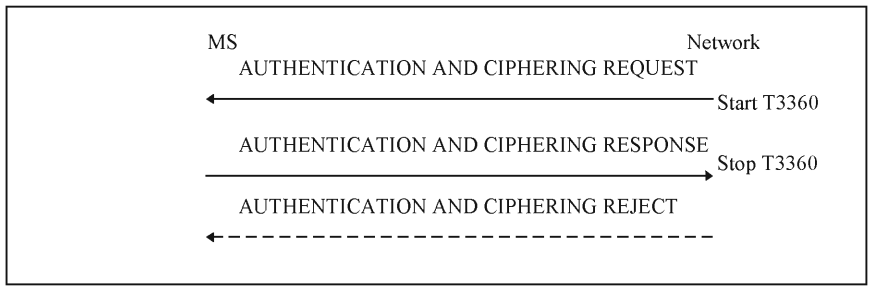


Figure 4.7.7/1 GSM 04.08: Authentication and ciphering procedure

4.7.8 Identification procedure

The identification procedure is used by the network to request an MS to provide specific identification parameters to the network e.g. International Mobile Subscriber Identity, International Mobile Equipment Identity (see GSM 03.03). For the presentation of the IMEI, the requirements of GSM 02.09 apply.

4.7.8.1 Identification initiation by the network

The network initiates the identification procedure by transferring an IDENTITY REQUEST message to the MS and starts the timer T3370. The IDENTITY REQUEST message specifies the requested identification parameters in the identity type information element.

4.7.8.2 Identification response by the MS

An MS that has been attached to GPRS shall be ready to respond to an IDENTITY REQUEST message at any time.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message the MS sends back an IDENTITY RESPONSE message. The IDENTITY RESPONSE message shall contain the identification parameters as requested by the network.

4.7.8.3 Identification completion by the network

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY RESPONSE the network shall stop timer T3370.

4.7.8.4 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

Upon detection of a lower layer failure before the IDENTITY RESPONSE is received, the network shall abort any ongoing GMM procedure.

b) Expiry of timer T3370

The identification procedure is supervised by the network by the timer T3370. The network shall, on the first expiry of the timer T3370, retransmit the IDENTITY REQUEST message and reset and restart the timer T3370. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3370, the network shall abort the identification procedure and any ongoing GMM procedure.

c) Collision of an identification procedure with a GPRS attach procedure

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall proceed with the GPRS attach procedure.

d) Collision of an identification procedure with an MS initiated GPRS detach procedure

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the identification procedure and shall progress the GPRS detach procedure.

e) Collision of an identification procedure with a routing area updating procedure

If the network receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall progress both procedures.

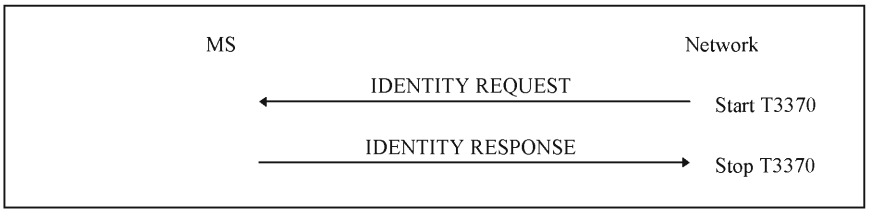


Figure 4.7.8/1 GSM 04.08: Identification procedure

4.7.9 Paging procedure

4.7.9.1 Paging for GPRS services

Paging is used by the network to identify the cell the MS has currently selected. The network shall initiate the paging procedure for GPRS services when GMM signalling messages or user data is pending to be sent to the MS while the STANDBY timer is running. The network may page only GPRS MSs which are GMM-REGISTERED and identified by a local P-TMSI or an IMSI.

The network may also initiate the paging procedure at an indication of a lower layer failure and in the course of a network failure recovery procedure.

To initiate the procedure the GMM entity requests the RR sublayer to start paging (see chapter 3 and GSM 04.60 [75]) and starts timer T3313. Upon reception of a paging indication, the MS shall respond to the paging (see GSM 04.07 [20] and GSM 03.60 [74]).

If the MS was paged by the network with the IMSI, the MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored. It shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED and shall change to state GMM-DEREGISTERED. The MS shall then perform a GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure.

The network shall stop timer T3313 when a response is received from the MS and shall start the READY timer. When the timer T3313 expires the network may reinitiate paging.

4.7.9.2 Paging for non-GPRS services

The network may initiate the paging procedure for non-GPRS services when the MS is IMSI attached for non-GPRS services. To initiate the procedure the GMM entity requests the RR sublayer to initiate paging (see chapter 3 and GSM 04.60 [75]) for non-GPRS services. The MS identity used for paging shall be the allocated TMSI if acknowledged by the MS, otherwise the IMSI.

4.7.10 Receiving a GMM STATUS message by a GMM entity

If the MS receives a GMM STATUS message no state transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible. The actions to be taken on receiving a GMM STATUS message in the network are an implementation dependent option.

4.7.11 GMM support for anonymous access

The GMM-AA entity within the MM sublayer (see GSM 04.07) supports SM message routing for anonymous PDP context handling independently of the GMM procedures described throughout section 4.7 as described in section 6.1.1.1. There are no dedicated signalling procedures specified for the GMM-AA entity.

An AA-READY timer is implemented in the GMM-AA entity. This timer is used to supervise the time an anonymous access may be active without user data transfer.

4.7.11.1 MS side

The AA-READY timer value shall either be the default value or a value set by the network and sent to the MS by means of an SM message. The READY timer shall be reset and restarted by the MS when user data is sent. When the AA-READY timer expires or a routing area border is crossed, the MS shall deactivate the anonymous access locally, i.e. no signalling messages are exchanged between the MS and the network.

While the AA-READY timer is running, the MS shall perform cell updates when a new cell is selected within the same RA.

4.7.11.2 Network side

The AA-READY timer value shall either be the default value or a value received from the MS and possibly modified by the network and sent to the MS by means of an SM message. The AA-READY timer shall be reset and restarted by the network when valid user data is received. When the AA-READY timer expires, the network shall deactivate the anonymous access locally, i.e. no signalling messages are exchanged between the network and the MS.

4.7.12 GMM Information procedure

The GMM information message support is optional in the network. The MM information procedure may be invoked by the network at any time during an established GMM context.

4.7.12.1 GMM information procedure initiation by the network

The GMM information procedure consists only of the GMM INFORMATION message sent from the network to the mobile station. During an established GMM context, the network may send none, one, or more GMM INFORMATION messages to the mobile station. If more than one GMM INFORMATION message is sent, the messages need not have the same content.

4.7.12.2 GMM information procedure in the mobile station

When the mobile station (supporting the GMM information message) receives an GMM INFORMATION message, it shall accept the message and optionally use the contents to update appropriate information stored within the mobile station.

If the mobile station does not support the GMM information message the mobile station shall ignore the contents of the message and return an GMM STATUS message with cause #97.

5 Elementary procedures for circuit-switched Call Control

5.1 Overview

5.1.1 General

This section describes the call control (CC) protocol, which is one of the protocols of the Connection Management (CM) sublayer (see GSM 04.07).

Every mobile station must support the call control protocol. If a mobile station does not support any bearer capability at all then it shall respond to a SETUP message with a RELEASE COMPLETE message as specified in section 5.2.2.2.

In the call control protocol, more than one CC entity are defined. Each CC entity is independent from each other and shall communicate with the correspondent peer entity using its own MM connection. Different CC entities use different transaction identifiers.

With a few exceptions this Technical Specification describes the call control protocol only with regard to two peer entities. The call control entities are described as communicating finite state machines which exchange messages across the radio interface and communicate internally with other protocol (sub)layers. This description is only normative as far as the consequential externally observable behaviour is concerned.

Certain sequences of actions of the two peer entities compose "elementary procedures" which are used as a basis for the description in this section. These elementary procedures may be grouped into the following classes:

- call establishment procedures;
- call clearing procedures;
- call information phase procedures;
- miscellaneous procedures.

The terms "mobile originating" or "mobile originated" (MO) are used to describe a call initiated by the mobile station. The terms "mobile terminating" or "mobile terminated" (MT) are used to describe a call initiated by the network.

Figure 5.1a/GSM 04.08 gives an overview of the main states and transitions on the mobile station side.

The MS side extension figure 5.1a.1/GSM 04.08 shows how for the Network Initated MO call the MS reaches state U1.0 from state U0 $(CCBS)$.

Figure 5.1b/GSM 04.08 gives an overview of the main states and transitions on the network side.

The Network side extension figure 5.1b.1/GSM 04.08 shows for Network Initiated MO Calls the Network reaches state N1.0 from state N0 $(CCBS)$.

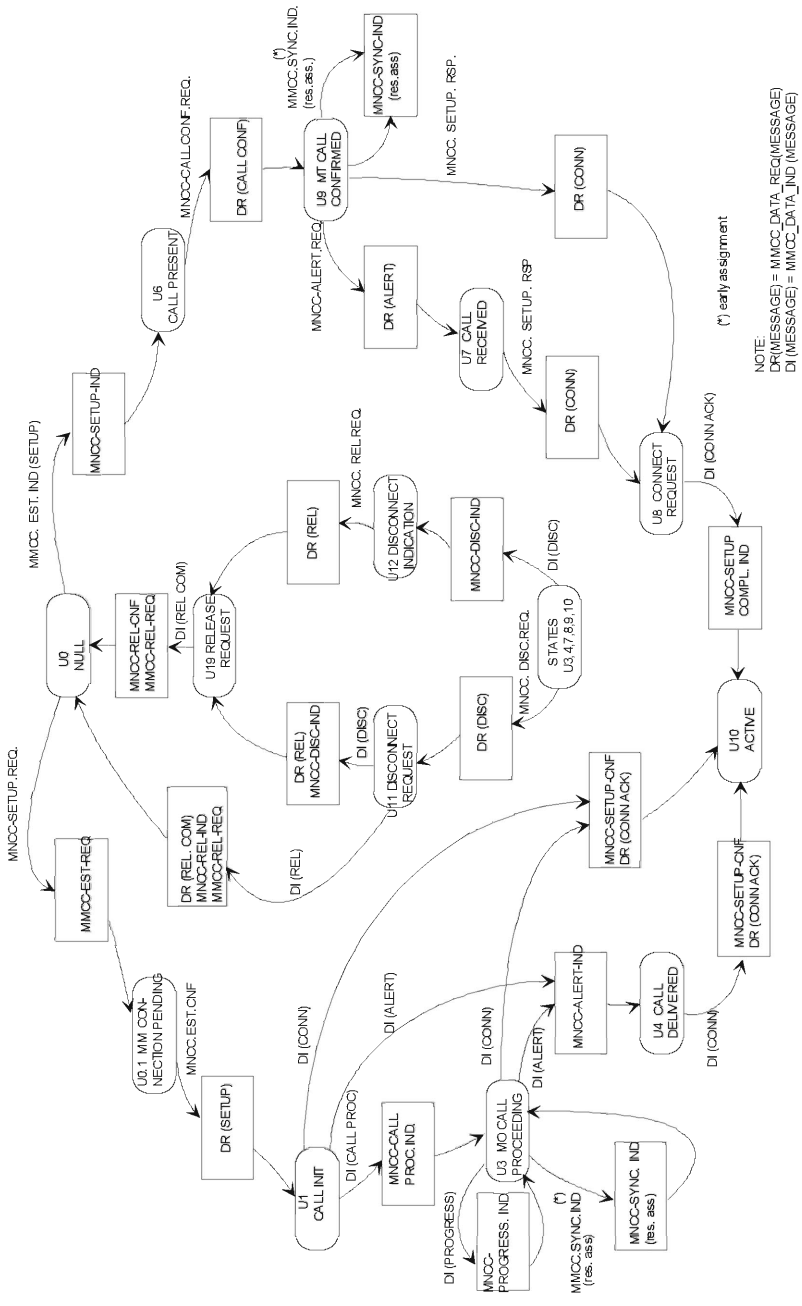
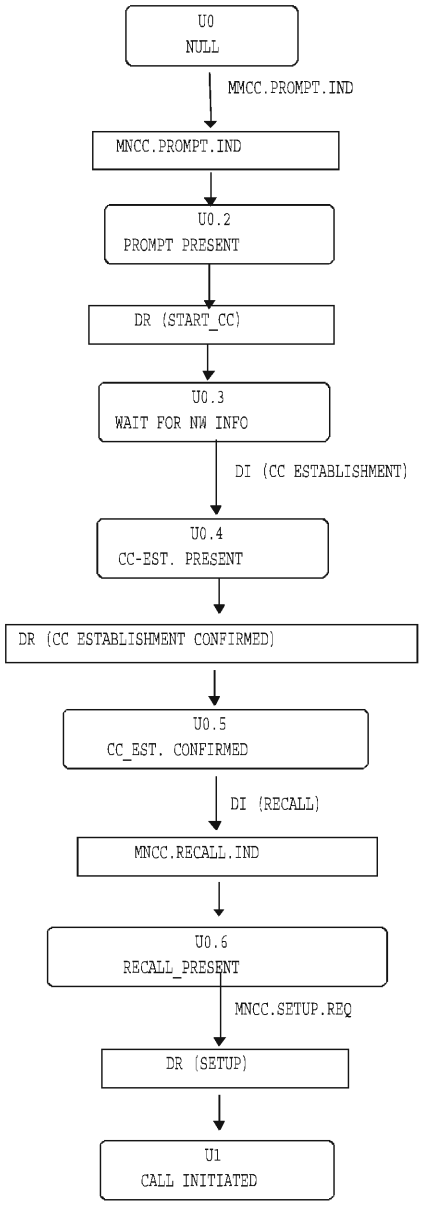


Figure 5.1a/GSM 04.08
Overview call control protocol/MS side

Figure5.1a.1/GSM 04.08
Overview call control protocol/MS side, extension:



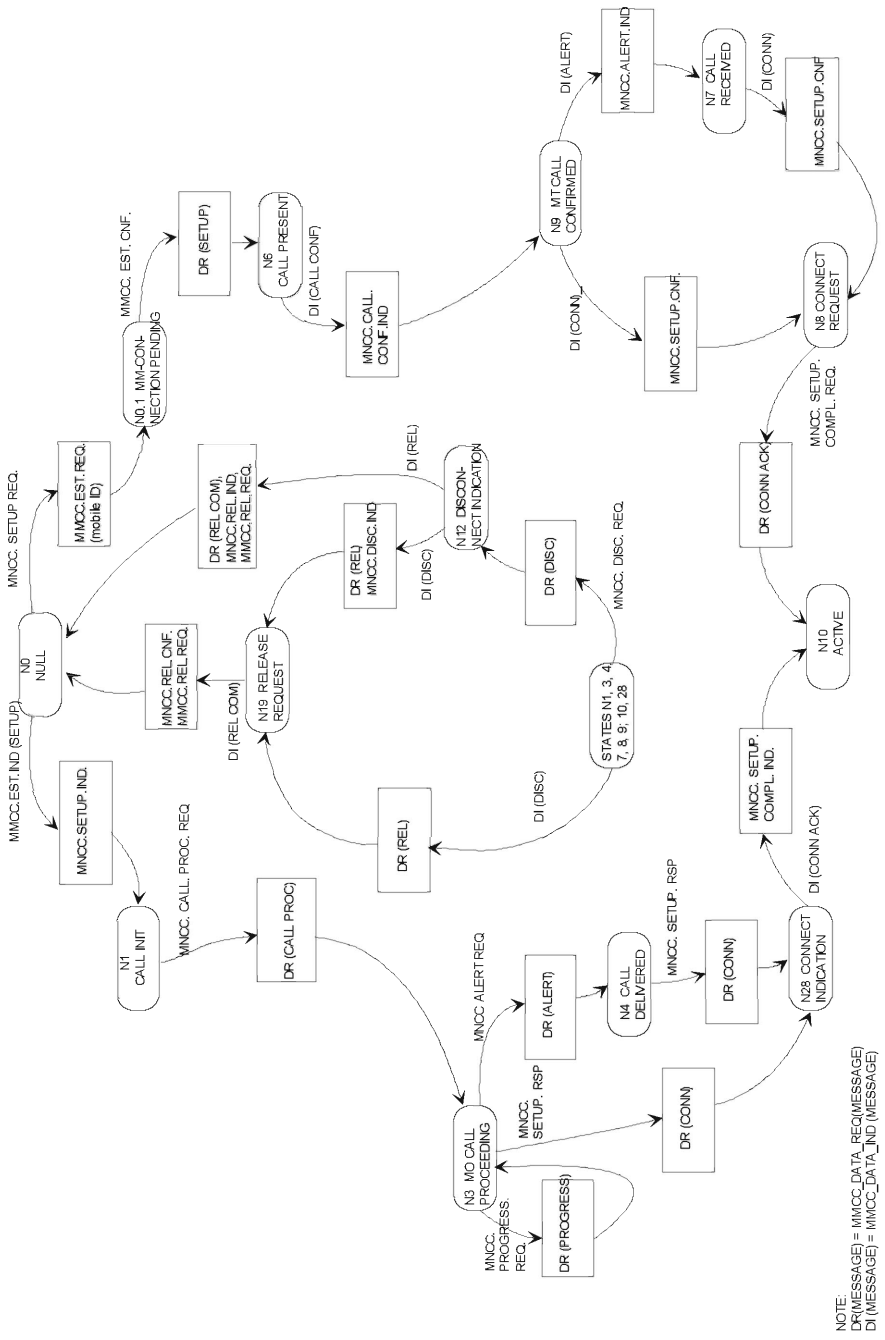


Figure 5.1b/GSM 04.08 Overview call control protocol/Network side

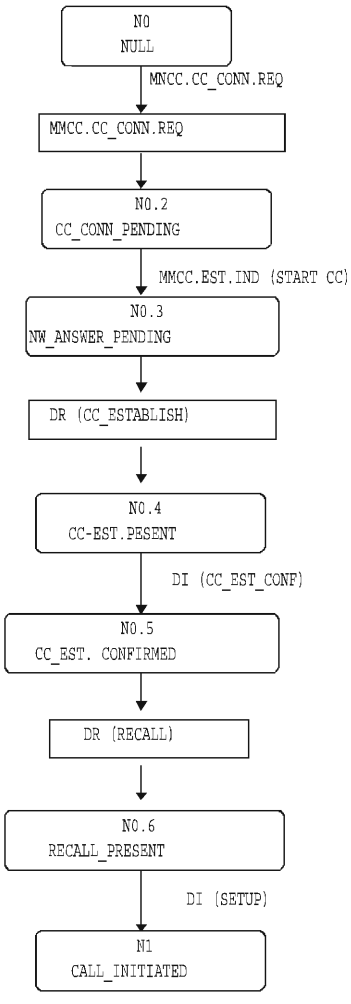


Figure 5.1b.1/GSM 04.08 Overview call control protocol/Network side, extension:

5.1.2 Call Control States

5.1.2.1 Call states at the mobile station side of the interface

The states which may exist on the mobile station side of the radio interface are defined in this section.

NOTE: States U0.1, U0.2, U0.3, U0.4, U0.5, U0.6, U26, and U27 are GSM specific. All other states are ITU-T defined.

5.1.2.1.1 Null (State U0)

No call exists.

5.1.2.1.2 MM Connection pending (U0.1)

This state exists for a mobile originating call, when the mobile station requests the establishment of a MM connection.

5.1.2.1.2a CC prompt present (U0.2) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has prompted the mobile station to establish a CC connection but the mobile station has not yet responded.

NOTE: This state is transient.

5.1.2.1.2b Wait for network information (U0.3) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has responded to the prompt from the network to establish a CC connection and the mobile station is waiting for further information from the network.

5.1.2.1.2c CC-Establishment present (U0.4) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has received a CC-establishment request but has not yet responded.

NOTE: This state is transient.

5.1.2.1.2d CC-Establishment confirmed (U0.5) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has sent the acknowledgement that the mobile station has received all the CC information that is needed.

5.1.2.1.2e Recall present (U0.6) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has received a recall request but has not yet responded.

NOTE: This state is transient.

5.1.2.1.3 Call initiated (U1)

This state exists for a mobile originating call, when the MS requests call establishment from the network.

5.1.2.1.4 Mobile originating call proceeding (U3)

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has received acknowledgement that the network has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.

5.1.2.1.5 Call delivered (U4)

This state exists for a mobile originating call, when the calling mobile station has received an indication that remote user alerting has been initiated.

5.1.2.1.6 Call present (U6)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the mobile station has received a call establishment request but has not yet responded.

5.1.2.1.7 Call received (U7)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the mobile station has indicated alerting but has not yet answered.

5.1.2.1.8 Connect Request (U8)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call, when the mobile station has answered the call and is waiting to be awarded the call.

5.1.2.1.9 Mobile terminating call confirmed (U9)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the mobile station has sent acknowledgement that the mobile station has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.

5.1.2.1.10 Active (U10)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the MS has answered the call. This state exists for a mobile originating call when the MS has received an indication that the remote user has answered the call.

5.1.2.1.11 Disconnect request (U11)

This state exists when the mobile station has requested the network to clear the end-to-end connection (if any) and is waiting for a response.

5.1.2.1.12 Disconnect indication (U12)

This state exists when the mobile station has received an invitation to disconnect because the network has disconnected the end-to-end connection (if any).

5.1.2.1.13 Release request (U19)

This state exists when the MS has requested the network to release and is waiting for a response.

5.1.2.1.14 Mobile originating modify (U26)

This state exists when the mobile station has sent a request to the network for a new mode but has not yet received an answer.

5.1.2.1.15 Mobile terminating modify (U27)

This state exists when the mobile station has received a request from the network for a new mode and has not yet sent a response to this request.

5.1.2.2 Network call states

NOTE: States N0.1, N0.2, N0.3, N0.4, N0.5, N0.6, N26, N27, N28, N3a, N4,a, N7a, and N9a are GSM specific. All other states are CCITT defined.

The call states that may exist on the network side of the radio interface are defined in this section.

5.1.2.2.1 Null (State N0)

No call exists.

5.1.2.2.2 MM connection pending (N0.1)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call, when the network requests the establishment of a MM connection.

5.1.2.2.2a CC connection pending (N0.2) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has requested the mobile station to establish a CC connection.

5.1.2.2.2b Network answer pending (N0.3) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has established a CC connection upon the request of the network, but the network has not yet informed the mobile station of the reason for the network's action.

5.1.2.2.2c CC-Establishment present (N0.4) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has sent a CC establishment request but has not yet received a satisfactory response.

5.1.2.2.2d CC-Establishment confirmed (N0.5) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has received acknowledgement that the mobile station has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.5.1.2.2.2e Recall present (N0.6) $(CCBS)$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has sent a recall request but has not yet received a satisfactory response.

5.1.2.2.3 Call initiated (N1)

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has received a call establishment request but has not yet responded.

5.1.2.2.4 Mobile originating call proceeding (N3)

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has sent acknowledgement that the network has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.

5.1.2.2.5 Call delivered (N4)

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has indicated that remote user alerting has been initiated.

5.1.2.2.6 Call present (N6)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has sent a call establishment request but has not yet received a satisfactory response.

5.1.2.2.7 Call received (N7)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has received an indication that the mobile station is alerting but has not yet received an answer.

5.1.2.2.8 Connect request (N8)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has received an answer but the network has not yet awarded the call.

5.1.2.2.9 Mobile terminating call confirmed (N9)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has received acknowledgement that the mobile station has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.

5.1.2.2.10 Active (N10)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has awarded the call to the called mobile station. This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has indicated that the remote user has answered the call.

5.1.2.2.11 Not used

5.1.2.2.12 Disconnect indication (N12)

This state exists when the network has disconnected the end- to-end connection (if any) and has sent an invitation to disconnect the mobile station to network connection.

5.1.2.2.13 Release request (N19)

This state exists when the network has requested the MS to release and is waiting for a response.

5.1.2.2.14 Mobile originating modify (N26)

This state exists when the network has received a request from the mobile station for a new mode but has not yet sent a response.

5.1.2.2.15 Mobile terminating modify (N27)

This state exists when the network has sent a request to the mobile station for a new mode but has not yet received an answer.

5.1.2.2.16 Connect Indication (N28)

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has indicated that the remote user has answered the call and the network is waiting for acknowledgement by the mobile station.

5.2 Call establishment procedures

Establishment of a call is initiated by request of upper layer in either the mobile station or the network; it consists of:

- the establishment of a CC connection between the mobile station and the network;
- the activation of the codec or interworking function.

Whenever it is specified in GSM 04.08, section 5 that the mobile station shall attach the user connection, this means that the mobile station shall activate the codec or interworking function as soon as an appropriate channel is available. The mobile station shall de-activate the codec or interworking function whenever an appropriate channel is no longer available. As soon as an appropriate channel is (again) available, the codec or interworking function shall be re-activated. If a new order to attach the user connection is received, the new order shall supersede the previous one.

A channel shall be considered as appropriate if it is consistent with the possibly negotiated bearer capability applicable for the actual phase of the call. The mobile station shall not consider a channel as not appropriate because the type of the channel (full rate/half rate) is not the preferred one. If:

- the user connection has to be attached but no appropriate channel is available for a contiguous time of 30 seconds; or if
- the codec or interworking function is de-activated for a contiguous time of 30 seconds;

then the mobile station may initiate call clearing.

Upon request of upper layers to establish a call, restricting conditions for the establishment of the call are examined. These restricting conditions concern the states of parallel CC entities and are defined elsewhere. If these restricting conditions are fulfilled, the call establishment is rejected. Otherwise a CC entity in state U0, "null", is selected to establish the call. It initiates the establishment by requesting the MM sublayer to establish an MM connection.

5.2.1 Mobile originating call establishment

The call control entity of the mobile station initiates establishment of a CC connection by requesting the MM sublayer to establish a mobile originating MM connection and entering the "MM connection pending" state. There are two kinds of a mobile originating call: basic call and emergency call. The request to establish an MM connection shall contain a parameter to specify whether the call is a basic or an emergency call. This information may lead to specific qualities of services to be provided by the MM sublayers. Timer T303 is started when the CM SERVICE REQUEST message is sent.

For mobile stations supporting eMLPP basic calls may optionally have an associated priority level as defined in GSM 03.67. This information may also lead to specified qualities of service to be provided by the MM sublayers.

While being in the "MM connection pending" state, the call entity of the mobile station may cancel the call prior to sending the first call control message according to the rules given in section 4.5.1.7.

Having entered the "MM connection pending" state, upon MM connection establishment, the call control entity of the mobile station sends a setup message to its peer entity. This setup message is

- a SETUP message, if the call to be established is a basic call, and
- an EMERGENCY SETUP message, if the call to be established is an emergency call.

It then enters the "call initiated" state. Timer T303 is not stopped.

The setup message shall contain all the information required by the network to process the call. In particular, the SETUP message shall contain the called party address information.

If timer T303 elapses in the "MM connection pending" state, the MM connection in progress shall be aborted and the user shall be informed about the rejection of the call.

5.2.1.1 Call initiation

The “call initiated” state is supervised by timer T303.For normal MO calls, this timer will have already been started after entering the "MM connection pending" state. For network-initiated MO calls this timer will be started in the recall present state as defined in section 5.2.3.4

When the call control entity of the mobile station is in the "call initiated" state and if it receives:

i) a CALL PROCEEDING message, it shall proceed as described in section 5.2.1.3;

ii) an ALERTING message, it shall proceed as described in section 5.2.1.5;

iii) a CONNECT message, it shall proceed as described in section 5.2.1.6;

iv) a RELEASE COMPLETE message it shall proceed as described in section 5.2.1.2.

Abnormal case:

- If timer T303 elapses in the "call initiated" state before any of the CALL PROCEEDING, ALERTING, CONNECT or RELEASE COMPLETE messages has been received, the clearing procedure described in section 5.4 is performed.

5.2.1.2 Receipt of a setup message

In the "null" or “recall present” states, upon receipt of a setup message (a SETUP message or an EMERGENCY SETUP message, see section 5.2.1.1), the call control entity of the network enters the "call initiated" state. It shall then analyse the call information contained in the setup message.

i) If, following the receipt of the setup message, the call control entity of the network determines that the call information received from the mobile station is invalid (e.g. invalid number), then the network shall initiate call clearing as defined in section 5.4 with one of the following cause values:

   # 1 "unassigned (unallocated) number"

   # 3 "no route to destination"

   # 22 "number changed"

   # 28 "invalid number format (incomplete number)"

ii) If, following the receipt of the setup message, the call control entity of the network determines that a requested service is not authorized or is not available, it shall initiate call clearing in accordance with section 5.4.2 with one of the following cause values:

   # 8 "operator determined barring",

   # 57 "bearer capability not authorized",

58 "bearer capability not presently available",

63 "service or option not available, unspecified", or

65 "bearer service not implemented".

iii) Otherwise, the call control entity of the network shall either:

- send a CALL PROCEEDING message to its peer entity to indicate that the call is being processed; and enter the "mobile originating call proceeding" state.
- or: send an ALERTING message to its peer entity to indicate that alerting has been started at the called user side; and enter the "call received" state.
- or: send a CONNECT message to its peer entity to indicate that the call has been accepted at the called user side; and enter the "connect request" state.

The call control entity of the network may insert bearer capability information element(s) in the CALL PROCEEDING message to select options presented by the mobile station in the Bearer Capability information element(s) of the SETUP message. The bearer capability information element(s) shall contain the same parameters as received in the SETUP except those presenting a choice. Where choices were offered, appropriate parameters indicating the results of those choices shall be included.

The CALL_PROCEEDING message may also contain the priority of the call in the case where eMLPP is applied and where the network has assigned a different priority to the call than that requested by the user, or where the user has not requested a priority and the network has assigned a default priority. Mobile stations supporting eMLPP shall indicate this priority level to higher sublayers and store this information for the duration of the call for further action. Mobile stations not supporting eMLPP shall ignore this information element if provided in a CALL PROCEEDING message.

The call control entity of the network having entered the "mobile originating call proceeding" state, the network may initiate the assignment of a traffic channel according to section 5.2.1.9 (early assignment).

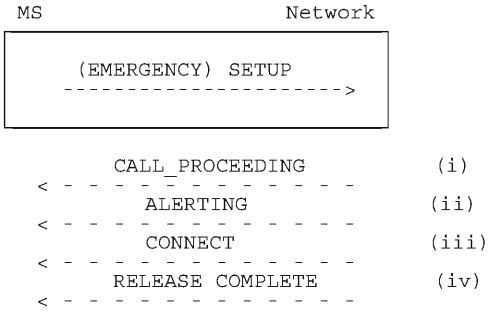


Figure 5.2/GSM 04.08 Mobile originated call initiation and possible subsequent responses.

5.2.1.3 Receipt of a CALL PROCEEDING message

Having entered the "call initiated" state, when the call control entity of the mobile station receives a CALL PROCEEDING message, it shall stop timer T303; start timer T310 unless

- the CALL PROCEEDING message contains a *progress indicator* IE specifying progress description #1, #2, or #64; or
- it has received a PROGRESS message containing a *progress indicator* IE specifying progress description #1, #2, or #64 prior to the CALL PROCEEDING message

and enter the "mobile originating call proceeding" state.

Abnormal case:

If timer T310 elapses before any of the ALERTING, CONNECT or DISCONNECT messages has been received, the mobile station shall perform the clearing procedure described in section 5.4.

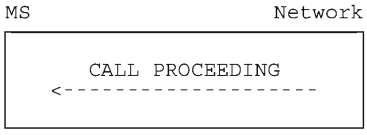


Figure 5.3/GSM 04.08 Call proceeding sequence at mobile originating call establishment

5.2.1.4 Notification of progressing mobile originated call

In this section, the term "interworking" is used only in the meaning of interworking with a network other than PLMN or ISDN, not as interworking between PLMN and ISDN since this is the normal case. In this sense, PLMN and ISDN are seen within the same environment, called the PLMN/ISDN environment.

5.2.1.4.1 Notification of interworking in connection with mobile originated call establishment

During call establishment, the call may leave a PLMN/ISDN environment; e.g., because of interworking with another network, with a non-PLMN/ISDN user, or with non-PLMN/ISDN equipment within the called user's premises; the call may also return to a PLMN/ISDN environment. When such situations occur, the network may send a *progress indicator* information element to the calling mobile station either:

a) in an appropriate call control message, if a state change is required (e.g. ALERTING or CONNECT); or,

b) in the PROGRESS message, if no state change is appropriate.

This *progress indicator* information element shall contain one of the following progress description values:

a) #1 "call is not end-to-end PLMN/ISDN; further call progress information may be available in-band".

b) #2 "destination address is non-PLMN/ISDN".

c) #4 "call has returned to PLMN/ISDN.

See also sections 5.5.1 and 5.5.6 for further reactions of the mobile station.

5.2.1.4.2 Call progress in the PLMN/ISDN environment

In order to inform the mobile station that the call is progressing in the PLMN/ISDN environment the network may send a *progress indicator* information element to the calling mobile station either:

a) in an appropriate call control message, if a state change is required (e.g., ALERTING or CONNECT); or

b) in the PROGRESS message, if no state change is appropriate.

This *progress indicator* information element shall contain progress description value #32 "Call is end-to-end ISDN/PLMN". See also section 5.5.6 for further reactions of the mobile station.

5.2.1.5 Alerting

Having entered the "mobile originating call proceeding" state, upon receiving an indication that user alerting has been initiated at the called address, the call control entity of the network shall: send an ALERTING message to its peer entity at the calling mobile station and enter the "call delivered" state.

When the call control entity of the mobile station in the "call initiated" state or "mobile originating call proceeding" state receives an ALERTING message then, the call control entity of the mobile station shall stop timer T303 and T310 (if running) and shall enter the "call delivered" state. In this state, for speech calls:

- an alerting indication should be given to the user. If the mobile station has not attached the user connection then the mobile station shall internally generate an alerting indication. If the mobile station has attached the user connection then the network is responsible for generating the alerting indication and the mobile station need not generate one.

Abnormal cases:

On the mobile station side, if timer T310 expires, the call control entity of the mobile station shall initiate call clearing as described in section 5.4.

Figure 5.4/GSM 04.08 Call confirmation at mobile originating call establishment

5.2.1.6 Call connected

Upon receiving an indication that the call has been accepted, the call control entity of the network shall: through connect the traffic channel (including the connection of an interworking function, if required) and send a CONNECT message to its peer entity at the calling mobile station; start timer T313 and enter the "connect indication" state.

This message indicates to the call control entity of the calling mobile station that a connection has been established through the network.

The call control entity of the mobile station in the "call initiated" state, in the "mobile originating call proceeding" state or in the "call delivered" state, shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT message:

- attach the user connection;
- return a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message;
- stop any locally generated alerting indication (if applied);
- stop timer T303 and T310 (if running);
- enter the "active" state.

Abnormal cases:

On the mobile station side, if timer T303 or T310 expires, the call control entity of the mobile station shall initiate call clearing as described in section 5.4.

NOTE: The mobile station may have applied an additional internal alerting supervision which causes initiation of call clearing prior to the expiry of T303 or T310.

The call control of the network in the "connect indication" state, shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message:

- stop timer T313 and enter the "active" state.

Abnormal cases:

On the network side, if timer T313 elapses before a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message has been received, the network shall perform the clearing procedure as described in section 5.4.

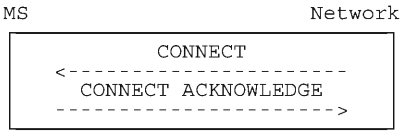


Figure 5.5/GSM 04.08 Call acceptance sequence at mobile originating call establishment

5.2.1.7 Call rejection

Upon receiving an indication that the network or the called user is unable to accept the call, the network shall initiate call clearing at the radio interface to the mobile which originated the call, as described in section 5.4 using the cause provided by the terminating network or the called user.

5.2.1.8 Transit network selection

NOTE: For further study.

5.2.1.9 Traffic channel assignment at mobile originating call establishment

It is a network dependent decision when to initiate the assignment of an appropriate traffic channel during the mobile originating call establishment phase. Initiation of a suitable RR procedure to assign an appropriate traffic channel does neither change the state of a call control entity nor affect any call control timer.

NOTE: During certain phases of such an RR procedure, transmission of CC and MM messages may be suspended, see GSM 04.08, section 3 and GSM 08.08.

The assignment procedure does not affect any call control timer.

5.2.1.10 Call queuing at mobile originating call establishment

The conditions to apply queuing are described in GSM 03.01.

If an idle traffic channel is not available at the assignment instant, the network may place the traffic channel request in a queue. Calls arriving when all positions in the queue are occupied shall be cleared by the network using the cause #34 "no circuit/channel available".

The maximum queuing interval is supervised by the network. The limit is a network dependent choice. In case the network is not able to allocate a traffic channel within the queuing limit, the network will release the call using cause #34 "no circuit/channel available".

Optionally, e.g. if eMLPP is used, the network may decide to pre-empt existing calls or to place the traffic channel request at some preferential position within the queue.

Specific indications provided in the network to the remote user are a network dependent choice.

5.2.2 Mobile terminating call establishment

Before call establishment can be initiated in the mobile station, the MM connection must be established by the network.

5.2.2.1 Call indication

After the arrival of a call from a remote user, the corresponding call control entity in the network shall: initiate the MM connection establishment according to section 4 and enter the "MM connection pending" state. The request to establish the MM connection is passed from the CM sublayer to the MM sublayer. It contains the necessary routing information derived from the SETUP message.

Upon completion of the MM connection, the call control entity of the network shall: send the SETUP message to its peer entity at the mobile station, start timer T303 and enter the "call present" state.

Upon receipt of a SETUP message, the mobile station shall perform compatibility checking as described in 5.2.2.2. If the result of the compatibility checking was compatibility, the call control entity of the mobile station shall enter the "call present" state. An incompatible mobile station shall respond with a RELEASE COMPLETE message in accordance with section 5.2.2.3.4.

If no response to the SETUP message is received by the call control entity of the network before the expiry of timer T303, the procedures described in section 5.2.2.3.3 shall apply.

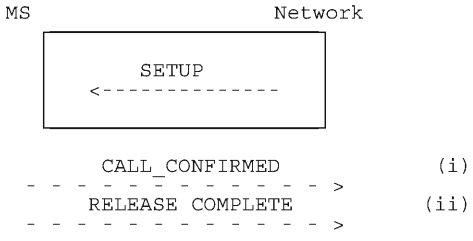


Figure 5.6/GSM 04.08 Mobile terminating call initiation and possible subsequent responses.

5.2.2.2 Compatibility checking

The mobile station receiving a SETUP message shall perform compatibility checking before responding to that SETUP message. Annex B defines compatibility checking to be performed by the mobile station upon receiving a SETUP message.

5.2.2.3 Call confirmation

5.2.2.3.1 Response to SETUP

Having entered the "call present state" the call control entity of the mobile station shall - with the exception of the cases described below - acknowledge the SETUP message by a CALL CONFIRMED message, and enter the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state.

The call control entity of the mobile station may include in the CALL CONFIRMED message to the network one or two bearer capability information elements to the network, either preselected in the mobile station or corresponding to a service dependent directory number (see GSM 09.07). The mobile station may also include one or two bearer capabilities in the CALL CONFIRMED message to define the radio channel requirements. In any case the rules specified in section 9.3.2.2 shall be followed.

NOTE: The possibility of alternative responses (e.g., in connection with supplementary services) is for further study.

A busy MS which satisfies the compatibility requirements indicated in the SETUP message shall respond either with a CALL CONFIRMED message if the call setup is allowed to continue or a RELEASE COMPLETE message if the call setup is not allowed to continue, both with cause #17 "user busy".

If the mobile user wishes to refuse the call, a RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be sent with the cause #21 "call rejected" .

In the cases where the mobile station responds to a SETUP message with RELEASE COMPLETE message the mobile station shall release the MM connection and enter the "null" state after sending the RELEASE COMPLETE message.

The network shall process the RELEASE COMPLETE message in accordance with section 5.4.

5.2.2.3.2 Receipt of CALL CONFIRMED and ALERTING by the network

The call control entity of the network in the "call present" state, shall, upon receipt of a CALL CONFIRMED message: stop timer T303, start timer T310 and enter the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state.

The call control entity of the mobile station having entered the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state, if the call is accepted at the called user side, the mobile station proceeds as described in 5.2.2.5. Otherwise, if the signal information element was present in the SETUP message user alerting is initiated at the mobile station side; if the signal information element was not present in the SETUP message, user alerting is initiated when an appropriate channel is available.

Here, initiation of user alerting means:

- the generation of an appropriate tone or indication at the mobile station; and
- sending of an ALERTING message by the call control entity of the MS to its peer entity in the network and entering the "call received" state.

The call control entity of the network in the "mobile terminated call confirmed" state shall, upon receipt of an ALERTING message: send a corresponding ALERTING indication to the calling user; stop timer T310; start timer T301, and enter the "call received" state.

In the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state or the "call received" state, if the user of a mobile station is User Determined User Busy then a DISCONNECT message shall be sent with cause #17 "user busy". In the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state, if the user of a mobile station wishes to reject the call then a DISCONNECT message shall be sent with cause #21 "call rejected".

5.2.2.3.3 Call failure procedures

In case of abnormal behaviour the following call failure procedures apply:

i. If the network does not receive any response to the SETUP message prior to the expiration of timer T303, then the network shall: initiate clearing procedures towards the calling user with cause #18 "no user responding"; and initiate clearing procedures towards the called mobile station in accordance with 5.4.4 using cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry".

ii. If the network has received a CALL CONFIRMED message, but does not receive an ALERTING, CONNECT or DISCONNECT message prior to the expiration of timer T310, then the network shall:

   - initiate clearing procedures towards the calling user with cause #18 "no user responding"; and
   - initiate clearing procedures towards the called MS in accordance with section 5.4.4 using cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry".

iii. If the network has received an ALERTING message, but does not receive a CONNECT or DISCONNECT message prior to the expiry of timer T301 (or a corresponding internal alerting supervision timing function), then the network shall: initiate clearing procedures towards the calling user with cause #19 "user alerting, no answer"; and initiate clearing procedures towards the called mobile station in accordance with section 5.4.4, using cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry" or using cause #31 "normal, unspecified".

NOTE: The choice between cause #31 and cause #102 may have consequences on indications generated by the mobile station, see GSM 02.40.

5.2.2.3.4 Called mobile station clearing during mobile terminating call establishment

See section 5.4.2.

5.2.2.4 Notification of interworking in connection with mobile terminating call establishment

In this section, the term "interworking" is used only in the meaning of interworking with a network other than PLMN or ISDN, not as interworking between PLMN and ISDN since this is the normal case. In this sense, PLMN and ISDN are seen within the same environment, called the PLMN/ISDN environment.

During call establishment the call may enter an PLMN/ISDN environment, e.g., because of interworking with another network, with a non-PLMN/ISDN user, or with non-PLMN/ISDN equipment within the calling or called user's premises. When this occurs, the network may include a *progress indicator* information element to be included in the SETUP message to be sent to the called mobile station specifying progress description value

a) #1 "call is not end-to-end PLMN/ISDN; further call progress information may be available in-band" or

b) #3 "origination address is non-PLMN/ISDN".

See also section 5.5.1 for further reactions of the mobile station.

5.2.2.5 Call accept

In the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state or the "call received" state, the call control entity in the mobile station indicates acceptance of a mobile terminating call by:

- sending a CONNECT message to its peer entity in the network;

- starting Timer T313; and

- entering the "connect request" state.

5.2.2.6 Active indication

In the "mobile terminated call confirmed" state or in the "call received" state, the call control entity of the network shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT message: through connect the traffic channel (including the connection of an interworking function, if required), stop timers T310, T303 or T301 (if running); send a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message to its peer entity at the mobile station of the called user; initiate procedures to send a CONNECT message towards the calling user and enter the "active" state.

In the "connect request" state, the call control entity of the mobile station shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message: stop timer T313 and enter the "active" state.

When timer T313 expires prior to the receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message, the mobile station shall initiate clearing in accordance with section 5.4.3.

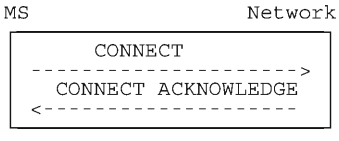


Figure 5.7/GSM 04.08 Call acceptance and active indication at mobile terminating call establishment

5.2.2.7 Traffic channel assignment at mobile terminating call establishment

It is a network dependent decision when to initiate the assignment of a traffic channel during the mobile terminating call establishment phase.

Initiation of the assignment phase does not directly change the state of a CC entity nor affect any call control timer, but may have some secondary effects (see e.g. clause 5.2.2.3.2).

5.2.2.8 Call queuing at mobile terminating call establishment

The principles described in section 5.2.1.10 apply accordingly.

NOTE: The interworking to the fixed network has to fulfil the network specific requirements.

5.2.2.9 User connection attachment during a mobile terminating call

For speech calls:

The mobile station shall attach the user connection at latest when sending the connect message.

For data calls:

The mobile station shall attach the user connection when receiving the CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network.

5.2.3 Network initiated MO call $(CCBS)$

The procedures of section 5.2.3 are mandatory for mobile stations supporting "Network initiated MO call".

NOTE: The behaviour of a mobile station that does not support "Network initiated MO call" is described in section 4.

5.2.3.1 Initiation

Before call establishment can be initiated in the mobile station, the MM connection shall be established by the network.

After the arrival of an appropriate stimulus (for example a Remote User Free Indication), the corresponding call control entity in the network shall initiate the MM connection establishment according to section 4, enter the "CC connection pending" state and start timer T331. The request to establish the MM connection is passed from the CM sublayer to the MM sublayer. It contains the necessary routing information derived from the received stimulus.

Upon completion of the MM connection, the call control entity of the mobile station shall send a START CC message to its peer entity in the network. The mobile station shall then enter the "Wait for network information" state and start timer T332.

If the network receives a START CC message while in the "CC connection pending" state, the network stops T331, sends the CC-ESTABLISHMENT message, starts timer T333 and enters the "CC-establishment present" state.

The MM connection establishment may be unsuccessful for a variety of reasons, in which case the MM sublayer in the network will inform the CC entity in the network with an indication of the reason for the failure. The CC entity shall then stop all running timers, enter the "Null" state and inform all appropriate entities within the network.

If timer T331 expires, the network shall abort the MM connection establishment attempt, stop all running CC timers, enter the "Null" state and inform all appropriate entities within the network.

5.2.3.2 CC-Establishment present

In the "CC establishment present" state, the mobile station, upon receipt of the CC-ESTABLISHMENT message, shall stop timer T332.

The CC-ESTABLISHMENT message contains information which the mobile station shall use for the subsequent SETUP message (if any) related to this CC-ESTABLISHMENT.

The CC-ESTABLISHMENT message shall contain the *Setup Container IE.*

If no CC-ESTABLISHMENT message is received by the call control entity of the mobile station before the expiry of timer T332, then the mobile station shall initiate clearing procedures towards the network using a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry" and proceed in accordance with section 5.4.2.

Upon receipt of a CC-ESTABLISHMENT message the mobile station shall perform checks on the Setup Container IE in order to align the contained information with the mobile's present capabilities and configuration. The "recall alignment procedure" is defined later on in this section.

If the recall alignment procedure has succeeded, the call control entity of the Mobile Station shall:

- form and store the SETUP message for sending later in the "Recall present" state,
- acknowledge the CC-ESTABLISHMENT message with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message,
- start timer T335, and
- enter the "CC-establishment confirmed" state.

Exception:

A busy mobile station which has successfully performed the recall alignment procedure shall respond with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message with cause #17 "user busy", and proceed as stated above.

A mobile station, for which the recall alignment procedure failed, shall respond with a RELEASE COMPLETE message in accordance with section 5.4.2 with the appropriate cause code as indicated in the description of the recall alignment procedure.

The SETUP message is constructed from the *Setup Container IE* received in the CC ESTABLISHMENT MESSAGE. The mobile station shall assume that the *Setup Container IE* contains an entire SETUP message with the exception of the Protocol Discriminator, Transaction ID and Message Type elements. The mobile station may assume that the contents of the *Setup Container IE* are the same as were sent from the subscriber in a previous SETUP message of the mobile originating call establishment attempt. The mobile station shall copy the *Setup Container* to the SETUP message and not modify the contents except as defined in the recall alignment procedure and as defined in *exceptions* below. The mobile station shall not add other Information Elements to the end of the SETUP message.

Exceptions:

*Bearer Capability IE(s), HLC IE(s) and LLC (s) IE(s) (*including *Repeat Indicator(s),* if there are 2 bearer capabilities) require handling as described in the recall alignment procedure below.

If the *CC Capabilities* in the *Setup Container IE* is different to that supported by the mobile station, the mobile station shall modify the *CC Capabilities* in the SETUP message to indicate the true capabilities of the mobile station.

Facility IE(s) and SS Version IE(s) require handling as described in the recall alignment procedure.

If no response to the CC-ESTABLISHMENT message is received by the call control entity of the network before the expiry of timer T333, then the network shall initiate clearing procedures towards the called mobile station using a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry" and inform all appropriate entities within the network, proceeding in accordance with section 5.4.2.

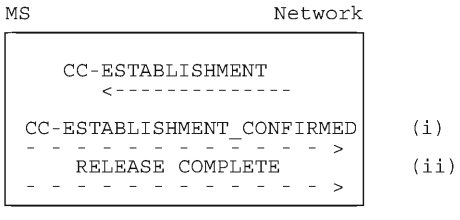


Figure 5.7a/GSM 04.08 Call initiation and possible subsequent responses.

5.2.3.2.1 Recall Alignment Procedure

The recall alignment procedure consists of two parts :

- basic service group alignment, and
- facility alignment.

Basic service group alignment:

The mobile station shall check that the *Bearer Capability, HLC* and *LLC* and *Repeat Indicator* fields, which are embedded in the *Setup Container IE,* match a basic service group supported by the mobile station.

If this check fails, then the recall alignment procedure has failed. The mobile station shall use the cause #88 “incompatible destination” afterwards.

Otherwise, the mobile station is allowed to alter the content within the *Bearer Capability, HLC* and *LLC* Information Elements (e.g. the speech coder version(s), the data rate, the radio channel requirement) provided that the basic service group is not changed. The result shall be that the mobile station has derived *Bearer Capability, HLC* and *LLC* Information Elements, which it can use for a later call setup according to its configuration and capabilities.

Facility alignment:

This only applies if the *Setup Container* contains 1 or more *Facility IEs*. Each *Facility IE* within the *Setup Container* will be associated with the common *SS Version IE*, if present. The handling for each *Facility IE* is defined below. The mobile station shall align each facility IE contained in the *Setup Container*. The rules defined in GSM 04.10 also apply.

The *Facility IE* is encoded as 'simple recall alignment', 'advanced recall alignment' or 'recall alignment not essential' (see GSM 04.10). If the encoding indicates, that

- a simple recall alignment is required, the mobile station shall copy the Facility IE and the common SS version IE from the *Setup Container* to the SETUP message without modifying the content.
- an advanced recall alignment is required, the mobile station must recognise and support the operation defined in the facility. If the mobile station does not recognise or support the operation, then the recall alignment procedure has failed and the mobile station shall use the cause #29 "facility rejected" in the subsequent rejection of the CC establishment request.
- the recall alignment is not essential, then the facility operation is not an essential part of the SETUP. If the MS does not recognise the operation then the SS Version IE and Facility IE are discarded, and NOT copied into the SETUP message.

NOTE. A mobile station may include a *Facility IE* without an associated *SS Version IE*. This would indicate that the SS operation is encoded using Phase 1 protocols.

Further details on Facility handling are given in GSM 04.10

5.2.3.3 CC-Establishment confirmation

The call control entity of the network in the "CC-establishment present" state, shall, upon receipt of a CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message, stop timer T333 and enter the "CC-establishmentconfirmed" state.

In the "CC-establishment confirmed" state, the network sends a RECALLmessage. This message initiates user alerting and also shall include the Facility IE (providing additional information to be presented to the user for notification). The network starts timer T334 and enters the 'recall present' state.

Upon reception of the RECALL message the Mobile station stops T335 and enters the "recall present" state.

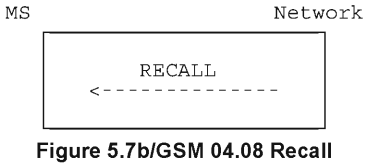


Figure 5.7b/GSM 04.08 Recall

5.2.3.4 Recall present

In the "recall present" state, the call control entity in the mobile station waits for acceptance of the Recall by the user. Once confirmation is received, the mobile station indicates acceptance of a recall by

- sending a SETUP message to its peer entity in the network;
- starting Timer T303; and
- entering the "call initiated" state and proceeding as described in section 5.2.1.1.

The MS shall ensure that the contents of the *Bearer Capability IE(s)* sent in the SETUP message are the same as the *Bearer Capability IE(s)* in the previous CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message related to this Network Initiatated MO Call.

In the "recall-present" state, if the user of a mobile station is User Determined User Busy then a RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be sent with cause #17 "user busy" In the "recall-present" state. If the user of a mobile station wishes to reject the recall then a RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be sent with cause #21 "call rejected".

In either case, the mobile shall release the connection in accordance with section 5.4.2

On receipt of the SETUP message in the "recall present" state, the network shall stop timer T334 and proceed as specified in section 5.2.1.2.

If the call control entity of the network does not receive a SETUP message before the expiry of timer T334, then the network shall send a RELEASE COMPLETE message to the mobile using cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry", release the MM connection, enter the "null" state and shall inform all appropriate entities within the network.

Figure 5.7b/GSM 04.08 Recall acceptance or rejection by user

5.2.3.5 Traffic channel assignment during network initiated mobile originating call establishment

It is a network dependent decision whether or not to initiate the assignment of a traffic channel during the "CC-establishment confirmed" state.

5.3 Signalling procedures during the "active" state

5.3.1 User notification procedure

The mobile terminating user notification procedure allows the network to notify a mobile station of any appropriate call-related event during the "active" state of a call. The procedure consists in the network sending a NOTIFY message to the mobile station. No state change occurs at any of the interface sides following the sending or the receipt of this message (but an appropriate indication may optionally be generated in the mobile station).

The mobile originating notification procedure allows the mobile station to notify the remote user of any appropriate call-related event during the "active" state of a call by sending a NOTIFY message containing a notification indicator to the network; upon receipt of this message, the network sends a NOTIFY message containing the same notify indicator to the other user involved in the call. No state change occurs at any of the interface sides following the sending or the receipt of this message.

5.3.2 Call rearrangements

Call rearrangements on the radio interface are not supported by explicit messages (e.g. SUSPEND and RESUME messages as defined in ETS 300 102-1). However if a remote non-PLMN user initiates call rearrangements, the network shall inform the mobile station by means of a NOTIFY message. In a similar way the mobile station can inform the network about rearrangements by sending a NOTIFY message (e.g. change of user equipment connected to the mobile station).

5.3.3 Not used

5.3.4 Support of Dual Services

The behaviour described in this section is used to realize the following required services throughout section 5.3.4. The mobile station is not obliged to support the network originated in-call modification procedure. In that case, the mobile station shall, when receiving a MODIFY message, treat the message as unknown and react as described in section 8.4. If the mobile station is already prepared to support the procedure in both directions, it shall act as described in this section.

a) Alternate Speech/Data (BS 61 according to GSM 02.02);

b) Speech followed by Data (BS 81 according to GSM 02.02);

c) Alternate Speech/Group 3 fax (Teleservice 61 according to GSM 02.03).

5.3.4.1 Service Description

This circuit switched service allows the two users on a point-to-point connection to use the connection between them for different information transfer during the same call, but not at the same time.

If the negotiation during call establishment leads to the recognition of the above mentioned services, the in-call modification procedure is allowed to be executed within the current call by changing from one call mode to the other.

In some cases the in-call modification procedure makes it necessary to change the channel configuration by allocating a new channel and in other cases to change channel configuration parameters while keeping the previously allocated channel. This change is determined by the network, which initiates either the channel assignment procedure, handover procedure or channel mode modify procedure (see section 3).

The capability and the initial mode desired must be identified by the mobile station by identifying each mode of operation with a separate information element during call establishment. Further the type of change between the modes must be identified by means of the repeat indicator:

mode 1 "alternate" mode 2; or

mode 1 "and then" mode 2.

5.3.4.2 Call establishment

For both mobile originating and mobile terminating calls, the normal call establishment procedures apply.

5.3.4.2.1 Mobile Originating Establishment

The service is requested by the originating mobile station by transferring a SETUP message to the network containing the *BC repeat indicator* IE, the *bearer capability 1* information element, and the *bearer capability 2* information element. The first mode of operation ("call mode") shall be indicated by the *bearer capability 1* information element and the second call mode by the *bearer capability 2* information element.

A low layer compatibility may optionally be specified for each call mode in a *low layer compatibility I* and *low layer compatibility II* information element. In that case:

- the SETUP message shall contain the *LLC repeat indicator* IE and both *low layer compatibility I* and *low layer compatibility II* information elements. The *low layer compatibility I* information element then corresponds to the *bearer capability 1* information element and the *low layer compatibility II* information element to the *bearer capability 2* information element;
- if no low layer compatibility specification applies for one of the two call modes, the corresponding low layer compatibility IE (*low layer compatibility I* or *low layer compatibility II)* shall indicate "not applicable";
- the *LLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

Similarly, a high layer compatibility may optionally be specified for each call mode in a *high layer compatibility i* and *high layer compatibility ii* information element. In that case:

- the SETUP message shall contain the *HLC repeat indicator* IE and both *high layer compatibility i* and *high layer compatibility ii* information elements. The *high layer compatibility i* information element then corresponds to the *bearer capability 1* information element and the *high layer compatibility ii* information element to the *bearer capability 2* information element;
- if no high layer compatibility specification applies for one of the two call modes, the corresponding high layer compatibility IE (*high layer compatibility i* or *high layer compatibility ii)* shall indicate "not applicable";
- the *HLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

The receiving entity shall ignore whether the *LLC repeat indicator* IE or *HLC repeat indicator* are contained in the message or not; it shall also ignore the repeat indication of an *LLC repeat indicator* IE or *HLC repeat indicator* IE. If the *low layer compatibility II* IE is not contained in the message and the *low layer compatibility I* IE is contained in the

message, the receiving entity shall relate it to a call mode indicated in the message that does not specify speech (if any). If the *high layer compatibility ii* IE is not contained in the message and the *high layer compatibility i* IE is contained in the message, the receiving entity shall relate it to a call mode indicated in the message that does not specify speech (if any).

The specific part of the network which is sensitive to the call mode shall examine each mode described in the bearer capabilities included in the SETUP message by performing compatibility checking as defined in Annex B. If as a result of this compatibility checking the network decides to reject the call, then the network shall initiate call clearing as specified in section 5.4 with the following causes:

a) #57 "bearer capability not authorized"

b) #58 "bearer capability not presently available"

c) #65 "bearer service not implemented"

d) #70 "only restricted digital information bearer capability is available"

5.3.4.2.2 Mobile Terminating Establishment

The service is indicated to the called mobile station by a SETUP message coded in the same manner as in the mobile originating call establishment. As specified for normal terminating call establishment, the service may be indicated by the called mobile station in the CALL CONFIRMED message.

The destination mobile station shall perform the compatibility checking as defined in Annex B for both required modes if indicated in the SETUP message. If as a result of compatibility checking the mobile station decides to reject the call, the mobile station shall initiate call clearing according to the procedures of section 5.4 with one of the following causes:

a) #57 "bearer capability not authorized"

b) #58 "bearer capability not presently available"

c) #65 "bearer service not implemented"

d) #88 "incompatible destination"

The mobile station may accept the call if the first mode indicated is free irrespective of whether the other mode is free or busy.

5.3.4.3 Changing the Call Mode

In order to change the call mode, the following in-call modification procedures shall be used.

Either side of the radio interface may act as the requesting user to invoke the in-call modification.

Upon each successful completion of the in-call modification procedure, the call changes to the next mode negotiated and agreed during the establishment phase of the call.

The in-call modification procedures are completely symmetrical at the radio interface.

NOTE: Considering a possible future evolution, in-call modification is specified as a symmetrical procedure.

5.3.4.3.1 Initiation of in-call modification

The procedure is initiated by the requesting originating side in the "active" state of the call. It shall send a MODIFY message including the new mode to be changed to; start timer T323; and enter the "mobile originating modify" state (mobile station side) or the "mobile terminating modify" state (network side). Any internal resources necessary to support the next call mode shall be reserved. The new mode given in the MODIFY message shall be one of those already negotiated and agreed during the establishment phase of the call. If the data call direction is different from the direction of the call setup a reverse call setup direction IE shall be included in the MODIFY message; otherwise this IE shall not be included. The MODIFY originating side shall stop sending Bm-channel information; and stop interpreting received Bm-channel information according to the old call mode.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY message, the destination side shall check to ensure that the requested call mode can still be supported and if so, it shall initiate the reservation of any resources necessary to support the next call mode and enter the "mobile originating modify" (network side) or "mobile terminating modify" state (mobile station side).

5.3.4.3.2 Successful completion of in-call modification

If the destination network/mobile station receives a MODIFY message with a new mode which is already the actual one of the call the network/mobile station shall remain in the "active" state; send a MODIFY COMPLETE message with the actual mode; and shall not initiate anything else.

If the requested mode is not the actual one and can be supported by the destination interface it shall change the channel configuration, if required, and step on to any internal resources necessary to support the next call mode. If the requested mode is a data or facsimile mode, it shall also perform the appropriate means to take the direction of the data call into account. After successful change of the channel configuration it shall start sending user information according to the next call mode and start interpreting received user channel information according to the next call mode; send a MODIFY COMPLETE message with the new call mode included and enter the "active" state (mobile station or network side). If the MODIFY message had contained a *reverse call setup direction* IE, the same IE shall be included in the MODIFY COMPLETE message.

In case of an alternate speech/data or alternate speech/facsimile group 3 service (refer to section 5.3.4) the old resources may still be kept reserved, in case of speech followed by data service they may be released.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY COMPLETE message the originating side shall: initiate the alternation to those resources necessary to support the next call mode; stop timer T323; and enter the "active" state (mobile station or network side). The reaction of the originating side if it had included a reverse call setup direction IE in the MODIFY message, but the destination side did not include the IE in the MODIFY COMPLETE message is implementation dependent.

5.3.4.3.3 Change of the channel configuration

In case the requested bearer capability cannot be supported by the current channel configuration the network shall initiate the assignment procedure and change the channel configuration accordingly.

5.3.4.3.4 Failure of in-call modification

5.3.4.3.4.1 Network rejection of in-call modification

If the network cannot support the change to the requested call mode or if the change of the channel configuration fails the network shall: release the resources which had been reserved for the alternation: send a MODIFY REJECT message with the old bearer capability and with cause # 58 "bearer capability not presently available" to the initiating mobile station; and enter the "active" state. If the change of the channel configuration fails, the network shall return to the internal resources required for the old call mode.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY REJECT message with the old bearer capability the initiating mobile station shall: stop timer T323; release any resources which had been reserved for the alternation; resume sending user channel information according to the present call mode; resume interpreting received user channel information according to the present call mode; and enter the "active" state.

5.3.4.3.4.2 Mobile station rejection of in-call modification

If the mobile station cannot support the change to the requested call mode, the mobile station shall: release any resources which had been reserved for the alternation; send a MODIFY REJECT message with the old bearer capability and cause # 58 "bearer capability not presently available", and enter the "active" state.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY REJECT message the network shall: stop timer T323, release any resources which had been reserved for the alternation.

5.3.4.3.4.3 Time-out recovery

Upon expiration of T323 in either the mobile station or the network the procedures for call clearing shall be initiated with cause # 102 "recovery on timer expiry".

5.3.4.4 Abnormal procedures

If a MODIFY, MODIFY COMPLETE or MODIFY REJECT message is received in the "disconnect indication", "disconnect request" (mobile station side only) or "release request" state then the received message shall be discarded and no action shall be taken.

If a MODIFY COMPLETE message indicating a call mode which does not correspond to the requested one is received or if a MODIFY REJECT message indicating a call mode which does not correspond to the actual one is received then the received message shall be discarded and no action shall be taken.

If a MODIFY message indicating a call mode which does not belong to those negotiated and agreed during the establishment phase of the call, is received, then a MODIFY REJECT message with the actual call mode and with cause # 57 "bearer capability not authorized" shall be sent back.

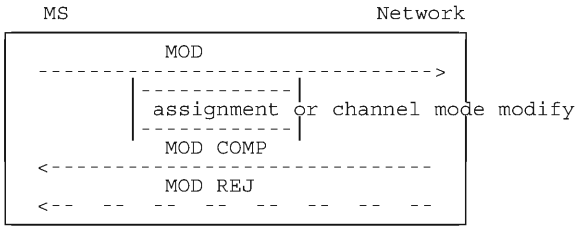


Figure 5.10a/GSM 04.08 In-call modification sequence initiated by MS

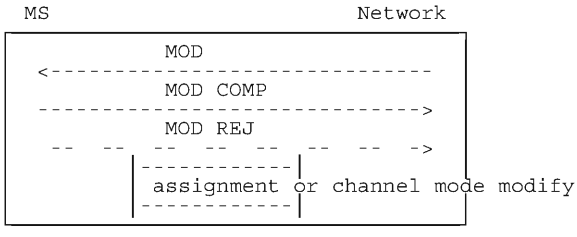


Figure 5.10b/GSM 04.08 In-call modification sequence initiated by network

5.3.5 User initiated service level up- and downgrading

The user initiated service level up- and downgrading is applicable for non-transparent multislot data services, only. By means of this procedure the user can request a change of the “maximum number of traffic channels“ and/or “wanted air interface user rate“ parameters, to be assigned by the network.

5.3.5.1 Initiation of service level up- and downgrading

The procedure is initiated by the mobile station in the "active" state of the call. It shall:

- send a MODIFY message including the wanted value of the “maximum number of traffic channels” and/or the “wanted air interface user rate” parameters;
- not change any of the other, possibly negotiated, parameters of the bearer capability information element;
- start timer T323; and
- enter the "mobile originating modify" state.

Any internal resources necessary to support the next service parameters shall be reserved. If a dual service was negotiated at call setup, the mobile station shall initiate the service level up- or down-grading only during the data phase of the dual service.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY message, the network shall check if the indicated maximum number of traffic channels can be supported and enter the "mobile originating modify" state.

5.3.5.2 Successful completion of service level up- and downgrading

The network may upon reception of the MODIFY message initiate a change of the channel configuration assigned to the mobile station.

As a response to the MODIFY message the network sends a MODIFY COMPLETE message including the bearer capability negotiated at call setup and enters the "active" state.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY COMPLETE message the mobile station shall stop timer T323 and enter the "active" state.

5.3.5.3 Rejection of service level up- and downgrading

If a change of bearer service is requested together with a change of the "maximum number of traffic channels" and/or the "wanted air interface user rate", or if the current used service is not a data service where up- and downgrading is applicable, or if the receiver chooses not to grant the request, the network shall:

- send a MODIFY REJECT message with bearer capability negotiated at call setup and with cause #58 "bearer capability not presently available";
- enter the "active" state.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY REJECT message with the bearer capability negotiated at call setup, the mobile station shall: stop timer T323 and enter the "active" state.

5.3.5.4 Time-out recovery

Upon expiration of T323 in the mobile station the procedures for call clearing shall be initiated with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry".

5.4 Call clearing

5.4.1 Terminology

The following terms are used in this Technical Specification in the description of clearing procedures:

- A traffic channel (see GSM 04.03) is "connected" when the channel is part of a circuit-switched connection established according to this Technical Specification.
- A traffic channel is "disconnected" when the channel is no longer part of a circuit-switched connection, but is not yet available for use in a new connection.

5.4.2 Exception conditions

Under normal conditions, the call control entity of the mobile station or of the network initiates call clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message to its peer entity; then both entities follow the procedures defined in sections 5.4.3 and 5.4.4 respectively.

As an exception to the above rule, the call control entity of the mobile station or of the network, in response to a SETUP or START CC or CC-ESTABLISHMENT CC-

ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED or RECALL message, can reject a call by stopping all running call control timers, responding with a RELEASE COMPLETE message, releasing the MM connection, and returning to the "null" state, provided no other response has previously been sent.

As a further exception, the call control entity of the network may initiate call clearing by stopping all running call control timers, sending a RELEASE message, starting timer T308, and entering the "release request" state.

NOTE: This way to initiate call clearing by sending a RELEASE message should not be used by the network:

- if in-band tones/announcements are provided and the network decides to use the procedure described in section 5.4.4.1.1.1 or 5.4.4.2.1;
- if the network wants to have the opportunity to respond to information sent by the mobile station during call clearing, e.g. when the network indicates that "CCBS activation is possible".

A call control entity shall accept an incoming RELEASE COMPLETE message used to initiate the call clearing even though the cause information element is not included.

A control entity shall accept an incoming RELEASE message used to initiate the call clearing even though the cause information element is not included.

Furthermore, a call control entity shall regard an incoming RELEASE COMPLETE message as consistent with any of its states; a call control entity shall regard an incoming RELEASE message as consistent with any of its states except the null state: a call control entity of the mobile station shall regard an incoming DISCONNECT message as consistent with any of its call control states except the "null" state, the "release request" state, and the "disconnect indication" state; a call control entity of the network shall regard an incoming DISCONNECT message as consistent with any of its call control states except the "null" state and the "release request" state.

NOTE: This allows the introduction of shorter call clearing procedures in the future.

5.4.3 Clearing initiated by the mobile station

5.4.3.1 Initiation of call clearing

Apart from the exceptions identified in section 5.4.2, the call control entity of the mobile station shall initiate clearing by: stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message; starting timer T305; and entering the "disconnect request" state.

5.4.3.2 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message from the mobile station.

The call control entity in the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message:

- Stop all running call control timers;
- initiate procedures to clear the network connection and the call to the remote user;
- send a RELEASE message to its peer entity;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

NOTE: The RELEASE message has only local significance and does not imply an acknowledgement of clearing from the remote user.

5.4.3.3 Receipt of a RELEASE message from the network

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.3.4 Receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from the mobile station

A call control entity of the network in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the mobile station: stop all running call control timers; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.3.5 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the mobile station in the "disconnect request" state, shall upon expiry of timer T305: send a RELEASE message to the network with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message and optionally, a second cause information element with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry", start timer T308, and enter the "release request" state.

The call control entity of the network in the "release request" state, shall, at first expiry of timer T308, retransmit the RELEASE message, start timer T308, and stay in the "release request" state. At second expiry of timer T308, the call control entity of the network shall: release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.4 Clearing initiated by the network

Apart from the exception conditions identified in section 5.4.2, the call control entity of the network shall initiate clearing by: sending a DISCONNECT message; and entering the "disconnect indication" state. The DISCONNECT message is a local invitation to clear the call.

NOTE: When the network initiates clearing by sending a RELEASE message, the procedures described in sections 5.4.3., 5.4.3.4 and 5.4.3.5 are followed.

A mobile station that does not support the "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" shall comply with the requirements of section 5.4.4.1 and shall ignore section 5.4.4.2. A mobile station that supports the "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" shall comply with the requirements of sections 5.4.4.2 and shall ignore section 5.4.4.1.

5.4.4.1 Clearing initiated by the network: mobile does not support "Prolonged Clearing Procedure"

Section 5.4.4.1 only applies to mobile stations that do not support the "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" option.

5.4.4.1.1 Clearing when tones/announcements provided

When in-band tones/announcements are provided (see section 5.5.1), the call control entity of the network may initiate clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message containing progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available", starting timer T306, and entering the "disconnect indication" state.

5.4.4.1.1.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8 from the network

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8:

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected, continue clearing as defined in section 5.4.4.1.2.1 without connecting to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall proceed as defined in section 5.4.4. 1.2.1.

5.4.4.1.1.2 Expiry of timer T306

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication" state after sending a disconnect message with the progress indicator #8, shall, upon expiry of timer T306, continue clearing by sending a RELEASE message with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; starting timer T308; and entering the "release request" state.

5.4.4.1.2 Clearing when tones/announcements not provided

When in-band tones and announcements are not provided, the call control entity of the network shall initiate call clearing by stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator, starting timer T305 and entering the "disconnect indication" state.

5.4.4.1.2.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator or with progress indicator different from #8 from the network

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

5.4.4.1.2.2 Receipt of a RELEASE message from the mobile station

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.4.1.2.3 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication" state after sending a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator or with progress indicator different from #8, shall upon expiry of timer T305: send a RELEASE message to the mobile station with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; start timer T308; and enter the "release request" state. In addition to the original clearing cause, the RELEASE message may contain a second cause information element with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry".

5.4.4.1.3 Completion of clearing

A call control entity of the mobile station in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the network: stop all running call control timers ; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.4.1.3.1 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the mobile station in the "release request" state shall at first expiry of timer T308 retransmit the RELEASE message and restart timer T308. At second expiry of timer T308, the call control entity of the mobile station shall: release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.4.2 Clearing initiated by the network: mobile supports “Prolonged Clearing Procedure”

Section 5.4.4.2 only applies to mobile stations that support the “Prolonged Clearing Procedure” option.

5.4.4.2.1 Clearing when tones/announcements provided and the network does not indicate that “CCBS activation is possible”

When in-band tones/announcements are provided (see section 5.5.1) and CCBS is not applicable, the call control entity of the network may initiate clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message containing progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available", either not containing an *Allowed Actions* IE or containing an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating “CCBS activation is not possible”, starting timer T306, and entering the "disconnect indication" state.

5.4.4.2.1.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8 and, either not containing an *Allowed Actions* IE or containing an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating “CCBS activation is not possible”:

i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected,

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.
- not connect to the in-band tone/announcement;

ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

5.4.4.2.1.2 Expiry of timer T306

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication, shall, upon expiry of timer T306, continue clearing by sending a RELEASE message with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; starting timer T308; and entering the "release request" state.

5.4.4.2.2 Clearing when the network indicates that "CCBS activation is possible"

When Activation of CCBS is possible, the call control entity of the network may initiate clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message containing the *Allowed Actions* IE with an indication that "Activation of CCBS is possible" and starting T338. Optionally, progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available" may also be contained in the DISCONNECT message (in which case, T338 shall not be greater than T306).

5.4.4.2.2.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "Activation of CCBS is possible" pass the "Activation of CCBS is possible" indication to the upper layer, enter the "disconnect indication" state, stop all running call control timers and await a response from the upper layers.

If the DISCONNECT message contained the progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available" and an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, then the MS shall attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached. If the DISCONNECT message did not contain the progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available" any connected speech traffic channel shall be disconnected.

Response from the upper layers:

i) If the upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

ii) If the upper layers request that the "CCBS activation is to be attempted" then the MS shall

- send a RELEASE message containing a *Facility* IE including an

Invoke=CCBSRequest to the network;

- stop all running call control timers;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

If an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, transmission of this RELEASE message shall not cause it to be disconnected.

5.4.4.2.2.2 Expiry of timer T338

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication" state after sending a DISCONNECT message with an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "Activation of CCBS is possible" shall, upon expiry of timer T338, continue clearing by sending a RELEASE message with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; starting timer T308; and entering the "release request" state.

5.4.4.2.3 Clearing when tones/announcements are not provided and the network does not indicate that "CCBS activation is possible"

When in-band tones and announcements are not provided, and, the network does not wish to indicate in the *Allowed Actions* IE that "CCBS is possible", the call control entity of the network shall initiate call clearing by stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible", starting timer T305 and entering the "disconnect indication" state.

5.4.4.2.3.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message either without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8, and, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible":

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

5.4.4.2.3.2 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication", shall upon expiry of timer T305: send a RELEASE message to the mobile station with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; start timer T308; and enter the "release request" state.

5.4.4.2.4 Receipt of a RELEASE message from the mobile station

5.4.4.2.4.1 Release, CCBS not requested

For a network that does not support the "CCBS activation" option:

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

For a network that does support the "CCBS activation" option:

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message without a *Facility* IE including an Invoke=CCBSRequest: stop all running

call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.4.2.4.2 Release, CCBS Requested

For a network that does not support the “CCBS activation” option:

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

For a network that does support the “CCBS activation” option:

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message containing a *Facility* IE including an Invoke=CCBSRequest: stop all running call control timers; then attempt to activate the recall; then send a RELEASE COMPLETE message indicating the success or failure of the recall activation attempt; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.4.2.5 Completion of clearing

A call control entity of the mobile station in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the network: stop all running call control timers ; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.4.2.5.1 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the mobile station in the "release request" state shall at first expiry of timer T308 retransmit the RELEASE message and restart timer T308. At second expiry of timer T308, the call control entity of the mobile station shall: release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

5.4.5 Clear collision

Clear collision occurs when both the mobile station and the network simultaneously transfer DISCONNECT messages specifying the same call.

The behaviour of the network call control entity receiving a DISCONNECT message whilst in the "disconnect indication" state is specified in section 5.4.3. The behaviour of the MS call control entity receiving a DISCONNECT message whilst in the "disconnect request" state is defined in section 5.4.4.

Clear collision can also occur when both sides simultaneously transfer RELEASE messages related to the same call. The entity receiving such a RELEASE message whilst within the "release request" state shall: stop timer T308; release the MM connection; and enter the "null" state (without sending a RELEASE COMPLETE message).

5.5 Miscellaneous procedures

5.5.1 In-band tones and announcements

When the network wants to make the mobile station attach the user connection (e.g. in order to provide in-band tones/announcement) before the mobile station has reached the "active" state of a call, the network may include a *progress indicator* IE indicating user attachment in a suitable CC message:

- Either it includes the IE in a SETUP, CALL PROCEEDING, ALERTING, or CONNECT message that is send during call establishment
- it sends a PROGRESS message containing the IE.

A *progress indicator* IE indicates user attachment if it specifies a progress description in the set {1, 2, 3} or in the set {6, 7, 8, ..., 20}.

On reception of a SETUP, CALL PROCEEDING, ALERTING, CONNECT, or PROGRESS message the mobile station shall proceed as specified elsewhere in section 5; if the *progress indicator* IE indicated user attachment and a speech mode traffic channel is appropriate for the call the mobile station shall in addition: attach the user connection for speech as soon as an appropriate channel in speech mode is available. (If a new order to attach the user connection is received before the attachment has been performed, the new order shall supersede the previous one.)

Under certain conditions the MS will have to attach the user connection before the CONNECT message. It is up to the network to ensure that no undesired end-to-end through connection takes place during the establishment of a MT call.

NOTE: This allows the use of *progress indicator* IEs independently from the channel modes appropriate for the call.

5.5.2 Call collisions

Call collisions as such cannot occur at the network. Any simultaneous mobile originating or mobile terminating calls are dealt with separately assigned and different transaction identifiers.

5.5.3 Status procedures

5.5.3.1 Status enquiry procedure

Whenever a call control entity wishes to check the call state of its peer entity, it may initiate the status enquiry procedure.

NOTE: This may, in particular, apply to procedural error conditions described in section 8.

A call control entity initiates the status enquiry procedure by sending the STATUS ENQUIRY message and starting timer T322. While timer T322 is running, the call control entity shall not send further STATUS ENQUIRY messages.

Upon receipt of a STATUS ENQUIRY message, the receiver shall respond with a STATUS message, reporting the current call state and cause value #30 "response to STATUS ENQUIRY". Receipt of the STATUS ENQUIRY shall not result in a state change relating to any protocol and connection of the receiver.

If a STATUS message is received that contains cause value #30 "response to status enquiry", timer T322 shall be stopped and further appropriate actions taken, based on the information in that STATUS message, relative to the current state of the receiver of the STATUS message. These further "appropriate actions" are implementation dependent. However, the actions prescribed in section 5.5.3.2 shall apply.

If a clearing message is received while timer T322 is running, timer T322 shall be stopped, and call clearing shall continue.

If timer T322 expires, the STATUS ENQUIRY message may be retransmitted maximally once. If T322 expires after the STATUS ENQUIRY has been transmitted the maximum number of times, clearing of the call shall be initiated with cause value #41, "temporary failure", in the first call clearing message.

5.5.3.2 Reception of a STATUS message by a CC entity

5.5.3.2.1 STATUS message with incompatible state

On receipt of a STATUS message reporting an incompatible call control state, the receiving entity shall clear the call by sending a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause # 101 "message not compatible with protocol state". The reported call control state is incompatible if the combination of call control states at the sender and receiver side cannot occur, do not match or cannot be aligned by actions of the receiver; the exact definition is implementation dependent.

5.5.3.2.2 STATUS message with compatible state

A STATUS message may be received indicating a compatible call state but containing one of the following causes:

95 "semantically incorrect message"; or

96 "invalid mandatory information"; or

97 "message type non-existent or not implemented"; or

98 "message type not compatible with protocol state"; or

99 "information element non-existent or not implemented"; or

100 "conditional IE error",

This indicates that the transmitter of the STATUS message was unable to accept some information sent by the recipient of the STATUS message. This allow the recipient to retransmit some or all of the information. Other actions are possible and are implementation dependent; they may include releasing the call.

5.5.4 Call re-establishment, mobile station side

This section describes the internal handling in the mobile station as far as call control is concerned.

5.5.4.1 Indication from the mobility management sublayer

When a MM connection is active, an indication may be given by the MM sublayer to the call control entity to announce that the current MM connection has been interrupted but might be re-established on request of call control.

5.5.4.2 Reaction of call control

Depending whether call re-establishment is allowed or not and on its actual state, call control shall decide to either request re-establishment or to release the MM connection.

a) Re-establishment not required

If the call is in the call establishment or call clearing phase, i.e. any state other than the "active" state or the "mobile originating modify" state, call control shall release the MM connection

b) Re-establishment required

If the call is in the "active" state or "mobile originating modify" state, the indication from MM that re-establishment is possible shall cause call control to request re-establishment from the MM connection, suspend any further message to be sent and await the completion of the re-establishment procedure.

5.5.4.3 Completion of re-establishment

Call Control is notified when the MM connection is re-established and shall then resume the transmission of possibly suspended messages and resume user data exchange when an appropriate channel is available.

5.5.4.4 Unsuccessful outcome

If the attempt to re-establish the connection was unsuccessful, the MM connection will be released and a release indication will be given to call control, see 4.5.1.6.

5.5.5 Call re-establishment, network side

This section describes the handling in the network as far as call control is concerned.

5.5.5.1 State alignment

After a successful call re-establishment it is a network responsibility to identify (e.g. by using the status enquiry procedure, if needed, and resolve, if possible, any call state or auxiliary state mismatch between the network and the mobile station.

5.5.6 Progress

At any time during the establishment or release of a call and during an active call the network may send a PROGRESS message to the mobile station.

On receipt of a PROGRESS message during the establishment or release of a call the mobile station shall stop all call control timers related to that call.

NOTE: If the PROGRESS has been received before the receipt of a CALL PROCEEDING message, the mobile station will not start timer T310 on receipt of a CALL PROCEEDING message, see section 5.2.1.1.3.

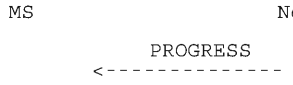


Figure 5.11/GSM 04.08 Progress

5.5.7 DTMF protocol control procedure

Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF) is an inband one out of four plus one out of four signalling system primarily used from terminal instruments in telecommunication networks. The support of DTMF in the network is described in GSM 03.14.

The mobile station shall be capable of transmitting DTMF messages if and only if the mobile station has the user connection for speech attached and an appropriate channel is available.

The transaction identifier used by the DTMF messages shall be that of the attached speech call.

NOTE 1: This specification means that DTMF messages can generally be sent in the active state of a call in speech transmission mode or when a traffic channel is available during setup or release and the *progress indicator* IE has been received.

NOTE 2: Since the DTMF protocol messages are sent in a store and forward mode on the signalling channels the control of the device at the far end may be delayed dependent on the load or quality of the channels.

NOTE 3: The procedures described in this paragraph support DTMF only in the direction mobile station to network.

5.5.7.1 Start DTMF request by the mobile station

A user may cause a DTMF tone to be generated e.g. by depression of a key in the mobile station. The relevant action is interpreted by the mobile station as a requirement for a DTMF digit to be sent in a START DTMF message on an established FACCH. This message contains the value of the digit to be transmitted (0, 1, ..., 9, A, B, C, D, *, #).

Only a single digit will be transferred in each START DTMF message.

5.5.7.2 Start DTMF response by the network

Upon receiving the START DTMF message the network will reconvert the received digit back into a DTMF tone which is applied toward the remote user and returns a START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message to the mobile station. This acknowledgement may be used in the mobile station to generate an indication as a feedback for a successful transmission.

If the network cannot accept the START DTMF message a START DTMF REJECT message will be sent to the mobile station.

5.5.7.3 Stop DTMF request by the mobile station

When the user indicates that the DTMF sending should cease e.g. by releasing the key the mobile station will send a STOP DTMF message to the network.

5.5.7.4 Stop DTMF response by the network

Upon receiving the STOP DTMF message the network will stop sending the DTMF tone and return a STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message to the mobile station.

5.5.7.5 Sequencing of subsequent start DTMF requests by the mobile station

The minimum length of tone generated by the network should be according to CEPT recommendation T/CS 46-02.

The minimum gap between two subsequent tones should be according to CEPT recommendation T/CS 46-02.

There is no defined maximum length to the tone, which will normally cease when a STOP DTMF message is received from the MS. However, the operator may choose to put a pre-defined time limit on the duration of tones sent.

The appropriate sequencing of DTMF control messages is shown in figures 5.8 and 5.9.

NOTE 1: The network may implement the time limit option where the DTMF tone duration is controlled by the network irrespective of the receipt of a STOP DTMF message from the mobile station.

NOTE 2: The transmission time of the messages over the radio interface on FACCH/F or FACCH/H, see GSM 05.02, ensures that the minimum length of tones and minimum gap between tones according to T/CS 46-02 are fulfilled.

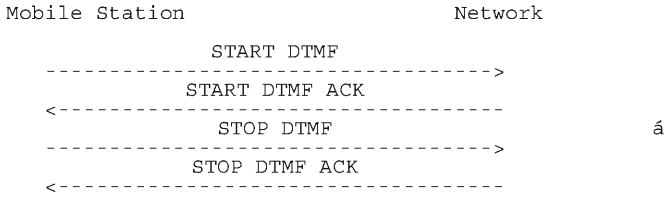


Figure 5.8/GSM 04.08 Single DTMF transmission

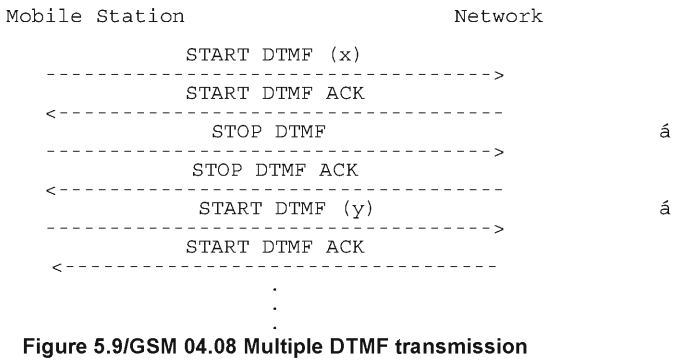


Figure 5.9/GSM 04.08 Multiple DTMF transmission

6 Support for packet services

This chapter contains the description of the procedures for the session management of GPRS point-to-point data services at the radio interface (Reference point U_m).

6.1 GPRS Session management

6.1.1 General

The main function of the session management (SM) is to support PDP context handling of the user terminal. The SM comprises procedures for

- identified PDP context activation, deactivation and modification; and
- anonymous PDP context activation and deactivation.

SM procedures for identified access can only be performed if a GMM context has been established between the MS and the network. If no GMM context has been established, the MM sublayer has to initiate the establishment of a GMM context by use of the GMM procedures as described in chapter 4. After GMM context establishment, SM uses services offered by GMM (see GSM 04.07 [20]). Ongoing SM procedures are suspended during GMM procedure execution.

For anonymous access no GMM context is established.

6.1.1.1 Radio resource sublayer address handling for anonymous access

In the case of anonymous access, no P-TMSI shall be used by the MS or by the network. The MS shall use a randomly selected random TLLI for transmission of the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message in order to activate the AA PDP context.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network assigns an auxiliary TLLI (A-TLLI) to the AA PDP context and transmits the assigned A-TLLI to the MS. After receipt of the assigned A-TLLI, the MS shall use it for further data transmission to the network for the lifetime of the AA PDP context.

6.1.2 Session management states

In this section, the SM states are described for one SM entity (see GSM 04.07 [20]). Each SM entity is associated with one PDP context. Section 6.1.2.1 describes the SM states in the MS and section 6.1.2.2 describes the SM states on the network side.

6.1.2.1 Session management states in the MS

In this section, the possible states of an SM entity in the mobile station are described. As illustrated in figure 6.1/GSM 04.08 there are four SM states in the MS.

6.1.2.1.1 PDP-INACTIVE

This state indicates that no PDP context exists.

6.1.2.1.2 PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING

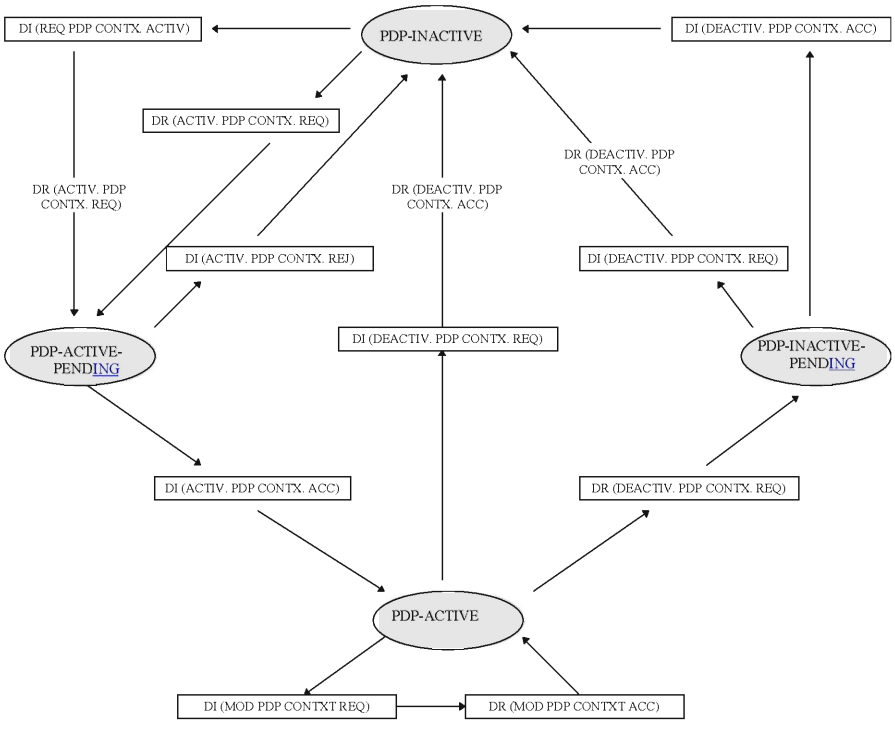
This state exists when PDP context activation was requested by the MS.

6.1.2.1.3 PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING

This state exists when deactivation of the PDP contexts was requested by the MS.

6.1.2.1.4 PDP-ACTIVE

This state indicates that the PDP context is active.



DR: GMMSM-DATA-REQUEST (Message), i.e. message sent by an MS
DI: GMMSM-DATA-INDICATION (Message), i.e. message received by an MS

Figure 6.1/GSM 0408: Session management states in the MS (overview)

6.1.2.2 Session management states on the network side

In this section, the possible states of an SM entity on the network side are described. As illustrated in figure 6.2/GSM 04.08 there are five SM states on the network side.

6.1.2.2.1 PDP-INACTIVE

This state indicates that the PDP context is not active.

6.1.2.2.2 PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING

This state exists when the PDP context activation was initiated by the network.

6.1.2.2.3 PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING

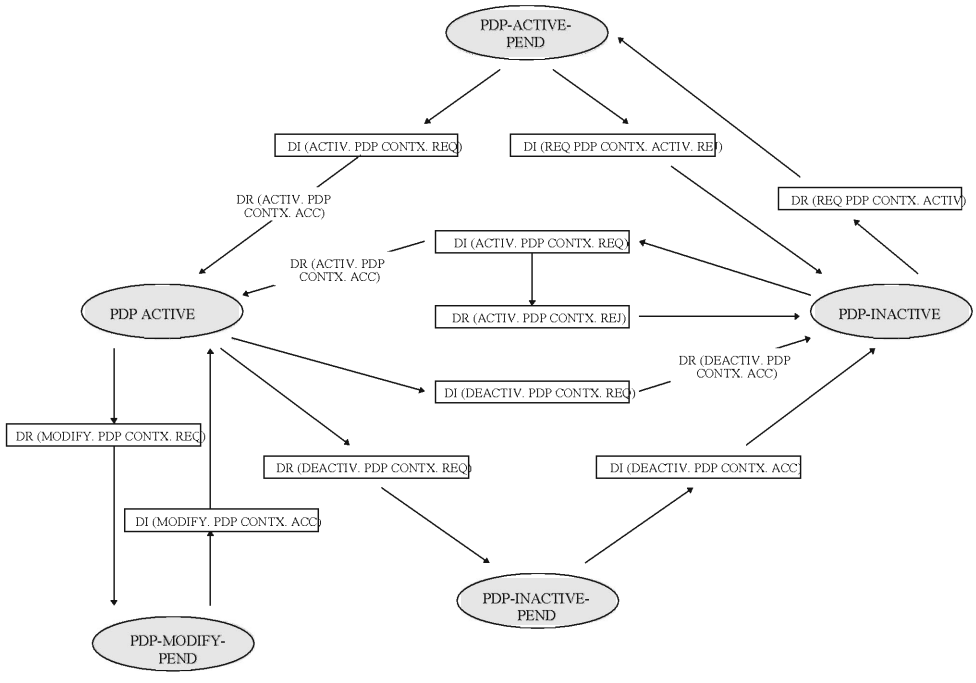
This state exists when deactivation of the PDP context was requested by the network.

6.1.2.2.4 PDP-ACTIVE

This state indicates that the PDP context is active.

6.1.2.2.5 PDP-MODIFY-PENDING

This state exists when modification of the PDP context was requested by the network.



DR: GMMSM-DATA-REQUEST (Message), i.e. message sent by network
DI: GMMSM-DATA-INDICATION (Message), i.e. message received by the network

Figure 6.2/GSM 04.08: Session management states on the network side (overview)

6.1.3 Session Management procedures

6.1.3.1 PDP context activation

The purpose of this procedure is to establish a PDP context between the MS and the network for a specific QoS on a specific NSAPI. The PDP context activation may be initiated by the MS or the initiation may be requested by the network.

6.1.3.1.1 Successful PDP context activation initiated by the mobile station

In order to request a PDP context activation, the MS sends an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the network, enters the state PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING and starts timer T3380. The message contains the selected NSAPI. The MS shall ensure that the selected NSAPI is not currently being used by another Session Management entity in the MS.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network selects a radio priority level based on the QoS negotiated and may reply with an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message. Upon receipt of the message ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT the MS shall stop timer T3380, shall enter the state PDP-ACTIVE and shall initiate establishment of the logical link for the LLC SAPI indicated by the network with the offered QoS and selected radio priority level if no logical link has been already established for that SAPI. If the offered QoS parameters received from the network differ from the QoS requested by the MS, the MS shall either accept the negotiated QoS or initiate the PDP context deactivation procedure. If the LLC SAPI indicated by the network can not be supported by the MS, the MS shall initiate the PDP context deactivation procedure.

6.1.3.1.2 Successful PDP context activation requested by the network

In order to request a PDP context activation, the network sends a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message to the MS and starts timer T3385.

Upon receipt of a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message, the MS shall than either initiate the PDP context activation procedure as described in the previous section or shall reject the activation request by sending a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT message as described in section 6.1.3.1.4. The value of the reject cause IE of the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT message shall indicate the reason for rejection, e.g. "insufficient resources to activate another context".

The ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message sent by the MS in order to initiate the PDP context activation procedure shall contain the PDP address requested by the network in the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network shall stop timer T3385.

The same procedures apply as described for MS initiated PDP context activation.

6.1.3.1.3 Unsuccessful PDP context activation initiated by the MS

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message the network may reject the MS initiated PDP context activation by sending an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT message to the MS. The message shall contain a cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

26: insufficient resources;
27: missing or unknown APN;
28: unknown PDP address or PDP type;
29: user authentication failed;
30: activation rejected by GGSN;
31: activation rejected, unspecified;
32: service option not supported;
33: requested service option not subscribed; or
34: service option temporarily out of order;
35: NSAPI already used; or
950 - 111: protocol errors.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT message, the MS shall stop timer T3380 and enter/remain in state PDP-INACTIVE.

6.1.3.1.4 Unsuccessful PDP context activation requested by the network

Upon receipt of the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message, the MS may reject the network requested PDP context activation by sending the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT message to the network. The message contains all parameter of the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION and an additional cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

26: insufficient resources;
31: activation rejected, unspecified;
32: service option not supported; or
95 - 111: protocol errors.

The network shall stop timer T3385 and enter state PDP-INACTIVE.

6.1.3.1.5 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Expiry of timers

In the mobile station:

On the first expiry of the timer T3380, the MS shall resent the PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3380. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifthexpiry of timer T3380, the MS shall release all resources possibly allocated for this invocation and shall abort the procedure; no automatic PDP context activation re-attempt shall be performed.

On the network side:

On the first expiry of the timer T3385, the network shall resent the message REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION and shall reset and restart timer T3385. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3385, the network shall release possibly allocated resources for this activation and shall abort the procedure.

b) Collision of MS initiated and network requested PDP context activation

In the mobile station:

A collision of an MS initiated and a network requested PDP context activation procedure is identified by the MS if a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message is received from the network after the MS has sent a PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REQUEST message, and both messages contain the same PDP address and the MS has not yet received a PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION ACCEPT or REJECT message.

On the network side:

A collision is detected by the network in case a PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REQUEST message is received from the MS with the same PDP address as the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message sent to the MS.

In the case of such a collision, the MS initiated PDP context activation shall take precedence over the network requested PDP context activation. The network shall terminate the network requested PDP context activation procedure and shall proceed with the MS initiated PDP context activation procedure by sending an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message. The MS shall discard the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message and shall wait for an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message.

c) MS initiated PDP context activation for an already activated PDP context

On the network side:

If all parameters of the new PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REQUEST message match the original requested parameters of the activated PDP context, the network shall reply with a PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION ACCEPT message.

Otherwise the network shall reject the activation request.

The mobile station shall ignore activation reject messages received in states other than PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING.

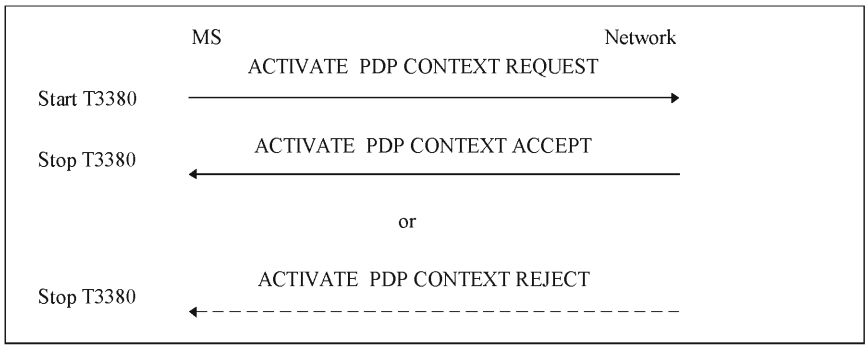


Figure 6.3/GSM 0408: MS initiated PDP context activation procedure

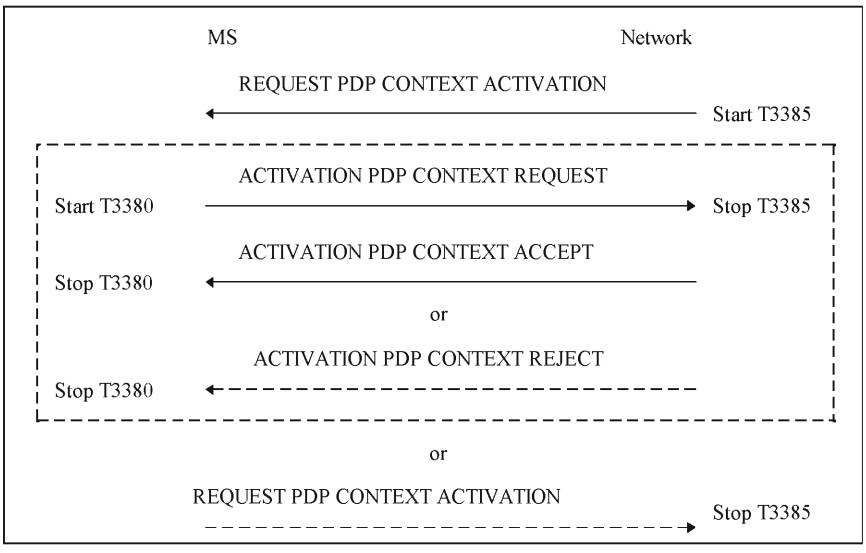


Figure 6.4/GSM 0408: Network initiated PDP context activation procedure

6.1.3.2 PDP context modification procedure

The PDP context modification procedure is invoked by the network in order to change the QoS negotiated during the PDP context activation procedure or at previously performed PDP context modification procedures. The procedure shall be initiated by the network only during an inter-SGSN routing area updating procedure when a PDP context is active.

In order to initiate the procedure, the network sends the message MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the MS and starts timer T3386. The message shall contain an NSAPI, the new QoS for that NSAPI and the radio priority level that shall be used by the MS at the lower layers for the transmission of data related to the PDP context.

Upon receipt of this message the MS shall reply with the MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, if the MS accepts the new QoS and the indicated LLC SAPI.

If the MS does not accept the new QoS or the indicated LLC SAPI, the MS shall initiate the PDP context deactivation procedure for the NSAPI that has been indicated in the message MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST - the reject cause IE value of the DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message shall indicate “QoS not accepted”.

The network shall upon receipt of the MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message stop the timer T3386 and shall establish, reconfigure or continue using the logical link with the new QoS for the LLC SAPI and the NSAPI indicated in the message MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST.

6.1.3.2.1 Abnormal cases

On the first expiry of timer T3386, the network shall resent the MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message and reset timer T3386. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3386, the network may continue to use the previously negotiated QoS or it may initiate the PDP context deactivation procedure.

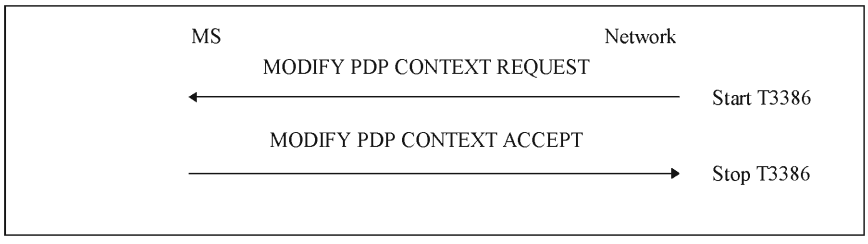


Figure 6.5/GSM 0408: PDP context modification procedure

6.1.3.3 PDP context deactivation procedure

The purpose of this procedure is to deactivate an existing PDP context between the MS and the network. The PDP context deactivation may be initiated by the MS or by the network.

6.1.3.3.1 PDP context deactivation initiated by the MS

In order to deactivate a PDP context, the MS sends a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the network, enters the state PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING and starts timer T3390. The message contains the NSAPI in use for the PDP context to be deactivated and a cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

36: regular PDP context deactivation; or
37: QoS not accepted.

The network shall reply with the DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message. Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MS shall stop timer T3390 and shall initiate the release of the logical link if it is not used by another PDP context.

6.1.3.3.2 PDP context deactivation initiated by the network

In order to deactivate a PDP context, the network sends a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the MS and starts timer T3395. The message contains the NSAPI in use for the PDP context to be deactivated and a cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

36: regular PDP context deactivation;
38: network failure; or

39: reactivation requested.

The MS shall, upon receipt of this message, reply with a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message. Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the network shall stop the timer T3395 and shall initiate the release of the logical link if it is not used by another PDP context.

6.1.3.3.3 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Expiry of timers

In the mobile station:

On the first expiry of timer T3390, the MS shall resent the message DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart the timer T3390. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifthexpiry of timer T3390, the MS shall release all resources allocated and shall erase the PDP context related data.

On the network side:

On the first expiry of timer T3395, the network shall resent the message DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3395. This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired

four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3395, the network shall erase the PDP context related data for that MS.

b) Collision of MS and network initiated PDP context deactivation requests

If the MS and the network initiated PDP context deactivation requests collide, the MS and the network shall each reply with the messages DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT and shall stop timer T3390 and T3395, respectively.

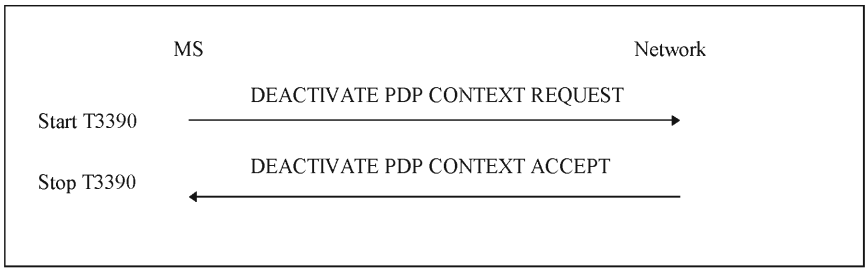


Figure 6.6/GSM 0408: MS initiated PDP context deactivation procedure

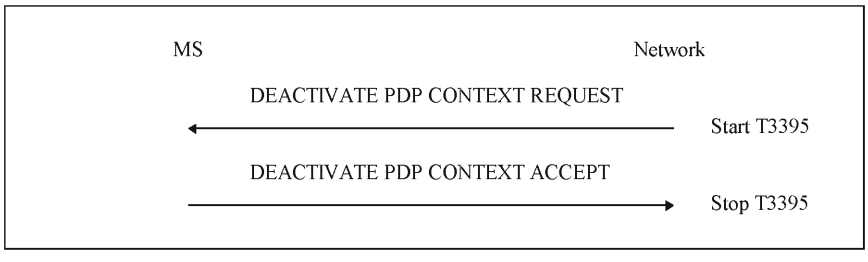


Figure 6.7/GSM 0408: Network initiated PDP context deactivation procedure

6.1.3.4 AA PDP context activation

The purpose of this procedure is to anonymously establish a PDP context between the MS and the network for a specific QoS on a specific NSAPI. The AA PDP context activation shall only be initiated by the MS.

6.1.3.4.1 Successful AA PDP context activation initiated by the mobile station

In order to activate an anonymous PDP context, the MS sends an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the network, enters the state PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING and starts timer T3380. As long as no auxiliary TLLI is allocated to the MS, a random TLLI is used for addressing on lower layers.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network selects a radio priority level based on the QoS negotiated, assigns a AA-TID to the PDP context and sends an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message to the MS. The message shall contain a the selected radio priority level and negotiated QoS allocated by the network. If the offered QoS parameters received from the network differ from the QoS requested by the MS, the MS shall accept the QoS offered by the network. Upon receipt of the message ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT, the MS shall stop timer T3380, shall enter the state PDP-ACTIVE and shall initiate establishment of the logical link with the negotiated QoS.

The AA-READY timer value may be negotiated between the MS and the network as described in section 4.7.11. The AA-READY timer shall be started in the GMM-AA entity. The AA-READY timer shall be reset and restarted by the MS when an indication is received from lower layers that data has been sent. It shall be reset and restarted by the network when an indication is received from lower layers that data has been received. When the AA-READY timer expires, the AA PDP context is implicitly deactivated, i.e. it is deleted.

6.1.3.4.2 Unsuccessful AA PDP context activation

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message the network may indicate the failure of the MS initiated AA PDP context activation by sending the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REJECT message to the MS. The message contains a cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

32: service option not supported;
34: service option temporarily out of order;
90 - 111: protocol errors.

The MS shall stop the timer T3380.

6.1.3.4.3 Abnormal cases

a) Expiry of timers

On the first expiry of timer T3380, the MS shall retransmit the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message and shall reset and restart timer T3380.

This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3380, the MS shall indicate the failure of the AA PDP context activation procedure to the register functions, shall release all resources possibly allocated for this invocation and shall abort the procedure; no automatic AA PDP context activation re-attempt shall be performed.

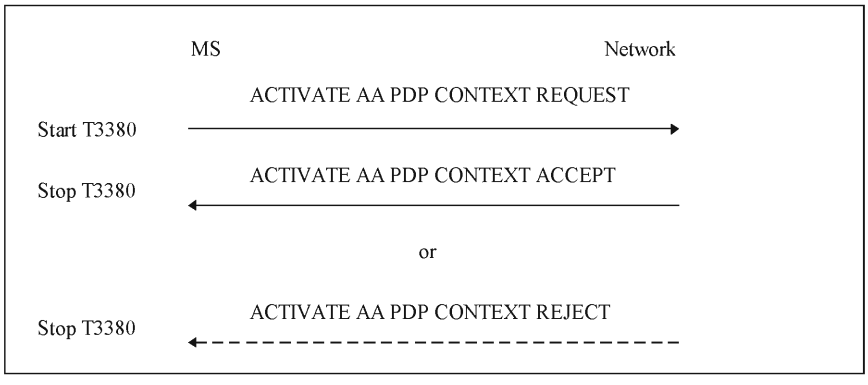


Figure 6.8 GSM 0408: MS initiated AA PDP context activation procedure

6.1.3.5 AA PDP context deactivation

6.1.3.5.1 Implicit AA PDP context deactivation

The implicit deactivation is performed without signalling message exchange as specified below.

The AA PDP context on the network side shall be deactivated when:

- the READY timer expires in the GMM-AA entity.

The AA PDP context in the MS shall be deactivated when:

- the READY timer expires in the GMM-AA entity; or
- the MS changes the routing area; or
- user requested.

6.1.3.5.2 Explicit AA PDP context deactivation

An explicit AA PDP context deactivation shall only be initiated by the network. The procedure shall be performed when a misuse of the anonymous PDP context has been detected.

In order to deactivate the AA PDP context, the network sends the message DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST and starts timer T3397. The message shall contain the NSAPI in use for the AA PDP context to be deactivated. After sending the message the network initiates the release of the logical link.

The MS shall, upon receipt of this message, reply with the DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message after the logical link has been released.

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the network shall stop the timer T3397.

6.1.3.5.3 Abnormal cases

a) Expiry of timers

On the first expiry of timer T3397, the network shall retransmit the message DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3397.

This retransmission is repeated until the timer has expired four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3397, the network shall release all resources allocated for that MS and shall erase the AA PDP context related data for that MS.

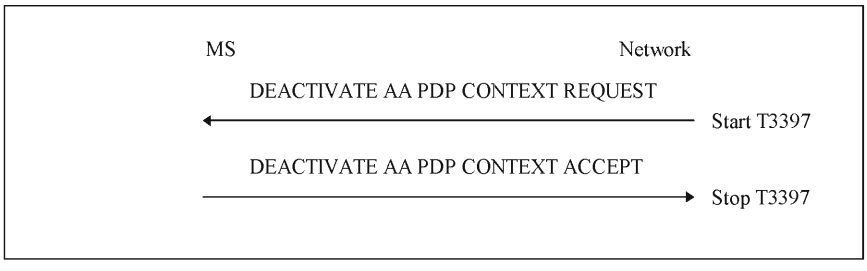


Figure 6.9/GSM 0408: Network initiated AA PDP context deactivation procedure

b) Lower layer failure

If a lower layer failure is indicated before the DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message is received, the MS shall abort the procedure and shall locally de-allocate the P-TMSI from the LLC sublayer.

If a lower layer failure is indicated before the DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message is received, the network shall abort the procedure and shall locally de-allocate the P-TMSI from the LLC sublayer.7 Examples of structured procedures

Section 7 is informative.

6.1.3.6 Receiving a SM STATUS message by a SM entity.

If the SM entity of the MS receives a SM STATUS message no state transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible.

The actions to be taken on receiving a SM STATUS message in the network are an implementation dependent option.

7 Examples of structured procedures

Section 7 is informative.

7.1 General

Section 7 contains examples of how the network may group together the elementary procedures (i.e. the procedures defined in sections 3 to 5) in order to provide normal service.

The layer 3 signalling at the radio interface may be divided into so-called structured procedures which consist of specific combinations of elementary procedures. In section 7.3, selected examples of structured procedures are described. A structured procedure consists of (not necessarily all) components shown in figure 7.1. These components are characterized by the purpose of their use in structured procedures and their message flow in the following sections 7.1.1 to 7.1.7.

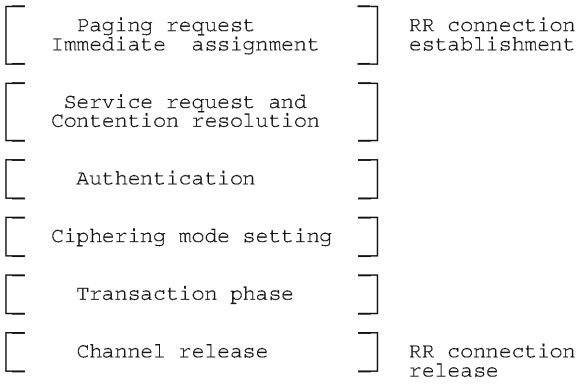


Figure 7.1/GSM 04.08 Components of structured procedures

7.1.1 Paging request

The paging procedure is used to locate a mobile station to which a connection shall be established.

Upon receipt of a PAGING REQUEST message the addressed mobile station initiates the immediate assignment procedure.

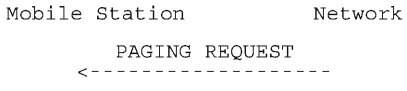


Figure 7.2/GSM 04.08 Paging request

7.1.2 Immediate assignment

The immediate assignment procedure is always initiated by the mobile station. It may be triggered by a paging request or by a mobile originating service request.

The mobile station sends a CHANNEL REQUEST message on the Random Access Channel. The network responds with an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message which causes the mobile station to seize the indicated dedicated channel.

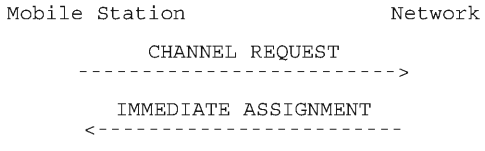


Figure 7.3/GSM 04.08: Immediate assignment

7.1.3 Service request and contention resolution

The initial service request message (a PAGING RESPONSE, LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST, IMSI DETACH, CM SERVICE REQUEST, or CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message) is sent by the mobile station to the network piggy-backed in the L2 SABM frames establishing the main signalling link. Its purpose is

- to provide non-confidential information relevant to the service requested for the RR and MM sublayer in the network;
- in particular to identify the user in the network without jeopardising the confidentiality of the user's identity; this is achieved by using as mobile identity the TMSI, which was never before transmitted un-encrypted over the radio interface;
- to allow for contention resolution.
- optionally, in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message to inform the network of the priority level associated with the call.

Contention resolution provides a resolution process when more than one MS try to seize a channel allocated during the immediate assignment procedure (because they happened to use the same random reference at the same time during random access). This is achieved by the network including in a L2 UA frame the same information field as that one received in the L2 SABM frame to which the UA frame responds. By comparing the two information fields the MS can verify whether it was the originator of the L2 establishment, because the service request contains the mobile identity.

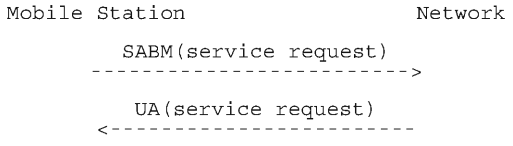


Figure 7.4/GSM 04.08 Service request and contention resolution

7.1.4 Authentication

The purpose of authentication is to validate the identity provided by the mobile station . It is initiated by the network. The authentication procedure also provides the mobile station with information from which a new ciphering key can be derived. The network decides whether or not to use authentication. This may depend on the context.

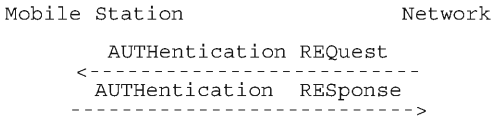


Figure 7.5/GSM 04.08 Authentication

7.1.5 Ciphering mode setting

Ciphering mode setting is initiated by the network. Its purpose is to instruct the mobile station whether or not to use ciphering and which algorithm to use.

Where ciphering is used, this procedure synchronizes the start of ciphering at the mobile station and in the network.

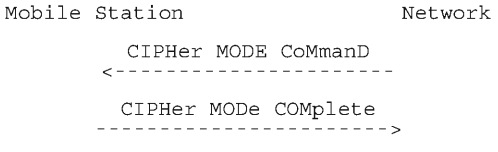


Figure 7.6/GSM 04.08 Ciphering mode setting

7.1.6 Transaction phase

A variety of elementary procedures described in sections 3 to 5 may be performed during the transaction phase. In this section, only the channel mode modify procedure is characterized.

7.1.6.1 Channel mode modify

The channel mode modify procedure may be used when a traffic channel has been assigned e.g.:

- during the in-call modification procedure in order that the channel mode of the TCH be changed to that one requested by call control;
- during call establishment with very early assignment in order that the channel mode of the TCH be changed from signalling only to the mode requested by call control;
- during the active phase of a data call in order that the speed of the data transmission be changed.

The channel mode modify procedure is initiated by the network sending a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message and completed by the mobile station changing the mode of the TCH and sending back a CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message.

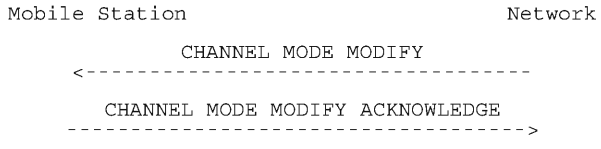


Figure 7.7/GSM 04.08 Channel mode change

7.1.7 Channel release

Once the transaction phase has been completed, the channel is released by the channel release procedure. The data link layer is released explicitly as described in GSM 04.06. After the channel release is completed, the radio resources which were in use may be reallocated by the network.

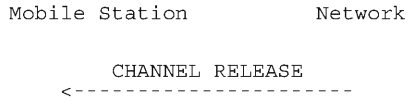


Figure 7.8/GSM 04.08 Channel release

7.2 Abnormal cases

Abnormal cases are not described in the examples of section 7. They may arise from:

a) failure at a lower layer (e.g. loss of radio connection);

b) failure of an elementary procedure;

c) errors in an elementary procedure.

7.3 Selected examples

The following examples are considered:

- location updating
- mobile originating call establishment

a) without OACSU (early assignment)

b) with OACSU

c) with very early assignment

- mobile terminating call establishment

a) without OACSU (early assignment)

b) with OACSU

- call clearing:

a) network initiated

b) mobile initiated

- DTMF protocol control.
- handover:

a) between finely synchronized cells

b) between non-synchronized cells

c) handover failure, where reconnection of the old channel is possible

- in-call modification
- call re-establishment
- network initiated MO call, e.g. CCBS Recall $(CCBS)$:

a) assignment before A party alerting

b) assignment before B party alerting

c) assignment after A and B party alerting

7.3.1 Location updating

The location updating procedure is always initiated by the mobile station e.g. when it finds itself in a different location area from the one in which it was registered before. The cases where the procedure is triggered are described in section 4.

The procedure is shown in figure 7.9/GSM 04.08. The network may decide whether to allocate a new TMSI during location updating, and this option is reflected in this example.

The mobile station initiates immediate assignment, service request using the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message, and contention resolution.

The network requires authentication (this again is an option).

As the network intends to allocate a new TMSI, it should activate ciphering. The network includes the new TMSI in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message (it could also use the explicit TMSI reallocation procedure, see section 4). The mobile station sends a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message to the network to acknowledge the receipt of the new TMSI. Upon receipt of the TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message the network initiates the channel release if no further transactions are scheduled.

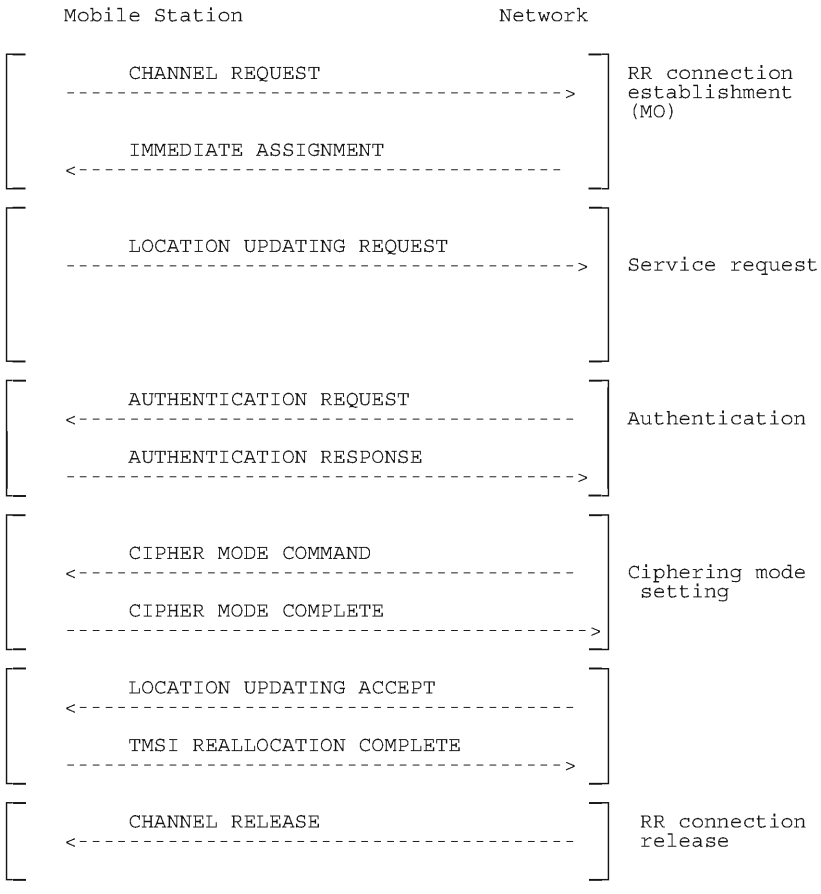


Figure 7.9/GSM 04.08 Location updating: successful case

7.3.2 Mobile originating call establishment

The mobile station initiates immediate assignment, service request using the CM SERVICE REQUEST message, and contention resolution. The network may initiate authentication and may start the ciphering mode setting.

After sending the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message, the mobile station initiates call establishment by sending the SETUP message to the network. The network answers with a CALL PROCEEDING message.

a) Non-OACSU option (early assignment)

With this option the network allocates a traffic channel to the mobile station before it initiates call establishment in the fixed network.

If call queuing is applied, it may cause variable delay in the traffic channel assignment.

When user alerting has been initiated at the called side, an ALERTING message is sent to the mobile station. The network may optionally instruct the MS to attach the user connection at this stage of the call, by means of the progress indicator information element set to the value #1 or #8(if the ringing tone will be sent by the remote end) in the ALERTING message. In that case, an alerting ringing tone has to be generated by the network.

NOTE: The speech codec is transparent for supervisory tones.

A CONNECT message and its acknowledgement CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE complete the call establishment when the called party has answered.

The mobile originating call setup with early assignment is shown in figure 7.10a/GSM 04.08.

b) OACSU option (late assignment)

The network determines when the traffic channel is to be assigned. The assignment may be performed at any time after call establishment has been initiated in the fixed network. In the following the case is considered where the network will only allocate a traffic channel after the called party has answered the call (late assignment).

As in a) an ALERTING message is sent to the mobile station when user alerting has been initiated at the called side. If the ringing tone is needed, it has to be generated locally at the mobile station as no traffic channel is allocated. When the called party has answered, the network will initiate the channel assignment procedure in order to allocate a traffic channel to the mobile station. If call queuing is applied, it may cause variable delay in the traffic channel assignment. Once the channel assignment has been completed the network will send a CONNECT message to the mobile station. The MS attaches then the user connection. The CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message will complete the call setup.

The mobile originating call setup with late assignment is shown in figure 7.10b/GSM 04.08.

c) Very early assignment

The network assigns the traffic channel at the earliest possible moment, i.e. in the immediate assignment procedure. The mode of the traffic channel is changed from signalling only to the mode necessary for the call by means of the channel mode change procedure. An appropriate moment for that change is after the network has sent the CALL PROCEEDING message, when the call is established towards the called user.

With this option, call queuing is never applied.

The further establishment of the call is as in a).

The mobile originating call setup with very early assignment is shown in figure 7.10c/GSM 04.08.

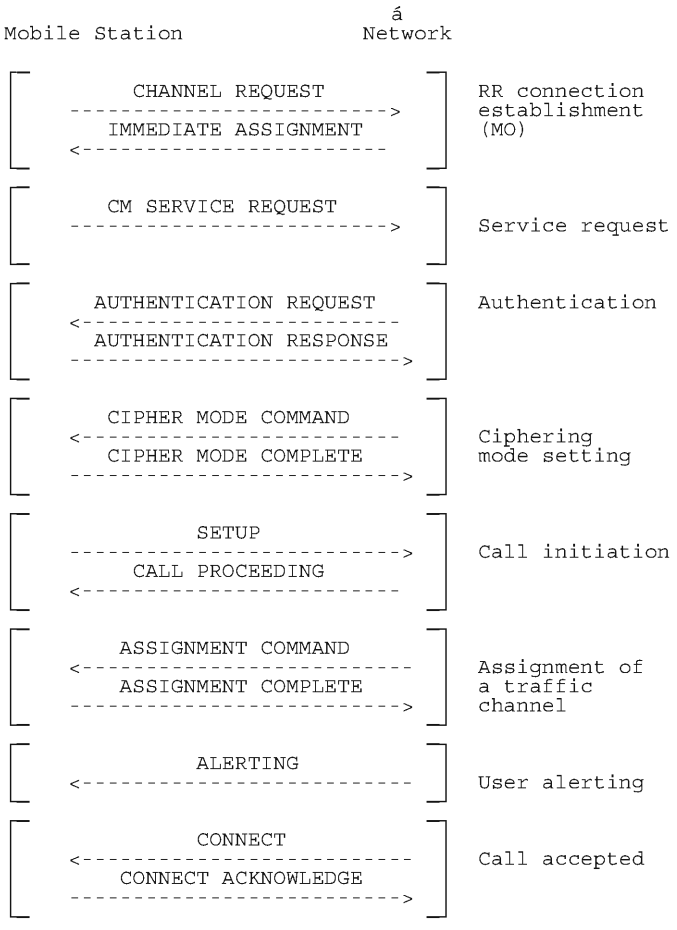


Figure 7.10a/GSM 04.08: Mobile originating call establishment without OACSU (early assignment)

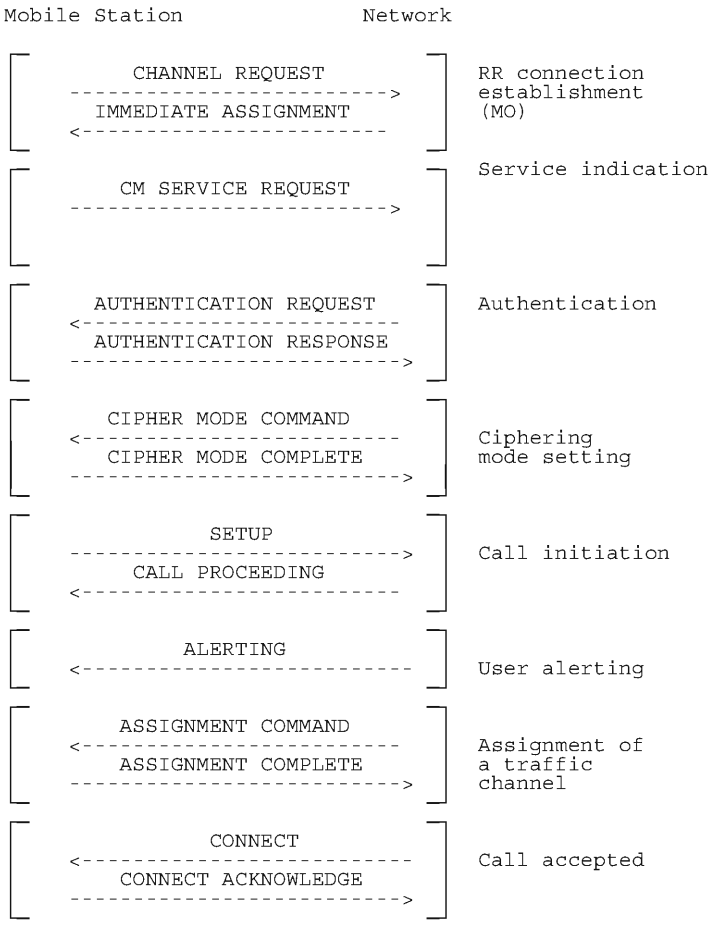


Figure 7.10b/GSM 04.08: Mobile originating call establishment with OACSU (late assignment)

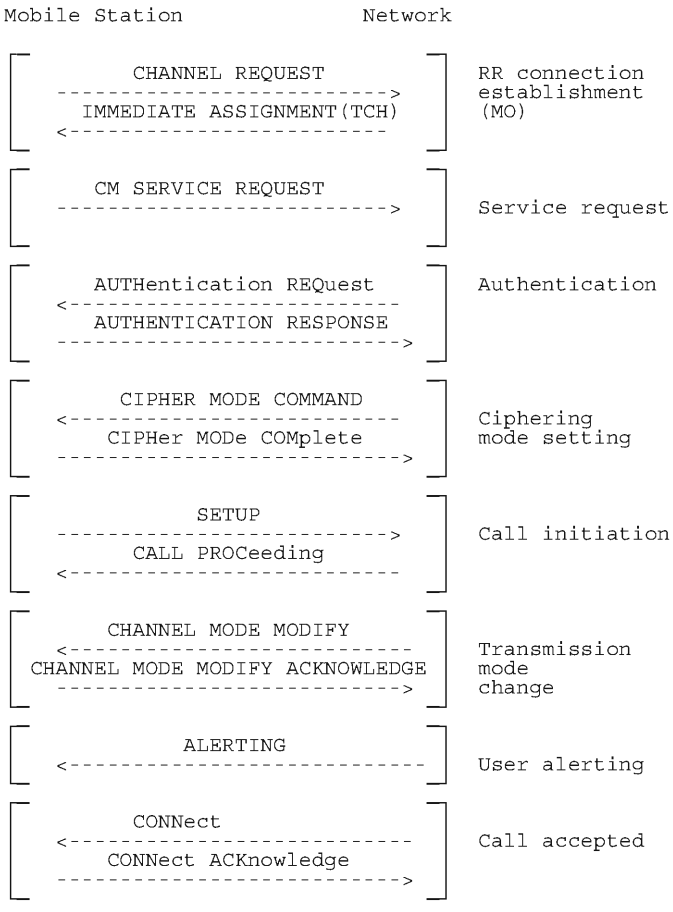


Figure 7.10c/GSM 04.08: Mobile originating call establishment with very early assignment

7.3.3 Mobile terminating call establishment

Mobile terminating call establishment is initiated by the network sending a PAGING REQUEST message (see figure 7.11a/GSM 04.08). Upon receiving this message the mobile station initiates the immediate assignment procedure and responds to the network by sending the PAGING RESPONSE message within a layer 2 SABM frame. The network returns a layer 2 UA frame containing the same information field as was sent in the SABM frame.

Authentication and ciphering are treated by the network in the same way as defined for the mobile originating call establishment (section 7.3.2). After ciphering has been started, the network sends a SETUP message to the mobile station. The capability of the mobile station (at that time) to accept the call is confirmed when the mobile station returns a CALL CONFIRMED message to the network.

a) Non-OACSU option (early assignment)

With this option the network initiates the assignment of a traffic channel upon receiving the CALL CONFIRMED message.

The signal IE is not included in the SETUP message, therefore user alerting is initiated only after a traffic channel has been allocated. An ALERTING message will be sent to the network.

When the called user answers, the mobile station sends a CONNECT message to the network. Upon receiving the CONNECT message the network completes the through connection of the communication path and sends a CONNECT ACK message to the mobile station.

b) OACSU option (late assignment)

In that option, the signalling IE is included in the SETUP message. Consequently, user alerting is initiated as soon as the MS has accepted the call.

The network determines when the traffic channel is to be assigned. The assignment may be performed at any time after user alerting has been initiated. In the following the case is considered where the network will only allocate a traffic channel to the mobile station after having received the CONNECT message sent from the mobile station (see figure 7.11b).

Upon receiving the ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message from the mobile station, the network completes the through connection of the communication path and sends a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message to the mobile station.

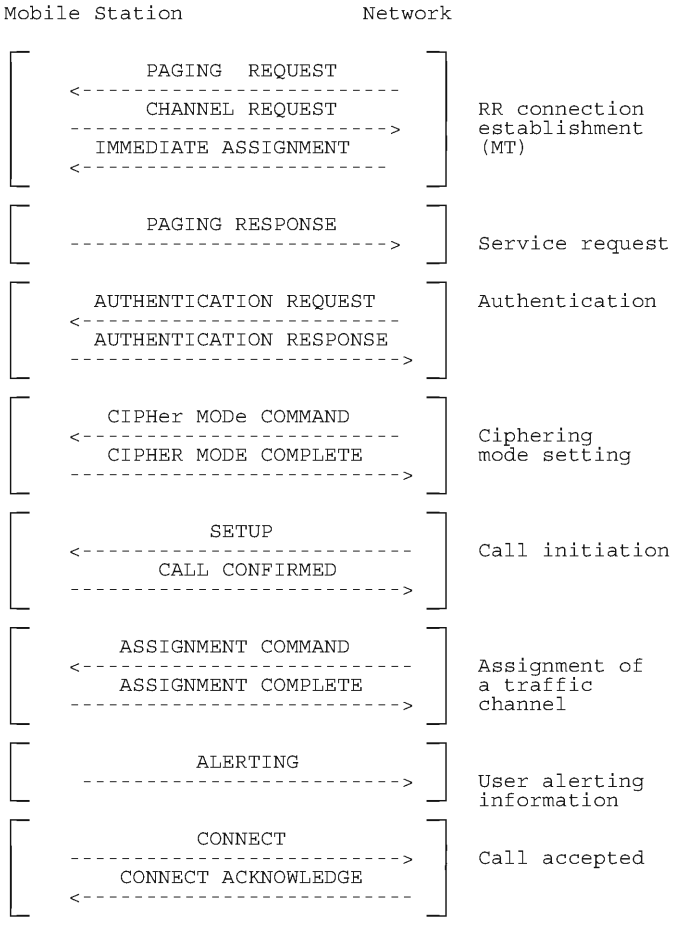


Figure 7.11a/GSM 04.08 - Mobile terminating: call establishment without OACSU (early assignment)

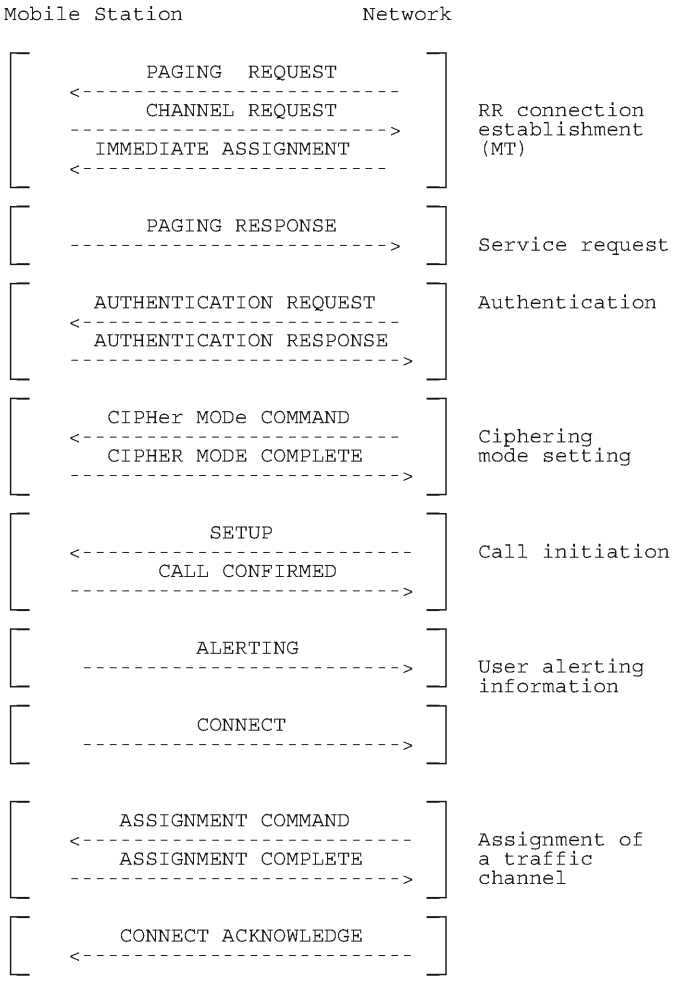


Figure 7.11b/GSM 04.08 - Mobile terminating: call establishment with OACSU (late assignment)

7.3.4 Call clearing

a) initiated by the network

The network initiates the clearing of a call by sending a DISCONNECT message to the mobile station (see also section 5.4.4).

Upon receiving the DISCONNECT message from the network the mobile station sends a RELEASE message to the network.

Upon receiving the RELEASE message from the mobile station, the network sends a RELEASE COMPLETE to the mobile station and, if the traffic channel is longer needed (e.g. last activity on the traffic channel), performs the channel release procedure as described in section 7.1.7.

Upon receiving the RELEASE COMPLETE message and if the cleared call was the last activity on the traffic channel, the mobile station waits for the release of the channel which is always initiated by the network.

Call clearing initiated by the network is shown in figure 7.12a.

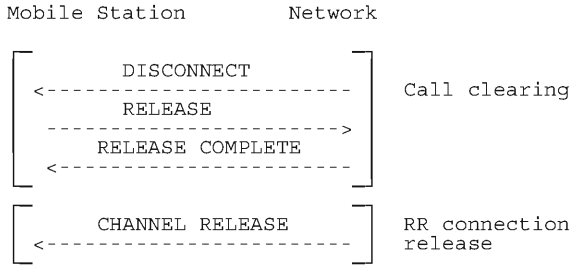
b) initiated by the mobile station

The mobile station initiates the clearing of a call by sending a DISCONNECT message to the network (see also section 5.4.3).

Upon receiving the DISCONNECT message from the mobile station the network sends a RELEASE message to the mobile station.

Upon receiving the RELEASE message from the network, the mobile station sends a RELEASE COMPLETE to the network, which, if the traffic channel is no longer needed (e.g. last activity on the traffic channel), performs the channel release procedure as described in section 7.1.6.

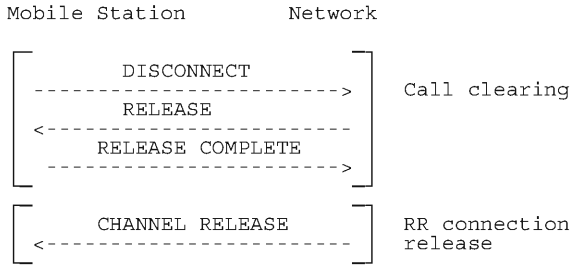
Call clearing initiated by the mobile station is shown in figure 7.12b.



a) Call clearing initiated by the network

Figure 7.12a/GSM 04.08 Call clearing

a)



b) Call clearing initiated by the MS

Figure 7.12b/GSM 04.08 Call clearing

7.3.5 DTMF protocol control

Figure 7.13 shows the structured procedure for DTMF protocol control.

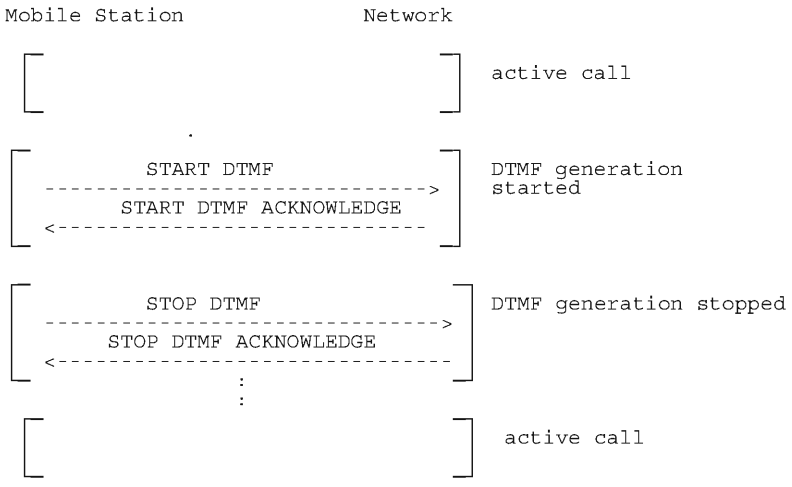


Figure 7.13/GSM 04.08 DTMF protocol control

7.3.6 Handover

Figure 7.14 shows the structured procedure for handover to a finely synchronized cell, successful case.

Figure 7.15 shows the structured procedure for handover to a non-synchronized cell, successful case.

Figure 7.16 shows the structured procedure for handover failure, and reconnection to the old traffic channel.

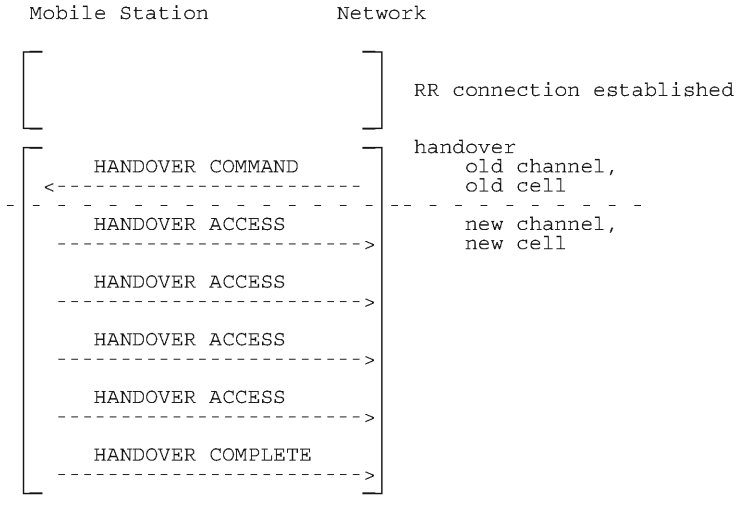


Figure 7.14/GSM 04.08: Handover to a finely synchronized cell, successful case

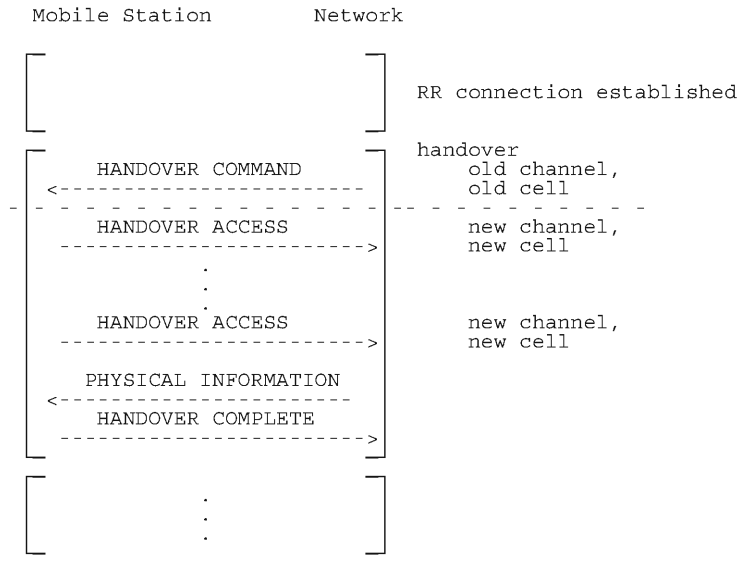


Figure 7.15/GSM 04.08: Handover to a non-synchronized cell, successful case

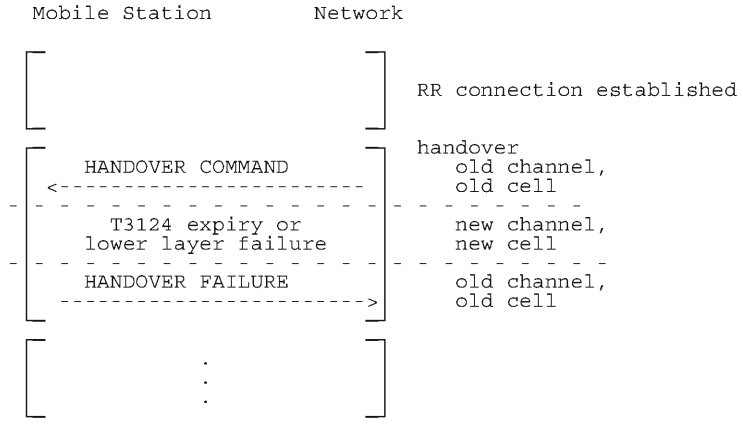


Figure 7.16/GSM 04.08: Handover failure, reconnection to the old traffic channel

7.3.7 In-call modification

Figure 7.17/GSM 04.08 shows the structured procedure for in-call modification.

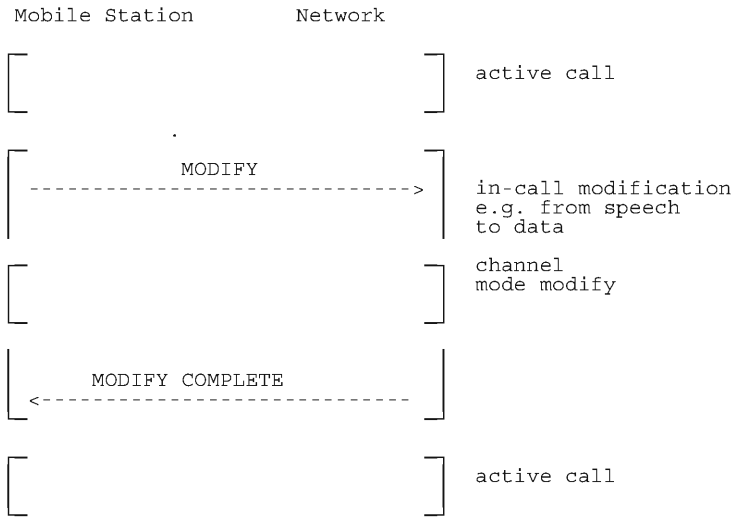


Figure 7.17/GSM 04.08: In-call modification

7.3.8 Call re-establishment

Figure 7.18/GSM 04.08 shows the structured procedure for call re-establishment.

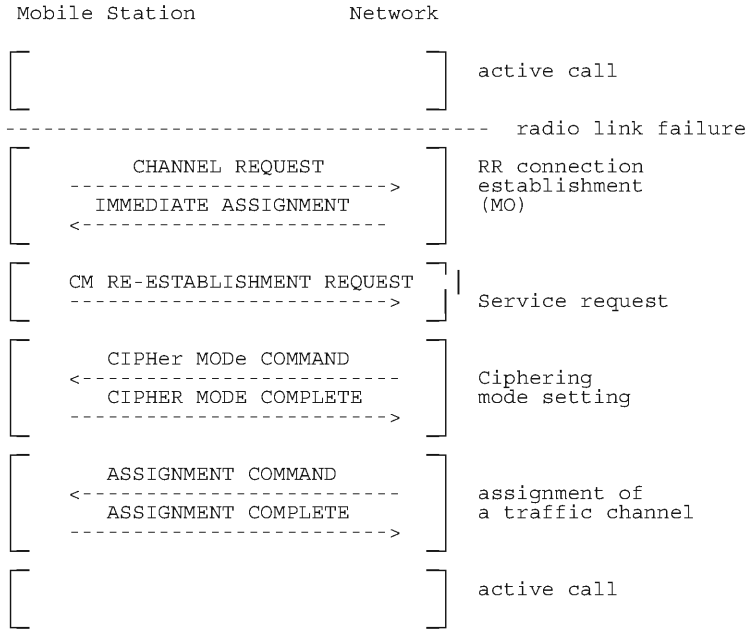


Figure 7.18/GSM 04.08: Call re-establishment

7.3.9 Network initiated mobile originating call $(CCBS)$

Network initiated mobile originating call establishment (which is used, for example, for CCBS Service) is initiated by the network sending a PAGING REQUEST message. Upon receiving this message the mobile station initiates the immediate assignment procedure and responds to the network by sending the PAGING RESPONSE message within a layer 2 SABM frame. The network returns a layer 2 UA frame containing the same information field as was sent in the SABM frame.

Authentication and ciphering are treated by the network in the same way as defined for the mobile originating call establishment (section 7.3.2). After ciphering has been started, the network sends a CM SERVICE PROMPT message, indicating that the CM protocol is to be started, to the mobile station. The basic capability of the mobile station to accept any form of recall service is confirmed when the mobile station returns a START CC message to the network.

a) assignment before A party alerting

With this option the network allocates a traffic channel to the mobile station before the mobile station alerts its user.

The network responds to the START CC message with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT message. The MS answers with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message indicating the wanted channel characteristics. The network then initiates traffic channel assignment.

When the traffic channel has been assigned, the network indicates a pending recall by sending a RECALL message.

If the calling user accepts the recall, a SETUP message is sent to the network. The network responds with a CALL PROCEEDING message and initiates call establishment in the fixed network.

When user alerting has been initiated at the called side, an ALERTING message is sent to the mobile station. The network may optionally instruct the MS to attach the user connection at this stage of the call, by means of the progress indicator information element set to the value #1 or #8(if the ringing tone will be sent by the remote end) in the ALERTING message. In that case, an alerting ringing tone has to be generated by the network.

NOTE: The speech codec is transparent for supervisory tones.

A CONNECT message and its acknowledgement CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE complete the call establishment when the called party has answered.

The network initiated mobile originating call establishment with assignment before A part alerting is shown in figure 7.19/GSM 04.08.

b) assignment before B party alerting

With this option the network allocates a traffic channel to the mobile station after the mobile station has alerted its user and after its user has accepted the recall but before the network initiates call establishment in the fixed network.

The network responds to the START CC message with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT message. The MS answers with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message indicating the wanted channel characteristics.

The network indicates a pending recall by sending a RECALL message. If the calling user accepts the recall, a SETUP message is sent to the network. The network responds with a CALL PROCEEDING message and initiates traffic channel assignment.

When the traffic channel has been assigned, the network initiates call establishment in the fixed network.

When user alerting has been initiated at the called side, an ALERTING message is sent to the mobile station. The network may optionally instruct the MS to attach the user connection at this stage of the call, by means of the progress indicator information element set to the value #1 or #8(if the ringing tone will be sent by the remote end) in the ALERTING message. In that case, an alerting ringing tone has to be generated by the network.

NOTE: The speech codec is transparent for supervisory tones.

A CONNECT message and its acknowledgement CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE complete the call establishment when the called party has answered.

The network initiated mobile originating call establishment with assignment before B party alerting is shown in figure 7.20/GSM 04.08.

c) assignment after A and B party alerting

With this option, the network determines when the traffic channel is to be assigned. The assignment may be performed at any time after call establishment has been initiated in the fixed network. In the following, the case is considered where the network will only allocate a traffic channel after the called party has answered the call (late assignment).

The network responds to the START CC message with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT. The MS answers with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message indicating the wanted channel characteristics.

The network indicates a pending recall by sending a RECALL message. If the calling user accepts the recall, a SETUP message is sent to the network. The network responds with a CALL PROCEEDING message and initiates call establishment in the fixed network.

As in a) and b) an ALERTING message is sent to the mobile station when user alerting has been initiated at the called side. If the ringing tone is needed, it has to be generated locally at the mobile station as no traffic channel is allocated. When the called party has answered, the network will initiate the channel assignment procedure in order to allocate a traffic channel to the mobile station. Once the channel assignment has been completed the network will send a CONNECT message to the mobile station. The MS attaches then the user connection. The CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message will complete the call setup.

The network initiated mobile originating call establishment with assignment after A and B party alerting is shown in figure 7.21/GSM 04.08.

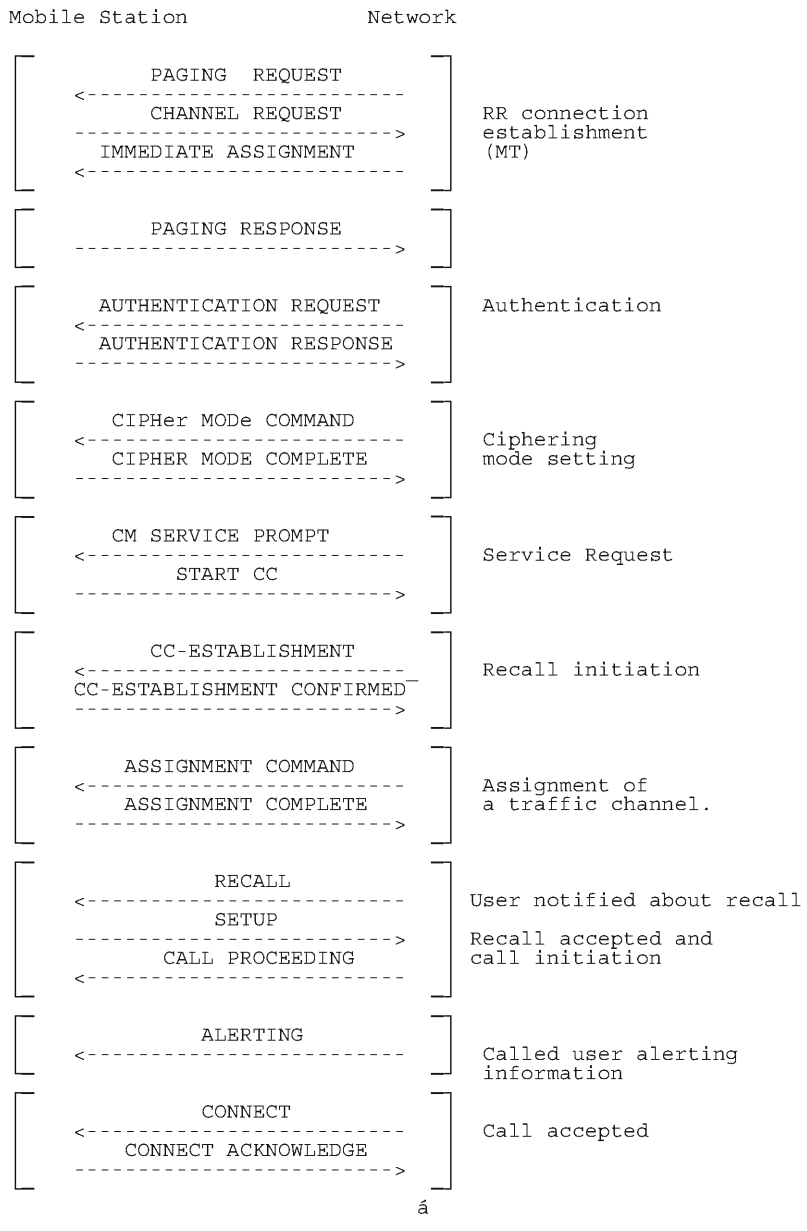


Figure 7.19/GSM 04.08 Network initiated mobile originating call establishment with assignment before A party alerting

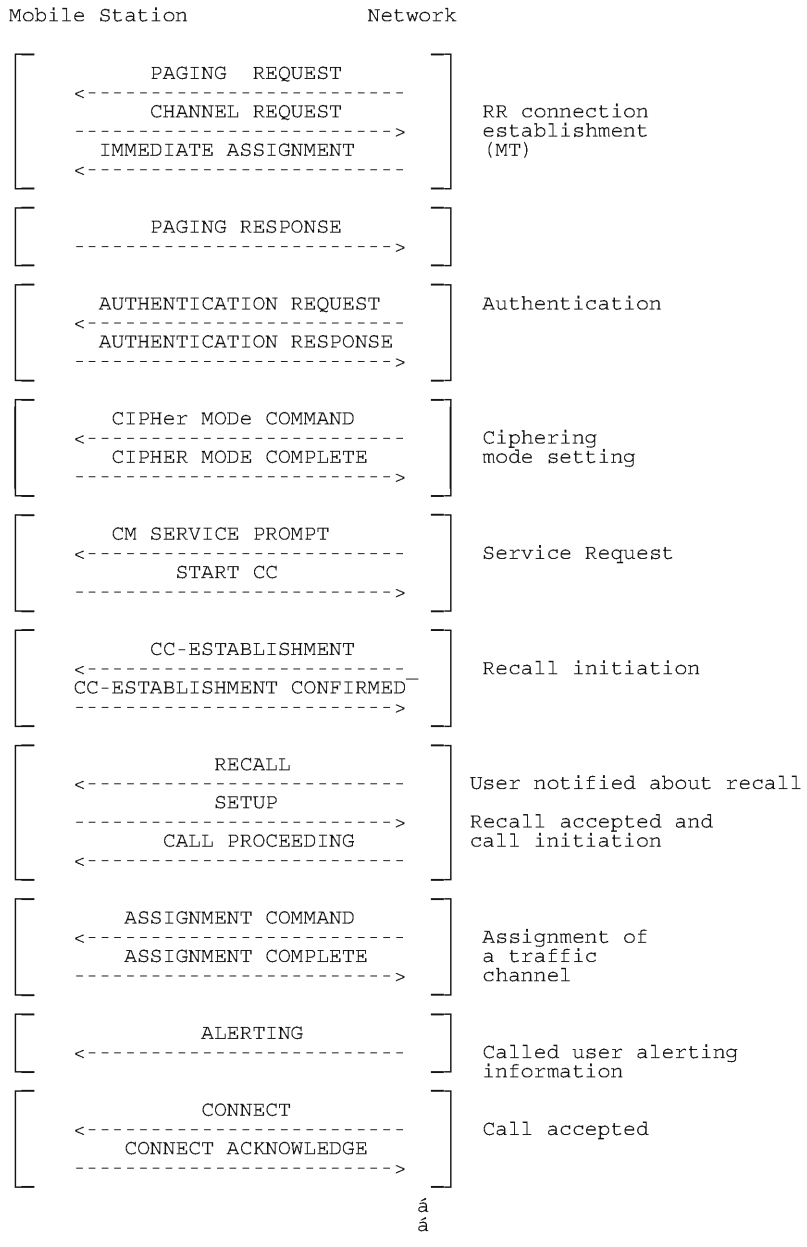


Figure 7.20/GSM 04.08 Network initiated mobile originating call establishment with assignment before B party alerting

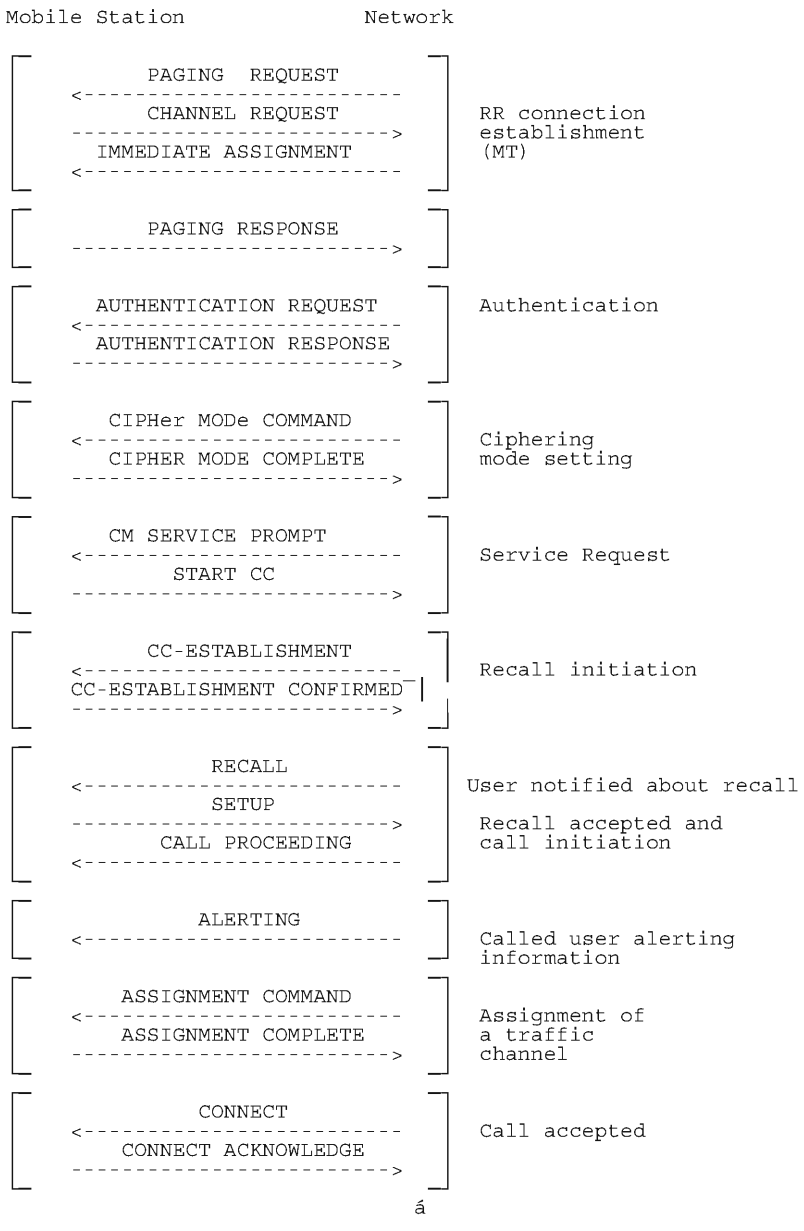


Figure 7.21/GSM 04.08 Network initiated mobile originating call establishment with assignment after A and B party alerting

8 Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data

8.1 General

The procedures specified in GSM 04.08 and call-related supplementary service handling in GSM 04.10 apply to those messages which pass the checks described in this section.

This section also specifies procedures for the handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data by the receiving entity. These procedures are called "error handling procedures", but in addition to providing recovery mechanisms for error situations they define a compatibility mechanism for future extensions of the protocols.

Error handling concerning the value part of the Facility IE and of the SS Version Indicator IE are not in the scope of this technical specification. It is defined in GSM 04.10 and the GSM 04.8x series.

Subsections 8.1 to 8.8 shall be applied in order of precedence.

Most error handling procedures are mandatory for the mobile station.

Detailed error handling procedures in the network are implementation dependent and may vary from PLMN to PLMN. However, when extensions of this protocol are developed, networks will be assumed to have the error handling that is indicated in this section as mandatory ("shall") and that is indicated as strongly recommended ("should"). Sections 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5 and 8.7.2 do not apply to the error handling in the network applied to the receipt of initial layer 3 message: If the network diagnoses an error described in one of these sections in the initial layer 3 message received from the mobile station, it shall either:

- try to recognize the classmark and then take further implementation dependent actions; or
- release the RR-connection.

Also, the error handling of the network is only considered as mandatory or strongly recommended when certain thresholds for errors are not reached during a dedicated connection.

In this section the following terminology is used:

- An IE is defined to be syntactically incorrect in a message if it contains at least one value defined as "reserved" in section 10, or if its value part violates rules of section 10. However it is not a syntactical error that a type 4 IE specifies in its length indicator a greater length than defined in section 10.
- A message is defined to have semantically incorrect contents if it contains information which, possibly dependent on the state of the receiver, is in contradiction to the resources of the receiver and/or to the procedural part (i.e. sections 3, 4, 5) of GSM 04.08, GSM 04.10, or relevant GSM 04.8X series.

8.2 Message too short

When a message is received that is too short to contain a complete message type information element, that message shall be ignored, cf. GSM 04.07.

8.3 Unknown or unforeseen transaction identifier

8.3.1 Call Control

The mobile station and network shall ignore a call control message received with TI value "111". For a call control message received with TI different from "111", the following procedures shall apply:

a) For a network that does not support the “Network initiated MO call” option and for all mobile stations:

Whenever any call control message except EMERGENCY SETUP, SETUP or RELEASE COMPLETE is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, the receiving entity shall send a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and remain in the Null state.

For a network that does support the "Network initiated MO call" option $(CCBS)$:

Whenever any call control message except EMERGENCY SETUP, SETUP, START CC or RELEASE COMPLETE is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, the receiving entity shall send a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and remain in the Null state.

b) When a RELEASE COMPLETE message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, the MM connection associated with that transaction identifier shall be released.

c) For a network that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option and for all mobile stations:

When an EMERGENCY SETUP or, a SETUP message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, and with a transaction identifier flag incorrectly set to "1", this message shall be ignored.

For a network that does support the "Network initiated MO call" option $(CCBS)$:

When an EMERGENCY SETUP, a START CC or, a SETUP message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognised as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, and with a transaction identifier flag incorrectly set to "1", this message shall be ignored.

d) When a SETUP message is received by the mobile station specifying a transaction identifier which is recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, this SETUP message shall be ignored.

e) For a network that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option:

When an EMERGENCY SETUP message or a SETUP message is received by the network specifying a transaction identifier which is recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, this message need not be treated and the network may perform other actions.

For a network that does support the "Network initiated MO call" option $(CCBS)$:

When an EMERGENCY SETUP message or a START CC message is received by the network specifying a transaction identifier which is recognised as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, this message need not be treated and the network may perform other actions.

The same applies to a SETUP message unless the transaction has been established by a START_CC message and the network is in the "recall present" state (N0.6).

8.3.2 Session Management

The mobile station and network shall reject a session management message other than SM-STATUS received with TI value "111" by immediately sending an SM-STATUS message with TI value "111". For a session management message received with TI different from "111", the following procedures shall apply:

a) Whenever any session management message except ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST or SM-STATUS is received by the network specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active context or to a context that is in the process of activation or deactivation or has been [recently] deactivated, the network should send a SM-STATUS message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and remain in the PDP-INACTIVE state.

b) Whenever any session management message except REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION or SM-STATUS is received by the MS specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active context or to a context that is in the process of activation or deactivation or has been [recently] deactivated, the MS shall send a SM-STATUS message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and remain in the PDP-INACTIVE state.

c) When an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST or REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message is received with a transaction identifier flag set to "1", this message shall be ignored.

d) When an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to a context that is in the process of activation, and with a transaction identifier flag set to "1", this message shall be ignored.

8.4 Unknown or unforeseen message type

If a mobile station receives a message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in unacknowledged mode, it shall ignore the message.

If a mobile station receives a message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, RR STATUS or MM STATUS or GMM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

If the network receives an RR message or MM message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in a protocol state where reception of an unsolicited message with the given PD from the mobile station is not foreseen in the protocol, the network actions are implementation dependent. Otherwise, if the network receives a message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver, it shall ignore the message except that it should return a status message (STATUS, RR STATUS or MM STATUS or GMM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

NOTE: A message type not defined for the PD in the given direction is regarded by the receiver as a message type not defined for the PD, see GSM 04.07 [20].

If the mobile station receives a message not compatible with the protocol state, the mobile station shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it returns a status message (STATUS, RR STATUS or MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause #98 "Message type not compatible with protocol state". When the message was a GMM message the GMM-STATUS message with cause #98 “Message type not compatible with protocol state” shall be returned.

If the network receives a message not compatible with the protocol state, the network actions are implementation dependent.

8.5 Non-semantical mandatory information element errors

When on receipt of a message,

- an "imperative message part" error; or
- a "missing mandatory IE" error

is diagnosed or when a message containing:

- a syntactically incorrect mandatory IE; or
- an IE unknown in the message, but encoded as "comprehension required" (see section 10.5); or
- an out of sequence IE encoded as "comprehension required" (see section 10.5)

is received,

- the mobile station shall proceed as follows:

  When the message is not one of the messages listed in sections 8.5.1, 8.5.2, and 8.5.3, the mobile station shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it shall return a status message (STATUS, RR STATUS or MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 96 "invalid mandatory information". When the message was a GMM message the GMM-STATUS message with cause #98 “Message type not compatible with protocol state” shall be returned.

- the network shall proceed as follows:

When the message is not one of the messages listed in section 8.5.3 b), c), d) or e), the network shall either

- try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent), or
- ignore the message except that it should return a status message (STATUS, RR STATUS or MM STATUS, or GMM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 96 "invalid mandatory information".

8.5.1 Radio resource management

For the mobile station the following procedures shall apply:

a) If the message is a CHANNEL RELEASE message, the actions taken shall be the same as specified in 3.5 "RR connection release".

b) If the message is a PARTIAL RELEASE message, the reactions of the MS are for further study.

8.5.2 Mobility management

No exceptional cases are described for mobility management messages.

8.5.3 Call control

a) If the message is a SETUP message, a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause # 96 "invalid mandatory information" shall be returned.

b) If the message is a DISCONNECT message, a RELEASE message shall be returned with cause value # 96 "invalid mandatory information" and section 5.4. "call clearing" applies as normal.

c) If the message is a RELEASE message, a RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be returned with cause value # 96 "invalid mandatory information".

d) If the message is a RELEASE COMPLETE message, it shall be treated as a normal RELEASE COMPLETE message.

e) If the message is a HOLD REJECT or RETRIEVE REJECT message, it shall be treated as a normal HOLD REJECT or RETRIEVE REJECT message.

f) If the message is a STATUS message and received by the network, a RELEASE COMPLETE message may be returned with cause value # 96 "invalid mandatory information".

8.5.4 Session management

a) If the message is a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST, a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message with cause # 96 “invalid mandatory information” shall be returned. All resources allocated for that context shall be released.

b) If the message is a DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST, a DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message with cause # 96 “invalid mandatory information” shall be returned. All resources allocated for that context shall be released.

c) If the message is a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION, a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT REJECT message with cause # 96 “invalid mandatory information” shall be returned.

8.6 Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part

8.6.1 IEIs unknown in the message

The MS shall ignore all IEs unknown in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required".

The network shall take the same approach.

8.6.2 Out of sequence IEs

The MS shall ignore all out of sequence IEs in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required".

The network should take the same approach.

8.6.3 Repeated IEs

If an information element with format T, TV, or TLV is repeated in a message in which repetition of the information element is not specified in section 9 of this technical specification, only the contents of the information element appearing first shall be handled and all subsequent repetitions of the information element shall be ignored. When repetition of information elements is specified, only the contents of specified repeated information elements shall be handled. If the limit on repetition of information elements is exceeded, the contents of information elements appearing first up to the limit of repetitions shall be handled and all subsequent repetitions of the information element shall be ignored.

The network should follow the same procedures.

8.7 Non-imperative message part errors

This category includes:

- syntactically incorrect optional IEs;
- conditional IE errors.

8.7.1 Syntactically incorrect optional IEs

The MS shall treat all optional IEs that are syntactically incorrect in a message as not present in the message.

The network shall take the same approach.

8.7.2 Conditional IE errors

When the MS upon receipt of a message diagnoses a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives a message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, it shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it shall return a status message (STATUS, RR STATUS, or MM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause value # 100 "conditional IE error".

When the network receives a message and diagnose a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives a message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, the network shall either

- try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent), or
- ignore the message except that it should return a status message (STATUS, RR STATUS or MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 100 "conditional IE error".

8.8 Messages with semantically incorrect contents

When a message with semantically incorrect contents is received, the foreseen reactions of the procedural part of GSM 04.08 (i.e. of sections 3, 4, 5) are performed. If however no such reactions are specified, the MS shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it returns a status message (STATUS, RR STATUS, or MM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause value # 95 "semantically incorrect message".

The network should follow the same procedure except that a status message is not normally transmitted.

Semantic checking of the Facility information element value part (defined in GSM 04.80) is the subject of the technical specifications GSM 04.10 and the GSM 04.8x series.

9 Message functional definitions and contents

This section defines the structure of the messages of those layer 3 protocols defined in GSM 04.08. These are standard L3 messages as defined in GSM 04.07 with the exception of those sent on the SCH, RACH, and the HANDOVER ACCESS message.

Each definition given in the present section includes:

a) a brief description of the message direction and use, including whether the message has:

   1. Local significance, i.e. relevant only on the originating or terminating access;

   2. Access significance, i.e. relevant in the originating and terminating access, but not in the network;

   3. Dual significance, i.e. relevant in either the originating or terminating access and in the network; or

   4. Global significance, i.e. relevant in the originating and terminating access and in the network.

b) a table listing the information elements known in the message and their order of their appearance in the message. In messages for circuit-switched call control also a *shift* information element shall be considered as known even if not included in the table. All information elements that may be repeated are explicitly indicated. (V and LV formatted IEs, which compose the imperative part of the message, occur before T, TV, and TLV formatted IEs which compose the non-imperative part of the message, cf. GSM 04.07.) In a (maximal) sequence of consecutive information elements with half octet length, the first information element with half octet length occupies bits 1 to 4 of octet N, the second bits 5 to 8 of octet N, the third bits 1 to 4 of octet N+1 etc. Such a sequence always has an even number of elements.

   For each information element the table indicates:

   1. the information element identifier, in hexadecimal notation, if the IE has format T, TV, or TLV. Usually, there is a default IEI for an information element type; default IEIs of different IE types of the same protocol are different. If the IEI has half octet length, it is specified by a notation representing the IEI as a hexadecimal digit followed by a "-" (example: B-).

   NOTE The same IEI may be used for different information element types in different messages of the same protocol.2. the name of the information element (which may give an idea of the semantics of the element). The name of the information element (usually written in italics) followed by "IE" or "information element" is used in GSM 04.08 as reference to the information element within a message.

   3. the name of the type of the information element (which indicates the coding of the value part of the IE), and generally, the referenced subsection of section 10 of GSM 04.08 describing the value part of the information element.

   4. the presence requirement indication (M, C, or O) for the IE as defined in GSM 04.07.

   5. The format of the information element (T, V, TV, LV, TLV) as defined in GSM 04.07.

   6. The length of the information element (or permissible range of lengths), in octets, in the message, where "?" means that the maximum length of the IE is only constrained by link layer protocol, and in the case of the Facility IE by possible further conditions specified in GSM 04.10. This indication is non-normative.

c) subsections specifying, where appropriate, conditions for IEs with presence requirement C or O in the relevant message which together with other conditions specified in GSM 04.08 define when the information elements shall be included or not, what non-presence of such IEs means, and - for IEs with presence requirement C - the static conditions for presence and/or non-presence of the IEs (cf. GSM 04.07).

9.1 Messages for Radio Resources management

Table 9.1/GSM 04.08 summarizes the messages for Radio Resources management.

Table 9.1/GSM 04.08: Messages for Radio Resources management

Channel establishment messages:	Reference
ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT	9.1.1
IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT	9.1.18
IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED	9.1.19
IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT	9.1.20
Ciphering messages:	Reference
CIPHERING MODE COMMAND	9.1.9
CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE	9.1.10
Handover messages:	**Reference**
ASSIGNMENT COMMAND	9.1.2
ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE	9.1.3
ASSIGNMENT FAILURE	9.1.4
PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND	9.1.13a
HANDOVER ACCESS	9.1.14
HANDOVER COMMAND	9.1.15
HANDOVER COMPLETE	9.1.16
HANDOVER FAILURE	9.1.17
RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER	9.1.21e
PHYSICAL INFORMATION	9.1.28
RR INITIALISATION REQUEST	9.1.28a
HANDOVER ACCESS	9.1.14
HANDOVER COMMAND	9.1.15
HANDOVER COMPLETE	9.1.16
HANDOVER FAILURE	9.1.17
PHYSICAL INFORMATION	9.1.28
Channel release messages:	**Reference**
CHANNEL RELEASE	9.1.7
PARTIAL RELEASE	9.1.26
PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE	9.1.27
Paging messages:	**Reference**
PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1	9.1.22
PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2	9.1.23
PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3	9.1.24
PAGING RESPONSE	9.1.25

(continued...)

Table 9.1/GSM 04.08 (concluded): Messages for Radio Resources management

System information messages:	Reference
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1	9.1.31
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2	9.1.32
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis	9.1.33
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter	9.1.34
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3	9.1.35
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4	9.1.36
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5	9.1.37
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis	9.1.38
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter	9.1.39
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6	9.1.40
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7	9.1.41
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 8	9.1.42
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9	9.1.43
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13	9.1.43a
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14	9.1.43b
SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15	9.1.43c
Specific messages for VBS/VGCS:	**Reference**
NOTIFICATION/FACCH	9.1.21a
NOTIFICATION/NCH	9.1.21b
TALKER INDICATION	9.1.44
UPLINK ACCESS	9.1.45
UPLINK BUSY	9.1.46
UPLINK FREE	9.1.47
UPLINK RELEASE	9.1.48
VGCS UPLINK GRANT	9.1.49
Miscellaneous messages:	**Reference**
CHANNEL MODE MODIFY	9.1.5
CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE	9.1.6
CHANNEL REQUEST	9.1.8
CLASSMARK CHANGE	9.1.11
CLASSMARK ENQUIRY	9.1.12
FREQUENCY REDEFINITION	9.1.13
MEASUREMENT REPORT	9.1.21
SYNCHRONIZATION CHANNEL INFORMATION	9.1.30
RR STATUS	9.1.29
GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST	9.1.13b
Configuration Change messages:	**Reference**
CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND	9.1.12b
CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACKNOWLEDGE	9.1.12c
CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT	9.1.12d

9.1.1 Additional assignment

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to allocate an additional dedicated channel while keeping the previously allocated channels. See table 9.2/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.2/GSM 04.08: ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	½
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	½
	Additional Assignment Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3
72	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3

9.1.1.1 Mobile Allocation

This information element shall appear if the *Channel Description* information element indicates frequency hopping.

If the *Channel Description* IE does not indicate frequency hopping and the information element is present it shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

9.1.1.2 Starting Time

This information element appears in particular if e.g., a change of frequency is planned.

9.1.2 Assignment command

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to change the channel configuration to another independent dedicated channel configuration, when no timing adjustment is needed. See table 9.3/GSM 04.08

Message type: ASSIGNMENT COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.3/GSM 04.08: ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	½
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	½
	Assignment command Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Description of the First Channel, after time	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	M	V	3
	Power Command	Power Command 10.5.2.28	M	V	1
05	Frequency List, after time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-132
62	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	O	TV	17
10	Description of the multislot configuration	Multislot Allocation 10.5.2.21b	C	TLV	3-12
63	Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1)	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2

(continued)

Table 9.3/GSM 04.08 (concluded): ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message content

11	Mode of Channel Set 2	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
13	Mode of Channel Set 3	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
14	Mode of Channel Set 4	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
15	Mode of Channel Set 5	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
16	Mode of Channel Set 6	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
17	Mode of Channel Set 7	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
18	Mode of Channel Set 8	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
64	Description of the Second Channel, after time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
66	Mode of the Second Channel	Channel Mode 2 10.5.2.7	O	TV	2
72	Mobile Allocation, after time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3
19	Frequency List, before time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-132
1C	Description of the First Channel, before time	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	O	TV	4
1D	Description of the Second Channel, before time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
1E	Frequency channel sequence before time	Frequency channel sequence 10.5.2.12	C	TV	10
21	Mobile Allocation, before time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
9-	Cipher Mode Setting	Cipher Mode Setting 10.5.2.9	O	TV	1
01	VGCS target mode Indication	VGCS target mode Indication 10.5.2.42c	O	T	2

9.1.2.1 Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1) and Mode of Channel Set "X" (2=<X=<8)

If this information element is not present the channel mode of the previously allocated channel or channels for Channel Set "X" (1=<X<=8) shall be assumed.

If Channel Set "X" is not defined for the configuration, the *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IE shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

NOTE: Clause 3.4.3.1 defines cases when one or several *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IEs shall be included in the message.

9.1.2.2 Description of the Second Channel

These information elements appear in the case of an assignment occurring if the mobile station carries two connections (on two dedicated channels, for the TCH/H + TCH/H configuration).

The connection using the channel previously defined in the *Description of the First Channel* IEs of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or HANDOVER COMMAND message shall use the channel defined in the *Description of the First Channel* IEs of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message defining the new configuration.

The channel described in the *Description of the First Channel* IEs carries the main DCCH. The SACCH used is the one associated with that channel.

9.1.2.3 Mode of the Second Channel

If no *Description of the Second Channel* IE is present but the information element is present it shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

This information element appears at least when the channel mode is changed for the channel defined in the second channel description information elements.

9.1.2.4 Mobile Allocation and Frequency List, after the starting time

If at least one of the channel descriptions for the starting time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements shall be present and apply to all assigned channels

- *Mobile Allocation, after time*
- *Frequency List, after time.*

If neither of the Channel Description IEs for after time indicate frequency hopping, if decoding of Channel Description IEs for before time does not require a frequency list for after time (see next section), and one or both of the two information elements are present they shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

9.1.2.5 Starting Time

The *starting time* information element is included when the network wants the mobile station to change the frequency parameters of the channels more or less at the moment a change of channel occurs. In this case a number of information elements may be included to give the frequency parameters to be used before the starting time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and none of the information elements referring to before the starting time are present, the mobile station waits and accesses the channels at the indicated time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and at least one of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, the mobile station does not wait for the indicated time and accesses the channel using the frequency parameters for before the starting time.

If the *starting time* information element is not present and at some of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, these information elements shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

If the *description of the first channel, before time* IE is not present, the channel description to apply for before the time, if needed, is given by the *description of the first channel, after time* IE.

If the *description of the second channel, after time* IE is present, the *description of the second channel, before time* IE not present, and a description of the configuration for before the time needed, the channel configuration before the starting time is nevertheless of two traffic channels, and the channel description to apply to the second channel before the starting time is given by the *description of the second channel, after time* IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and at least one of the channel descriptions for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements may be present and applies before the starting time to all assigned channels

- *Mobile Allocation, before time* IE;
- *Frequency list, before time* IE;
- *Frequency channel sequence, before time* IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and at least one of the channel descriptions for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, and none of the above mentioned IE is present, a frequency list for after the starting time must be present (see 9.1.2.4), and this list applies also for the channels before the starting time.

9.1.2.6 Reference cell frequency list

If any of the *mobile allocation* information elements is present, then the network must ensure that either the mobile station has received in a previous message the proper reference cell frequency list (CA), or that the *cell channel description* IE is present.

If the *cell channel description* IE is present, it is used to decode the *mobile allocation* IEs in the message, as well as in later messages until reception of a new reference cell frequency list or the cell is left.

9.1.2.7 Cell Channel Description

If present, this information element shall be used to decode the *Mobile Allocation* IE in the same message and in subsequent messages.

9.1.2.8 Cipher Mode Setting

If this information element is omitted, the mode of ciphering is not changed after the mobile station has switched to the assigned channel.

9.1.2.9 VGCS target mode Indication

This information element is identified as "comprehension required". Only mobile stations supporting « VGCS talking » are required to accept the presence of the element. The presence of the element shall trigger an exception handling if received by a mobile station not supporting « VGCS talking ».

This IE indicates which mode is to be used on the new channel (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the mode shall be the same as on the previous channel.

The IE also indicates the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode shall be the same as on the previous channel.

NOTE: A mobile station supporting VGCS talking shall not consider a syntactical error when this IE is present and the channel mode is not speech.

9.1.2.10 Description of the multislot allocation

This information element is included if so indicated by the channel type and TDMA offset field in the *Channel Description* information element and is used to assign channels that do not carry a main signalling link in a multislot configuration. It indicates how the used timeslots are divided into separate channel sets.

If the *Channel Description* IE does not require the presence of the information element the *Description of the multislot allocation* IE shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

If multislot configuration is indicated by the *Channel Description* IE but the *Multislot Allocation* IE is not present, all channels in the configuration belong to one channel set, “Channel Set 1”.

NOTE: As a change of timeslot number cannot occur for the channel described after the starting time, the *Multislot Allocation* IE does not have to be included more than once.

9.1.3 Assignment complete

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has established the main signalling link successfully. See table 9.4/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.4/GSM 04.08: ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Assignment Complete Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

9.1.4 Assignment failure

This message is sent on the main DCCH on the old channel from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has failed to seize the new channel. See table 9.5/GSM 04.08

Message type: ASSIGNMENT FAILURE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.5/GSM 04.08: ASSIGNMENT FAILURE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Assignment Failure Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

9.1.5 Channel mode modify

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to request the setting of the mode for the indicated channel(s). The message can be used to change the channel mode of a Multislot Configuration which only contains one channel set. See table 9.6/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CHANNEL MODE MODIFY

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.6/GSM 04.08: CHANNEL MODE MODIFY message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Channel Mode Modify Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	M	V	3
	Channel Mode	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	M	V	1
01	VGCS target mode Indication	VGCS target mode Indication 10.5.2.42c	O	T	2

9.1.5.1 Channel Description

This is sufficient to identify the channel in the case of a TCH/H + TCH/H configuration. If used for a multislot configuration, the IE shall describe the present channel configuration with TN indicating the main channel. The IE shall not indicate a new channel configuration when included in the Channel Mode Modify message.

9.1.5.2 VGCS target mode Indication

This information element is identified as "comprehension required". Only mobile stations supporting « VGCS talking » are required to accept the presence of the element. The presence of the element shall trigger an exception handling if received by a mobile station not supporting « VGCS talking ».

This IE indicates which RR mode is to be used with the new channel mode (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the RR mode shall be the same as with the previous channel mode.

The IE also indicates the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode shall be the same as with the previous channel mode.

NOTE: A mobile station supporting VGCS Talking shall not consider a syntactical error if this IE is present and the channel mode is not speech.

9.1.6 Channel mode modify acknowledge

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to indicate the successful or unsuccessful execution of a channel mode modify request. See table 9.7/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.7/GSM 04.08: CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Channel Mode Modify Acknowledge Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	M	V	3
	Channel Mode	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	M	V	1

9.1.7 Channel release

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the network to the mobile station to initiate deactivation of the dedicated channel used. See table 9.8/GSM 04.08

Message type: CHANNEL RELEASE

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.8/GSM 04.08: CHANNEL RELEASE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Channel Release Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1
73	BA Range	BA Range 10.5.2.1	O	TLV	6 - ?
74	Group Channel Description	Group Channel Description 10.5.2.14b	O	TLV	4-13
8x	Group Cipher Key Number	Group Cipher Key Number 10.5.1.10	C	TV	1
Cx	GPRS Resumption	GPRS Resumption 10.5.2.14c	O	TV	1

9.1.7.1 Channel description and mobile allocation

If a CHANNEL RELEASE is send to a mobile station which is in dedicated mode and which is involved in a voice group call or has responded to a notification to a voice group call or voice broadcast call, a group channel description may be included, describing the voice group call channel or voice broadcast channel to which the mobile station shall go after the channel release procedure.

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall consider this information element as unnecessary.

9.1.7.2 Group Cipher Key Number

This IE may be present only if the Group channel description IE is provided. The presence of this IE indicates that the mobile station shall use the Group Cipher Key indicated by the Group Cipher Key Number IE for deciphering on the VGCS or VBS channel. If this IE is not present, no ciphering is applied on the VGCS or VBS channel.

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall ignore this information element.

9.1.8 Channel request

This message is sent in random mode on the RACH. It does not follow the basic format. The possible formats are presented directly below, without reference to information fields. The order of bit transmission is defined in GSM 04.04.

The message is only one octet long, coded as shown in figure 9.1/GSM 4.08 and table 9.9/GSM 04.08.

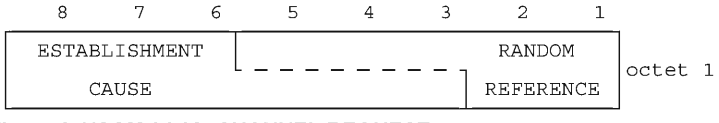


Figure 9.1/GSM 04.08: CHANNEL REQUEST message content

ESTABLISHMENT CAUSE (octet 1)

This information field indicates the reason for requesting the establishment of a connection. This field has a variable length (from 3 bits up to 6 bits).

RANDOM REFERENCE (octet 1)

This is an unformatted field with variable length (from 5 bits down to 2 bits).

The Channel Request message is coded as follows:
(Random Reference field is filled with "x").

Table 9.9/GSM 04.08: CHANNEL REQUEST message content

MS codes bits 8 1	According to Establishment cause:	
101xxxxx	Emergency call	
110xxxxx	Call re-establishment; TCH/F was in use, or TCH/H was in use but the network does not set NECI bit to 1	
011010xx	Call re-establishment; TCH/H was in use and the network sets NECI bit to 1	
011011xx	Call re-establishment; TCH/H + TCH/H was in use and the network sets NECI bit to 1	
100xxxxx 0010xxxx 0011xxxx 0001xxxx	Answer to paging See table 9.9a/GSM 04.08	
111xxxxx	Originating call and TCH/F is needed, or originating call and the network does not set NECI bit to 1, or procedures that can be completed with a SDCCH and the network does not set NECI bit to 1.	note 1
0100xxxx NECI bit to 1	Originating speech call from dual-rate mobile station when TCH/H is sufficient and supported by the MS for speech calls and the network note 5	sets
0101xxxx bit to 1	Originating data call from dual-rate mobile station when TCH/H is sufficient and supported by the MS for data calls and the network sets note 5	NECI
000xxxxx	Location updating and the network does not set NECI bit to 1	
0000xxxx	Location updating and the network sets NECI bit to 1	
0001xxxx	Other procedures which can be completed with an SDCCH and the network sets NECI bit to 1	note 1
011110xx 01111x0x 01111xx0	One phase packet access with request for single timeslot uplink transmission; one PDCH is needed.	
01110xxx	Single block packet access; one block period on a PDCH is needed for two phase packet access or other RR signalling purpose.	
01100xxx	Reserved for future use	note 2
01111111	Reserved for future use.	note 2a

NOTE 1: Examples of these procedures are: IMSI detach, Short Message Service (SMS), Supplementary Service management.

NOTE 2: If such messages are received by a network, an SDCCH may be allocated.

NOTE 2a: This value shall not be used by the mobile station on RACH. If such message is received by the network, it may be ignored.

Table 9.9a/GSM 04.08: CHANNEL REQUEST message (when answering to paging for RR connection establishment)

MS Capability / Paging Indication 3)	Full rate only	Dual rate (note 5)	SDCCH only
Any channel	100xxxxx	100xxxxx	100xxxxx
SDCCH	0001xxxx	0001xxxx	0001xxxx
TCH/F	100xxxxx	0010xxxx	0001xxxx
TCH/H or TCH/F	100xxxxx	0011xxxx	0001xxxx

NOTE 3: The Paging Indication is provided by the Channel Needed IE (or the Channel Needed field) associated with the page which triggered the sending of the CHANNEL REQUEST message.

NOTE 4: In some cases the established connection will be used only to allow a default rejection mechanism to take place (typically the mobile station will send a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #88 "incompatible destination" as an answer to the incoming SETUP message).

NOTE 5: In this section, “dual rate capability” means that the MS supports both full rate and half-rate channels at least for the signalling channel mode. In addition, it may support either speech channel mode, or data channel modes, or both on half-rate channels.

9.1.9 Ciphering mode command

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the network to the mobile station to indicate that the network has started deciphering and that enciphering and deciphering shall be started in the mobile station, or to indicate that ciphering will not be performed. See table 9.10/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CIPHERING MODE COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.10/GSM 04.08: CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Cipher Mode Command Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Ciphering Mode Setting	Cipher Mode Setting 10.5.2.9	M	V	1/2
	Cipher Response	Cipher Response 10.5.2.10	M	V	1/2

9.1.10 Ciphering mode complete

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that enciphering and deciphering has been started in the MS. See table 9.11/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.11/GSM 04.08: CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Cipher Mode Complete Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
17	Mobile Equipment Identity	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	3-11

9.1.10.1 Mobile Equipment Identity

This information element is included if and only if the mobile station shall include its IMEISV (see section 3.4.7). This information element shall only refer to IMEISV.

9.1.11 Classmark change

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to indicate a classmark change or as a response to a classmark enquiry. See table 9.12/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CLASSMARK CHANGE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.12/GSM 04.08: CLASSMARK CHANGE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Classmark Change Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Mobile Station Classmark	Mobile Station Classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
20	Additional Mobile Station Classmark Information	Mobile Station Classmark 3 10.5.1.7	C	TLV	3-14

9.1.11.1 Additional Mobile Station Classmark Information

This IE shall be included if and only if the CM3 bit in the *Mobile Station Classmark* IE is set to 1.

9.1.11.2 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband MS the Classmark 2 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

9.1.12 Classmark enquiry

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to request classmark information. See table 9.12a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CLASSMARK ENQUIRY

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.12a/GSM 04.08: CLASSMARK ENQUIRY message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Classmark Enquiry Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1

9.1.12a Spare

9.1.12b Configuration change command

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the network to the mobile station to change the channel configuration of a multislot configuration. See table 9.12b/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.12b/GSM 04.08: CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND message contents

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Configuration change Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Description of the multislot configuration	Multislot Allocation 10.5.2.21b	M	LV	2-11
63	Mode of Channel Set 1	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
11	Mode of Channel Set 2	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
13	Mode of Channel Set 3	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
14	Mode of Channel Set 4	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
15	Mode of Channel Set 5	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
16	Mode of Channel Set 6	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
17	Mode of Channel Set 7	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
18	Mode of Channel Set 8	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2

9.1.12b.1 Description of the multislot allocation

This information element is used to assign channels that do not carry the main signalling link in a multislot configuration. It indicates if multiple channel sets are used.

9.1.12b.2 Mode of Channel Set "X" (1=<X<=8)

If this information element is not present the channel mode of the previously allocated channel or channels for Channel Set "X" shall be assumed.

If Channel Set "X" is not defined for the configuration, the *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IE shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

NOTE: Clause 3.4.16.1 defines cases when one or several *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IEs shall be included in the message.

9.1.12c Configuration change acknowledge

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has changed to the ordered channel configuration successfully. See table 9.12c/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.12c/GSM 04.08: CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACKNOWLEDGE message contents

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Configuration Change Acknowledge Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1

9.1.12d Configuration change reject

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has not managed to switch to the channel configuration ordered by the configuration change command and is still using the previous configuration. See table 9.12d/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.12d/GSM 04.08: CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT message contents

IEI	Information element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Configuration Change Reject Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

9.1.13 Frequency redefinition

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the network to the MS to indicate that the frequencies and the hopping sequence of the allocated channels shall be changed. See table 9.13/GSM 04.08

Message type: FREQUENCY REDEFINITION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.13/GSM 04.08: FREQUENCY REDEFINITION message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Frequency Redefinition Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3
	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	M	LV	1-9
	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	M	V	2
62	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	O	TV	17

9.1.13.1 Cell Channel Description

If it does not appear, the cell channel description is assumed to be unchanged.

9.1.13a PDCH Assignment command

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to change the channel configuration to a PDCH, when no timing adjustment is needed. See table 9.13a/GSM 04.08.

A mobile station that does not support the <<GRPS>> option shall regard this message as an unknown message.

Message type: PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.13a/GSM 04.08: PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	PDCH Assignment command Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Description of the Channel, after time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3
62	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	O	TV	17
05	Frequency List, after time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-132
62	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	O	TV	17
72	Mobile Allocation, after time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3
19	Frequency List, before time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-132
1C	Description of the Channel, before time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
1E	Frequency channel sequence before time	Frequency channel sequence 10.5.2.12	C	TV	10
21	Mobile Allocation, before time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
22	RR Packet Uplink Assignment	RR Packet Uplink Assignment 10.5.2.25a	C	TLV	3-?
23	RR Packet Downlink Assignment	RR Packet Downlink Assignment 10.5.2.25b	C	TLV	3-?

9.1.13a.1 Mobile Allocation and Frequency List, after the starting time

If the channel description for after the starting time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements shall be present

- *Mobile Allocation, after time*
- *Frequency List, after time.*

If the Channel Description IE for after time does not indicate frequency hopping, if decoding of Channel Description IE for before time does not require a frequency list for after time (see next section), and one or both of the two information elements are present they shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

9.1.13a.2 Starting Time

The *starting time* information element is included when the network wants the mobile station to change the frequency parameters of the channels more or less at the moment the change to a TBF occurs. In this case a number of information elements may be included to give the frequency parameters to be used before the starting time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and none of the information elements referring to before the starting time are present, the mobile station waits and uses the TBFfrom the indicated time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and at least one of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, the mobile station does not wait for the indicated time and uses the TBF using the frequency parameters for before the starting time.

If the *starting time* information element is not present and some of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, these information elements shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

If the *description of the channel, before time* IE is not present, the channel description to apply for before the time, if needed, is given by the *description of the channel, after time* IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and the channel description for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements may be present and applies before the starting time

- *Mobile Allocation, before time* IE;
- *Frequency list, before time* IE;
- *Frequency channel sequence, before time* IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and the channel description for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, and none of the above mentioned IE is present, a frequency list for after the starting time must be present (see 9.1.2.4), and this list applies also for the TBF before the starting time.

9.1.13a.3 Reference cell frequency list

If any of the *mobile allocation* information elements are present, then the network shall ensure that either the mobile station has received in a previous message the proper reference cell frequency list (CA), or that the *cell channel description* IE is present.

If the *cell channel description* IE is present, it is used to decode the *mobile allocation* IEs in the message, as well as in later dedicated mode messages until reception of a new reference cell frequency list or the cell is left.

9.1.13a.4 Cell Channel Description

If present, this information element shall be used to decode the *Mobile Allocation* IE in the same message and in subsequent messages.

9.1.13a.5 Packet Assignment

One and only one of the following information elements shall be present:

- *RR Packet Uplink Assignment*
- *RR Packet Downlink Assignment*.

9.1.13b GPRS suspension request

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to request a suspension of GPRS services. See table 9.13b/GSM 04.08.

Message type: GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.13b/GSM 04.08: GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	GPRS Suspension Request Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Temporary Logical Link Identity	TLLI 10.5.2.41a	M	V	4
	Routeing Area Identification	Routeing Area Identification 10.5.5.15	M	V	6

9.1.14 Handover access

This message is sent in random mode on the main DCCH during a handover procedure. It does not follow the basic format. The format is presented directly below without reference to information elements. The order of bit transmission is defined in GSM 04.04.

This message is only one octet long, coded as shown in figure 9.2/GSM 04.08 and table 9.14/GSM 04.08.

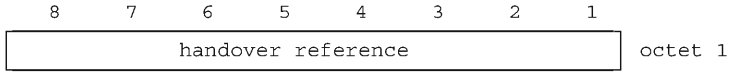


Figure 9.2/GSM 04.08: HANDOVER ACCESS message content

Table 9.14/GSM 04.08: HANDOVER ACCESS message content

HANDOVER REFERENCE This is an unformatted 8 bit field. (also described in section 10.5.2.15)

9.1.15 Handover command

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to change the dedicated channel configuration, timing adjustment needed. See table 9.15/GSM 04.08.

Message type: HANDOVER COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.15/GSM 04.08: HANDOVER COMMAND message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Handover Command Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cell Description	Cell description 10.5.2.2	M	V	2
	Description of the first channel, after time	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	M	V	3
	Handover Reference	Handover Reference 10.5.2.15	M	V	1
	Power Command and Access type	Power Command and Access type 10.5.2.28a	M	V	1
D-	Synchronization Indication	Synchronization Indication 10.5.2.39	O	TV	1
02	Frequency Short List, after time	Frequency Short List 10.5.2.14	C	TV	10
05	Frequency List, after time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-131
62	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	C	TV	17
10	Description of the multislot configuration	Multislot Allocation 10.5.2.21b	C	TLV	3-12
63	Mode of the First Channel(Channel Set 1))	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
11	Mode of Channel Set 2	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
13	Mode of Channel Set 3	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
14	Mode of Channel Set 4	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
15	Mode of Channel Set 5	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
16	Mode of Channel Set 6	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
17	Mode of Channel Set 7	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
18	Mode of Channel Set 8	Channel Mode 10.5.2.6	O	TV	2
64	Description of the Second Channel, after time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
66	Mode of the Second Channel	Channel Mode 2 10.5.2.7	O	TV	2
69	Frequency Channel Sequence, after time	Frequency Channel Sequence 10.5.2.12	C	TV	10
72	Mobile Allocation, after time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3
7B	Real Time Difference	Time Difference 10.5.2.41	C	TLV	3
7D	Timing Advance	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	C	TV	2
12	Frequency Short List, before time	Frequency Short List 10.5.2.14	C	TV	10
19	Frequency List, before time	Frequency List 10.5.2.13	C	TLV	4-131

(continued)

Table 9.15/GSM 04.08 (concluded): HANDOVER COMMAND message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
1C	Description of the First Channel, before time	Channel Description 2 10.5.2.5a	O	TV	4
1D	Description of the Second Channel, before time	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
1E	Frequency channel sequence before time	Frequency channel sequence 10.5.2.12	C	TV	10
21	Mobile Allocation, before time	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-10
9-	Cipher Mode Setting	Cipher Mode Setting 10.5.2.9	O	TV	1
01	VGCS target mode Indication	VGCS target mode Indication 10.5.2.42c	O	TLV	3

9.1.15.1 Synchronization Indication

If this information element does not appear, the assumed value is "non-synchronized".

9.1.15.2 Mode of the First Channel (Channel Set 1) and Mode of Channel Set "X" (2=<X<=8)

If this information element is not present the channel mode of the previously allocated channel or channels for Channel Set "X" (1=<X<=8) shall be assumed.

If Channel Set "X" is not defined for the configuration, the *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IE shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

NOTE: Clause 3.4.4.1 defines cases when one or several *Mode of Channel Set "X"* IEs shall be included in the message.

9.1.15.3 Description of the Second Channel

These information element appear if the mobile station carries two connections (on two dedicated channels, for the TCH/H+TCH/H configuration).

The connection using the channel previously defined in the *Description of the First Channel* IE of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND or HANDOVER COMMAND message shall use the channel defined in the first channel description IE of the HANDOVER COMMAND message defining the new configuration.

The channel described in the *Description of the First Channel* IE carries the main DCCH. The SACCH used is the one associated with that channel.

9.1.15.4 Mode of the Second Channel

If the *Description of the Second Channel* IE is not present and the information element is present it shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

This element appears at least when the channel mode is changed for the channel defined in the Description of the Second Channel information element.

9.1.15.5 Frequency Channel Sequence, Frequency List, Frequency short list and Mobile Allocation, after time.

If at least one of the channel descriptions for after time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements shall be present:

- *Frequency Channel Sequence, after time*;
- *Frequency list, after time*;
- *Frequency Short List, after time*;

- *Mobile Allocation, after time*.

If neither of the Channel Description IEs indicate frequency hopping, if they are not required for the decoding of Channel Description IEs for before time, and if any of the four information elements are present they shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

The *Frequency Channel Sequence* information element shall not be used unless all the ARFCNs that it indicates are in the P-GSM band.

9.1.15.6 Starting Time

The *starting time* information element is included when the network wants the mobile station to change the frequency parameters of the channels more or less at the moment a change of channel occurs. In this case a number of information elements may be included to give the frequency parameters to be used before the starting time.

The *starting time* information element refers to the new cell time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and none of the information elements referring to before the starting time are present, the mobile station waits and accesses the channels at the indicated time.

If the *starting time* information element is present and at least one of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, the mobile station does not wait for the indicated time and accesses the channel using the frequency parameters for before the starting time.

If the *starting time* information element is not present and some of the information elements referring to before the starting time is present, these information elements shall be considered as IEs unnecessary in the message.

If the *description of the first channel, before time* IE is not present, the channel description to apply for before the time, if needed, is given by the *description of the first channel, after time* IE.

If the *description of the second channel, after time* IE is present, the *description of the second channel, before time* IE not present, and a description of the configuration for before the time needed, the channel configuration before the starting time is nevertheless of two traffic channels, and the channel description to apply to the second channel before the starting time is given by the *description of the second channel, after time* IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and at least one of the channel descriptions for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, one and only one of the following information elements may be present and applies before the starting time to all assigned channels:

- *Mobile Allocation, before time* IE;
- *Frequency Short list, before time* IE;
- *Frequency list, before time* IE;
- *Frequency channel sequence, before time* IE.

If the *starting time* IE is present and at least one of the channel descriptions for before the starting time indicates frequency hopping, and none of the above mentioned IE is present, a frequency list for after the starting time must be present (see 9.1.2.4), and this list applies also for the channels before the starting time.

9.1.15.7 Reference cell frequency list

If any of the *mobile allocation* information elements is present, then the *cell channel description* IE must be present. It is used to decode the *mobile allocation* IEs in the message.

In addition, if no information elements pertaining to before the starting time is present in the message, the frequency list defined by the *cell channel description* IE is used to decode the *mobile allocation* IEs in later messages received in the new cell until reception of a new reference cell frequency list or the new cell is left.

9.1.15.8 Real Time Difference

This information element shall appear if the *Synchronization Indication* information element indicates a pseudo-synchronous handover otherwise it shall be considered as an unnecessary information element.

9.1.15.9 Timing Advance

This information element shall appear if the "synchronization indication" element indicates a presynchronized handover. If not included for a presynchronized handover, then the default value as defined in GSM 05.10 shall be used. For other types of handover it shall be considered as an unnecessary information element.

9.1.15.10 Cipher Mode Setting

If this information element is omitted, the mode of ciphering is not changed after the mobile station has switched to the assigned channel.

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:

The cipher mode setting IE shall not be included if a HANDOVER COMMAND message is sent on a VGCS channel or in a HANDOVER COMMAND message on a dedicated channel for a handover to a VGCS channel.

9.1.15.11 VGCS target mode indication

This information element is identified as "comprehension required". Only mobile stations supporting « VGCS talking » are required to accept the presence of the element. The presence of the element shall trigger an exception handling if received by a mobile station not supporting « VGCS talking ».

This IE indicates which mode is to be used on the new channel (i.e. dedicated mode or group transmit mode). If this information element is not present, the mode shall be the same as on the previous channel.

The IE also indicates the group cipher key number for the group cipher key to be used on the new channel or if the new channel is non ciphered. If the information element is not present, the ciphering mode shall be the same as on the previous channel.

NOTE: A mobile station supporting VGCS Talking shall not consider a syntactical error if this IE is present and the channel mode is not speech.

9.1.15.12 Description of the multislot allocation

This information element is included if so indicated by the channel type and TDMA offset field in the *Channel Description* information element and is used to assign channels that do not carry a main signalling link in a multislot configuration. It indicates how the used timeslots are divided into separate channel sets.

If the *Channel Description* IE does not require the presence the information element it shall be considered as an IE unnecessary in the message.

If multislot configuration is indicated by the *Channel Description* IE but the *Multislot Allocation* IE is not present, all channels in the configuration belong to one channel set, “Channel Set 1”.

NOTE: As a change of timeslot number cannot occur for the channel described for after the starting time, the *Multislot Allocation* IE does not have to be included more than once.

9.1.16 Handover complete

This message is sent on the main DCCH from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has established the main signalling link successfully. See table 9.16/GSM 04.08.

Message type: HANDOVER COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.16/GSM 04.08: HANDOVER COMPLETE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Handover Complete Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1
77	Mobile Observed Time Difference	Mobile Time Difference 10.5.2.21a	O	TLV	5

9.1.16.1 Mobile Observed Time Difference

This information element is included if and only if the Synchronization Indication IE in the HANDOVER COMMAND message requests it to be sent.

9.1.17 Handover failure

This message is sent on the main DCCH on the old channel from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has failed to seize the new channel. See table 9.17/GSM 04.08.

Message type: HANDOVER FAILURE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.17/GSM 04.08: HANDOVER FAILURE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Handover Failure Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

9.1.18 Immediate assignment

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network to the mobile station in idle mode to change the channel configuration to a dedicated configuration while staying in the same cell or to the mobile station in packet idle mode to change the channel configuration to either an uplink or a downlink packet data channel configuration in the cell. See table 9.18/GSM 04.08.

The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *IA Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

Message type: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.18/GSM 04.08: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Immediate Assignment Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Packet Response Type and Dedicated mode or TBF	Packet Response Type and Dedicated mode or TBF 10.5.2.25b	M	V	1/2
	Channel Description	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	C	V	3
	Packet Channel Description	Packet Channel Description 10.5.2.25a	C	V	3
	Request Reference	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Timing Advance	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1
	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	M	LV	1-9
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3
	IA Rest Octets	IA Rest Octets 10.5.2.16	M	V	0-11

9.1.18.0a Packet Response Type

This information element shall only be analyzed by a mobile station supporting GPRS.

A mobile station not supporting GPRS shall treat this message as if this information element indicates an immediate assignment procedure for RR connection establishment.

9.1.18.0b Channel Description

This information element shall be present in the message if:

- the *Packet Response Type* IE indicates an immediate assignment procedure for RR connection establishment; or
- the *Packet Response Type* IE indicates a packet immediate assignment or a packet downlink assignment using the *Channel Description* IE.

This information element shall not be present in the message if the *Packet Channel Description* IE is present in the message.

9.1.18.0c Packet Channel Description

This information element shall be present in the message if:

- the *Packet Response Type* IE indicates a packet immediate assignment or a packet downlink assignment using the *Packet Channel Description* IE.

This information element shall not be present in the message if the *Channel Description* IE is present in the message.

9.1.18.0d Request Reference

If this message is used in a packet downlink assignment procedure, the network shall code this information element, e.g. by using a suitably offset frame number, such that the resource reference cannot be confused with any CHANNEL REQUEST message sent by a mobile station.

9.1.18.1 Mobile Allocation

If the *Channel Description* IE does not indicate frequency hopping or if the *Channel Description* IE is not present in the message, the length indicator of this information element shall be set to zero, and the mobile station shall consider the IE as an unnecessary IE.

9.1.18.2 Starting Time

This information element appears if e.g. a frequency change is in progress.

9.1.18.3 IA Rest Octets (Frequency parameters, before time)

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

If the *starting time* IE is present but not the *frequency parameters, before time* construction, the mobile stations must wait until the starting time before accessing the channel.

If the *starting time* IE is present and the *Channel Description* IE does not indicate frequency hopping the mobile station shall consider the *frequency parameters, before time* construction as unnecessary in the message and the mobile must wait until the starting time before accessing the channel.

If the *starting time* IE is not present, the mobile station shall consider the *frequency parameters, before time* construction as unnecessary in the message.

9.1.18.4 IA Rest Octets (Packet Immediate Assignment or Packet Downlink Assignment)

If the *Packet Access Indication* IE indicates a packet immediate assignment or a packet downlink assignment procedure, this information element shall contain a corresponding *packet uplink assignment* or *packet downlink assignment* construction.

If the *Packet Access Indication* IE indicates an immediate assignment procedure for RR connection establishment, the mobile station shall consider the *Packet Immediate Assignment* and *Packet Downlink Assignment* constructions as unnecessary in the message.

9.1.19 Immediate assignment extended

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network to two mobile stations in idle mode to change their channel configurations to different dedicated configurations while they stay in the same cell. See table 9.19/GSM 04.08

The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *IAX Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

Message type: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.19/GSM 04.08: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Immediate Assignment Ex tended Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Spare Half Octet	Spare Half Octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Channel Description 1	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3
	Request Reference 1	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Timing Advance 1	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1
	Channel Description 2	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3
	Request Reference 2	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Timing Advance 2	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1
	Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	M	LV	1-5
7C	Starting Time	Starting Time 10.5.2.38	O	TV	3
	IAX Rest Octets	IAX Rest Octets 10.5.2.18	M	V	0-4

NOTE: Index 1 refers to the first mobile station, index 2 refers to the second mobile station.

9.1.19.1 Unnecessary IEs

A mobile station which reacts on the request reference 1 shall consider all information elements as unnecessary IEs except *for Requests Reference 1*, *Channel Description 1*, *Timing advance 1*, *Starting Time* and if *Channel Description 1* IE indicates frequency hopping mobile allocation.

A mobile station which reacts on the request reference 2 shall consider all information elements as unnecessary IE except *Requests Reference 2*, *Channel Description 2*, *Timing advance 2*, *Starting Time* and if *channel description 2* IE indicates frequency hopping mobile allocation.

A mobile station in idle mode shall consider all information elements as unnecessary IEs except for the *Page Mode* IE.

9.1.19.2 Mobile Allocation

If both channel description IE do not indicate frequency hopping, the length indicator shall be set to zero.

9.1.19.3 Starting Time

This information element appears if a frequency change is in progress. If included the starting time is common to the two referenced mobile stations.

9.1.19.4 Maximum message length

As the maximum length of the resulting layer 3 data cannot exceed 22 octets, it is not possible to use this message type if the total length of the value part of the *Mobile Allocation* plus, optionally, the length of the *Starting Time* IE exceeds 5 octets. In this case it is necessary to use the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.

9.1.19.5 IAX Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

9.1.20 Immediate assignment reject

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network to up to four mobile stations to indicate that no channel is available for assignment. See table 9.20/GSM 04.08. This message has L2 pseudo length 19.

Message type: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.20/GSM 04.08: IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Immediate Assignment Reject Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Spare Half Octet	Spare Half Octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Request Reference 1	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Wait Indication 1	Wait Indication 10.5.2.43	M	V	1
	Request Reference 2	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Wait Indication 2	Wait Indication 10.5.2.43	M	V	1
	Request Reference 3	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Wait Indication 3	Wait Indication 10.5.2.43	M	V	1
	Request Reference 4	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3
	Wait Indication 4	Wait Indication 10.5.2.43	M	V	1
	IAR Rest Octets	IAR Rest Octets 10.5.2.17	M	V	3

NOTE: Index 1 refers to the first mobile station, index 2 refers to the second MS and so on.

9.1.20.1 Use of the indexes

A request reference information element and the following wait indication information element refer to the same mobile station. So it is possible to reject up to four channel requests with this message.

9.1.20.2 Filling of the message

If necessary the request reference information element and the wait indication information element should be duplicated to fill the message.

9.1.20.3 IAR Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

9.1.21 Measurement report

This message is sent on the SACCH by the mobile station to the network to report measurement results about the dedicated channel and about neighbour cells. See table 9.21/GSM 04.08.

Message type: MEASUREMENT REPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.21/GSM 04.08: MEASUREMENT REPORT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Measurement Report Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Measurement Results	Measurement Results 10.5.2.20	M	V	16

9.1.21a Notification/FACCH

The understanding of this message is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.

This message is sent on the main DCCH, in unacknowledged mode using the RR short protocol discriminator by the network to notify the mobile stations in dedicated mode or in on-going voice broadcast calls or voice group calls on other voice broadcast calls or voice group calls in that cell.

Notification/FACCH messages for VBS or VGCS calls are differentiated by a flag in the call reference.

The message shall not exceed a maximum length of 20 octets.

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall ignore this message.

See table 9.21a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: NOTIFICATION/FACCH

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.21a/GSM 04.08 NOTIFICATION/FACCH message content

```
<NOTIFICATION FACCH> ::= <RR short PD : bit>              -- See GSM 04.07
                         <message type : bit(5)>          -- See 10.4
                       <short layer 2 header : bit(2)>    -- See GSM 04.06
                    {0 <Group Call information>
                    |1 <Paging Information>}
                       <spare padding> ;
<Group Call information> ::=    <Group Call Reference : bit(36)>
                    {0|1 <Group Channel Description>} ;
```

<Group Call Reference>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octets 2-5 and bits 5 to 8 of octet 6 of the *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* information element.

The <Group Channel Description> field is optionally present. When present only the Channel description is provided in the case of non hopping channels. In the case where the channel is hopping then either a mobile allocation or a frequency short list is provided.

```
<Group Channel Description> : :=      <Channel Description : bit(24)>
                    {0                -- Non hopping case
                    |1 {0 <Mobile Allocation : <bit string>>
                    |1 <Frequency Short List : bit(64)>}} ;

<bit string> ::= null | bit <bit string> ;
```

<Channel Description>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octets 2-4 of the *Channel Description* information element. See 10.5.2.5

<Frequency Short List>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octets 1-8 of the *Frequency Short List 2* information element. See 10.5.2.14a

<Mobile Allocation>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octet 2 to n+2 of the *Mobile Allocation* information element. See 10.5.2.21

The <Paging Information> field may be used to inform the mobile station in Group Receive or in Group Transmit mode that the corresponding mobile identity is paged in that cell.

```
<Paging Information> ::= <mobile identity : <bit string>>
                         <channel first: bit(2)>
                         {0|1 <eMLPP priority : bit(3)>} ;

<bit string> ::= null | bit <bit string> ;
```

<mobile identity>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to octet 2-n of the *Mobile Identity* information element. See 10.5.1.4

<channel first>

This field is syntactically and semantically equivalent to bits 1 and 2 of the *Channel Needed* information element. See 10.5.2.8

<eMLPP priority>

This field is coded as the <Priority1> field in the *P1 Rest Octets* information element. See 10.5.2.23

9.1.21a.1 Spare

9.1.21a.2 Spare

9.1.21a.3 Spare

9.1.21a.4 Spare

9.1.21b Notification/NCH

The understanding of this message is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.

This message is sent on the NCH by the network to notify mobile stations of VBS or VGCS calls in the current cell. The VBS or VGCS calls are identified by their broadcast call reference or group call reference, respectively. For each reference, the corresponding VBS or VGCS call channel may be indicated. See table 9.21b/GSM 04.08.

Notification/NCH messages for VBS or VGCS calls are differentiated by a flag in the call reference.

The L2 pseudo length of this message has a value one

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall ignore this message.

Message type: NOTIFICATION/NCH

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.21b/GSM 04.08 NOTIFICATION/NCH message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Notification/NCH Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Group or broadcast call reference 1	Call reference 10.5.1.9	M	V	4 1/2
	NT/N Rest Octets	NT/N Rest Octets 10.5.2.22c	M	V	1-20

9.1.21b.1 Spare

9.1.21b.2 Spare

9.1.21d Spare

9.1.21e RR-Cell Change Order

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to order it to reselect a cell. See table 9.21e/GSM 04.08.

A mobile station that does not support the <<GRPS>> option shall regard this message as an unknown message.

Message type: RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.21e/GSM 04.08: RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	RR-Cell Change Order Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cell Description	Cell description 10.5.2.2	M	V	2
	NC mode for target cell	NC mode 10.5.2.21c	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2

9.1.22 Paging request type 1

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network to up to two mobile stations. It may be sent to a mobile station in idle mode to trigger channel access. It may be sent to a mobile station in packet idle mode to transfer MM information (i.e. trigger of cell update procedure). The mobile stations are identified by their TMSI or IMSI. See table 9.22/GSM 04.08.

The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *P1 Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

Message type: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.22/GSM 04.08: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Paging Request Type 1 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Channels Needed for Mobiles 1 and 2	Channel Needed 10.5.2.8	M	V	1/2
	Mobile Identity 1	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9
17	Mobile Identity 2	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	3-10
	P1 Rest Octets	P1 Rest Octets 10.5.2.23	M	V	0-17

9.1.22.1 Unnecessary IE

A mobile station in idle mode shall consider all information elements as unnecessary IEs except for the *Page Mode* IE.

9.1.22.2 Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2

The first CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 1*. The second CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 2*.

If this message is used in the packet paging procedure, the *Channel Needed* IE associated with the corresponding *Mobile Identity 1 or 2* shall be coded with the value 00 (any channel) by the network. The mobile station receiving a packet paging request shall treat this information element as unnecessary in the message.

9.1.22.3 Mobile Identities

The *Mobile Identity 1 and 2* IEs shall not refer to IMEI.

9.1.22.4 P1 Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

This IE may contain a *notification list number* field and/or, referring to each one of the *Mobile Identity 1 and 2* IEs, a *Priority 1 and 2* field and/or a *Packet Page Indication 1 and 2* field.

9.1.23 Paging request type 2

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network to two or three mobile stations. It may be sent to a mobile station in idle mode to trigger channel access. It may be sent to a mobile station in packet idle mode to transfer MM information (i.e. trigger of cell update procedure). Two of the mobile stations are identified by their TMSI while the third is identified by its TMSI or IMSI. See table 9.23/GSM 04.08.

The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *P2 Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

Message type: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.23/GSM 04.08: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Paging Request Type 2 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Channels Needed for Mobiles 1 and 2	Channel Needed 10.5.2.8	M	V	1/2
	Mobile Identity 1	TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	Mobile Identity 2	TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
17	Mobile Identity 3	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	3-10
	P2 Rest Octets	P2 Rest Octets 10.5.2.24	M	V	1-11

9.1.23.1 Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2

The first CHANNEL field of Channel Needed IE is associated with Mobile Identity 1. The second CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 2*.

If this message is used in the packet paging procedure, the *Channel Needed* IE associated with the corresponding *Mobile Identity 1 or 2* shall be coded with the value 00 (any channel) by the network. The mobile station receiving a packet paging request shall treat this information element as unnecessary in the message.

9.1.23.2 Mobile Identity 3

The *Mobile Identity 3* information element shall not refer to IMEI.

9.1.23.3 P2 Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 Pseudo Length of the message equals 22.

This IE contains the channel needed indication related to the paging of *Mobile Identity 3*. The treatment of this indication in the case this message is used in a packet paging procedure is specified in section 9.1.23.1.

This IE may further contain a *notification list number* field and/or, referring to each one of the *Mobile Identity 1, 2 and 3* IEs, a *Priority 1, 2 and 3* field and/or, referring to the *Mobile Identity 3* IE, a *Packet Page Indication 3* field.

9.1.24 Paging request type 3

This message is sent on the CCCH by the network to four mobile stations. It may be sent to a mobile station in idle mode to trigger channel access. It may be sent to a mobile station in packet idle mode to transfer MM information (i.e. trigger of cell update procedure). The mobile stations are identified by their TMSIs. See table 9.24/GSM 04.08.

This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 19.

Message type: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.24/GSM 04.08: PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Paging Request Type 3 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Page Mode	Page Mode 10.5.2.26	M	V	1/2
	Channels Needed for Mobiles 1 and 2	Channel Needed 10.5.2.8	M	V	1/2
	Mobile Identity 1	TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	Mobile Identity 2	TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	Mobile Identity 3	TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	Mobile Identity 4	TMSI 10.5.2.42	M	V	4
	P3 Rest Octets	P3 Rest Octets 10.5.2.25	M	V	3

9.1.24.1 Channels needed for Mobiles 1 and 2

The first CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 1*. The second CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE is associated with *Mobile Identity 2*.

If this message is used in the packet paging procedure, the *Channel Needed* IE associated with the corresponding *Mobile Identity 1 or 2* shall be coded with the value 00 (any channel) by the network. The mobile station receiving a packet paging request shall treat this information element as unnecessary in the message.

9.1.24.2 P3 Rest Octets

This IE contains the channel needed indication related to the paging of *Mobile Identity 3 and 4*. The treatment of these indications in the case this message is used in a packet paging procedure is specified in section 9.1.24.1.

This IE may further contain a *notification list number* field and/or, referring to each one of the *Mobile Identity 1, 2, 3 and 4* IEs, a *Priority 1, 2, 3 and 4* field.

9.1.25 Paging response

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network in connection with establishment of the main signalling link as a response to the paging request message. See table 9.25/GSM 04.08.

Message type: PAGING RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.25/GSM 04.08: PAGING RESPONSE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Paging Response Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Ciphering Key Sequence Number	Ciphering Key Sequence Number 10.5.1.2	M	V	1/2
	Spare Half Octet	Spare Half Octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Mobile Station Classmark	Mobile Station Classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
	Mobile Identity	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9

9.1.25.1 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband mobile station the Classmark 2 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

9.1.26 Partial release

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to deactivate part of the dedicated channels in use. See table 9.26/GSM 04.08.

Message type: PARTIAL RELEASE

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.26/GSM 04.08: PARTIAL RELEASE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Partial Release Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Channel Description	Channel Description 10.5.2.5	M	V	3

9.1.26.1 Channel Description

This information element describes the channel to be released.

9.1.27 Partial release complete

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to indicate that a part of the dedicated channels has been deactivated. See table 9.27/GSM 04.08.

Message type: PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.27/GSM 04.08: PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management	Protocol Discriminator	M	V	1/2

	Protocol Discriminator	10.2			
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Partial release Complete Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1

9.1.28 Physical information

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the network to the mobile station to stop the sending of access bursts from the mobile station. See table 9.28/GSM 04.08.

Message type: PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.28/GSM 04.08: PHYSICAL INFORMATION message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Physical Information Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Timing Advance	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1

9.1.28.a RR Initialisation Request

This message is sent by the mobile station to request establishment of dedicated mode.

Message type: RR Initialisation Request

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.28a/GSM 04.08: RR Initialisation Request message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	RR Initialisation Request Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Ciphering Key Sequence Number	Ciphering Key sequence Number 10.5.1.2	M	V	1/2
	MAC Mode and Channel Coding Requested	Channel Coding Requested 10.5.2.4a	M	V	1/2
	Mobile station classmark	Mobile station classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
	TLLI	TLLI 10.5.2.41a	M	V	4
	Channel Request Description	Channel Request Description 10.5.2.8a	M	V	5
	GPRS Measurement Results	GPRS Measurement Results 10.5.2.20a	M	V	2

9.1.29 RR Status

This message is sent by the mobile station or the network at any time to report certain error conditions as described in section 8. See table 9.28a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: RR STATUS

Significance: local

Direction: both

Table 9.28a/GSM 04.08: RR STATUS message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	RR Status Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

9.1.30 Synchronization channel information

This message is sent on the SCH, which is one of the broadcast channels (ref. GSM 05.02 section 3.3.2). Its purpose is to support the synchronization of a mobile station to a BSS. It does not follow the basic format. Its length is 25 bits. The order of bit transmission is defined in GSM 04.04. See figure 9.3/GSM 04.08 and table 9.29/GSM 04.08.

Message type: SYNCHRONIZATION CHANNEL INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

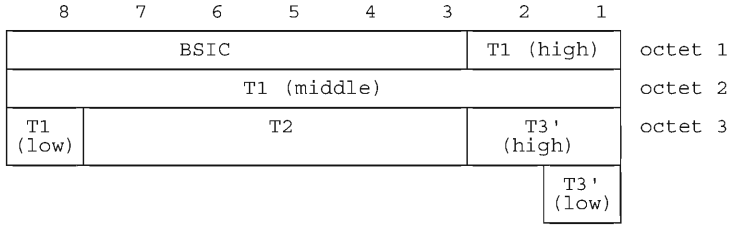


Figure 9.3/GSM 04.08: Frame synchronization information element

Table 9.29/GSM 04.08: Synchronization channel information message contents

BSIC, the base station identity code of the base station T1, T2 and T3', the 3 parts of the reduced TDMA frame number (RFN) as specified in TS. GSMá05.02 section 3.3.2.

9.1.31 System information Type 1

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information of control of the RACH and of the cell allocation. See table 9.30/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 21.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.30/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 1 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cell Channel Description	Cell Channel Description 10.5.2.1b	M	V	16
	RACH Control Parameter	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
	SI 1 Rest Octets	SI 1 Rest Octets 10.5.2.32	M	V	1

9.1.32 System information type 2

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information of control of the RACH and of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.31/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 22.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.31/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 2 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 10.5.2.22	M	V	16
	NCC Permitted	NCC permitted 10.5.2.27	M	V	1
	RACH Control Parameter	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3

9.1.33 System information type 2bis

This message is sent optionally on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information on control of the RACH and of the extension of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.31a/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02.

A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. GSM 05.05) may ignore this message, see section 3.2.2.1.

This message has a L2 pseudo length of 21.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.31a/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 2bis Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 10.5.2.22	M	V	16
	RACH Control Parameters	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
	SI 2bis Rest Octets	SI 2bis Rest Octets 10.5.2.33	M	V	1

9.1.34 System information type 2ter

This message is sent optionally on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving information on the extension of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.31b/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02.

A mobile station that supports either:

only the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. GSM 05.05), or

only the DCS 1800 band (cf. GSM 05.05)

may ignore this message, see section 3.2.2.1.

This message has a L2 pseudo length of 18. This message may be sent by the network with either a L2 pseudo length of 18 or some other value. A mobile station that does not ignore this message shall not discard the message due to a received L2 pseudo length different from 18.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.31b/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 2ter Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 2 10.5.2.22a	M	V	16
	SI 2ter Rest Octets	SI 2ter Rest Octets 10.5.2.33a	M	V	4

9.1.35 System information type 3

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network giving information of control on the RACH, the location area identification, the cell identity and various other information about the cell. See table 9.32/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 18.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.32/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 3 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cell Identity	Cell Identity 10.5.1.1	M	V	2
	Location Area Identification	Location Area Identification 10.5.1.3	M	V	5
	Control Channel Description	Control Channel description 10.5.2.11	M	V	3
	Cell Options	Cell Options (BCCH) 10.5.2.3	M	V	1
	Cell Selection Parameters	Cell Selection Parameters 10.5.2.4	M	V	2
	RACH Control Parameters	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
	SI 3 Rest Octets	SI 3 Rest Octets 10.5.2.34	M	V	4

9.1.36 System information type 4

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network giving information on control of the RACH, the location area identification, the cell identity and various other information about the cell. See table 9.33/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02. The L2 pseudo length of this message is the sum of lengths of all information elements present in the message except the *SI 4 Rest Octets* and *L2 Pseudo Length* information elements.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.33/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 4 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Location Area Identification	Location Area Identification 10.5.1.3	M	V	5
	Cell Selection Parameters	Cell Selection Parameters 10.5.2.4	M	V	2
	RACH Control Parameters	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
64	CBCH Channel Description	Channel description 10.5.2.5	O	TV	4
72	CBCH Mobile Allocation	Mobile Allocation 10.5.2.21	C	TLV	3-6
	SI 4 Rest Octets	SI 4 Rest Octets 10.5.2.35	M	V	0-10

9.1.36.1 CBCH Channel description

This information element is present if SMSCB is active in the cell and indicates (together with the *CBCH Mobile Allocation* IE) where to find the CBCH.

9.1.36.2 CBCH Mobile Allocation

If the *CBCH Channel Description* Information Element indicates frequency hopping, the *CBCH Mobile Allocation* IE shall be present. If the *CBCH Channel Description* does not indicate frequency hopping, the *CBCH Mobile Allocation* IE shall be considered as an unnecessary IE in the message.

9.1.36.3 SI 4 Rest Octets

The sum of the length of this IE and the L2 pseudo length of the message equals 22.

9.1.37 System information type 5

This message is sent on the SACCH by the network to mobile stations within the cell giving information on the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.34/GSM 04.08.

When received this information shall be used as the list of BCCH frequencies of the neighbouring cells to be reported on. Any change in the neighbour cells description must overwrite any old data held by the mobile station. The mobile station must analyse all correctly received system information type 5 messages.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.34/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 5 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 10.5.2.22	M	V	16

9.1.38 System information type 5bis

This message is sent optionally on the SACCH by the network to mobile stations within the cell giving information on the extension of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.34a/GSM 04.08.

A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. GSM 05.05) may ignore this message, see section 3.2.2.1.

When received (and not ignored) this information must be used as the list of neighbouring cells to be reported on. Any change in the neighbour cells description must overwrite any old data held by the mobile station. The mobile station must, with the exception stated above, analyse all correctly received system information type 5 messages.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.34a/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management	Protocol Discriminator	M	V	1/2

	Protocol Discriminator	10.2			
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 5 bis Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extension of the BCCH Frequency List Description	Neighbour Cell Description 10.5.2.22	M	V	16

9.1.39 System information type 5ter

This message is sent optionally on the SACCH by the network to mobile stations within the cell giving information on the extension of the BCCH allocation in the neighbour cells. See table 9.34b/GSM 04.08.

A mobile station that supports either:

only the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. GSM 05.05), or

only the DCS 1800 band (cf. GSM 05.05)

may ignore this message, see section 3.2.2.1.

When received (and not ignored) this information must be used as part of the list of neighbouring cells to be reported on. Any change in the neighbour cells description must overwrite this part of any old data held by the mobile station. The mobile station shall, with the exception stated above, analyse all correctly received system information type 5ter messages.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.34b/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 5ter Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended BCCH Frequency List	Neighbour Cell Description 2 10.5.2.22a	M	V	16

9.1.40 System information type 6

This message is sent on the SACCH by the network to mobile stations within the cell giving information of location area identification, of cell identity and various other information. See table 9.35/GSM 04.08. If received correctly by the mobile station this message is treated as in Sections 9.1.40.1 to 9.1.40.4.

The message shall not exceed a maximum length of 18 octets.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.35/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2

	System Information Type 6 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cell Identity	Cell Identity 10.5.1.1	M	V	2
	Location Area Identification	Location Area Identification 10.5.1.3	M	V	5
	Cell Options	Cell Options (SACCH) 10.5.2.3	M	V	1
	NCC Permitted	NCC Permitted 10.5.2.27	M	V	1
	SI 6 Rest Octets	SI6 Rest Octets 10.5.2.35a	M	V	7

9.1.40.1 Cell Identity

Not used by mobile station.

9.1.40.2 Location Area Identification

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening and VBS listening:

If a new Location Area Identification is identified, an indication shall be given to the upper layer together with the new identification.

9.1.40.3 Cell Options

When correctly received, this information shall be used as the current Cell Options information. Any change in the Cell Options shall overwrite any old Cell Options data held by the mobile station.

9.1.40.4 NCC permitted

As for BCCH Frequency List in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5.

9.1.41 System information type 7

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network giving information about cell reselection parameters to be used in that cell. See table 9.36/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02. The L2 pseudo length of this message has the value 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.36/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 7 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 7 Rest Octets	SI 7 Rest Octets 10.5.2.36	M	V	20

9.1.42 System information type 8

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network giving information about cell reselection parameters to be used in that cell. See table 9.37/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02. The L2 Pseudo Length of this message has the value 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 8

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.37/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 8 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 8 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 8 Rest Octets	SI 8 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37	M	V	20

9.1.43 System information Type 9

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network to all mobile stations within the cell giving some, but not necessarily all information on the scheduling of information on the BCCH. See table 9.37a/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see subclause 3.2.2.1 and GSM 05.02. This message has a L2 Pseudo Length of 1.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.37a/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 pseudo length	L2 pseudo length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 9 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RACH Control Parameter	RACH Control Parameters 10.5.2.29	M	V	3
	SI 9 Rest Octets	SI 9 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37a	M	V	17

9.1.43a System information Type 13

This message is sent on the BCCH if indicated in one of the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3, 4, 7 or 8 messages. The message is sent by the network to provide information related to GPRS in the cell. See table 9.37b/GSM04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02.

A mobile station not supporting GPRS shall treat this message as an unknown message type.

The L2 Pseudo Length of this message has the value 0.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.37b/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 13 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 13 Rest Octets	SI 13 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37b	M	V	20

9.1.43b System Information Type 14

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network if indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message. The message gives information of reference frequency lists and mobile allocations applicable for packet access in the cell. A consistent set of this type of messages is required to completely decode the information. See table 9.37c/GSM04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02.

A mobile station not supporting GPRS shall treat this message as an unknown message type.

The L2 Pseudo Length of this message has the value 0.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.37c/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 14 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	SI 14 Rest Octets	SI 14 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37c	M	V	20

9.1.43b.1 SI 14 Rest Octets

The information in the SI 14 type of message may be divided into a set of different segments which are sent in a set of N instances of the SI 14 message. Each message may provide a number of reference frequency lists and a number of mobile allocations.

A consistent set of SI 14 messages is identified by an identical value in the MA_CHANGE_MARK field, the value of N−1 in the *SI 14 count* field and *SI 14 index* values ranging from 0 to N−1.

A consistent set of the SI 14 messages is required to decode the information. To decode the contents of a consistent set of SI 14 messages, each kind of information structure, i.e. the reference frequency lists and the mobile allocations, shall be arranged in the order defined by the ascending order of the *SI 14 index* value and, among those received in the same SI 14 message, in the order they appear in each SI 14 message.

9.1.43b.2 Reference frequency list

A set of SI 14 messages may contain a number of reference frequency lists. The presence of reference frequency lists is conditional. The reference frequency lists shall be provided as required for the decoding of mobile allocations.

Each reference frequency list is assigned a RFL_NUMBER value, defined by the position of appearance within the ordered set of SI 14 messages, starting with the RFL_NUMBER value 0 for the first reference frequency list, and

ending with the RFL_NUMBER value NC−1 for the last reference frequency list. NC is the total number of reference frequency lists contained in a consistent set of SI 14 messages.

A reference frequency list for the decoding of a mobile allocation is defined by the union of the radio frequencies contained in a set of referenced reference frequency lists, and optionally, the radio frequencies contained in the cell channel description defined by SI 1 message. Each radio frequency appearing in the reference frequency list shall be accounted once. The radio frequencies are arranged in the ascending order of ARFCN, except that ARFCN = 0, if included, is put last.

Each frequency in the reference frequency list defined by a set of reference frequency lists, and optionally, the cell channel description in SI 1 message, is assigned an ARFCN_NUMBER value, defined by the position within the reference frequency list, starting with 0 in the first position and ending with NF−1 in the last position. NF is the total number of frequencies contained in the reference frequency list.

9.1.43b.3 Mobile Allocation

A consistent set of SI 14 messages may contain a number of mobile allocations. If frequency hopping is not used for packet access in the cell, the SI 14 message is unnecessary.

Each mobile allocation is assigned a MA_NUMBER value, defined by the position of appearance within the ordered set of SI 14 messages, starting with the MA_NUMBER value 0 for the first mobile allocation, and ending with the *MA_NUMBER* value NM−1 for the last mobile allocation. NM is the total number of mobile allocations contained in a consistent set of SI 14 messages.

The mobile allocation defines the set of ARFCNs which may be allocated to a physical channel, see GSM 05.02. The coding of the mobile allocation refers to one or more reference frequency lists provided in the set of SI 14 messages, or to the cell channel description provided in the SI 1 message. Each mobile allocation is associated with a HSN value and a TSC value.

There are two alternative formats for the coding of the mobile allocation, the *MA bitmap* format and the ARFCN_NUMBER format. Using the *MA bitmap* format, the mobile allocation is defined as the set of radio frequencies indicated by the bitmap. Using the ARFCN_NUMBER format, the mobile allocation is defined by all frequencies included in the reference frequency list, reduced by those frequencies which may be present in the list of ARFCN_NUMBER values.

9.1.43c System information Type 15

This message is sent on the BCCH by the network if indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13 message. The message gives information for packet power control interference measurements in the cell, see GSM 05.08. A consistent set of this type of messages is required to completely decode the information. See table 9.37d/GSM 04.08. Special requirements for the transmission of this message apply, see GSM 05.02.

A mobile station not supporting GPRS shall treat this message as an unknown message type.

The L2 Pseudo Length of this message has the value 0.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.37d/GSM 04.08: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15 message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	L2 Pseudo Length	L2 Pseudo Length 10.5.2.19	M	V	1
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	System Information Type 15 Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1

	SI 15 Rest Octets	SI 15 Rest Octets 10.5.2.37c	M	V	20

9.1.43c.1 SI 15 Rest Octets

The information in the SI 15 type of message may be divided into a set of different segments which are sent in a set of N instances of the SI 15 message. Each message provides a number of basic physical channel descriptions, i.e. RF channel descriptions and associated timeslot allocations, for interference measurements.

A consistent set of SI 15 messages is identified by an identical value in the IM_CHANGE_MARK field, the value of N –1 in the *SI 15 count* field and *SI 15 index* values ranging from 0 to N–1.

A consistent set of the SI 15 messages is required to decode the information. To decode the contents of a consistent set of SI 15 messages, the RF channel descriptions shall be arranged in the order defined by the ascending order of the *SI 15 index* value and, among those received in the same SI 15 message, in the order they appear in each SI 15 message.

9.1.44 Talker indication

This message is sent on the main DCCH by the mobile station to the network to give the talker information when a new layer 2 connection is established on a VGCS channel after an uplink access. See table 9.44/GSM 04.08.

Message type: TALKER INDICATION

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.44/GSM 04.08 TALKER INDICATION message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Talker Indication Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Mobile Station Classmark	Mobile Station Classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	V	5
	Mobile Identity	Mobile Identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9

9.1.45 Uplink access

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

This message is sent in random mode on the voice group call channel uplink. It does not follow the basic format. The possible formats are presented directly below, without reference to information fields. The order of bit transmission is defined in GSM 04.04.

The message is only one octet long, coded as shown in figure 9.4/GSM 04.08 and table 9.45/GSM 04.08.

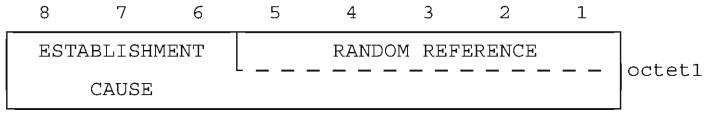


Figure 9.4/GSM 04.08 UPLINK ACCESS message content

ESTABLISHMENT CAUSE (octet 1)

This information field indicates the reason for requesting the establishment of a connection. This field has a variable length (from 3 bits up to 8 bits).

RANDOM REFERENCE (octet 1)

This is an unformatted field with variable length (from 5 bits down to 0 bits).

The Channel Request message is coded as follows:

(Random Reference field is filled with "x").

Table 9.45/GSM 04.08 UPLINK ACCESS message content

Message 8 1	Meaning of Establishment Cause
110xxxxx	Subsequent talker uplink request
00100101	Reply on uplink access request
other values	reserved for future use

9.1.46 Uplink busy

The understanding of this message is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

This message is broadcasted on the voice group call channel on the main DCCH, SAPI=0, by the network in unacknowledged mode to inform the mobile station of the uplink status of the voice group call channel. See table 9.46/GSM 04.08.

Message type: UPLINK BUSY

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.46/GSM 04.08 UPLINK BUSY message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Uplink busy Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1

9.1.47 Uplink free

This message is sent on the main DCCH, in unacknowledged mode using the RR short protocol discriminator by the network to inform the mobile station of the uplink status of the voice group call channel. See table 9.47/GSM 04.08. The message indicates the uplink as free unless the Uplink Access Request field indicates the uplink as not free.

This message may also be used by the network to request the mobile station to perform an uplink reply procedure.

Message type: UPLINK FREE

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.47/GSM 04.08 UPLINK FREE message content

<UPLINK FREE> ::= <RR short PD : bit> See GSM 04.07

<message type : bit(5)> See 10.4

<short layer 2 header : bit(2) See GSM 04.06

<Uplink Access Request bit>

{L|H <Uplink Identity Code bit(6)>}

<implicit spare> ;

Uplink Access Request :

L Mobile station shall not perform the uplink reply procedure;

H Mobile station shall perform the uplink reply procedure.

When set to H, this element also indicates the uplink as not free for the uplink access procedure

Uplink Identity Code :

This field is coded as the binary representation of the UIC.

If provided by the network, the Uplink Identity Code shall be used by the mobile for the coding of the UPLINK ACCESS message

9.1.48 Uplink release

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

This message is sent on the uplink of the voice group call channel to initiate a deactivation of the group transmit mode and to set the uplink free or on the downlink of the voice group call channel in order to reject an uplink access which was already granted by the network. See table 9.48/GSM 04.08

Message type: UPLINK RELEASE

Significance: local

Direction: both

Table 9.48/GSM 04.08 UPLINK RELEASE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Uplink Release Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	RR Cause	RR Cause 10.5.2.31	M	V	1

9.1.49 VGCS uplink grant

The understanding of this message is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking.

This message is sent in unacknowledged mode on the main signalling channel by the network to the mobile station to stop the sending of access bursts from the mobile station and to change the channel configuration to a dedicated configuration. See table 9.49/GSM 04.08.

Message type: VGCS UPLINK GRANT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.49/GSM 04.08 VGCS UPLINK GRANT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	VGCS Uplink Grant Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Request Reference	Request Reference 10.5.2.30	M	V	3

	Timing Advance	Timing Advance 10.5.2.40	M	V	1

9.1.50 System information type 10 $(ASCI)$

The understanding of messages of this message type is only required for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening and VBS listening. A mobile station not understanding the message shall treat it as unknown message.

Messages of this message type are optionally sent by the network in unacknowledged mode on the SACCH. SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 messages contain information about neighbour cells. When sent on the SACCH of a VGCS or VBS downlink, SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 messages address all mobile stations receiving that downlink within the cell. There may be different SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 messages sent on the same SACCH.

They are not standard layer 3 messages. They shall be transferred using the short header format for SACCH messages sent in unacknowledged mode specified in GSM 04.07.

Each SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 message defines a list of cells and may contain further information for cells of that list, a cell being identified by the pair of ARFCN and BSIC of the BCCH. Newer information about a cell received in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10 messages shall replace older information.

Message type: SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

```
<SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10> ::=

        <RR short PD : bit>          -- See GSM 04.07
        <message type : bit(5)>          -- See 10.4
        <short layer 2 header : bit(2)>      -- See GSM 04.06
        <SI10 Rest Octets : bit(160)>;  -- See 10.5.2.44
```

9.1.51 EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER $(MAFA)$

This message is sent on the SACCH by the network to the mobile station, to order the mobile station to send one extended measurement report. See table 9.1.51.1/GSM 04.08.

A mobile station which does not support Extended Measurements shall discard this message.

Message type: EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.1.51.1/GSM 04.08: EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Extended Measurement Order	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended Measurement Frequency List	Extended Measurement Frequency List 10.5.2.22d	M	V	16

9.1.52 Extended measurement report $(MAFA)$

This message is sent on the SACCH by the mobile station to the network to report extended measurement results about the signal strength on specified carriers. See table 9.1.52.1/GSM 04.08.

Message type: EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.1.52.1/GSM 04.08: EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	length
	RR management Protocol Discriminator	Protocol Discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Extended Measurement Report Message Type	Message Type 10.4	M	V	1
	Extended Measurement Results	Extended Measurement Results 10.5.2.20a	M	V	16

9.2 Messages for mobility management

Table 9.38/GSM 04.08 summarizes the messages for mobility management.

Table 9.38/GSM 04.08: Messages for mobility management

Registration messages:	Reference
IMSI DETACH INDICATION	9.2.12
LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT	9.2.13
LOCATION UPDATING REJECT	9.2.14
LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST	9.2.15
Security messages:	**Reference**
AUTHENTICATION REJECT	9.2.1
AUTHENTICATION REQUEST	9.2.2
AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE	9.2.3
IDENTITY REQUEST	9.2.10
IDENTITY RESPONSE	9.2.11
TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND	9.2.17
TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE	9.2.18
Connection management messages:	**Reference**
CM SERVICE ACCEPT	9.2.5
CM SERVICE REJECT	9.2.6
CM SERVICE ABORT	9.2.7
CM SERVICE REQUEST	9.2.9
CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST	9.2.4
ABORT	9.2.8
NOTIFICATION RESPONSE	9.2.20
Miscellaneous message:	**Reference**
MM INFORMATION	9.2.15a
MM STATUS	9.2.16
MM NULL	9.2.19

9.2.1 Authentication reject

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that authentication has failed (and that the receiving mobile station shall abort all activities). See table 9.39/GSM 04.08.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.39/GSM 04.08: AUTHENTICATION REJECT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length

	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication Reject message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.2.2 Authentication request

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to initiate authentication of the mobile station identity. See table 9.40/GSM 04.08.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.40/GSM 04.08: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication Request message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Ciphering key sequence number	Ciphering key sequence number 10.5.1.2	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Authentication parameter RAND	Auth. parameter RAND 10.5.3.1	M	V	16

9.2.3 Authentication response

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to deliver a calculated response to the network. See table 9.41/GSM 04.08.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.41/GSM 04.08: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication Response message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Authentication parameter SRES	Auth. parameter SRES 10.5.3.2	M	V	4

9.2.4 CM Re-establishment request

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to request re-establishment of a connection if the previous one has failed. See table 9.42/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.42/GSM 04.08: CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	CM Re-Establishment Request message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Ciphering key sequence number	Ciphering key sequence number 10.5.1.2	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Mobile station classmark	Mobile station classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9
13	Location area identification	Location area identification 10.5.1.3	C	TV	6

9.2.4.1 Location area identification

The *location area identification* information element shall appear when a TMSI is used as mobile identity, to render that mobile identity non-ambiguous. This is the LAI stored in the SIM.

9.2.4.2 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband mobile station the Classmark 2 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

9.2.5 CM service accept

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that the requested service has been accepted. See table 9.43/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CM SERVICE ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.43/GSM 04.08: CM SERVICE ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	CM Service Accept message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.2.5a CM service prompt $(CCBS)$

A mobile station that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to request the mobile to establish a service for the specified CM protocol using the specified SAPI, e.g. circuit switched connection establishment on SAPI 0, supplementary services activation on SAPI 0, or short message transfer on SAPI 3. See Table 9.43a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CM SERVICE PROMPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.43a/GSM 04.08: CM SERVICE PROMPT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	CM Service Prompt message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	PD and SAPI of CM	PD and SAPI 10.5.1.10a	M	V	1

9.2.6 CM service reject

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that the requested service cannot be provided. See table 9.44/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CM SERVICE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.44/GSM 04.08: CM SERVICE REJECT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	CM Service Reject message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Reject cause	Reject cause 10.5.3.6	M	V	1

9.2.7 CM service abort

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to request the abortion of the first MM connection establishment in progress and the release of the RR connection. See table 9.44a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CM SERVICE ABORT

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.44a/GSM 04.08: CM SERVICE ABORT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	CM Service Abort message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.2.8 Abort

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to initiate the abortion of all MM connections and to indicate the reason for the abortion. See table 9.44b/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ABORT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.44b/GSM 04.08: ABORT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Abort message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Reject cause	Reject cause 10.5.3.6	M	V	1

9.2.9 CM service request

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to request a service for the connection management sublayer entities, e.g. circuit switched connection establishment, supplementary services activation, short message transfer. See table 9.45/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CM SERVICE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.45/GSM 04.08: CM SERVICE REQUEST message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	CM Service Request message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	CM service type	CM service type 10.5.3.3	M	V	1/2
	Ciphering key sequence number	Ciphering key sequence number 10.5.1.2	M	V	1/2
	Mobile station classmark	Mobile station classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9
8-	Priority	Priority Level 10.5.1.11	O	TV	1

9.2.9.1 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband mobile station the Classmark 2 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

9.2.9.2 Priority

May be included by mobile station supporting eMLPP to indicate the priority requested.

This information element is only meaningful when the CM service type is:

Mobile originating call establishment;

Emergency call establishment;

Voice group call establishment;

Voice broadcast call establishment.

9.2.10 Identity request

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to request a mobile station to submit the specified identity to the network. See table 9.46/GSM 04.08.

Message type: IDENTITY REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.46/GSM 04.08: IDENTITY REQUEST message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Identity Request message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Identity type	Identity type 10.5.3.4	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2

9.2.11 Identity response

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network in response to an IDENTITY REQUEST message providing the requested identity. See table 9.47/GSM 04.08.

Message type: IDENTITY RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.47/GSM 04.08: IDENTITY RESPONSE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Identity Response message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-10

9.2.12 IMSI detach indication

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to set a deactivation indication in the network. See table 9.48/GSM 04.08.

Message type: IMSI DETACH INDICATION

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.48/GSM 04.08: IMSI DETACH INDICATION message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	IMSI Detach Indication message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Mobile station classmark	Mobile station classmark 1 10.5.1.5	M	V	1
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9

9.2.12.1 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband mobile station the Classmark 1 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

9.2.13 Location updating accept

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that updating or IMSI attach in the network has been completed. See table 9.49/GSM 04.08.

Message type: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.49/GSM 04.08: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Location Updating Accept message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Location area identification	Location area identification 10.5.1.3	M	V	5
17	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	3-10
A1	Follow on proceed	Follow on proceed 10.5.3.7	O	T	1

9.2.13.1 Follow on proceed

The *follow on proceed* information element appears if the network wishes to indicate that the mobile station may attempt an MM connection establishment using the same RR connection.

9.2.14 Location updating reject

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that updating or IMSI attach has failed. See table 9.50/GSM 04.08.

Message type: LOCATION UPDATING REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.50/GSM 04.08: LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Location Updating Reject message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Reject cause	Reject cause 10.5.3.6	M	V	1

9.2.15 Location updating request

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network either to request update of its location file (normal updating or periodic updating) or to request IMSI attach. See table 9.51/GSM 04.08.

Message type: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.51/GSM 04.08: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Location Updating Request message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Location updating type	Location updating type 10.5.3.5	M	V	1/2
	Ciphering key sequence number	Ciphering key sequence number 10.5.1.2	M	V	1/2
	Location area identification	Location area identification 10.5.1.3	M	V	5
	Mobile station classmark	Mobile station classmark 1 10.5.1.5	M	V	1
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9

9.2.15.1 Location area identification

The location area identification stored in the SIM is used.

9.2.15.2 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband MS the Classmark 1 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

9.2.15a MM information

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to provide the mobile station with subscriber specific information. See table 9.51a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: MM INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.51a/GSM 04.08 MM INFORMATION message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	MM Information message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
43	Full name for network	Network Name 10.5.3.5a	O	TLV	3-?
45	Short name for network	Network Name 10.5.3.5a	O	TLV	3-?
46	Network time zone	Time Zone 10.5.3.8	O	TV	2
47	Network time and time zone	Time Zone and Time 10.5.3.9	O	TV	8

9.2.15a.1 Full name for network

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "full length name of the network" that the network wishes the mobile station to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the Location Area Identification of the cell to which the mobile station sent its Channel Request message.

9.2.15a.2 Short name for network

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "abbreviated name of the network" that the network wishes the mobile station to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the Location Area Identification of the cell to which the mobile station sent its Channel Request message.

9.2.15a.3 Network time zone

This IE may be sent by the network. The mobile station should assume that this time zone applies to the Location Area of the cell to which the Channel Request message was sent.

9.2.15a.4 Network time zone and time

This IE may be sent by the network. The mobile station should assume that this time zone applies to the Location Area of the cell to which the Channel Request message was sent. The mobile station shall not assume that the time information is accurate.

9.2.16 MM Status

This message is sent by the mobile station or the network at any time to report certain error conditions listed in section 8. See table 9.51a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: MM STATUS

Significance: local

Direction: both

Table 9.51a/GSM 04.08: MM STATUS message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	MM Status message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Reject cause	Reject cause 10.5.3.6	M	V	1

9.2.17 TMSI reallocation command

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to reallocate or delete a TMSI. See table 9.52/GSM 04.08.

Message type: TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.52/GSM 04.08: TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	TMSI Reallocation Command message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Location area identification	Location area identification 10.5.1.3	M	V	5
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9

9.2.18 TMSI reallocation complete

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to indicate that reallocation or deletion of a TMSI has taken place. See table 9.53/GSM 04.08.

Message type: TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.53/GSM 04.08: TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	TMSI Reallocation Complete message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.2.19 MM Null

This message is sent in mobile to network direction.

This message is not used on the radio interface. When received by the network it shall be ignored.

The introduction of this message solves interworking issues.

Message type: MM NULL

Table 9.53a/GSM 04.08 MM NULL message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	MM Null message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.2.20 Notification response

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to respond on a notification for a voice group call or voice broadcast call. See table 9.54/GSM 04.08.

Message type: NOTIFICATION RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.54/GSM 04.08 NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Mobility management protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip Indicator	Skip Indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Notification response message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Mobile station classmark	Mobile station classmark 2 10.5.1.6	M	LV	4
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	2-9
	Group or broadcast call reference	Call reference 10.5.1.9	M	V	5

9.3 Messages for circuit-switched call control

Table 9.54/GSM 04.08 summarizes the messages for circuit-switched call control.

Table 9.54/GSM 04.08: Messages for circuit-mode connections call control.

Call establishment messages:	Reference
ALERTING	9.3.1
CALL CONFIRMED 1)	9.3.2
CALL PROCEEDING	9.3.3
CONNECT	9.3.5
CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE	9.3.6
EMERGENCY SETUP 1)	9.3.8
PROGRESS	9.3.17
SETUP	9.3.23
Call information phase messages:	**Reference**
MODIFY 1)	9.3.13
MODIFY COMPLETE 1)	9.3.14
MODIFY REJECT 1)	9.3.15
USER INFORMATION	9.3.31
Call clearing messages:	**Reference**
DISCONNECT	9.3.7
RELEASE	9.3.18
RELEASE COMPLETE	9.3.19
Messages for supplementary service control	**Reference**
FACILITY	9.3.9
HOLD 1)	9.3.10
HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE 1)	9.3.11
HOLD REJECT 1)	9.3.12
RETRIEVE 1)	9.3.20
RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE 1)	9.3.21
RETRIEVE REJECT 1)	9.3.22
Miscellaneous messages	**Reference**
CONGESTION CONTROL	9.3.4
NOTIFY	9.3.16
START DTMF 1)	9.3.24
START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE 1)	9.3.25
START DTMF REJECT 1)	9.3.26
STATUS	9.3.27
STATUS ENQUIRY	9.3.28
STOP DTMF 1)	9.3.29
STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE 1)	9.3.30

NOTE: Not supported by Blue Book CCITT Rec. Q.931.

9.3.1 Alerting

9.3.1.1 Alerting (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent by the network to the calling mobile station to indicate that the called user alerting has been initiated.

See table 9.55/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ALERTING

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.55/GSM 04.08: ALERTING message content (network to mobile station direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier	M	V	1/2

		10.3.2			
	Alerting message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
1E	Progress indicator	Progress indicator 10.5.4.21	O	TLV	4
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35

9.3.1.1.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.1.1.2 Progress indicator

This information element may be included by the network:

- in order to pass information about the call in progress, e.g., in the event of interworking; and/or
- to make the mobile station attach the user connection for speech.

9.3.1.1.3 User-user

This information element may be included by the network if the called remote user included a *user-user* information element in the ALERTING message.

9.3.1.2 Alerting (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent by the called mobile station to the network, to indicate that the called user alerting has been initiated.

See table 9.55a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ALERTING

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.55a/GSM 04.08: ALERTING message content (mobile station to network direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Alerting message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35
7F	SS version	SS version indicator 10.5.4.24	O	TLV	2-3

9.3.1.2.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.1.2.2 User-user

This information element may be included when the called mobile station wants to return information to the calling remote user.

9.3.1.2.3 SS version

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in GSM 04.10. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by GSM 04.10.

9.3.2 Call confirmed

This message is sent by the called mobile station to confirm an incoming call request.

See table 9.56/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CALL CONFIRMED

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.56/GSM 04.08: CALL CONFIRMED message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Call confirmed message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
D-	Repeat Indicator	Repeat Indicator 10.5.4.22	C	TV	1
04	Bearer capability 1	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	O	TLV	3-15
04	Bearer capability 2	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	O	TLV	3-15
08	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	O	TLV	4-32
15	CC Capabilities	Call Control Capabilities 10.5.4.5a	O	TLV	3

9.3.2.1 Repeat indicator

The *repeat indicator* information element shall be included if *bearer capability 1* information element and *bearer capability 2* IE are both included in the message.

9.3.2.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2

The *bearer capability 1* information element shall be included if and only if at least one of the following five cases holds:

- the mobile station wishes another bearer capability than that given by the *bearer capability 1* information element of the incoming SETUP message;
- the *bearer capability 1* information element is missing or not fully specified in the SETUP message;
- the *bearer capability 1* information element received in the SETUP message is accepted and the "radio channel requirement" of the mobile station is other than "full rate support only mobile station";
- the *bearer capability 1* information element received in the SETUP message indicates speech and is accepted and the mobile station supports other speech versions than GSM version 1;
- the *bearer capability 1* information element received in the SETUP message included the “fixed network user rate“ parameter.

When the *bearer capability 1* information element is followed by the *bearer capability 2* IE in the SETUP, the above rules apply to both *bearer capability* 1 IE and bearer capability 2 IE. Except those cases identified in GSM 07.01, if either *bearer capability* needs to be included, both shall be included.

Furthermore, both *bearer capability* information elements may be present if the mobile station wishes to reverse the order of occurrence of the *bearer capability* information elements (which is referred to in the *repeat indicator* information element, see section 10.5.4.22) in cases identified in GSM 07.01.

9.3.2.3 Cause

This information element is included if the mobile station is compatible but the user is busy.

9.3.2.4 CC Capabilities

This information element may be included by the mobile station to indicate its call control capabilities.

9.3.3 Call proceeding

This message is sent by the network to the calling mobile station to indicate that the requested call establishment information has been received, and no more call establishment information will be accepted.

See table 9.57/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CALL PROCEEDING

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.57/GSM 04.08: CALL PROCEEDING message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Call proceeding message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
D-	Repeat Indicator	Repeat Indicator 10.5.4.22	C	TV	1
04	Bearer capability 1	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	O	TLV	3-15
04	Bearer capability 2	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	O	TLV	3-15
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
1E	Progress indicator	Progress indicator 10.5.4.21	O	TLV	4
8-	Priority granted	Priority Level 10.5.1.11	O	TV	1

9.3.3.1 Repeat indicator

This information element is included if and only if *bearer capability 1* IE and *bearer capability 2 IE* are both contained in the message.

9.3.3.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2

The *bearer capability 1* information element is included if the network has to specify at least one of the negotiable parameters described in GSM 07.01, or if the *bearer capability 1* information element received in the SETUP message included the "fixed network user rate" parameter.

When the *bearer capability 1* information element is followed by the *bearer capability 2* IE in the SETUP, the above rule applies to both *bearer capability* 1 IE and *bearer capability 2* IE. Except those cases identified in GSM 07.01, if either *bearer capability* needs to be included, both shall be included.

9.3.3.3 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.3.4 Progress Indicator

This information element may be included:

- in order to pass information about the call in progress e.g. in the event of interworking; and/or
- to make the MS attach the user connection for speech.

9.3.3.5 Priority granted

The priority field is provided by the network in the case that eMLPP is used and the priority assigned by the network is not the same as that requested by the mobile station.

9.3.4 Congestion control

This message is sent by the mobile station or the network to indicate the establishment or termination of flow control on the transmission of USER INFORMATION messages.

See table 9.58/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CONGESTION CONTROL

Significance: local (note)

Direction: both

Table 9.58/GSM 04.08: CONGESTION CONTROL message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Congestion control message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Congestion level	Congestion level 10.5.4.12	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
08	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	O	TLV	4-32

NOTE: This message has local significance, but may carry information of global significance.

9.3.4.1 Cause

This information element is included if the user to user information has been discarded as a result of the congestion situation.

9.3.5 Connect

9.3.5.1 Connect (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent by the network to the calling mobile station to indicate call acceptance by the called user.

See table 9.59/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CONNECT

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.59/GSM 04.08: CONNECT message content(network to mobile station direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Connect message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
1E	Progress indicator	Progress indicator 10.5.4.21	O	TLV	4
4C	Connected number	Connected number 10.5.4.13	O	TLV	3-14
4D	Connected subaddress	Connected subaddress 10.5.4.14	O	TLV	2-23
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35

9.3.5.1.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.5.1.2 Progress indicator

This information element may be included by the network:

- in order to pass information about the call in progress e.g. in the event of interworking; and/or
- to make the MS attach the user connection for speech.

9.3.5.1.3 User-user

This information element may be included by the network if the remote user awarded the call included a user- user information element in the CONNECT message.

9.3.5.2 Connect (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent by the called mobile station to the network to indicate call acceptance by the called user.

See table 9.59a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CONNECT

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.59a/GSM 04.08: CONNECT message content (mobile station to network direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Connect message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
4D	Connected subaddress	Connected subaddress 10.5.4.14	O	TLV	2-23
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35
7F	SS version	SS version indicator 10.5.4.24	O	TLV	2-3

9.3.5.2.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.5.2.2 User-user

This information element is included when the answering mobile station wants to return user information to the calling remote user.

9.3.5.2.3 SS version

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in GSM 04.10. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by GSM 04.10.

9.3.6 Connect acknowledge

This message is sent by the network to the called mobile station to indicate that the mobile station has been awarded the call. It shall also be sent by the calling mobile station to the network to acknowledge the offered connection.

See table 9.60/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: both

Table 9.60/GSM 04.08: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Connect acknowledge message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.3.7 Disconnect

9.3.7.1 Disconnect (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent by the network to indicate that the end-to-end connection is cleared.

See table 9.61/GSM 04.08.

Message type: DISCONNECT

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.61/GSM 04.08: DISCONNECT message content (network to mobile station direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Disconnect message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	M	LV	3-31
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
1E	Progress indicator	Progress indicator 10.5.4.21	O	TLV	4
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35
7F	Allowed actions $(CCBS)$	Allowed actions 10.5.4.26	O	TLV	3

9.3.7.1.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services, such as the user-user service.

9.3.7.1.2 Progress indicator

This information element is included by the network to make the MS attach the user connection for speech and react in a specific way during call clearing (see section 5.4.4).

9.3.7.1.3 User-user

This information element may be included by the network when the remote user initiates call clearing and included a user-user information element in the DISCONNECT message.

9.3.7.1.4 Allowed actions $(CCBS)$

This information element may be included by the network to inform the MS about further possible reactions.

9.3.7.2 Disconnect (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent by the mobile station to request the network to clear an end-to-end connection.

See table 9.61a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: DISCONNECT

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.61a/GSM 04.08: DISCONNECT message content (mobile station to network direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Disconnect message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cause	Cause	M	LV	3-31

		10.5.4.11			
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35
7F	SS version	SS version indicator 10.5.4.24	O	TLV	2-3

9.3.7.2.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services, such as the user-user service.

9.3.7.2.2 User-user

This information element is included when the mobile station initiates call clearing and wants to pass user information to the remote user at call clearing time.

9.3.7.2.3 SS version

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in GSM 04.10. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by GSM 04.10.

9.3.8 Emergency setup

This message is sent from the mobile station to initiate emergency call establishment.

See table 9.62/GSM 04.08.

Message type: EMERGENCY SETUP

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.62/GSM 04.08: EMERGENCY SETUP message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Emergency setup message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
04	Bearer capability	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	O	TLV	3-9

9.3.8.1 Bearer capability

If the element is not included, the network shall by default assume speech and select full rate speech version 1. If this information element is included, it shall indicate speech, the appropriate speech version(s) and have the appropriate value of radio channel requirement field.

9.3.9 Facility

9.3.9.1 Facility (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to request or acknowledge a supplementary service. The supplementary service to be invoked and its associated parameters are specified in the facility information element.

See table 9.62a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: FACILITY

Significance: local (NOTE 1)

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.62a/GSM 04.08: FACILITY message content (network to mobile station direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Facility message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Facility (note 2)	Facility 10.5.4.15	M	LV	1-?

NOTE 1: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance.

NOTE 2: The *facility* information element has no upper length limit except that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message, see GSM 04.06.

9.3.9.2 Facility (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to request or acknowledge a supplementary service. The supplementary service to be invoked and its associated parameters are specified in the facility information element.

See table 9.62b/GSM 04.08.

Message type: FACILITY

Significance: local (note 1)

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.62b/GSM 04.08: FACILITY message content (mobile station to network direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Facility message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Facility (note 2)	Facility 10.5.4.15	M	LV	1-?
7F	SS version	SS version indicator 10.5.4.24	O	TLV	2-3

NOTE 1: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance.

NOTE 2: The *facility* information element has no upper length limit except that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message, see GSM 04.06.

9.3.9.2.1 SS version

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in GSM 04.10. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by GSM 04.10.

9.3.10 Hold

This message is sent by the mobile user to request the hold function for an existing call.

See table 9.62c/GSM 04.08 for the content of the HOLD message.

For the use of this message, see GSM 04.10.

Message type: HOLD

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.62c/GSM 04.08: HOLD message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Hold message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.3.11 Hold Acknowledge

This message is sent by the network to indicate that the hold function has been successfully performed.

See table 9.62d/GSM 04.08 for the content of the HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE message.

For the use of this message, see GSM 04.10.

Message type: HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.62d/GSM 04.08: HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Hold Acknowledge message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.3.12 Hold Reject

This message is sent by the network to indicate the denial of a request to hold a call.

See table 9.62e/GSM 04.08 for the content of the HOLD REJECT message.

For the use of this message, see GSM 04.10.

Message type: HOLD REJECT

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.62e/GSM 04.08: HOLD REJECT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Hold Reject message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cause	10.5.4.11	M	LV	3-31

9.3.13 Modify

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network or by the network to the mobile station to request a change in bearer capability for a call.

See table 9.63/GSM 04.08.

Message type: MODIFY

Significance: global

Direction: both

Table 9.63/GSM 04.08: MODIFY message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Modify message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Bearer capability	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	M	LV	2-14
7C	Low layer comp.	Low layer comp. 10.5.4.18	O	TLV	2-15
7D	High layer comp.	High layer comp. 10.5.4.16	O	TLV	2-5
A3	Reverse call setup direction	Reverse call setup direction 10.5.4.22a	O	T	1

9.3.13.1 Low layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

9.3.13.2 High layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

9.3.13.3 Reverse call setup direction

This information element is included or omitted in the mobile to network direction according to the rules defined in section 5.3.4.3.1.

9.3.14 Modify complete

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network or by the network to the mobile station to indicate completion of a request to change bearer capability for a call.

See table 9.64/GSM 04.08.

Message type: MODIFY COMPLETE

Significance: global

Direction: both

Table 9.64/GSM 04.08: MODIFY COMPLETE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2

	Modify complete message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Bearer capability	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	M	LV	2-14
7C	Low layer comp.	Low layer comp. 10.5.4.18	O	TLV	2-15
7D	High layer comp.	High layer comp. 10.5.4.16	O	TLV	2-5
A3	Reverse call setup direction	Reverse call setup direction 10.5.4.22a	O	T	1

9.3.14.1 Low layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

9.3.14.2 High layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

9.3.14.3 Reverse call setup direction

This information element is included or omitted according to the rules defined in section 5.3.4.3.2.

9.3.15 Modify reject

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network or by the network to the mobile station to indicate failure of a request to change the bearer capability for a call.

See table 9.65/GSM 04.08.

Message type: MODIFY REJECT

Significance: global

Direction: both

Table 9.65/GSM 04.08: MODIFY REJECT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Modify reject message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Bearer capability	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	M	LV	2-14
	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	M	LV	3-31
7C	Low layer comp.	Low layer comp. 10.5.4.18	O	TLV	2-15
7D	High layer comp.	High layer comp. 10.5.4.16	O	TLV	2-5

9.3.15.1 Low layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

9.3.15.2 High layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

9.3.16 Notify

This message is sent either from the mobile station or from the network to indicate information pertaining to a call, such as user suspended.

See table 9.66/GSM 04.08.

Message type: NOTIFY

Significance: access

Direction: both

Table 9.66/GSM 04.08: NOTIFY message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Notify message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Notification indicator	Notification indicator 10.5.4.20	M	V	1

9.3.17 Progress

This message is sent from the network to the mobile station to indicate the progress of a call in the event of interworking or in connection with the provision of in-band information/patterns.

See table 9.67/GSM 04.08.

Message type: PROGRESS

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.67/GSM 04.08: PROGRESS message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Progress message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Progress indicator	Progress indicator 10.5.4.21	M	LV	3
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35

9.3.17.1 User-user

This information element is included when the PROGRESS message is sent by the network when the call has been cleared by the remote user before it reached the active state to indicate that the remote user wants to pass user information at call clearing time.

9.3.17a CC-Establishment $(CCBS)$

A mobile station that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent from the network to the mobile station to provide information on the call that the mobile station should attempt to establish.

See Table 9.67a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CC-ESTABLISHMENT
Significance: local
Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.67a/GSM 04.08: CC-Establishment message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	CC-Establishment message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Setup container	Container 10.5.4.22a	M	LV	3-n

* From the 4th IE onwards the message is coded in the same way as the SETUP message in MS to network direction from the 4th IE onwards.

9.3.17a.2 Setup container

This information element contains the contents of a SETUP message (Mobile Station to Network).

9.3.17b CC-Establishment confirmed $(CCBS)$

A Network that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to indicate the requested channel characteristics for the call which may be initiated by the mobile station .

See Table 9.67b/GSM 04.08.

Message type: CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.67b/GSM 04.08: CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	CC-Establishment confirmed message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
D-	Repeat Indicator	Repeat Indicator 10.5.4.22	C	TV	1
04	Bearer capability 1	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	M	TLV	3-10
04	Bearer capability 2	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	O	TLV	3-10
08	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	O	TLV	4-32

9.3.17b.1 Repeat indicator

The *repeat indicator* information element shall be included if *bearer capability 1* information element and *bearer capability 2* IE are both included in the message.

9.3.17b.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2

If, in any subsequent SETUP message to be sent on this transaction the *bearer capability 1* information element is to be followed by the *bearer capability 2* IE, then the *bearer capability 2* IE shall be included in this message.

9.3.17b.9 Cause

This information element is included if the mobile station is compatible but the user is busy.

9.3.18 Release

9.3.18.1 Release (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent, from the network to the mobile station to indicate that the network intends to release the transaction identifier, and that the receiving equipment shall release the transaction identifier after sending RELEASE COMPLETE.

See table 9.68/GSM 04.08.

Message type: RELEASE

Significance: local (note)

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.68/GSM 04.08: RELEASE message content (network to mobile station direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Release message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
08	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	O	TLV	4-32
08	Second cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	O	TLV	4-32
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35

NOTE: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance when used as the first call clearing message.

9.3.18.1.1 Cause

This information element shall be included if this message is used to initiate call clearing.

9.3.18.1.2 Second cause

This information element may be included under the conditions described in section 5.4.4.1.2.3 "Abnormal cases" (Clearing initiated by the network).

9.3.18.1.3 Facility

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.18.1.4 User-user

This information element may be included in the network to mobile station direction, when the RELEASE message is used to initiate call clearing, in order to transport user-user information from the remote user.

9.3.18.2 Release (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station intends to release the transaction identifier, and that the receiving equipment shall release the transaction identifier after sending RELEASE COMPLETE.

See table 9.68a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: RELEASE

Significance: local (note)

Direction: mobile station to network direction

Table 9.68a/GSM 04.08: RELEASE message content (mobile station to network direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Release message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
08	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	O	TLV	4-32
08	Second cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	O	TLV	4-32
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35
7F	SS version	SS version indicator 10.5.4.24	O	TLV	2-3

NOTE: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance when used as the first call clearing message.

9.3.18.2.1 Cause

This information element shall be included if this message is used to initiate call clearing.

9.3.18.2.2 Second cause

This information element may be included under the conditions described in section 5.4.3.5 "Abnormal cases" (Clearing initiated by the mobile station).

9.3.18.2.3 Facility

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.18.2.4 User-user

This information element is included when the RELEASE message is used to initiate call clearing and the mobile station wants to pass user information to the remote user at call clearing time.

9.3.18.2.5 SS version

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in GSM 04.10. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by GSM 04.10.

9.3.18a Recall $(CCBS)$

A mobile station that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent from the network to the mobile station to initiate the sending of the SETUP message. In addition it provides information for user notification.

See Table 9.67a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: RECALL
Significance: local
Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.67a/GSM 04.08: Recall message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Recall message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Recall Type	Recall Type 10.5.4.21a	M	V	1
	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	M	LV	2-n

9.3.18a.1 Recall Type

The purpose of the recall type information element is to describe the reason for the recall.

9.3.18a.2 Facility

The information element shall be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.19 Release complete

9.3.19.1 Release complete (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent from the network to the mobile station to indicate that the network has released the transaction identifier and that the mobile station shall release the transaction identifier.

See table 9.69/GSM 04.08.

Message type: RELEASE COMPLETE

Significance: local (note)

Direction: network to mobile station direction

Table 9.69/GSM 04.08: RELEASE COMPLETE message content (network to mobile station direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Release complete message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
08	Cause	Cause	O	TLV	4-32

		10.5.4.11			
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35

NOTE: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance when used as the first call clearing message.

9.3.19.1.1 Cause

This information element shall be included if the message is used to initiate call clearing.

9.3.19.1.2 Facility

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.19.1.3 User-user

This information element is included in the network to mobile station direction, when the RELEASE COMPLETE message is used to initiate call clearing, in order to transport user-user information from the remote user.

9.3.19.2 Release complete (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has released the transaction identifier and that the network shall release the transaction identifier.

See table 9.69a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: RELEASE COMPLETE

Significance: local (note)

Direction: mobile station to network direction

Table 9.69a/GSM 04.08: RELEASE COMPLETE message content (mobile station to network direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Release complete message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
08	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	O	TLV	4-32
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35
7F	SS version	SS version indicator 10.5.4.24	O	TLV	2-3

NOTE: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance when used as the first call clearing message.

9.3.19.2.1 Cause

This information element shall be included if the message is used to initiate call clearing.

9.3.19.2.2 Facility

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.19.2.3 User-user

This information element is included in the mobile station to network direction when the RELEASE COMPLETE message is used to initiate call clearing and the mobile station wants to pass user information to the remote user at call clearing time.

9.3.19.2.4 SS version.

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in GSM 04.10. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by GSM 04.10.

9.3.20 Retrieve

This message is sent by the mobile user to request the retrieval of a held call.

See table 9.69b/GSM 04.08 for the content of the RETRIEVE message.

For the use of this message, see GSM 04.10.

Message type: RETRIEVE

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.69b/GSM 04.08: RETRIEVE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Retrieve message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.3.21 Retrieve Acknowledge

This message is sent by the network to indicate that the retrieve function has been successfully performed.

See table 9.69c/GSM 04.08 for the content of the RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE message.

For the use of this message, see GSM 04.10.

Message type: RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.69c/GSM 04.08: RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Retrieve Acknowledge message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.3.22 Retrieve Reject

This message is sent by the network to indicate the inability to perform the requested retrieve function.

See table 9.69d/GSM 04.08 for the content of the RETRIEVE REJECT message.

For the use of this message, see GSM 04.10.

Message type: RETRIEVE REJECT

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.69d/GSM 04.08: RETRIEVE REJECT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Retrieve Reject message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cause	10.5.4.11	M	LV	3-31

9.3.23 Setup

9.3.23.1 Setup (mobile terminated call establishment)

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to initiate a mobile terminated call establishment.

See table 9.70/GSM 04.08.

Message type: SETUP

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.70/GSM 04.08: SETUP message content (network to mobile station direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Setup message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
D-	BC repeat indicator	Repeat indicator 10.5.4.22	C	TV	1
04	Bearer capability 1	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	O	TLV	3-15
04	Bearer capability 2	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	O	TLV	3-15
1C	Facility	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
1E	Progress indicator	Progress indicator 10.5.4.21	O	TLV	4
34	Signal	Signal 10.5.4.23	O	TV	2
5C	Calling party BCD number	Calling party BCD num. 10.5.4.9	O	TLV	3-14
5D	Calling party sub-address	Calling party subaddr. 10.5.4.10	O	TLV	2-23
5E	Called party BCD number	Called party BCD num. 10.5.4.7	O	TLV	3-13
6D	Called party sub-address	Called party subaddr. 10.5.4.8	O	TLV	2-23
D-	LLC repeat indicator	Repeat indicator 10.5.4.22	O	TV	1
7C	Low layer	Low layer comp.	O	TLV	2-15

	compatibility I	10.5.4.18			
7C	Low layer compatibility II	Low layer comp. 10.5.4.18	C	TLV	2-15
D-	HLC repeat indicator	Repeat indicator 10.5.4.22	O	TV	1
7D	High layer compatibility i	High layer comp. 10.5.4.16	O	TLV	2-5
7D	High layer compatibility ii	High layer comp. 10.5.4.16	C	TLV	2-5
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35
8-	Priority	Priority Level 10.5.1.11	O	TV	1
19	Alert	Alerting Pattern 10.5.4.26	O	TLV	3

9.3.23.1.1 BC repeat indicator

The *BC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if *bearer capability* 1 information element and *bearer capability 2* IE are both present in the message.

9.3.23.1.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2

The *bearer capability 1* information element may be omitted in the case where the mobile subscriber is allocated only one directory number for all services (ref.: GSM 09.07). The *bearer capability 2* IE is missing at least if the *bearer capability 1* IE is missing.

9.3.23.1.3 Facility

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

9.3.23.1.4 Progress indicator

This information element is included by the network

- in order to pass information about the call in progress e.g. in the event of interworking and/or
- to make the MS attach the user connection for speech.

9.3.23.1.5 Called party subaddress

Included in the Network-to-mobile station direction if the calling user includes a *called party subaddress* information element in the SETUP message.

9.3.23.1.6 LLC repeat indicator

The *LLC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if both following conditions hold:

- The *BC repeat indicator* IE is contained in the message.
- The *low layer compatibility I* IE is contained in the message.

If included, the *LLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

9.3.23.1.7 Low layer compatibility I

Included in the network-to-mobile station direction if the calling user specified a low layer compatibility.

9.3.23.1.8 Low layer compatibility II

Included if and only if the *LLC repeat indicator* information element is contained in the message.

9.3.23.1.9 HLC repeat indicator

The *HLC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only both following conditions hold:

- The *BC repeat indicator* IE is contained in the message.
- The *high layer compatibility i* IE is contained in the message.

If included, the *HLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

9.3.23.1.10 High layer compatibility i

Included in the network-to-mobile station direction if the calling user specified a high layer compatibility.

9.3.23.1.11 High layer compatibility ii

Included if and only if the *HLC repeat indicator* information element is contained in the message.

9.3.23.1.12 User-user

May be included in the network to called mobile station direction when the calling remote user included a user-user information element in the SETUP message.

9.3.23.1.13 Priority

May be included by the network to indicate the priority of the incoming call if eMLPP is used.

9.3.23.1.14 Alert $(Network Indication of Alerting in the MS)$

May be included by the network to give some indication about alerting (category or level). If supported in the MS, this optional indication is to be used by the MS as specified in GSM 02.07.

9.3.23.2 Setup (mobile originating call establishment)

This message is sent from the mobile station to the network to initiate a mobile originating call establishment.

See table 9.70a/GSM 04.08.

Message type: SETUP

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.70a/GSM 04.08: SETUP message content (mobile station to network direction)

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Setup message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
D-	BC repeat indicator	Repeat indicator 10.5.4.22	C	TV	1
04	Bearer capability 1	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	M	TLV	3-15
04	Bearer capability 2	Bearer capability 10.5.4.5	O	TLV	3-15
1C	Facility(simple recall alignment)	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-
5D	Calling party sub-address	Calling party subaddr. 10.5.4.10	O	TLV	2-23
5E	Called party BCD	Called party BCD num.	M	TLV	3-43

	number	10.5.4.7			
6D	Called party sub-address	Called party subaddr. 10.5.4.8	O	TLV	2-23
D-	LLC repeat indicator	Repeat indicator 10.5.4.22	O	TV	1
7C	Low layer compatibility I	Low layer comp. 10.5.4.18	O	TLV	2-15
7C	Low layer compatibility II	Low layer comp. 10.5.4.18	O	TLV	2-15
D-	HLC repeat indicator	Repeat indicator 10.5.4.22	O	TV	1
7D	High layer compatibility i	High layer comp. 10.5.4.16	O	TLV	2-5
7D	High layer compatibility ii	High layer comp. 10.5.4.16	O	TLV	2-5
7E	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	O	TLV	3-35
7F	SS version	SS version indicator 10.5.4.24	O	TLV	2-3
A1	CLIR suppression	CLIR suppression 10.5.4.11a	C	T	1
A2	CLIR invocation	CLIR invocation 10.5.4.11b	C	T	1
15	CC capabilities	Call Control Capabilities 10.5.4.5a	O	TLV	3
1D	Facility $(CCBS)$ (advanced recall alignment)	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?
1B	Facility (recall alignment Not essential) $(CCBS)$	Facility 10.5.4.15	O	TLV	2-?

9.3.23.2.1 BC repeat indicator

The *BC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if *bearer capability 1* IE and *bearer capability 2* IE are both present in the message.

9.3.23.2.2 Facility

The information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

Three different codings of this IE exist, for further details see 04.10.

9.3.23.2.3 LLC repeat indicator

The *LLC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if both following conditions hold:

- The *BC repeat indicator* IE is contained in the message.
- The *low layer compatibility I* IE is contained in the message.

If included, the *LLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

9.3.23.2.4 Low layer compatibility I

The information element is included in the MS-to-network direction when the calling MS wants to pass low layer compatibility information to the called user.

9.3.23.2.5 Low layer compatibility II

Included if and only if the *LLC repeat indicator* information element is contained in the message.

9.3.23.2.6 HLC repeat indicator

The *HLC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if both following conditions hold:

- The *BC repeat indicator* IE is contained in the message.

- The *high layer compatibility i* IE is contained in the message.

If included, the *HLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

9.3.23.2.7 High layer compatibility i

The information element is included when the calling MS wants to pass high layer compatibility information to the called user.

9.3.23.2.8 High layer compatibility ii

Included if and only if the *HLC repeat indicator* information element is contained in the message.

9.3.23.2.9 User-user

The information element is included in the calling mobile station to network direction when the calling mobile station wants to pass user information to the called remote user.

9.3.23.2.10 SS version

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in GSM 04.10. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by GSM 04.10.

9.3.23.2.11 CLIR suppression

The information element may be included by the MS (see GSM 04.81). If this information element is included the *CLIR invocation* IE shall not be included.

9.3.23.2.12 CLIR invocation

The information element may be included by the MS (see GSM 04.81). If this information element is included the *CLIR suppression* IE shall not be included.

9.3.23.2.13 CC Capabilities

This information element may be included by the mobile station to indicate its call control capabilities.

9.3.23a Start CC $(CCBS)$

A Network that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to open a Call Control transaction which the network has requested the mobile station to open.

See Table 9.70b/GSM 04.08.

Message type: START CC
Significance: local
Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.70b/GSM 04.08: START CC message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Start CC	Message type	M	V	1

	message type	10.4			
15	CC Capabilities	Call Control Capabilities 10.5.4.5a	O	TLV	3

9.3.23a.1 CC Capabilities

This information element may be included by the mobile station to indicate its call control capabilities

9.3.24 Start DTMF

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network and contains the digit the network should reconvert back into a DTMF tone which is then applied towards the remote user.

See table 9.71/GSM 04.08.

Message type: START DTMF

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.71/GSM 04.08: START DTMF message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Start DTMF message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
2C	Keypad facility	Keypad facility 10.5.4.17	M	TV	2

9.3.25 Start DTMF Acknowledge

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate the successful initiation of the action requested by the START DTMF message (conversion of the digit contained in this message into a DTMF tone).

See table 9.72/GSM 04.08.

Message type: START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.72/GSM 04.08: START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Start DTMF acknowledge message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
2C	Keypad facility	Keypad facility 10.5.4.17	M	TV	2

9.3.25.1 Keypad facility

This information element contains the digit corresponding to the DTMF tone that the network applies towards the remote user.

9.3.26 Start DTMF reject

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station, if the network can not accept the START DTMF message.

See table 9.73/GSM 04.08.

Message type: START DTMF REJECT

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.73/GSM 04.08: START DTMF REJECT message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Start DTMF reject message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	M	LV	3-31

9.3.27 Status

This message is sent by the mobile station or the network at any time during a call to report certain error conditions listed in section 8. It shall also be sent in response to a STATUS ENQUIRY message.

See table 9.74/GSM 04.08.

Message type: STATUS

Significance: local

Direction: both

Table 9.74/GSM 04.08: STATUS message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Status message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cause	Cause 10.5.4.11	M	LV	3-31
	Call state	Call state 10.5.4.6	M	V	1
24	Auxiliary states	Auxiliary states 10.5.4.4	O	TLV	3

9.3.27.1 Auxiliary states

The information element is included if and only if the call state is "active" or "mobile originating modify" and any auxiliary state is different from "idle". For the definition of the auxiliary states see GSM 04.83 and GSM 04.84

9.3.28 Status enquiry

This message is sent by the mobile station or the network at any time to solicit a STATUS message from the peer layer 3 entity. Sending of STATUS message in response to a STATUS ENQUIRY message is mandatory.

See table 9.75/GSM 04.08.

Message type: STATUS ENQUIRY

Significance: local

Direction: both

Table 9.75/GSM 04.08: STATUS ENQUIRY message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Status enquiry message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.3.29 Stop DTMF

This message is sent by a mobile station to the network and is used to stop the DTMF tone sent towards the remote user.

See table 9.76/GSM 04.08.

Message type: STOP DTMF

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.76/GSM 04.08: STOP DTMF message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Stop DTMF message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.3.30 Stop DTMF acknowledge

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that the sending of the DTMF tone has been stopped.

See table 9.77/GSM 04.08.

Message type: STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.77/GSM 04.08: STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2

	Stop DTMF acknowledge message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.3.31 User information

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to transfer information to the remote user. This message is also sent by the network to the mobile station to deliver information transferred from the remote user. This message is used if the user-to-user transfer is part of an allowed information transfer as defined in GSM 04.10.

See table 9.78/GSM 04.08.

Message type: USER INFORMATION

Significance: access

Direction: both

Table 9.78/GSM 04.08: USER INFORMATION message content

IEI	Information element	Type / Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Call control protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	User Information message type	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	User-user	User-user 10.5.4.25	M	LV	3-130
A0	More data	More data 10.5.4.19	O	T	1

9.3.31.1 User-user

Some networks may only support a maximum length of 35 octets. Procedures for interworking are not currently defined and are for further study.

9.3.31.2 More data

The information element is included by the sending user to indicate that another USER INFORMATION message pertaining to the same message block will follow.

9.4 GPRS Mobility Management Messages

9.4.1 Attach request

This message is sent by the MS to the network in order to perform a GPRS or combined GPRS attach. See table 9.4.1/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ATTACH REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.1/GSM 04.08: ATTACH REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	½
	Attach request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	MS classmark	MS classmark 4 10.5.5.12	M	LV	4 - 6
	Attach type	Attach type 10.5.5.2	M	V	½
	GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Ciphering key sequence number 10.5.1.2	M	V	½
	DRX parameter	DRX parameter 10.5.5.6	M	V	2
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	½
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	½
	P-TMSI or IMSI	Mobile station identity 10.5.5.13	M	LV	6 - 10
XX	MS Radio Access capability	MS RA capability 10.5.5.12.a	O	TLV	5-12
	Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 10.5.5.8	O	TV	4
	Old routing area identification	Routing area identification 10.5.5.15	O	TV	7
	Requested READY timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2
	Requested STANDBY timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2
	MS classmark	MS classmark 1 10.5.1.5	O	TV	2

9.4.1.0 MS Radio Access capability

This IE may be included by the MS in order to provide its radio access capabilities.

9.4.1.1 Old P-TMSI signature

This IE is included if a valid P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature are stored in the MS.

9.4.1.2 Old routing area identification

This IE is included if the MS has stored the old RAI and an associated valid P-TMSI.

9.4.1.3 Requested READY timer value

This IE may be included if the MS wants to indicate a preferred value for the READY timer.

9.4.1.4 Requested STANDBY timer value

This IE may be included if the MS wants to indicate a preferred value for the STANDBY timer.

9.4.2 Attach accept

This message is sent by the network to the MS to indicate that the corresponding attach request has been accepted. See table 9.4.2/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ATTACH ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.2/GSM 04.08: ATTACH ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Attach accept message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Attach result	Attach result 10.5.5.1	M	V	1/2
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2
	Routing area identification	Routing area identification 10.5.5.15	O	TV	7
	Periodic RA update timer	Timer value 10.5.5.16	M	V	1
??	P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 10.5.5.8	O	TV	4
	Negotiated DRX parameter	DRX parameter 10.5.5.6	O	TV	3
xx	Negotiated READY timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2
xy	Negotiated STANDBY timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2
??	Allocated P-TMSI	Mobile station identity 10.5.5.13	O	TLV	7
??	MS identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	6 - 11
??	GMM cause	GMM cause 10.5.5.14	O	TV	2

9.4.2.1 Routing area identification

This IE is included if the old routing area identification sent in the corresponding Attach request message does not match the current routing area.

9.4.2.2 P-TMSI signature

This IE may be included to assign an identity to the MS's GMM context.

9.4.2.3 Negotiated DRX parameter

This IE may be included to indicate the negotiated value for the DRX parameter.

9.4.2.4 Negotiated READY timer

This IE may be included to indicate a value for the READY timer.

9.4.2.5 Negotiated STANDBY timer

This IE may be included to indicate a value for the STANDBY timer.

9.4.2.6 Allocated P-TMSI

This IE may be included to assign a P-TMSI to an MS in case of a GPRS or combined GPRS attach.

9.4.2.7 MS identity

This IE may be included to assign or unassign a TMSI to an MS in case of a combined GPRS attach.

9.4.2.8 GMM cause

This IE shall be included when IMSI attach for non-GPRS services was not successful during a combined GPRS attach procedure.

9.4.3 Attach complete

This message is sent by the MS to the network if a P-TMSI IE was included within the *attach accept* message. See table 9.4.3/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ATTACH COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.3/GSM 04.08: ATTACH COMPLETE message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Attach complete message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2

9.4.4 Attach reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS to indicate that the corresponding attach request has been rejected. See table 9.4.4/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ATTACH REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.4/GSM 04.08: ATTACH REJECT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Attach reject message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	GMM cause	GMM cause 10.5.5.14	M	V	1

9.4.5 Detach request

This message is sent either by the MS or by the network to request release of a GMM context. See table 9.4.5/GSM 04.08.

Message type: DETACH REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: both

Table 9.4.5/GSM 04.08:DETACH REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Detach request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Detach type	Detach type 10.5.5.5	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	GMM cause	GMM cause 10.5.5.14	O	TV	2

9.4.5.1 GMM cause

This IE shall be included in case the network initiates the detach procedure and the detach reason has to be indicated to the MS, e.g. due to a failed IMEI check.

9.4.6 Detach accept

This message is sent by the network or the MS to indicate that the detach procedure has been completed. See table 9.4.6/GSM 04.08.

Message type: DETACH ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: both

Table 9.4.6/GSM 04.08:DETACH ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Detach accept message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.4.7 P-TMSI reallocation command

This message is sent by the network to the MS to reallocate a P-TMSI. See table 9.4.7/GSM 04.08.

Message type: P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.7/GSM 04.08: P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	P-TMSI reallocation command message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	P-TMSI	Mobile station identity 10.5.5.13	M	LV	6
	Routing area identification	Routing area identification 10.5.5.15	M	V	6
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 10.5.5.8	O	TV	4

9.4.7.1 P-TMSI signature

This IE may be included to assign an identity to the MS's GMM context.

9.4.8 P-TMSI reallocation complete

This message is sent by the MS to the network to indicate that reallocation of a P-TMSI has taken place. See table 9.4.8/GSM 04.08.

Message type: P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.8/GSM 04.08: P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	P-TMSI reallocation complete message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2

9.4.9 Authentication and ciphering request

This message is sent by the network to the MS to initiate authentication of the MS identity. Additionally, the ciphering mode is set, indicating whether ciphering will be performed or not. See table 9.4.9/GSM 04.08.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.9/GSM 04.08: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication and ciphering request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Ciphering algorithm	Ciphering algorithm 10.5.5.3	M	V	1/2
	GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Ciphering key sequence number 10.5.1.2	M	V	1/2
	IMEISV request	IMEISV request 10.5.5.10	M	V	1/2
	Ciphering indicator	Ciphering indicator 10.5.5.4	M	V	1/2
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Authentication parameter RAND	Authentication parameter RAND 10.5.3.1	O	TV	17

9.4.9.1 Authentication Parameter RAND

This IE shall only be included if authentication shall be performed.

9.4.10 Authentication and ciphering response

This message is sent by the MS to the network in response to an *Authentication and ciphering request* message. See table 9.4.10/GSM 04.08.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.10/GSM 04.08: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication and ciphering response message identity	GPRS message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Authentication parameter SRES	Authentication parameter SRES 10.5.3.2	O	TV	5
	IMEISV	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	11

9.4.10.1 Authentication Parameter SRES

This IE is included if authentication was requested within the corresponding *authentication and ciphering request* message.

9.4.10.2 IMEISV

This IE is included if requested within the corresponding *authentication and ciphering request* message.

9.4.11 Authentication and ciphering reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS to indicate that authentication has failed (and that the receiving MS shall abort all activities). See table 9.4.11/GSM 04.08.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.11/GSM 04.08: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Authentication and ciphering reject message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.4.12 Identity request

This message is sent by the network to the MS to request submission of the MS identity according to the specified identity type. See table 9.4.12/GSM 04.08.

Message type: IDENTITY REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.12/GSM 04.08: IDENTITY REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Identity request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Identity type	Identity type 2 10.5.5.9	M	V	1/2
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2

9.4.13 Identity response

This message is sent by the MS to the network in response to an *identity request* message providing the requested identity. See table 9.4.13/GSM 04.08.

Message type: IDENTITY RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.13/GSM 04.08: IDENTITY RESPONSE message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Identity response message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Mobile identity	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	M	LV	6 - 11
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	½
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	½

9.4.14 Routing area update request

This message is sent by the MS to the network either to request an update of its location file or to request an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services. See table 9.4.14/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.14/GSM 04.08: ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Routing area update request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Update type	Update type 10.5.5.18	M	V	1/2
	GPRS ciphering key sequence number	Ciphering key sequence number 10.5.1.2	M	V	1/2
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2
	CS connected	CS connected 10.5. 5.19	M	V	1/2
	Old routing area identification	Routing area identification 10.5.5.15	M	V	6
XX	MS Radio Access capability	MS RA capability 10.5.5.12.a	O	TLV	5-12
	Old P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 10.5.5.8	O	TV	4
	Requested READY timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2
	Requested STANDBY timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2
	MS classmark	MS classmark 1 10.5.1.5	O	TV	2

9.4.14.0 MS Radio Access capability

This IE may be included by the MS in order to provide its radio access capabilities.

9.4.14.1 Old P-TMSI signature

This IE is included by the MS if it was received from the network in an ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

9.4.14.2 Requested READY timer value

This IE may be included if the MS wants to indicate a preferred value for the READY timer.

9.4.14.3 Requested STANDBY timer value

This IE may be included if the MS wants to indicate a preferred value for the STANDBY timer.

9.4.15 Routing area update accept

This message is sent by the network to the MS to provide the MS with GPRS mobility management related data in response to a *routing area update request* message . See table 9.4.15/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.15/GSM 04.08: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Routing area update accept message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2
	Update result	Update result 10.5.5.17	M	V	1/2
	Periodic RA update timer	Timer value 10.5.5.16	M	V	1
??	P-TMSI signature	P-TMSI signature 10.5.5.8	O	TV	4
??	P-TMSI	Mobile station identity 10.5.5.13	O	TLV	7
??	TMSI	Mobile identity 10.5.1.4	O	TLV	7
??	Routing area identification	Routing area identification 10.5.5.15	O	TV	7
??	List of LLC V(R)s	LLC V(R) list 10.5.5.11	O	TLV	4 - 9
aa	Negotiated READY timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2
ab	Negotiated STANDBY timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2
??	Reject cause	GMM cause 10.5.5.14	O	TV	2

9.4.15.1 P-TMSI signature

This IE may be included to assign an identity to the MS's GMM context.

9.4.15.2 P-TMSI

This IE may be included in case of a GPRS or combined routing area updating procedure.

9.4.15.3 TMSI

This IE may be included in case of a combined routing area updating procedure.

9.4.15.4 Routing area identification

This IE shall be included in case of P-TMSI and/or TMSI allocation or in case of a combined GPRS routing area updating procedure.

9.4.15.5 List of LLC V(R)s

This IE shall be included in case of an inter SGSN routing area updating, if there are LLC connections that have been established in acknowledged transfer mode.

9.4.15.6 Negotiated READY timer value

This IE may be included to indicate a value for the READY timer.

9.4.15.7 Negotiated STANDBY timer value

This IE may be included to indicate a value for the STANDBY timer.

9.4.15.8 GMM cause

This IE shall be included if IMSI attach was not successful for non-GPRS services during a combined GPRS routing area updating procedure.

9.4.16 Routing area update complete

This message shall be sent by the MS to the network in response to a *routing area update accept message* if a P-TMSI and/or a TMSI has been assigned and/or if there are established LLC connections. See table 9.4.16/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.16/GSM 04.08: ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Routing area update complete message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Force to standby	Force to standby 10.5.5.7	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	List of LLC V(R)s	LLC V(R) list 10.5.5.11	O	TLV	4 - 9

9.4.16.1 List of LLC V(R)s

This IE shall be included if the *routing area update accept message* contained this IE.

9.4.17 Routing area update reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS in order to reject the routing area update procedure. See table 9.4.17/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.17/GSM 04.08: ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Routing area update reject message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	GMM cause	GMM cause 10.5.5.14	M	V	1

9.4.18 GMM Status

This message is sent by the MS or by the network at any time to report certain error conditions listed in section 8. See table 9.4.18/GSM 04.08.

Message type: GMM STATUS

Significance: local

Direction: both

Table 9.4.18/GSM 04.08: GMM STATUS message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	GMM STATUS message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	GMM cause	GMM cause 10.5.5.1	M	V	1

9.4.19 GMM Information

This message is sent by the network at any time to sent certain information to the MS.
See table 9.4.19/GSM 04.08.

Message type: GMM INFORMATION

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.4.19/GSM 04.08: GMM INFORMATION message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	GMM INFORMATION message type	GPRS message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Skip indicator	Skip indicator 10.3.1	M	V	1/2
	Full name for network	Network name 10.5.3.5a	O	TLV	3 - ?
	Short name for network	Network name 10.5.3.5a	O	TLV	3 - ?
	Network time zone	Time zone 10.5.3.8	O	TV	2
	Network time and time zone	Time zone and time 10.5.3.9	O	TV	8

9.4.19.1 Full name for network

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "full length name of the network" that the network wishes the mobile station to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the routing area identification of the current cell.

9.4.19.2 Short name for network

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "abbreviated name of the network" that the network wishes the mobile station to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the routing area identification of the cell the MS is currently in.

9.4.19.3 Network time zone

This IE may be sent by the network. The mobile station should assume that this time zone applies to the routing area of the cell the MS is currently in.

9.4.19.4 Network time zone and time

This IE may be sent by the network. The mobile station should assume that this time zone applies to the routing area the MS is currently in. The mobile station shall not assume that the time information is accurate.

9.5 GPRS Session Management Messages

9.5.1 Activate PDP context request

This message is sent by the MS to the network to request activation of a PDP context.
See table 9.5.1/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.5.1/GSM 04.08: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Activate PDP context request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	NSAPI	Network service access point identifier 10.5.6.2	M	V	1
	Requested LLC SAPI	LLC service access point identifier 10.5.6.9	M	V	1
	Requested QoS	Quality of service 10.5.6.5	M	V	4
	Requested PDP address	Packet data protocol address 10.5.6.4	M	LV	3 - 18
	Access point name	Access point name 10.5.6.1	O	TLV	3 - 255
	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 10.5.6.3	O	TLV	3 - 255

9.5.1.1 Access point name

This IE is included in the message when the MS selects a specific external network to be connected to.

9.5.1.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the MS provides protocol configuration options for the external PDN.

9.5.2 Activate PDP context accept

This message is sent by the network to the MS to acknowledge activation of a PDP context.
See table 9.5.2/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.2/GSM 04.08: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Activate PDP context accept message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Negotiated LLC SAPI	LLC service access point identifier 10.5.6.9	M	V	1
	Negotiated QoS	Quality of service 10.5.6.5	M	V	4
	Radio priority level	Radio priority level 10.5.6.10	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	PDP address	Packet data protocol address 10.5.6.4	M	LV	3 - 18
	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 10.5.6.3	O	TLV	3 - 255

9.5.2.1 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit protocol configuration options for the external PDN.

9.5.3 Activate PDP context reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS to reject activation of a PDP context.
See table 9.5.3/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.3/GSM 04.08: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Activate PDP context reject message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	SM cause	SM Cause 10.5.6.6	M	V	1

9.5.4 Request PDP context activation

This message is sent by the network to the MS to initiate activation of a PDP context.
See table 9.5.4/GSM 04.08.

Message type: REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.4/GSM 04.08: REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Request PDP context activation message identity	GPRS message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Offered PDP address	Packet data protocol address 10.5.6.4	M	LV	3 - 18

9.5.5 Request PDP context activation reject

This message is sent by the MS to the network to reject initiation of a PDP context activation.
See table 9.5.5/GSM 04.08.

Message type: REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.5.5/GSM 04.08: REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Request PDP context act. reject message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	PDP address	Packet data protocol address 10.5.6.4	M	LV	3 - 18
	SM cause	SM cause 10.5.6.6	M	V	1

9.5.6 Modify PDP context request

This message is sent by the network to the MS to request modification of an active PDP context identified by NSAPI.
See table 9.5.6/GSM 04.08.

Message type: MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.6/GSM 04.08: MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Modify PDP context request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Radio priority level	Radio priority level 10.5.6.10	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	Requested LLC SAPI	LLC service access point identifier 10.5.6.9	M	V	1
	New QoS	Quality of service 10.5.6.5	M	V	4

9.5.7 Modify PDP context accept

This message is sent by the MS to the network to acknowledge the modification of an active PDP context. See table 9.5.7/GSM 04.08.

Message type: MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.5.7/GSM 04.08: MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Modify PDP context accept message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.5.8 Deactivate PDP context request

This message is sent to request deactivation of an active PDP context. See table 9.5.8/GSM 04.08.

Message type: DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: both

Table 9.5.8/GSM 04.08: DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Deactivate PDP context request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	SM cause	SM cause 10.5.6.6	M	V	1

9.5.9 Deactivate PDP context accept

This message is sent to acknowledge deactivation of the PDP context requested in the corresponding *Deactivate PDP context request* message. See table 9.5.9/GSM 04.08.

Message type: DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: both

Table 9.5.9/GSM 04.08: DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Deactivate PDP context accept message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	SM cause	SM cause 10.5.6.6	M	V	1

9.5.10 Activate AA PDP context request

This message is sent by the MS to the network to initiate activation of an AA PDP context.
See table 9.5.10/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.5.10/GSM 04.08: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Activate AA PDP context request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	NSAPI	Network service access point identifier 10.5.6.2	M	V	1
	Requested QoS	Quality of service 10.5.6. 5	M	V	4
	Requested packet data protocol address	Packet data protocol address 10.5.6.4	M	LV	3 - 18
	Access point name	Access point name 10.5.6.1	M	LV	3 - 255
	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 10.5.6.3	M	LV	3 - 255
	Requested AA-READY timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2

9.5.10.1 Access point name

This IE is included in the message when the MS selects a specific external network to be connected to.

9.5.10.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the MS provides protocol configuration options for the external PDN.

9.5.10.3 Requested AA-READY timer value

This IE may be included if the MS wants to indicate a preferred value for the AA-READY timer.

9.5.11 Activate AA PDP context accept

This message is sent by the network to the MS to acknowledge the activation of an AA PDP context. See table 9.5.11/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.11/GSM 04.08: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Activate AA PDP context accept message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Negotiated QoS	Quality of service 10.5.6. 5	M	V	4
	P-TMSI	Mobile station identity 10.5.5.14	M	LV	6
	Packet data protocol address	Packet data protocol address 10.5.6.4	M	LV	3 - 18
	Radio priority level	Radio priority level 10.5.6.10	M	V	1/2
	Spare half octet	Spare half octet 10.5.1.8	M	V	1/2
	SM cause	SM cause 10.5.6.6	M	V	1
	Protocol configuration options	Protocol configuration options 10.5.6.3	O	TLV	3 - 255
	Negotiated AA-Ready timer value	Timer 10.5.5.16	O	TV	2

9.5.11.1 Protocol configuration options

This IE may be included if the network wishes to transmit protocol configuration options from the external PDN.

9.5.11.2 Negotiated AA-Ready timer value

This IE may be included if the network wants to indicate a value for the AA-READY timer.

9.5.12 Activate AA PDP context reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS to reject the activation of an AA PDP context. See table 9.5.12/GSM 04.08.

Message type: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REJECT

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.12/GSM 04.08: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REJECT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Activate AA PDP context reject message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cause	SM Cause 10.5.6.6	M	V	1

9.5.13 Deactivate AA PDP context request

This message is sent to request deactivation of an active AA PDP context. See table 9.5.13/GSM 04.08.

Message type: DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.13/GSM 04.08: DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Deactivate AA PDP context request message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	AA deactivation cause	AA deactivation cause 10.5.6.8	M	V	1

9.5.14 Deactivate AA PDP context accept

This message is sent to acknowledge deactivation of an AA PDP context requested by the corresponding *Deactivate AA PDP context request* message. See table 9.5.14/GSM 04.08.

Message type: DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.5.14/GSM 04.08: DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	Deactivate AA PDP context accept message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1

9.5.15 SM Status

This message is sent by the network or the MS to pass information on the status of the indicated context. See table 9.5.15/GSM 04.08.

Message type: SM Status

Significance: local

Direction: both

Table 9.5.15/GSM 04.08: SM STATUS message content

IEI	Information Element	Type/Reference	Presence	Format	Length
	Protocol discriminator	Protocol discriminator 10.2	M	V	1/2
	Transaction identifier	Transaction identifier 10.3.2	M	V	1/2
	SM Status message identity	Message type 10.4	M	V	1
	Cause	SM Cause 10.5.6.6	M	V	1

10 General message format and information elements coding

The figures and text in this section describe the Information Elements contents.

10.1 Overview

Within the Layer 3 protocols defined in GSM 04.08, every message with the exception of the messages sent on the BCCH, downlink CCCH, SCH, RACH, and the HANDOVER ACCESS message, is a standard L3 message as defined in GSM 04.07 [20]. This means that the message consists of the following parts:

a) protocol discriminator;

b) transaction identifier;

c) message type;

d) other information elements, as required.

This organization is illustrated in the example shown in figure 10.1/GSM 04.08.

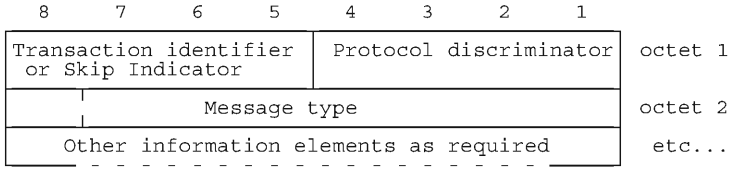


Figure 10.1/GSM 04.08 General message organization example

Unless specified otherwise in the message descriptions of section 9, a particular information element shall not be present more than once in a given message.

The term "default" implies that the value defined shall be used in the absence of any assignment, or that this value allows negotiation of alternative values in between the two peer entities.

When a field extends over more than one octet, the order of bit values progressively decreases as the octet number increases. The least significant bit of the field is represented by the lowest numbered bit of the highest numbered octet of the field.

10.2 Protocol Discriminator

The Protocol Discriminator (PD) and its use are defined in GSM 04.07 [20]. GSM 04.08 defines the protocols relating to the PD values:

bits **4 3 2 1**
0 0 1 1 Call Control; call related SS messages
0 1 0 1 Mobility Management messages for non-GPRS services
0 1 1 0 Radio Resource management messages
1 0 0 0 Mobility Management messages for GPRS services
1 0 1 0 Session Management messages

except the call related SS procedures, which are defined in GSM 04.10.

10.3 Skip indicator and transaction identifier

10.3.1 Skip indicator

Bits 5 to 8 of the first octet of every Radio Resource management message and Mobility Management message and GPRS MobilityManagement message contains the skip indicator. A message received with skip indicator different from 0000 shall be ignored. A message received with skip indicator encoded as 0000 shall not be ignored (unless it is ignored for other reasons). A protocol entity sending a Radio Resource management message or a Mobility Management message or a GPRS Mobility Management message shall encode the skip indicator as 0000.

10.3.2 Transaction identifier

Bits 5 to 8 of the first octet of every message belonging to the protocols “Call Control; call related SS messages” and “Session Management”contain the transaction identifier (TI). The transaction identifier and its use are defined in GSM 04.07 [20].

10.4 Message Type

The message type IE and its use are defined in GSM 04.07 [20]. Tables 10.3/GSM 04.08, 10.4/GSM 04.08, and 10.4a/GSM 04.08 define the value part of the message type IE used in the Radio Resource management protocol, the Mobility Management protocol, the Call Control protocol, and Session management protocol.

Table 10.1/GSM 04.08 (page 1 of 2): Message types for Radio Resource management

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	1	1	1	-	-	-	Channel establishment messages:
				1	0	0		- RR INITIALISATION REQUEST
				0	1	1		- ADDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT
				1	1	1		- IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT
				0	0	1		- IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED
				0	1	0		- IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT
0	0	1	1	0	-	-	-	Ciphering messages:
				1	0	1		- CIPHERING MODE COMMAND
				0	1	0		- CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE
0	0	1	1	0	-	-	-	Configuration change messages:
				0	0	0		- CONFIGURATION CHANGE COMMAND
				0	0	1		- CONFIGURATION CHANGE ACK.
				0	1	1		- CONFIGURATION CHANGE REJECT
0	0	1	0	1	-	-	-	Handover messages:
				1	1	0		- ASSIGNMENT COMMAND
				0	0	1		- ASSIGNMENT COMPLETE
				1	1	1		- ASSIGNMENT FAILURE
				0	1	0		- PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND
				0	1	1		- HANDOVER COMMAND
				1	0	0		- HANDOVER COMPLETE
				0	0	0		- HANDOVER FAILURE
				1	0	1		- PHYSICAL INFORMATION
0	0	0	0	1	-	-	-	Handover messages continued:
				0	0	0		- RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER
0	0	0	0	1	-	-	-	Channel release messages:
				1	0	1		- CHANNEL RELEASE
				0	1	0		- PARTIAL RELEASE
				1	1	1		- PARTIAL RELEASE COMPLETE
0	0	1	0	0	-	-	-	Paging and Notification messages:
				0	0	1		- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1
				0	1	0		- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2
				1	0	0		- PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3
				1	1	1		- PAGING RESPONSE
				0	0	0		- NOTIFICATION/NCH
				1	0	1		- NOTIFICATION/FACCH
				1	1	0		- Reserved (see NOTE)
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	- - Reserved (see NOTE)

(continued...)

NOTE: This value was allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol.

Table 10.1/GSM 04.08 (page 2 of 2): Message types for Radio Resource management

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	1	1	-	-	-	System information messages:
					0	0	0	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 8
					0	0	1	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1
					0	1	0	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2
					0	1	1	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3
					1	0	0	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4
					1	0	1	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5
					1	1	0	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 6
					1	1	1	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 7
0	0	0	0	0	-	-	-	System information messages:
					0	1	0	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2bis
					0	1	1	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 2ter
					1	0	1	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5bis
					1	1	0	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5ter
					1	0	0	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9
					0	0	0	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 13
					0	0	1	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 14
					1	1	1	- SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 15
0	0	0	1	0	-	-	-	Miscellaneous messages:
					0	0	0	- CHANNEL MODE MODIFY
					0	1	0	- RR STATUS
					1	1	1	- CHANNEL MODE MODIFY ACKNOWLEDGE
					1	0	0	- FREQUENCY REDEFINITION
					1	0	1	- MEASUREMENT REPORT
					1	1	0	- CLASSMARK CHANGE
					0	1	1	- CLASSMARK ENQUIRY
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	- EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	- EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	- GPRS SUSPENSION REQUEST
								VGCS uplink control messages:
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	- VGCS UPLINK GRANT
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	- UPLINK RELEASE
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	- UPLINK FREE
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	- UPLINK BUSY
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	- TALKER INDICATION

Bit 8 is reserved for possible future use as an extension bit, see GSM 04.07.

Table 10.1a/GSM 04.08: Message types for Radio Resource management messages using the RR short protocol discriminator

5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0	SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 10
0 0 0 0 1	NOTIFICATION/FACCH
0 0 0 1 0	UPLINK FREE

Table 10.2/GSM 04.08: Message types for Mobility Management

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 x 0 0 - - - -	Registration messages:
0 0 0 1	- IMSI DETACH INDICATION
0 0 1 0	- LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT
0 1 0 0	- LOCATION UPDATING REJECT
1 0 0 0	- LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST
0 x 0 1 - - - -	Security messages:
0 0 0 1	- AUTHENTICATION REJECT
0 0 1 0	- AUTHENTICATION REQUEST
0 1 0 0	- AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE
1 0 0 0	- IDENTITY REQUEST
1 0 0 1	- IDENTITY RESPONSE
1 0 1 0	- TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND
1 0 1 1	- TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE
0 x 1 0 - - - -	Connection management messages:
0 0 0 1	- CM SERVICE ACCEPT
0 0 1 0	- CM SERVICE REJECT
0 0 1 1	- CM SERVICE ABORT
0 1 0 0	- CM SERVICE REQUEST
0 1 0 1	- CM SERVICE PROMPT
0 1 1 0	- NOTIFICATION RESPONSE
1 0 0 0	- CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST
1 0 0 1	- ABORT
0 x 1 1 - - - -	Miscellaneous messages:
0 0 0 0	- MM NULL
0 0 0 1	- MM STATUS
0 0 1 0	- MM INFORMATION

Bit 8 is reserved for possible future use as an extension bit, see GSM 04.07.

Bit 7 is reserved for the send sequence number in messages sent from the mobile station. In messages sent from the network, bit 7 is coded with a "0". See GSM 04.07.

Table 10.3/GSM 04.08: Message types for Call Control and call related SS messages

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	x	0	0	0	0	0	0	escape to nationally specific message types ; see 1) below
0	x	0	0	-	-	-	-	Call establishment messages:
				0	0	0	1	- ALERTING
				1	0	0	0	- CALL CONFIRMED
				0	0	1	0	- CALL PROCEEDING
				0	1	1	1	- CONNECT
				1	1	1	1	- CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE
				1	1	1	0	- EMERGENCY SETUP
				0	0	1	1	- PROGRESS
				0	1	0	0	- CC-ESTABLISHMENT
				0	1	1	0	- CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED
				1	0	1	1	- RECALL
				1	0	0	1	- START CC
				0	1	0	1	- SETUP
0	x	0	1	-	-	-	-	Call information phase messages:
				0	1	1	1	- MODIFY
				1	1	1	1	- MODIFY COMPLETE
				0	0	1	1	- MODIFY REJECT
				0	0	0	0	- USER INFORMATION
				1	0	0	0	- HOLD
				1	0	0	1	- HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE
				1	0	1	0	- HOLD REJECT
				1	1	0	0	- RETRIEVE
				1	1	0	1	- RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE
				1	1	1	0	- RETRIEVE REJECT
0	x	1	0	-	-	-	-	Call clearing messages:
				0	1	0	1	- DISCONNECT
				1	1	0	1	- RELEASE
				1	0	1	0	- RELEASE COMPLETE
0	x	1	1	-	-	-	-	Miscellaneous messages:
				1	0	0	1	- CONGESTION CONTROL
				1	1	1	0	- NOTIFY
				1	1	0	1	- STATUS
				0	1	0	0	- STATUS ENQUIRY
				0	1	0	1	- START DTMF
				0	0	0	1	- STOP DTMF
				0	0	1	0	- STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE
				0	1	1	0	- START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE
				0	1	1	1	- START DTMF REJECT
				1	0	1	0	- FACILITY

1): When used, the message type is defined in the following octet(s), according to the national specification.

Bit 8 is reserved for possible future use as an extension bit, see GSM 04.07.

Bit 7 is reserved for the send sequence number in messages sent from the mobile station. In messages sent from the network, bit 7 is coded with a "0". See GSM 04.07.

Table 10.4/GSM 04.08: Message types for GPRS mobility management

Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 - - - - - -	Mobility management messages
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	Attach request
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	Attach accept
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	Attach complete
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	Attach reject
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	Detach request
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	Detach accept
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	Routing area update request
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	Routing area update accept
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0	Routing area update complete
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1	Routing area update reject
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	P-TMSI reallocation command
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	P-TMSI reallocation complete
0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0	Authentication and ciphering req
0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1	Authentication and ciphering resp
0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	Authentication and ciphering rej
0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	Identity request
0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	Identity response
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0	GMM status
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	GMM information

Table 10.4a/GSM 04.08: Message types for GPRS session management

Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 1 - - - - - -	Session management messages
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1	Activate PDP context request
0 1 0 0 0 0 1 0	Activate PDP context accept
0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1	Activate PDP context reject
0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0	Request PDP context activation
0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1	Request PDP context activation rej.
0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0	Deactivate PDP context request
0 1 0 0 0 1 1 1	Deactivate PDP context accept
0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0	Modify PDP context request
0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1	Modify PDP context accept
0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	Activate AA PDP context request
0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	Activate AA PDP context accept
0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0	Deactivate AA PDP context request
0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	Deactivate AA PDP context accept
0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	SM Status

10.5 Other information elements

The different formats (V, LV, T, TV, TLV) and the four categories of information elements (type 1, 2, 3, and 4) are defined in GSM 04.07.

The first octet of an information element in the non-imperative part contains the IEI of the information element. If this octet does not correspond to an IEI known in the message (see GSM 04.07), the receiver shall assume that the information element is:

- if bit 8 of the first octet of the IE has the value 1, the IE is of type 1 or 2, i.e. that it is an information element of one octet length; or

- if bit 8 of the first octet of the IE has the value 0, the IE is of type 4, i.e. that the next octet is the length indicator indicating the length of the remaining of the information element. If in this case bits 5, 6, and 7 of the first octet of the IE also have the value 0, the IE is encoded as "comprehension required".

NOTE: The handling of messages containing unknown IEs encoded as "comprehension required" is specified in section 8.

This rule allows the receiver to jump over unknown information elements and to analyse any following information elements.

The information elements which are common for at least two of the three protocols Radio Resources management, Mobility Management and Call Control, are listed in section 10.5.1.

The information elements for the protocols Radio Resources management, Mobility Management and Call Control are listed in sections 10.5.2, 10.5.3 and 10.5.4 respectively. Default information element identifiers are listed in annex K.

NOTE: Different information elements may have the same default information element identifier if they belong to different protocols.

The descriptions of the information element types in sections 10.5.1, 10.5.2, 10.5.3, and 10.5.4 are organized in alphabetical order of the IE types. Each IE type is described in one subsection.

The subsection may have an introduction:

- possibly explaining the purpose of the IE;

- possibly describing whether the IE belongs to type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

- possibly indicating the length that the information element has if it is either type 5 or if it is used in format TV (type 1 and 3) or TLV (type 4).

A figure of the subsection defines the structure of the IE indicating:

- possibly the position and length of the IEI. (However it depends on the message in which the IE occurs whether the IE contains an IEI.);

- the fields the IE value part is composed of;

- possibly the position and length of the length indicator. (However it depends on the IE type whether the IE contains a length indicator or not.);

- possibly octet numbers of the octets that compose the IE (see clause a) below).

Finally, the subsection contains tables defining the structure and value range of the fields that compose the IE value part. The order of appearance for information elements in a message is defined in section 9.

The order of the information elements within the imperative part of messages has been chosen so that information elements with 1/2 octet of content (type 1) go together in succession. The first type 1 information element occupies bits 1 to 4 of octet N, the second bits 5 to 8 of octet N, the third bits 1 to 4 of octet N + 1 etc. If the number of type 1 information elements is odd then bits 5 to 8 of the last octet occupied by these information elements contains a spare half octet IE in format V.

Where the description of information elements in this Technical Specification contains bits defined to be "spare bits", these bits shall set to the indicated value (0 or 1) by the sending side, and their value shall be ignored by the receiving side. With few exceptions, spare bits are indicated as being set to "0" in GSM 04.08.

The following rules apply for the coding of type 4 information elements:

a) The octet number of an octet (which is defined in the figure of a subsection) consists of a positive integer, possibly of an additional letter, and possibly of an additional asterisk, see clause f). The positive integer identifies one octet or a group of octets.

b) Each octet group is a self contained entity. The internal structure of an octet group may be defined in alternative ways.

c) An octet group is formed by using some extension mechanism. The preferred extension mechanism is to extend an octet (N) through the next octet(s) (Na, Nb, etc.) by using bit 8 in each octet as an extension bit.

The bit value "0" indicates that the octet group continues through to the next octet. The bit value "1" indicates that this octet is the last octet of the group. If one octet (Nb) is present, the preceding octets (N and Na) shall also be present.

In the format descriptions appearing in section 10.5.1 to 10.5.4, bit 8 is marked "0/1 ext" if another octet follows. Bit 8 is marked "1 ext" if this is the last octet in the extension domain.

Additional octets may be defined in later versions of the protocols ("1 ext" changed to "0/1 ext") and equipments shall be prepared to receive such additional octets; the contents of these octets shall be ignored. However the length indicated in sections 9 and 10 only takes into account this version of the protocols.

d) In addition to the extension mechanism defined above, an octet (N) may be extended through the next octet(s) (N+1, N+2 etc.) by indications in bits 7-1 (of octet N).

e) The mechanisms in c) and d) may be combined.

f) Optional octets are marked with asterisks (*).

10.5.1 Common information elements.

10.5.1.1 Cell identity

The purpose of the *Cell Identity* information element is to identify a cell within a location area.

The *Cell Identity* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.2/GSM 04.08 and table 10.5/GSM 04.08.

The *Cell Identity* is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.

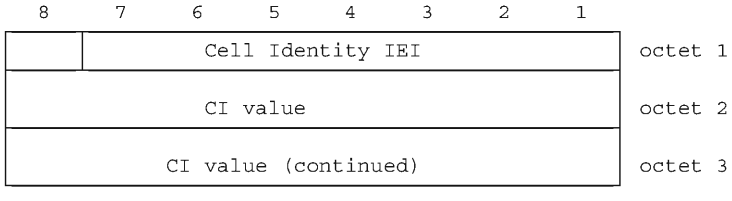


Figure 10.2/GSM 04.08 *Cell Identity* information element

Table 10.5/GSM 04.08: *Cell Identity* information element

CI value, Cell identity value (octet 2 and 3) In the CI value field bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 3 the least significant bit. The coding of the cell identity is the responsibility of each administration. Coding using full hexadecimal representation may be used. The cell identity consists of 2 octets.

10.5.1.2 Ciphering Key Sequence Number

The purpose of the *Ciphering Key Sequence Number* information element is to make it possible for the network to identify the ciphering key Kc which is stored in the mobile station without invoking the authentication procedure. The ciphering key sequence number is allocated by the network and sent with the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the mobile station where it is stored together with the calculated ciphering key Kc.

The *Ciphering Key Sequence Number* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.3/GSM 04.08 and table 10.6/GSM 04.08.

The ciphering key sequence number is a type 1 information element.

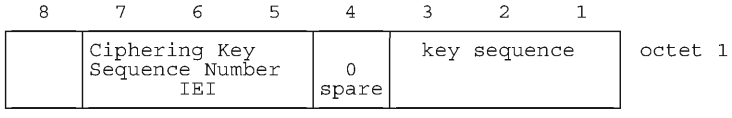


Figure 10.3/GSM 04.08 *Ciphering Key Sequence Number* information element

Table 10.6/GSM 04.08: *Ciphering Key Sequence Number* information element

Key sequence (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 0 through Possible values for the ciphering key 1 1 0 sequence number 1 1 1 No key is available (MS to network); Reserved (network to MS)

10.5.1.3 Location Area Identification

The purpose of the *Location Area Identification* information element is to provide an unambiguous identification of location areas within the area covered by the GSM system.

The *Location Area Identification* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.4/GSM 04.08 and table 10.7/GSM 04.08.

The *Location Area Identification* is a type 3 information element with 6 octets length.

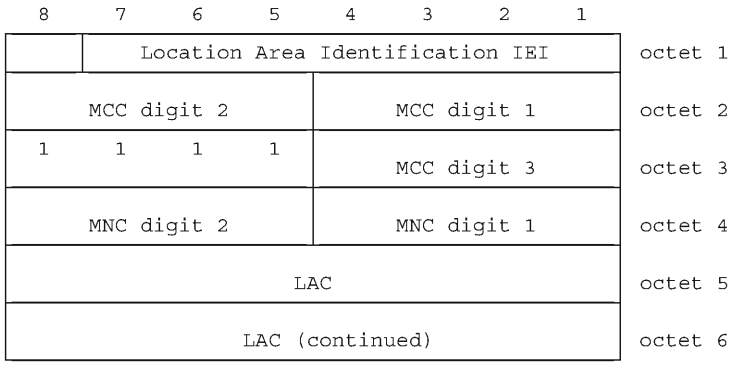


Figure 10.4/GSM 04.08 *Location Area Identification* information element

Table 10.7/GSM 04.08: *Location Area Identification* information element

MCC, Mobile country code (octet 2 and 3) The MCC field is coded as in CCITT Rec. E212, Annex A. If the LAI is deleted the MCC and MNC shall take the value from the deleted LAI. In abnormal cases, the MCC stored in the mobile station can contain elements not in the set {0, 1 ... 9}. In such cases the mobile station should transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MCC, the network shall treat the LAI as deleted. MNC, Mobile network code (octet 4) The coding of this field is the responsibility of each administration but BCD coding shall be used. If an administration decides to include only one digit in the MNC then bits 5 to 8 of octet 4 are coded as "1111". Note: GSMá03.03 defines that a 2 digit MNC shall be used, however the possibility to use a one digit MNC in LAI is provided on the radio interface In abnormal cases, the MNC stored in the mobile station can have digit 1 not in the set {0, 1 ... 9} and/or digit 2 not in the set {0, 1 ...9, F} hex. In such cases the mobile station should transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MNC, the network shall treat the LAI as deleted. LAC, Location area code (octet 5 and 6) In the LAC field bit 8 of octet 5 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 6 the least significant bit. The coding of the location area code is the responsibility of each administration except that two values are used to mark the LAC, and hence the LAI, as deleted. Coding using full hexadecimal representation may be used. The location area code consists of 2 octets. If a LAI has to be deleted then all bits of the location area code shall be set to one with the exception of the least significant bit which shall be set to zero. If a SIM is inserted in a Mobile Equipment with the location area code containing all zeros, then the Mobile Equipment shall recognise this LAC as part of a deleted LAI

10.5.1.4 Mobile Identity

The purpose of the *Mobile Identity* information element is to provide either the international mobile subscriber identity, IMSI, the temporary mobile subscriber identity, TMSI, the international mobile equipment identity, IMEI or the international mobile equipment identity together with the software version number, IMEISV.

The IMSI shall not exceed 15 digits, the TMSI is 4 octets long, and the IMEI is composed of 15 digits, the IMEISV is 16 digits (see GSM 03.03).

For all transactions except emergency call establishment, emergency call re-establishment, mobile terminated call establishment, the identification procedure, and the ciphering mode setting procedure, the mobile station and the network shall select the mobile identity type with the following priority:

1- TMSI: The TMSI shall be used if it is available.

2- IMSI: The IMSI shall be used in cases where no TMSI is available.

For mobile terminated call establishment the mobile station shall select the same mobile identity type as received from the network in the PAGING REQUEST message.

For emergency call establishment and re-establishment the mobile station shall select the mobile identity type with the following priority:

1- TMSI: The TMSI shall be used if it is available.

2- IMSI: The IMSI shall be used in cases where no TMSI is available.

3- IMEI: The IMEI shall be used in cases where no SIM is available or the SIM is considered as not valid by the mobile station or no IMSI or TMSI is available.

In the identification procedure the mobile station shall select the mobile identity type which was requested by the network.

In the ciphering mode setting procedure the mobile shall select the IMEISV.

The *Mobile Identity* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5/GSM 04.08 and table 10.8/GSM 04.08.

The *Mobile Identity* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octet and 11 octets length maximal. Further restriction on the length may be applied, e.g. number plans.

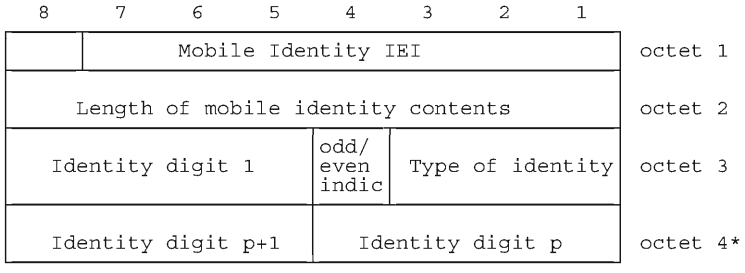


Figure 10.5/GSM 04.08 *Mobile Identity* information element

Table 10.8/GSM 04.08: *Mobile Identity* information element

Type of identity (octet 3) Bits **3 2 1** 0 0 1 IMSI 0 1 0 IMEI 0 1 1 IMEISV 1 0 0 TMSI 0 0 0 No Identity note 1) All other values are reserved. Odd/even indication (octet 3) Bit **4** 0 even number of identity digits and also when the TMSI is used 1 odd number of identity digits Identity digits (octet 3 etc) For the IMSI, IMEI and IMEISV this field is coded using BCD coding. If the number of identity digits is even then bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with an end mark coded as "1111". If the mobile identity is the TMSI then bits 5 to 8 of octet 3 are coded as "1111" and bit 8 of octet 4 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of the last octet the least significant bit. The coding of the TMSI is left open for each administration.

NOTE 1: This can be used in the case when a fill paging message without any valid identity has to be sent on the paging subchannel.

10.5.1.5 Mobile Station Classmark 1

The purpose of the *Mobile Station Classmark 1* information element is to provide the network with information concerning aspects of high priority of the mobile station equipment. This affects the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station. The Mobile Station Classmark information indicates general mobile station characteristics and it shall therefore, except for fields explicitly indicated, be independent of the frequency band of the channel it is sent on.

The *Mobile Station Classmark 1* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.6/GSM 04.08 and table 10.9/GSM 04.08.

The *Mobile Station Classmark 1* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Mobile Station Classmark 1 IEI							octet 1
0 spare	Revision level		ES IND	A5/1	RF power capability			octet 2

Figure 10.6/GSM 04.08 *Mobile Station Classmark 1* information element

Table 10.9/GSM 04.08: *Mobile Station Classmark 1* information element

Revision level (octet 2)

Bits
7 6
0 0 Reserved for phase 1
0 1 Used by phase 2 mobile stations

All other values are reserved for future use.

ES IND (octet 2, bit 5) "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option implementation

0 "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option is not implemented in the MS

1 "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option is implemented in the MS

NOTE: The value of the ES IND gives the implementation in the MS. It's value is **not** dependent on the broadcast SI 3 Rest Octet <Early Classmark Sending Control> value.

1 encryption algorithm A5/1 not available

RF power capability (octet 2)

When the GSM P, E [or R] 900 MHz band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):

Bits **3 2 1**	
0 0 0	class 1
0 0 1	class 2
0 1 0	class 3
0 1 1	class 4
1 0 0	class 5

All other values are reserved.

When the DCS 1800 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):

Bits **3 2 1**	
0 0 0	class 1
0 0 1	class 2
0 1 0	class 3

All other values are reserved.

10.5.1.6 Mobile Station Classmark 2

The purpose of the *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information element is to provide the network with information concerning aspects of both high and low priority of the mobile station equipment. This affects the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station. The Mobile Station Classmark information indicates general mobile station characteristics and it shall therefore, except for fields explicitly indicated, be independent of the frequency band of the channel it is sent on.

The *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.7/GSM 04.08, table 10.10a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.10b/GSM 04.08.

The *Mobile Station Classmark 2* is a type 4 information element with 5 octets length.

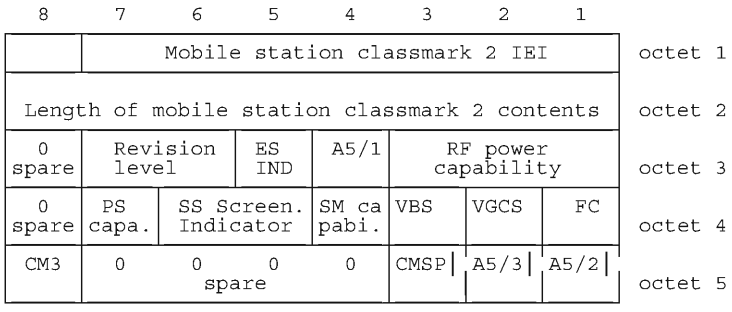


Figure 10.7/GSM 04.08 *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information element

NOTE: Owing to backward compatibility problems, bit 8 of octet 4 should not be used unless it is also checked that the bits 8, 7 and 6 of octet 3 are not "0 0 0".

Table 10.10a/GSM 04.08: *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information element

Revision level (octet 3)
Bits
7 6
0 0 Reserved for phase 1
0 1 Used by phase 2 mobile stations

All other values are reserved for future use

ES IND (octet 3, bit 5) "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option implementation

0 "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option is not implemented in the MS
1 "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option is implemented in the MS

NOTE: The value of the ES IND gives the implementation in the MS. It's value is **not** dependent on the broadcast SI 3 Rest Octet <Early Classmark Sending Control> value.

A5/1 algorithm supported (octet 3, bit 4)

0 encryption algorithm A5/1 available
1 encryption algorithm A5/1 not available

When GSM 900 P, E [or R] band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 class 1
0 0 1 class 2
0 1 0 class 3
0 1 1 class 4
1 0 0 class 5

All other values are reserved.

When the DCS 1800 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 class 1
0 0 1 class 2
0 1 0 class 3

All other values are reserved.

PS capability (pseudo-synchronization capability) (octet 4)
Bit **7**
0 PS capability not present
1 PS capability present

SS Screening Indicator (octet 4)
Bits
6 5
0 0 defined in GSM 04.80
0 1 defined in GSM 04.80
1 0 defined in GSM 04.80
1 1 defined in GSM 04.80

SM capability (MT SMS pt to pt capability) (octet 4)
Bit **4**
0 Mobile station does not support mobile terminated point to point SMS
1 Mobile station supports mobile terminated point to point SMS

Table 10.10b/GSM 04.08: *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information element

VBS notification reception (octet 4)
Bit **3**
0 no VBS capability or no notifications wanted
1 VBS capability and notifications wanted

VGCS notification reception (octet 4)
Bit **2**
0 no VGCS capability or no notifications wanted
1 VGCS capability and notifications wanted

FC Frequency Capability (octet 4)
When a GSM 900 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):
Bit **1**
0 The MS does not support the E-GSM or R-GSM band (For definition of frequency bands see GSM 05.05)

1 The MS does support the E-GSM or R-GSM (For definition of frequency bands see GSM 05.05)
Note : For mobile station supporting the R-GSM band further information can be found in MS Classmark 3.

When the DCS 1800 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):
Bit **1**
0 Reserved for future use (for definition of frequency bands see GSM 05.05)

Note: This bit conveys no information about support or non support of the E-GSM or R-GSM band when transmitted on a DCS 1800 channel.

CM3 (octet 5, bit 8)
0 The MS does not support any options that are indicated in CM3
1 The MS supports options that are indicated in classmark 3 IE

CMSP: CM Service Prompt (octet 5, bit 3) $(CCBS)$
0 “Network initiated MO CM connection request” not supported.
1 “Network initiated MO CM connection request” supported for at least one CM protocol.

A5/3 algorithm supported (octet 5, bit 2)
0 encryption algorithm A5/3 not available
1 encryption algorithm A5/3 available

A5/2 algorithm supported (octet 5, bit 1)
0 encryption algorithm A5/2 not available
1 encryption algorithm A5/2 available

NOTE: Additional mobile station capability information might be obtained by invoking the classmark interrogation procedure.

10.5.1.7 Mobile Station Classmark 3

The purpose of the *Mobile Station Classmark 3* information element is to provide the network with information concerning aspects of the mobile station. The contents might affect the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station. The Mobile Station Classmark information indicates general mobile station characteristics and it shall therefore, except for fields explicitly indicated, be independent of the frequency band of the channel it is sent on.

The *MS Classmark 3* is a type 4 information element with a maximum of 14 octets length.

The value part of a *MS Classmark 3* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.8/GSM 04.08 and table 10.11/GSM 04.08.

NOTE: The 14 octet limit is so that the CLASSMARK CHANGE message will fit in one layer 2 frame.

```
<Classmark 3 Value part> ::=
        <spare bit>
        {   <Multiband supported : {000}>
            <A5 bits> |
        <Multiband supported : { 101 | 110}>
            <A5 bits>
            <Associated Radio Capability 2 : bit(4)>
            <Associated Radio Capability 1 : bit(4)> |
        <Multiband supported : {001 | 010 | 100 }>
            <A5 bits>
            <spare bit>(4)
            <Associated Radio Capability 1 : bit(4)> }
      <R Support>
      <Multi Slot Capability>
          <UCS2 support : bit>
          <Extended Measurement Capability : bit> $(MAFA)$
      <spare bit>;

<A5 bits> ::= <A5/7 : bit> <A5/6 : bit> <A5/5 : bit> <A5/4 : bit> ;

<R Support>::=
  0 |                                                    -- R-GSM band not supported
  1   < R-GSM band Associated Radio Capability : bit(3)>;  -- R-GSM band supported

<Multi Slot Capability> ::=
  0 |                          -- single slot capability
  1   <Multi Slot Class : bit(5)> ;
< MS Measurement capability > ::=
        < SMS_VALUE : bit string (4) >
        < SM_VALUE : bit string (4) >
```

Figure 10.8/GSM 04.08 *Mobile Station Classmark 3* information element

A multiband mobile station shall provide information about all frequency bands it can support. A single band mobile station shall not indicate the band it supports in the *Multibands Supported* field in the MS Classmark 3.

Typically, the number of spare bits at the end is the minimum to reach an octet boundary. The receiver may add any number of bits set to "0" at the end of the received string if needed for correct decoding.

A mobile station shall include the MS Measurement Capability field if the MS Multislot Class field contains a value of 19 or greater (see GSM 05.02).

Table 10.11/GSM 04.08: *Mobile Station Classmark 3* information element

```
Multibands Supported (3 bit field)
 Band 1 supported (third bit of the field)
  0    P-GSM not supported
  1    P-GSM supported

Band 2 supported (second bit of the field)
  0    E-GSM or R-GSM not supported
  1    E-GSM or R-GSM supported

Band 3 supported (first bit of the field)
  0    DCS 1800 not supported
  1    DCS 1800 supported

The indication of support of P-GSM band or E-GSM or R-GSM band is mutually
exclusive.

Of the 'Band 2 supported' bit indicates support of E-GSM or R-GSM, the first bit
of the ,R Support> field, see below, indicates if the E-GSM or R-GSM band is
supported.

In this version of the protocol, the sender indicates in this field either none
or two of these 3 bands supported. However, if only one band is indicated, the
receiver shall ignore the Associated Radio Capability 2.

For single band mobile station all bits are set to 0.

A5/4
  0     encryption algorithm A5/4 not available
  1     encryption algorithm A5/4 available

A5/5
  0     encryption algorithm A5/5 not available
  1     encryption algorithm A5/5 available

A5/6
  0     encryption algorithm A5/6 not available
  1     encryption algorithm A5/6 available

A5/7
  0     encryption algorithm A5/7 not available
  1     encryption algorithm A5/7 available

Associated Radio capability 1 and 2

If either of P-GSM or E-GSM or R-GSM is supported, the radio capability 1 field
indicates the radio capability for P-GSM, E-GSM or R-GSM, and the radio
capability 2 field indicates the radio capability for DCS1800 if supported, and
is spare otherwise.

If none of P-GSM or E-GSM or R-GSM are supported, the radio capability 1 field
indicates the radio capability for DCS1800, and the radio capability 2 field is
spare.

The radio capability contains the binary coding of the power class associated
with the band indicated in multiband support bits (see GSMá05.05).

R Support

   0  R-GSM band jis not supported
   1  R-GSM band is supported

In case where the R-GSM band is supported the R-GSM band assciated radio
capability (3 bit field)contains the binary coding of the power class
associated(see GSMá05.05). A mobile station supporting the R-GSM band shall also
when appropriate, see 10.5.1.6, indicate its support in the 'FC' bit in the
Mobile Station Classmark 2 information element.

Note:  the coding of the power class for P-GSM, E-GSM, R-GSM and DCS 1800 in
radio capability 1 and/or 2 is different to that used in the Mobile Station
Classmark 1 and Mobile Station Classmark 2 information elements.

MSCI, Multi Slot Capability Indication

   0  Multislot class information not included, no multislot capability
   1  Multislot class defined by the Multislot Class field
```

(continued...)

Table 10.11/GSM 04.08 (continued): *MS Classmark 3* information element

Multi Slot Class (5 bit field)

If MSCI is "1" then the Multi Slot Class field is coded as the binary representation of the multislot class defined in TS GSM 05.02.

Range 1 to 18

All other values are reserved.

UCS2

This information field indicates the likely treatment by the mobile station of UCS2 encoded character strings. If not included, the value 0 shall be assumed by the receiver.

0 the ME has a preference for the default alphabet (defined in GSM 03.38) over UCS2.

1 the ME has no preference between the use of the default alphabet and the use of UCS2.

Extended Measurement Capability $(MAFA)$

This bit indicates whether the mobile station supports 'Extended Measurements' or not

0 the MS does not support Extended Measurements

1 the MS supports Extended Measurements

SMS_VALUE (Switch-Measure-Switch) (4 bit field)
The SMS field indicates the time needed for the mobile station to switch from one radio channel to another, perform a neighbour cell power measurement, and the switch from that radio channel to another radio channel.

Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 1/8 timeslot (~72 microseconds)
0 0 0 1 2/8 timeslot (~144 microseconds)
0 0 1 0 3/8 timeslot (~216 microseconds)
. . .
1 1 1 1 16/8 timeslot (~1154 microseconds)

(SM_VALUE) Switch-Measure (4 bit field)
The SM field indicates the time needed for the mobile station to switch from one radio channel to another and perform a neighbour cell power measurement.

Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 1/8 timeslot (~72 microseconds)
0 0 0 1 2/8 timeslot (~144 microseconds)
0 0 1 0 3/8 timeslot (~216 microseconds)
. . . .
1 1 1 1 16/8 timeslot (~1154 microseconds)

10.5.1.8 Spare Half Octet

This element is used in the description of messages in section 9 when an odd number of half octet type 1 information elements are used . This element is filled with spare bits set to zero and is placed in bits 5 to 8 of the octet unless otherwise specified.

10.5.1.9 Descriptive group or broadcast call reference

The purpose of the *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* is to provide information describing a voice group or broadcast call. The IE of the *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* is composed of the group or broadcast call reference together with a service flag, an acknowledgement flag, the call priority and the group cipher key number.

The *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.8bis/GSM 04.08 and Table10.12/GSM 04.08

The *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* is a type 3 information element with 6 octets length.

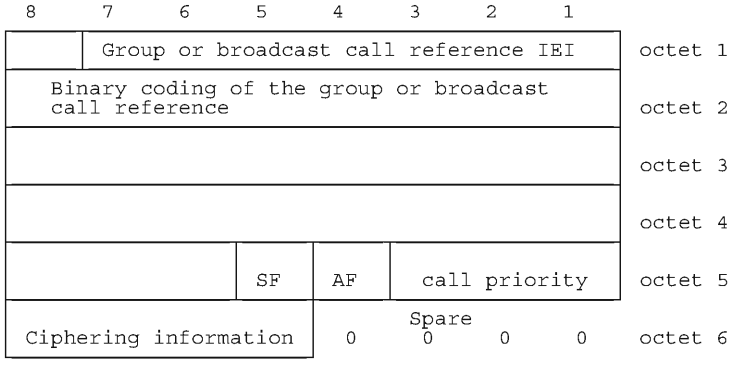


Figure 10.8bis/GSM 04.08 Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference

Table 10.12/GSM 04.08 Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference

```
Binary code of the group or broadcast call reference
The length of the binary code has 27 bits which is
encoded in the octet 2, 3, 4
and Bits 8,7,6 (octet 5).
The highest bit of the BC is the bit 8 in the octet 2
and the lowest bit is allocated in the bit 6
in the octet 5. (see also GSMá03.03)

SF Service flag (octet 5)
Bit
5
0        VBS (broadcast call reference)
1        VGCS (group call reference)

AF Acknowledgement flag (octet 5)
Bit
4
0        acknowledgement is not required
1        acknowledgement is required

Call priority (octet 5)
Bit
3 2 1
0 0 0    no priority applied
0 0 1    call priority level 4
0 1 0    call priority level 3
0 1 1    call priority level 2
1 0 0    call priority level 1
1 0 1    call priority level 0
1 1 0    call priority level B
1 1 1    call priority level A

Ciphering information (octet 6)
Bit
8 7 6 5
0 0 0 0    no ciphering
0 0 0 1    ciphering with cipher key number 1
0 0 1 0    ciphering with cipher key number 2
0 0 1 1    ciphering with cipher key number 3
0 1 0 0    ciphering with cipher key number 4
0 1 0 1    ciphering with cipher key number 5
0 1 1 0    ciphering with cipher key number 6
0 1 1 1    ciphering with cipher key number 7
1 0 0 0    ciphering with cipher key number 8
1 0 0 1    ciphering with cipher key number 9
1 0 1 0    ciphering with cipher key number A
1 0 1 1    ciphering with cipher key number B
1 1 0 0    ciphering with cipher key number C
1 1 0 1    ciphering with cipher key number D
1 1 1 0    ciphering with cipher key number E
1 1 1 1    ciphering with cipher key number F
```

10.5.1.10 Group Cipher Key Number

The purpose of the *Group Cipher Key Number* is to provide information on the group cipher key to be used for ciphering and deciphering by the mobile station.

The *Group Cipher Key Number* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.8ter/GSM 04.08 and Table10.12bis/GSM 04.08

The *Group Cipher Key Number* is a type 3 information element with 1 1/2 octets length.

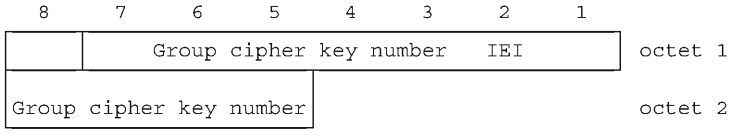


Figure 10.8ter/GSM 04.08 Descriptive group or broadcast call reference

Table 10.12bis/GSM 04.08 *Group Cipher Key Number*

Group cipher key number (octet 2)	
Bit	
8 7 6 5	
0 0 0 0	spare
0 0 0 1	cipher key number 1
0 0 1 0	cipher key number 2
0 0 1 1	cipher key number 3
0 1 0 0	cipher key number 4
0 1 0 1	cipher key number 5
0 1 1 0	cipher key number 6
0 1 1 1	cipher key number 7
1 0 0 0	cipher key number 8
1 0 0 1	cipher key number 9
1 0 1 0	cipher key number A
1 0 1 1	cipher key number B
1 1 0 0	cipher key number C
1 1 0 1	cipher key number D
1 1 1 0	cipher key number E
1 1 1 1	cipher key number F

10.5.1.10a PD and SAPI $(CCBS)$

The purpose of the *PD and SAPI* information element is to provide information concerning Protocol Discriminators and Service Access Point Identifiers.

The *PD and SAPI* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.8qua/GSM 04.08 and table 10.12ter/GSM 04.08.

The *PD and SAPI* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

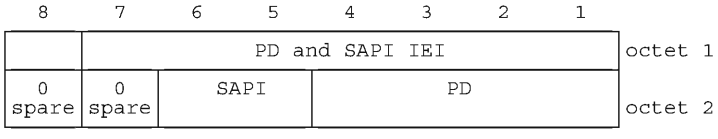


Figure10.8qua/GSM 04.08
***PD and SAPI* information element**

Table 10.12ter/GSM 04.08: *PD and SAPI* information element

SAPI: Service Access Point Identifier (octet 2)

Bits
6 5
0 0 SAPI 0
0 1 reserved
1 0 reserved
1 1 SAPI 3

PD: Protocol Discriminator (octet 2)
bits 4-1
Encoded as specified in section 11.2.1 of 04.07.

10.5.1.11 Priority Level

The purpose of the *Priority Level* is to provide information defining the priority level requested or applied. The *Priority Level* IE may be included in CM_SERVICE_REQUEST, CALL_PROCEEDING and SETUP messages.

The *Priority Level* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.8quad/GSM 04.08 and table 10.12ter/GSM 04.08.

The *Priority Level* is a type 1 information element with 1 octet length.

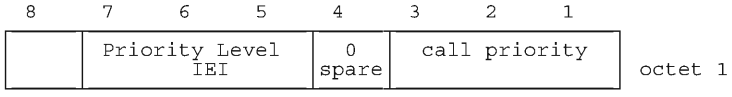


Figure 10.8quad/GSM 04.08 Priority Level

Table 10.12ter/GSM 04.08 Priority Level

Call priority (octet 1) Bit 3 2 1	
0 0 0	no priority applied
0 0 1	call priority level 4
0 1 0	call priority level 3
0 1 1	call priority level 2
1 0 0	call priority level 1
1 0 1	call priority level 0
1 1 0	call priority level B
1 1 1	call priority level A

10.5.2 Radio Resource management information elements.

10.5.2.1a BA Range

The purpose of the BA Range information element is to provide the mobile station with ARFCN range information which can be used in the cell selection procedure.

The BA Range information element is coded as shown in figure 10.8a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.12a/GSM 04.08.

The BA Range is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 6 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see GSM 04.06).

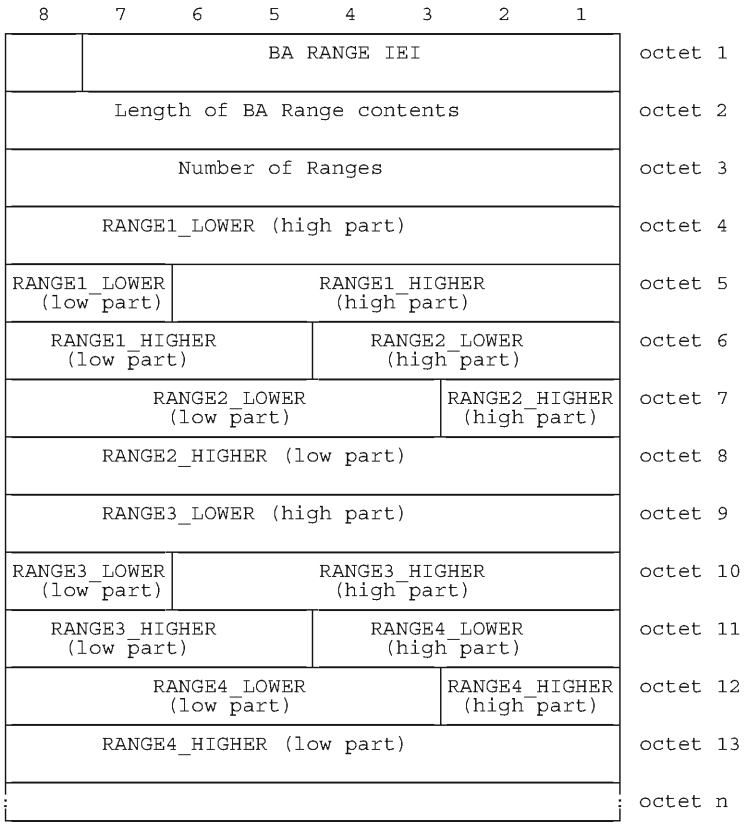


Figure 10.8a/GSM 04.08 *BA RANGE* information element

Table 10.12a/GSM 04.08: *BA Range* information element

Number of Ranges parameter
The number of Ranges parameter indicates in binary the number of ranges to be transmitted in the IE. It shall have a minimum value of 1.

RANGEi_LOWER

If $(impr-BA-range-handling)$ is not supported:
$begin
The RANGEi_LOWER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the lower limit of a range of frequencies to be used by the mobile station in cell selection (see GSMá05.08 and GSMá03.22)
$end

If $(impr-BA-range-handling)$ is supported:
$begin
The RANGEi_LOWER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the lower limit of a range of frequencies which could be used by the mobile station in cell selection (see GSMá05.08 and GSMá03.22)
$end

RANGEi_HIGHER
If $(impr-BA-range-handling)$ is not supported:
$begin
The RANGEi_HIGHER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the higher limit of a range of frequencies to be used by the mobile station in cell selection (see GSMá05.08 and GSMá03.22)
$end

If $(impr-BA-range-handling)$ is supported:
$begin
The RANGEi HIGHER is coded as the binary representation of the ARFCN used as the higher limit of a range of frequencies which could be used by the mobile station in cell selection (see GSM 05.08 and GSM 03.22)
$end

If the length of the BA range information element is greater than the number of octets required to carry the Number of Ranges given in octet 3, then any unused octets or parts of octets at the end of the IE shall be considered as spare.

If $(impr-BA-range-handling)$ is supported:

If a mobile station receives range information which has ranges or part of the ranges which are not supported by the mobile station, the mobile station shall take into account those parts of the ranges which it does support.

10.5.2.1b Cell Channel Description

The purpose of the *Cell Channel Description* information element is to provide the reference frequency list to be used to decode the mobile allocation information element.

The *Cell Channel Description* is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

There are several formats for the *Cell Channel Description* information element, distinguished by the "format indicator" subfield. Some formats are frequency bit maps, the others use a special encoding scheme.

NOTE: No more than 64 RF channels should be encoded in the Cell Allocation since this is the maximum number of RF channels which can be referenced in the Mobile Allocation IE.

10.5.2.1b.1 General description

Figure 10.9/04.08 shows only a special bit numbering. The different general format is described in table 10.13/04.08.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Cell Channel Description IEI							octet 1
Bit 128	Bit 127	0 spare	0 spare	Bit 124	Bit 123	Bit 122	Bit 121	octet 2
Bit 120	Bit 119	Bit 118	Bit 117	Bit 116	Bit 115	Bit 114	Bit 113	octet 3
Bit 008	Bit 007	Bit 006	Bit 005	Bit 004	Bit 003	Bit 002	Bit 001	octet 17

Figure 10.9/GSM 04.08 *Cell Channel Description* information element (general format)

Table 10.13/GSM 04.08: *Cell Channel Description* information element, general format

FORMAT-ID, Format Identifier (Bit 128 and next)

The different formats are distinguished by the bits of higher number. The possible values are the following:

Bit 128	Bit 127	Bit 124	Bit 123	Bit 122	format notation
0	0	X	X	X	bit map 0
1	0	0	X	X	1024 range
1	0	1	0	0	512 range
1	0	1	0	1	256 range
1	0	1	1	0	128 range
1	0	1	1	1	variable bit map

All other combinations are reserved for future use. A GSMá900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSMáband P-GSMá900 (cf. GSMá05.05) may consider all values except the value for bit map 0 as reserved.

The significance of the remaining bits depends on the FORMAT-ID. The different cases are specified in the next sections.

Mobile stations shall treat all ARFCNs in the set {0, 1, 2 ... 1023} as valid ARFCN values even if the mobile station is unable to transmit or receive on that ARFCN.

10.5.2.1b.2 Bit map 0 format

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Cell Channel Description IEI								octet 1
0 FORMAT-ID	0	0 spare	0 spare	CA ARFCN 124	CA ARFCN 123	CA ARFCN 122	CA ARFCN 121	octet 2
CA ARFCN 120	CA ARFCN 119	CA ARFCN 118	CA ARFCN 117	CA ARFCN 116	CA ARFCN 115	CA ARFCN 114	CA ARFCN 113	octet 3
CA ARFCN 008	CA ARFCN 007	CA ARFCN 006	CA ARFCN 005	CA ARFCN 004	CA ARFCN 003	CA ARFCN 002	CA ARFCN 001	octet 17

Figure 10.10/GSM 04.08 *Cell Channel Description* information element, bit map 0 format

Table 10.14/GSM 04.08: *Cell channel Description* information element, bit map 0 format

CA ARFCN N, Cell Allocation Absolute RF Channel Number N (octet 2 etc.) For a RF channel with ARFCN = N belonging to the cell allocation the CA ARFCN N bit is coded with a "1"; N = 1, 2, .. , 124. For a RF channel with ARFCN = N not belonging to the cell allocation the CA ARFCN N bit is coded with a "0"; N = 1, 2 .. , 124.

10.5.2.1b.3 Range 1024 format

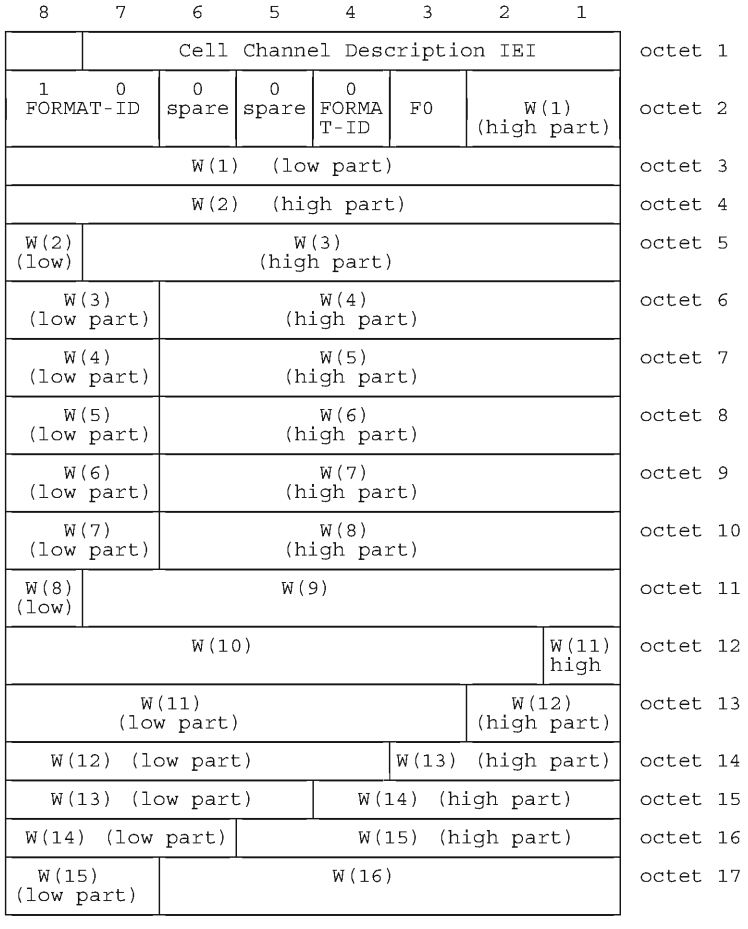


Figure 10.11/GSM 04.08 *Cell Channel Description* information element (1024 range format)

Table 10.15/GSM 04.08: *Cell Channel Description* information element, range 1024 format

F0, frequency 0 indicator (octet 2, bit 3): 0 ARFCN 0 is not a member of the set 1 ARFCN 0 is a member of the set W(i), i from 1 to 16 (octet 2 to 17): Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format. If W(k) is null, W(k+1) to W(16) must be null also. Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The computation formulas are given in section 10.5.2.13.3.

10.5.2.1b.4 Range 512 format

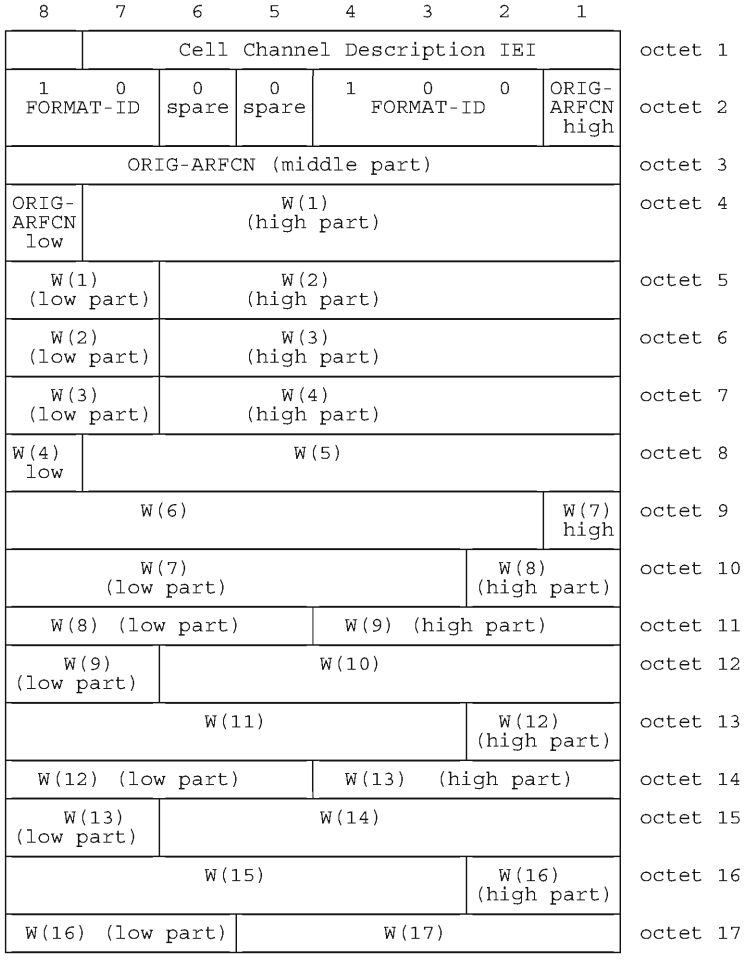


Figure 10.12/GSM 04.08 *Cell Channel Description* information element (512 range format)

Table 10.16/GSM 04.08: *Cell Channel Description* information element, range 512 format

ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 2, 3 and 4) This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the element.   W(i), i from 1 to 17 (octet 4 to 17): Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format. If W(k) is null, W(k+1) to W(17) must be null also. Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The computation formulas are given in section 10.5.2.13.4.

10.5.2.1b.5 Range 256 format

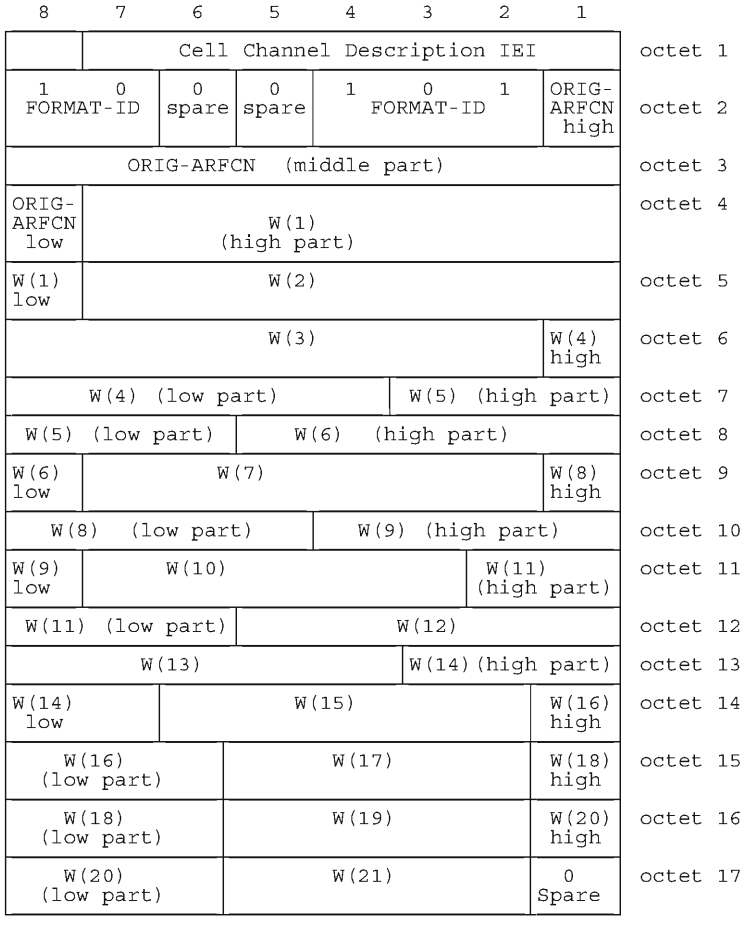


Figure 10.13/GSM 04.08 *Cell Channel Description* information element, range 256 format

Table 10.17/GSM 04.08: *Cell Channel Description* information element, range 256 format

ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 2, 3 and 4) This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the element. W(i), i from 1 to 21 (octet 4 to 17): Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format. If W(k) is null, W(k+1) to W(21) must be null also. Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The computation formulas are given in section 10.5.2.13.5.

10.5.2.1b.6 Range 128 format

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Cell Channel Description IEI							octet 1
1 0 FORMAT-ID		0 spare	0 spare	1 1 FORMAT-ID		0	ORIG-ARFCN high	octet 2
ORIG-ARFCN (middle part)								octet 3
ORIG-ARFCN low	W(1)							octet 4
W(2)						W(3) (high part)		octet 5
W(3) (low part)				W(4) (high part)				octet 6
W(4) low	W(5)					W(6) (high part)		octet 7
W(6) (low part)			W(7)					octet 8
W(8)				W(9)				octet 9
W(10)				W(11)				octet 10
W(12)				W(13)				octet 11
W(14)				W(15)				octet 12
W(16)			W(17)			W(18) (high part)		octet 13
W(18) low	W(19)			W(20)			W(21) high	octet 14
W(21) (low part)		W(22)			W(23)			octet 15
W(24)			W(25)			W(26) (high part)		octet 16
W(26) low	W(27)			W(28)			0 spare	octet 17

Figure 10.14/GSM 04.08 *Cell Channel Description* information element, range 128 format

Table 10.18/GSM 04.08: *Cell Channel Description* information element, range 128 format

ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 2, 3 and 4) This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the element. W(i), i from 1 to 28 (octet 4 to 17): Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format. If W(k) is null, W(k+1) to W(28) must be null also. Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in the set. The computation formulas are given in section 10.5.2.13.6.

10.5.2.1b.7 Variable bit map format

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Cell Channel Description IEI							octet 1
1 FORMAT-ID	0	0 spare	0 spare	1	1 FORMAT-ID	1	ORIG-ARFCN high	octet 2
ORIG-ARFCN (middle part)								octet 3
ORIG-ARFCN low	RRFCN 1	RRFCN 2	RRFCN 3	RRFCN 4	RRFCN 5	RRFCN 6	RRFCN 7	octet 4
RRFCN 104	RRFCN 105	RRFCN 106	RRFCN 107	RRFCN 108	RRFCN 109	RRFCN 110	RRFCN 111	octet 17

Figure 10.15/GSM 04.08 *Cell Channel Description* information element, variable bit map format

Table 10.19/GSM 04.08: *Cell Channel Description* information element, variable bit map format

ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 2, 3 and 4) This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used as origin of the bit map to generate all other frequencies. RRFCN N, relative radio frequency channel number N (octet 4 etc.) For a RF channel with ARFCN = (ORIG-ARFCN + N) mod 1024 belonging to the set, RRFCN N bit is coded with a "1"; N = 1, 2, .. , 111 For a RF channel with ARFCN = (ORIG-ARFCN + N) mod 1024 not belonging to the set, RRFCN N bit is coded with a "0"; N = 1, 2, .. , 111

10.5.2.2 Cell Description

The purpose of the *Cell Description* information element is to provide a minimum description of a cell, e.g. to allow the mobile station to use its pre-knowledge about synchronization.

The *Cell Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.16/GSM 04.08 and table 10.20/GSM 04.08.

The *Cell Description* is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.

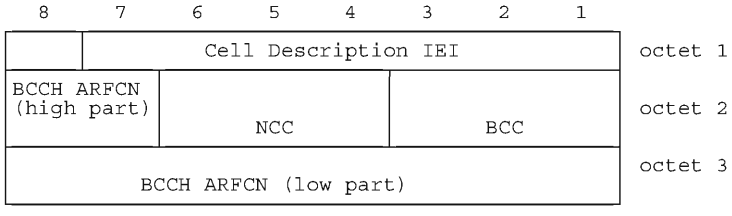


Figure 10.16/GSM 04.08 *Cell Description* information element

Table 10.20/GSM 04.08: *Cell Description* information element

NCC, PLMN colour code (octet 2) The NCC field is coded as the binary representation of the PLMN colour code (see TS. GSMá03.03) BCC, BS colour code (octet 2) The BCC field is coded as the binary representation of the BS colour code (see TS. GSMá03.03). BCCH ARFCN (octet 2, bits 7 and 8, and octet 3) The BCCH ARFCN number field is coded as the binary representation of the BCCH carriers absolute RF channel number. Range: 0 to 1023

10.5.2.3 Cell Options (BCCH)

The purpose of the *Cell Options* (BCCH) information element is to provide a variety of information about a cell.

The *Cell Options* (BCCH) information element is coded as shown in figure 10.17/GSM 04.08 and table 10.21/GSM 04.08.

The *Cell Options* (BCCH) is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

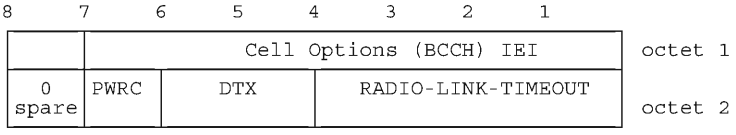


Figure 10.17/GSM 04.08 *Cell Options* (BCCH) information element

10.5.2.3a Cell Options (SACCH)

The purpose of the *Cell Options* (SACCH) information element is to provide a variety of information about a cell.

The *Cell Options* (SACCH) information element is coded as shown in figure 10.17a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.21a/GSM 04.08.

The *Cell Options* (SACCH) is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

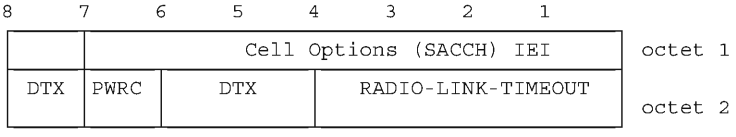


Figure 10.17a/GSM 04.08 *Cell Options* (SACCH) information element

Table 10.21/GSM 04.08: *Cell Options* (BCCH) information element

PWRC Power control indicator (octet 2) Note 1
bit 7
0 PWRC is not set
1 PWRC is set

DTX, DTX indicator (octet 2) Note 3
Bit
6 5
0 0 The MSs may use uplink discontinuous transmission
0 1 The MSs shall use uplink discontinuous transmission
1 0 The MS shall not use uplink discontinuous transmission

RADIO-LINK_TIMEOUT (octet 2) Note 2

Bits 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0	4
0 0 0 1	8
0 0 1 0	12
.	
.	
.	
1 1 1 0	60
1 1 1 1	64

NOTE 1: The precise meaning of the PWRC parameter can be found in GSM 05.08.

NOTE 2: The precise meaning of RADIO-LINK-TIMEOUT parameter can be found in GSM 05.08.

NOTE 3: The DTX indicator field is not related to the use of downlink discontinuous transmission.

Table 10.21a/GSM 04.08: *Cell Options* (SACCH) information element

```
PWRC Power control indicator (octet 2) Note 1
bit 7
0  PWRC is not set
1  PWRC is set

DTX, DTX indicator (octet 2) Note 3
Bit
8 6 5
0 0 0  The MS may use uplink discontinuous
       transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall not use
       uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.

0 0 1  The MS shall use uplink discontinuous
       transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall not use
       uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.

0 1 0  The MS shall not use uplink discontinuous
       transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall not use
       uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.

0 1 1  Note 4: The MS shall use uplink discontinuous
       transmission on a TCH-F. The MS may use
       uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.

1 0 0  The MS may use uplink discontinuous
       transmission on a TCH-F. The MS may use
       uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.

1 0 1  The MS shall use uplink discontinuous
       transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall use
       uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.

1 1 0  The MS shall not use uplink discontinuous
       transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall use
       uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.

1 1 1  Note 4: The MS may use uplink discontinuous
       transmission on a TCH-F. The MS shall use
       uplink discontinuous transmission on TCH-H.
RADIO-LINK_TIMEOUT  (octet 2)  Note 2
  Bits
 4 3 2 1
 0 0 0 0     4
 0 0 0 1     8
 0 0 1 0    12
    .
    .
    .
 1 1 1 0    60
 1 1 1 1    64
```

NOTE 1: The precise meaning of the PWRC parameter can be found in GSM 05.08 .

NOTE 2: The precise meaning of RADIO-LINK-TIMEOUT parameter can be found in GSM 05.08.

NOTE 3: The DTX indicator field is not related to the use of downlink discontinuous transmission.

NOTE 4: These codes shall not be sent to mobile stations that implement an earlier version of this protocol in which these codes were not defined.

10.5.2.4 Cell Selection Parameters

The purpose of the *Cell Selection Parameters* information element is to provide a variety of information about a cell.

The *Cell Selection Parameters* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.18/GSM 04.08 and table 10.22/GSM 04.08.

The *Cell Selection Parameters* information element is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.

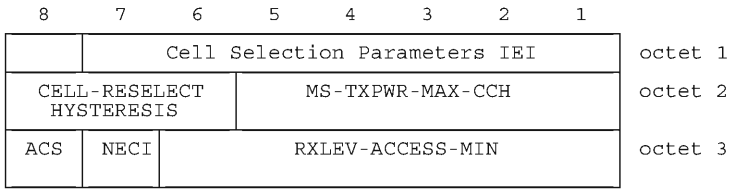


Figure 10.18/GSM 04.08 *Cell Selection Parameters* information element

Table 10.22/GSM 04.08: *Cell Selection Parameters* information element

```
CELL-RESELECT-HYSTERESIS (octet 2)
The usage of this information is defined in GSM   á
05.08
Bits
8 7 6
0 0 0    0 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection
0 0 1    2 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection
0 1 0    4 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection
0 1 1    6 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection
1 0 0    8 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection
1 0 1   10 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection
1 1 0   12 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection
1 1 1   14 dB RXLEV hysteresis for LA re-selection


MS-TXPWR-MAX-CCH (octet 2)
The  MS-TXPWR-MAX-CCH  field  is coded as the binary
representation of the "power control level" in TS
GSMá05.05 corresponding to the maximum TX power
level an MS may use when accessing on a Control
Channel CCH. This value shall be used by the Mobile
Station according to GSMá05.08.

Range: 0 to 31.


RXLEV-ACCESS-MIN (octet 3)
The  RXLEV-ACCESS-MIN  field  is coded as the binary
representation  of the minimum received signal level
at  the  MS  for which it is permitted to access the
system.

Range: 0 to 63.            (See TS  GSMá05.08).

ACS, ADDITIONAL RESELECT PARAM IND (octet 3)
Bit 8:
  In System Information type 3 message:
    Spare, set to "0"

  In System Information type 4 message:
    0   The SI 4 rest octets, if present, shall be
        used to derive the value of PI and possibly
        C2 parameters and/or other parameters
    1   The value of PI and possibly C2 parameters
        and/or other parameters in a System
        information type 7 or type 8 message shall
        be used


NECI: HALF RATE SUPPORT (octet 3)
Bit 7:
    0   New establishment causes are not supported
    1   New establishment causes are supported
```

10.5.2.4a MAC Mode and Channel Coding Requested

The purpose of the *MAC Mode and Channel Coding Requested* information element is for the mobile station to indicate to the network which channel coding rate the mobile station desires the network to use on the downlink.

The *MAC Mode and Channel Coding Requested* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.18a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.22a/GSM 04.08.

The *MAC Mode and Channel Coding Requested* is a type 1 information element.

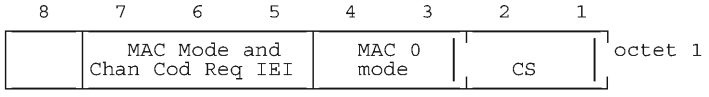


Figure 10.18a/GSM 04.08 *MAC Mode and Channel Coding Requested* information element

Table 10.22a/GSM 04.08: *MAC Mode and Channel Coding Requested* information element

CS : Coding Scheme
This field indicates to network the channel coding scheme (see GSMá05.03) that the network should use on the downlink. The field is encoded according to the following table:

bits
2 1
0 0 CS 1
0 1 CS 2
1 0 CS 3
1 1 CS 4

MAC Mode (bits 3-4, octet 1)
This field is encoded the same as the MAC_MODE field in the PACKET RESOURCE REQUEST message described in GSM 04.60.

10.5.2.5 Channel Description

The purpose of the *Channel Description* information element is to provide a description of an allocable channel together with its SACCH.

The *Channel Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.19/GSM 04.08 and table 10.23/GSM 04.08.

The *Channel Description* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

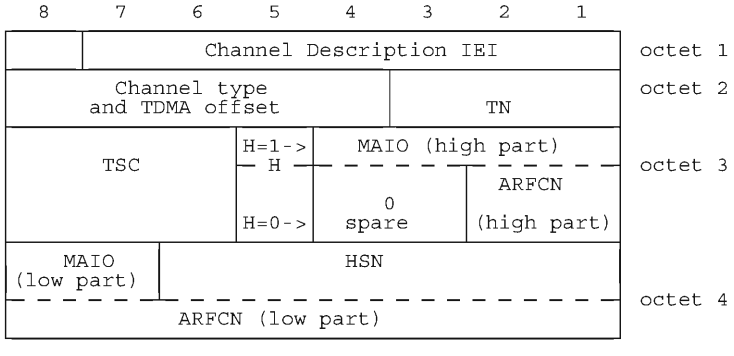


Figure 10.19/GSM 04.08 *Channel Description* information element

Table 10.23/GSM 04.08: *Channel Description* information element

```
Channel type and TDMA offset (octet 2)
  Bits
8 7 6 5 4
0 0 0 0 1  TCH/F + ACCHs
0 0 0 1 T  TCH/H + ACCHs
0 0 1 T T  SDCCH/4 + SACCH/C4 or CBCH (SDCCH/4)
0 1 T T T  SDCCH/8 + SACCH/C8 or CBCH (SDCCH/8)

The  T bits indicate the subchannel number coded in
binary.

All other values are reserved.

The Channel Type and TDMA offset field shall be
ignored and all bits treated as spare when received
in an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message used for packet
uplink or downlink assignment. The sender sets the
spare bits to the coding for TCH/F+ACCHs.

The Channel Type and TDMA offset field shall be
ignored and all bits treated as spare when received
in a PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message. The sender
set the spare bits to the coding for TCH/F+ACCHs

TN, Timeslot number (octet 2)
The  TN field is coded as the binary representation
of the timeslot number as defined in GSMá05.10.

Range: 0 to 7.

TSC, Training Sequence Code (octet 3)
The TSC field is coded as the binary representation
of the Training Sequence code as defined in GSMá
05.03
Range: 0 to 7.

H, Hopping channel (octet 3)
Bit
5
0        Single RF channel
1        RF hopping channel

Note: The  value  of H affects the semantics of the
      channel  selector  field

Channel selector (octet 3 and 4)
H = "0": The channel selector field
       consists of the absolute RF channel number

      Octet 3
       Bits
       4 3
       0 0     Spare
```

Continued

Table 10.23/GSM 04.08 (concluded): *Channel Description* information element

ARFCN, (octet 3, bits 2 and 1, and octet 4, bits 8 to 1) The ARFCN is coded as the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number Range: 0 to 1023 H = "1": The channel selector field consists of the mobile allocation index offset, MAIO, and the hopping sequence number, HSN. MAIO, (octet 3 bit 4 to 1 high part and octet 4 bit 8 to 7 low part) The MAIO field is coded as the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset as defined in GSMá05.02. Range: 0 to 63. HSN, (octet 4 bit 6 to 1) The HSN field is coded as the binary representation of the hopping sequence number as defined in GSMá05.02 Range 0 to 63.

10.5.2.5a Channel Description 2

The purpose of the *Channel Description* 2 information element is to provide a description of an allocable channel configuration together with its SACCH.

The *Channel Description* 2 information element is coded as shown in figure 10.19a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.23a/GSM 04.08.

The *Channel Description* 2 is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

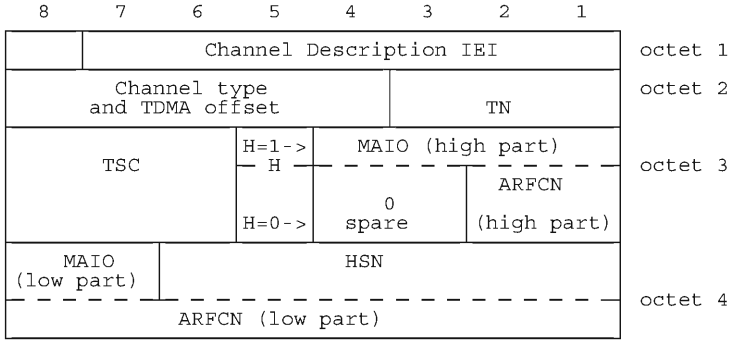


Figure 10.19a/GSM 04.08 *Channel Description* 2 information element

Table 10.23a/GSM 04.08: *Channel Description 2* information element

Channel type and TDMA offset (octet 2)

Bits 8 7 6 5 4	
0 0 0 0 0	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/M at the timeslot indicated by TN, and additional bidirectional or undirectional TCH/Fs and SACCH/Ms according to the *multislot allocation* information element
0 0 0 0 1	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/F
0 0 0 1 T	TCH/H + ACCHs
0 0 1 T T	SDCCH/4 + SACCH/C4 or CBCH (SDCCH/4)
0 1 T T T	SDCCH/8 + SACCH/C8 or CBCH (SDCCH/8)

The T bits indicate the subchannel number coded in binary.

In the description below "n" is the timeslot number indicated by TN. The description is valid only if all the indicated timeslot numbers are in the range 0 to 7.

1 0 X X X	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/M at the time slot indicated by TN, and additional bidirectional TCH/Fs and SACCH/Ms at other timeslots according to the following:

X X X:	
0 0 0	no additional timeslots
0 0 1	at timeslot n-1
0 1 0	at timeslot n+1, n-1
0 1 1	at timeslot n+1, n-1 and n-2
1 0 0	at timeslot n+1, n-1, n-2, and n-3
1 0 1	at timeslot n+1, n-1, n-2, n-3 and n-4
1 1 0	at timeslot n+1, n-1, n-2, n-3, n-4 and n-5
1 1 1	at timeslot n+1, n-1, n-2, n-3, n-4, n-5 and n-6

1 1 0 0 1 to 1 1 0 1 1	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/M at the time slot indicated by TN and additional unidirectional TCH/FDs and SACCH/MDs at other timeslots according to the following:
1 1 0 0 1	at timeslot n-1
1 1 0 1 0	at timeslot n+1, n-1
1 1 0 1 1	at timeslot n+1, n-1 and n-2
1 1 1 1 0	TCH/F + FACCH/F and SACCH/M at the time slot indicated by TN and additional bidirectional TCH/F and SACCH/M at timeslot n+1 and unidirectional TCH/FD and SACCH/MD at timeslot n-1

All other values are reserved.

(continued...)

Table 10.23a/GSM 04.08 (concluded) :*Channel Description* information element

```
TN, Timeslot number (octet 2)
The  TN field is coded as the binary representation
of the timeslot number as defined in TS GSMá05.10.

Range: 0 to 7.

TSC, Training Sequence Code (octet 3)
The TSC field is coded as the binary representation
of the Training Sequence code as defined in TS GSMá
05.03
Range: 0 to 7.

H, Hopping channel (octet 3)
Bit
5
0        Single RF channel
1        RF hopping channel

Note: The  value  of H affects the semantics of the
      channel  selector  field

Channel selector (octet 3 and 4)
H = "0": The channel selector field
       consists of the absolute RF channel number

      Octet 3
       Bits
       4 3
       0 0     Spare

      ARFCN, (octet 3, bits 2 and 1, and
              octet 4, bits 8 to 1)
        The ARFCN is coded as the binary representa-
        tion of the absolute RF channel number

         Range: 0 to 1023

H = "1": The channel selector field consists of the
         mobile allocation index offset, MAIO, and
         the hopping sequence number, HSN.

          MAIO, (octet 3 bit 4 to 1 high part and
                 octet 4 bit 8 to 7 low part)
          The MAIO field is coded as the binary rep-
          resentation of the mobile allocation index
          offset as defined in TS GSMá05.02.

         Range: 0 to 63.

         HSN, (octet 4 bit 6 to 1)
         The HSN field is coded as the binary repres-
         entation of the hopping sequence number
          as defined in TS GSMá05.02
         Range 0 to 63.
```

10.5.2.6 Channel Mode

The *Channel Mode* information element gives information of the mode on coding/decoding and transcoding. The exact mode is determined by the contents of this IE and the channel type.

The *Channel Mode* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.20/GSM 04.08 and table 10.24/GSM 04.08.

The *Channel Mode* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

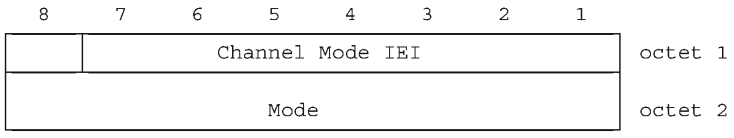


Figure 10.20/GSM 04.08 *Channel Mode* information element

Table 10.24/GSM 04.08: *Channel Mode* information element

The mode field is encoded as follows:
(octet 2)

Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	signalling only
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	speech full rate or half rate version 1
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	speech full rate or half rate version 2
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1	speech full rate or half rate version 3
0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	data, 14.5 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	data, 12.0 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1	data, 6.0 kbit/s radio interface rate
0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1	data, 3.6 kbit/s radio interface rate

Other values are reserved for future use.

10.5.2.7 Channel Mode 2

The *Channel Mode 2* information element gives information of the mode of coding/decoding and transcoding.

The *Channel Mode 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.21/GSM 04.08 and table 10.25/GSM 04.08.

The *Channel Mode 2* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

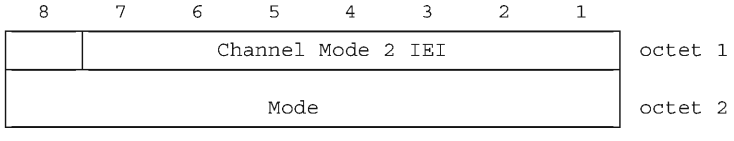


Figure 10.21/GSM 04.08 *Channel Mode 2* information element

Table 10.25/GSM 04.08: *Channel Mode 2* information element

The mode field is encoded as follows: (octet 2) Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 signalling only 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 speech half rate version 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 speech half rate version 2 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 speech half rate version 3 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 data, 6.0 kbit/s radio interface rate 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 data, 3.6 kbit/s radio interface rate Other values are reserved for future use.

10.5.2.8 Channel Needed

The purpose of the *Channel Needed* information element is to indicate to up to two mobile stations which type of channel is needed (for each mobile station) for the transaction linked to the paging procedure.

The *Channel Needed* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.22/GSM 04.08 and table 10.26/GSM 04.08.

The *Channel Needed* is a type 1 information element.

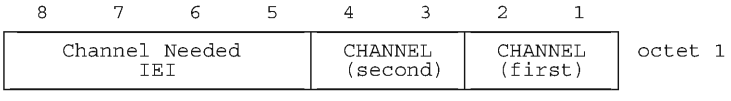


Figure 10.22/GSM 0408 *Channel Needed* information element

Table 10.26/GSM 04.08: *Channel Needed* information element

CHANNEL (octet 1) Bits 2/4 1/3 0 0 Any channel. 0 1 SDCCH. 1 0 TCH/F (Full rate). 1 1 TCH/H or TCH/F (Dual rate). If this information element is used for only one mobile station, then the first CHANNEL field is used and the second CHANNEL field is spare.

10.5.2.8a Channel Request Description

The purpose of the *Channel Request Description* information element is to indicate to the network the type of requested uplink resources or to indicate the type of paging that is being responded to.

The *Channel Request Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.22a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.26a/GSM 04.08.

The *Channel Request Description* is a type 3 information element with a length of 5 octets.

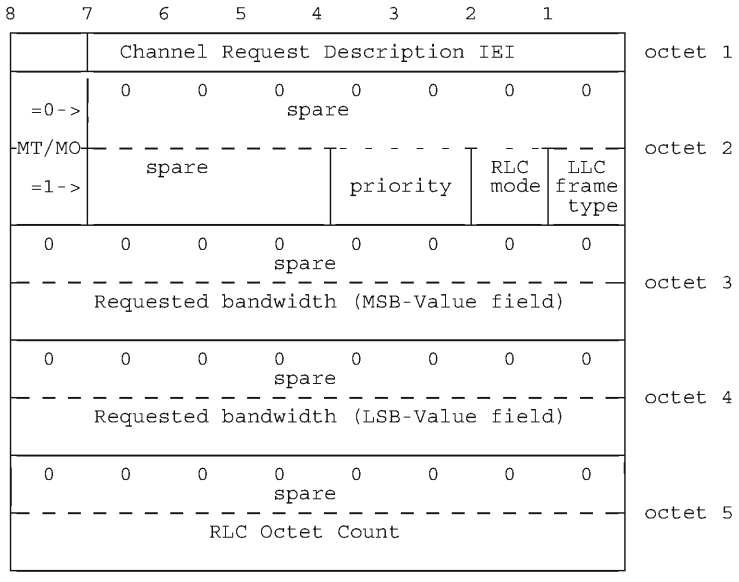


Figure 10.22a/GSM 04.08 *Channel Request Description* information element

Table 10.26a/GSM 04.08: Channel Request Description information element details

MT/MO (bit 8, octet 2)

1 Mobile originated (MO)
0 Mobile terminated (MT)

PRIORITY (bits 3-4, octet 2)
When MT/MO indicates MO, this field indicates the priority of the requested TBF

bit
4 3
0 0 Priority Level 1 (Highest priority)
0 1 Priority Level 2
1 0 Priority Level 3
1 1 Priority Level 4 (Lower priority)

RLC_MODE (bit 2, octet 2)
When MT/MO indic

ates MO, this field indicates the RLC mode of the requested TBF.

0 RLC acknowledged mode
1 RLC unacknowledged mode

LLC_FRAME_TYPE (bit 1, octet 2)
When MT/MO indicates MO, this field indicates the type of the first LLC frame to be transmitted over the requested uplink TBF.

0 LLC frame is SACK or NACK
1 LLC frame is not SACK or NACK

REQUESTED_BANDWIDTH (16 bits field) When MT/MO indicates MO, this field indicates the useful uplink bandwidth requested in bit rate.

The bit rate field is the binary encoding of the rate information expressed in 100 bits/s, starting from 0 x 100 bits/s until 65535 x 100 bits/s.

The throughput granted by BSS may be higher to cope with protocol overhead and retransmissions.

RLC_OCTET_COUNT (bits 1-8, octet 3)
When MT/MO indicates MO, this field indicates the number of octets of RLC data the mobile station wishes to transfer: see GSM 04.60.

10.5.2.9 Cipher Mode Setting

The purpose of the *Cipher Mode Setting* information element is to indicate whether stream ciphering shall be started or not and if it is to be started, which algorithm to use.

The *Cipher Mode Setting* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.23/GSM 04.08 and table 10.27/GSM 04.08.

The *Cipher Mode Setting* is a type 1 information element.

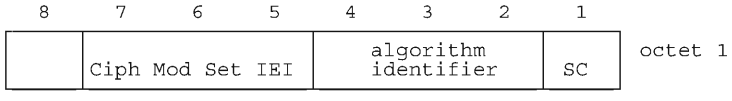


Figure 10.23/GSM 04.08 *Cipher Mode Setting* information element

Table 10.27/GSM 04.08: *Cipher Mode Setting* information element

algorithm identifier If SC=1 then: bits 4 3 2 0 0 0 cipher with algorithm A5/1 0 0 1 cipher with algorithm A5/2 0 1 0 cipher with algorithm A5/3 0 1 1 cipher with algorithm A5/4 1 0 0 cipher with algorithm A5/5 1 0 1 cipher with algorithm A5/6 1 1 0 cipher with algorithm A5/7 1 1 1 reserved If SC=0 then bits 4, 3 and 2 are spare and set to "0" SC (octet 1) Bit 1 0 No ciphering 1 Start ciphering

10.5.2.10 Cipher Response

The *Cipher Response* information element is used by the network to indicate to the mobile station which information the mobile station has to include in the CIPHERING MODE COMPLETE message.

The *Cipher Response* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.24/GSM 04.08 and table 10.28/GSM 04.08.

The *Cipher Response* is a type 1 information element.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Cipher Resp. IEI			0	0 Spare	0	CR	octet 1

Figure 10.24/GSM 04.08 *Cipher Response* information element

Table 10.28/GSM 04.08: *Cipher Response* information element

CR Cipher Response (octet 1) Bit 1 0 IMEISV shall not be included 1 IMEISV shall be included

10.5.2.11 Control Channel Description

The purpose of the *Control Channel Description* information element is to provide a variety of information about a cell.

The *Control Channel Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.25/GSM 04.08 and table 10.29/GSM 04.08.

The *Control Channel Description* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

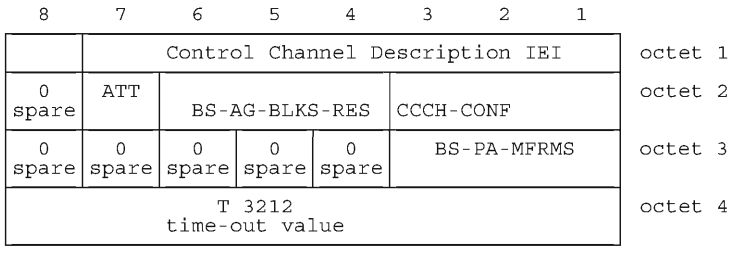


Figure 10.25/GSM 04.08 *Control Channel Description* information element

Table 10.29/GSM 04.08: *Control Channel Description* information element

```
ATT, Attach-detach allowed (octet 2)
Bit
7
0          MSs in the cell are not allowed to apply
           IMSI  attach  and  detach procedure.
1          MSs in the cell shall apply IMSI attach
           and detach procedure.


BS-AG-BLKS-RES (octet 2)
The  BS-AG-BLKS-RES  field  is  coded as the binary
representation of the number of blocks reserved for
access grant.

Range 0 to 2 if CCCH-CONF = "001"
      0 to 7 for other values of CCCH-CONF

All other values are reserved in the first case

CCCH-CONF (octet 2)
bits
3 2 1
0 0 0      1 basic physical channel used for CCCH,
           not combined with SDCCHs
0 0 1      1 basic physical channel used for CCCH,
           combined with SDCCHs
0 1 0      2 basic physical channel used for CCCH,
           not combined with SDCCHs
1 0 0      3 basic physical channel used for CCCH,
           not combined with SDCCHs
1 1 0      4 basic physical channels used for CCCH,
           not combined with SDCCHs
 all other values are reserved
```

(continued....)

Table 10.29/GSM 04.08 (concluded): *Control Channel Description* information element

```
BS-PA-MFRMS (octet 3)
 Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0      2 multiframes period for transmission of
             PAGING  REQUEST  messages  to the same
             paging subgroup
0 0 1      3 multiframes period for transmission of
             PAGING  REQUEST  messages  to the same
             paging subgroup
0 1 0      4 multiframes period for transmission of
             PAGING  REQUEST  messages  to the same
  .          paging   subgroup
  .
  .
1 1 1      9 multiframes period for transmission of
             PAGING  REQUEST  messages  to the same
             paging subgroup

Note: The number of different paging subchannels on
      the CCCH is:

      MAX(1,(3 - BS-AG-BLKS-RES)) * BS-PA-MFRMS
              if CCCH-CONF = "001"
      (9 - BS-AG-BLKS-RES) * BS-PA-MFRMS
              for other values of CCCH-CONF


T3212 timeout value (octet 4)
The  T3212  timeout  value  field  is  coded as the
binary  representation  of  the  timeout  value for
periodic updating in decihours.

Range: 1 to 255

The  value 0 is used for infinite timeout value
i.e.  periodic  updating  shall not be used within
the cell.
```

10.5.2.12 Frequency Channel Sequence

The purpose of the *Frequency Channel Sequence* information element is to provide the absolute radio frequency channel numbers used in the mobile hopping sequence. This information element shall only be used for radio frequency channels in the primary GSM band (see GSM 05.05).

The *Frequency Channel Sequence* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.26/GSM 04.08 and table 10.30/GSM 04.08.

The *Frequency Channel Sequence* is a type 3 information element with 10 octets length.

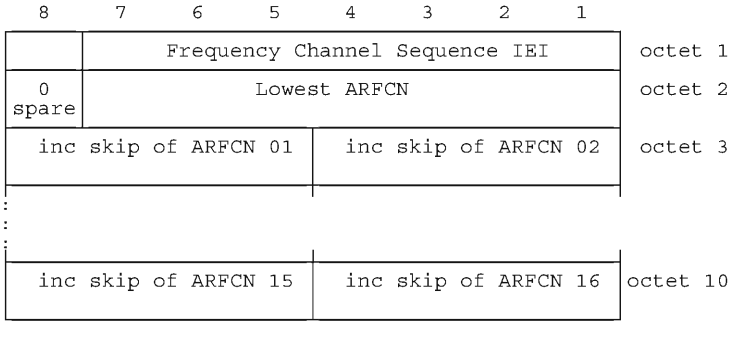


Figure 10.26/GSM 04.08 *Frequency Channel Sequence* information element

Table 10.30/GSM 04.08: *Frequency Channel Sequence* information element

Lowest ARFCN (octet 2) The lowest ARFCN field is coded as the binary representation of the lowest absolute RF channel number appearing in the sequence of channels used in the frequency hopping. Range: 1 to 124 All other values are reserved.
Increment skip ARFCN n (octet 3 to 10) The increment skip ARFCN n is coded as the binary representation of the increment of the preceding absolute RF channel number appearing in the sequence of channels used in the frequency hopping: n = 1,...,16. Range: 0 to 15 The value 0 indicates that the increment value is 15 but the concerned channel is not used and the next field, i.e. Increment skip ARFCN n+1 (if present) must be added to the increment to determine the next absolute RF channel number in the sequence of channels used in the frequency hopping.

10.5.2.13 Frequency List

The purpose of the *Frequency List* information element is to provide the list of the absolute radio frequency channel numbers used in a frequency hopping sequence.

The *Frequency List* information element is a type 4 information element.

There are several formats for the *Frequency List* information element, distinguished by the "format indicator" subfield. Some formats are frequency bit maps, the others use a special encoding scheme.

10.5.2.13.1 General description

Table 10.31/GSM 04.08: *Frequency List* information element, general format

FORMAT-ID, Format Identifier (part of octet 3)

The different formats are distinguished by the FORMAT-ID field. The possible values are the following:

Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	format notation
0	0	X	X	X	bit map 0
1	0	0	X	X	1024 range
1	0	1	0	0	512 range
1	0	1	0	1	256 range
1	0	1	1	0	128 range
1	0	1	1	1	variable bit map

All other combinations are reserved for future use. A GSMá900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSMáband P-GSMá900 (cf. GSMá05.05) may consider all values except the value for bit map 0 as reserved.

The significance of the remaining bits depends on the FORMAT-ID. The different cases are specified in the next sections.

10.5.2.13.2 Bit map 0 format

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Frequency List IEI							octet 1
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	octet 2
Length of frequency list contents								
0	0	0	0	ARFCN 124	ARFCN 123	ARFCN 122	ARFCN 121	octet 3
FORMAT-ID		spare						
ARFCN 120	ARFCN 119	ARFCN 118	ARFCN 117	ARFCN 116	ARFCN 115	ARFCN 114	ARFCN 113	octet 4
ARFCN 008	ARFCN 007	ARFCN 006	ARFCN 005	ARFCN 004	ARFCN 003	ARFCN 002	ARFCN 001	octet 18

Figure 10.27/GSM 04.08 *Frequency List* information element, bit map 0 format

Table 10.32/GSM 04.08: *Frequency List* information element, bit map 0 format

ARFCN N, Absolute RF Channel Number N (octet 3 etc.) For a RF channel with ARFCN = N belonging to the frequency list the ARFCN N bit is coded with a "1"; N = 1, 2, .. , 124. For a RF channel with ARFCN = N not belonging to the frequency list the ARFCN N bit is coded with a "0"; N = 1, 2 .. , 124.

10.5.2.13.3 Range 1024 format

The information element contains a header, and W(1) to W(M) for some M. If, due to octet boundaries, some bits are not used at the end of the last octet, these bits must be set to 0.

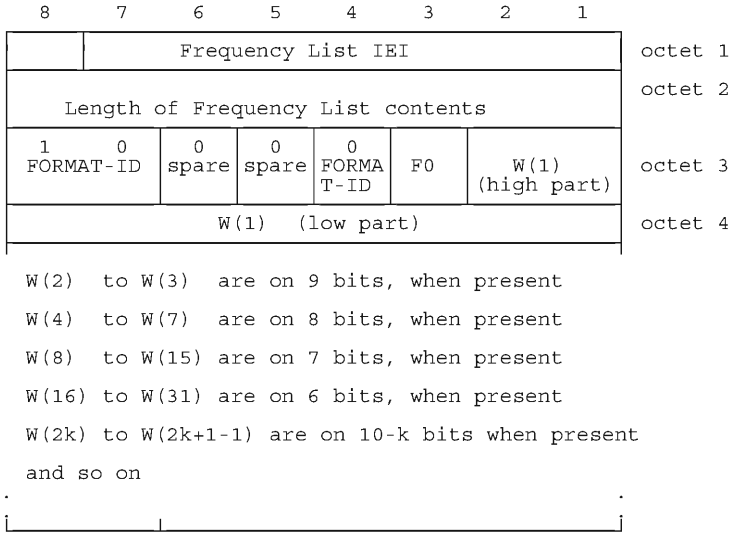


Figure 10.28/GSM 04.08 *Frequency List* information element (Range 1024 format)

Table 10.33/GSM 04.08: *Frequency List* information element, range 1024 format

```
F0, frequency 0 indicator (octet 3, bit 3):

0     ARFCN 0 is not a member of the set
1     ARFCN 0 is a member of the set

W(i), i from 1 to M (octet 3 and next):

Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary
format.

If W(k) is null, W(i) for i>k must be null also.

Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with
some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in
the set. The first computation formulas are given
hereafter, with the following conventions:

  Wi denotes W(i);
  Fi denotes F(i);
  +  indicates the natural integer addition;
  *  indicates the natural integer multiplication;
  n mod m  indicates the remainder of the euclidian
    division of n by m, ie 0 ≤ (n mod m) ≤ m-1 and
    there exists k such that  n = (k*m) + (n mod m);

  n smod m  indicates the offset remainder of the
    euclidian division of n by m, ie
    1 ≤ (n smod m) ≤ m and there exists k such that
    n = (k*m) + (n smod m);

   F1 =  W1
   F2 = (W1 - 512 + W2) smod 1023
   F3 = (W1       + W3) smod 1023
   F4 = (W1 - 512 + (W2 - 256 + W4) smod 511) smod 1023
   F5 = (W1       + (W3 - 256 + W5) smod 511) smod 1023
   F6 = (W1 - 512 + (W2       + W6) smod 511) smod 1023
   F7 = (W1       + (W3       + W7) smod 511) smod 1023
   F8  = (W1 - 512 + (W2 - 256 + (W4 - 128 + W8 )
         smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023
```

(continued...)

Table 10.33/GSM 04.08 (concluded): *Frequency List* information element, range 1024 format

```
F9  = (W1       + (W3 - 256 + (W5 - 128 + W9 )
       smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023
F10 = (W1 - 512 + (W2       + (W6 - 128 + W10)
       smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023
F11 = (W1       + (W3       + (W7 - 128 + W11)
       smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023
F12 = (W1 - 512 + (W2 - 256 + (W4       + W12)
       smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023
F13 = (W1       + (W3 - 256 + (W5       + W13)
       smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023
F14 = (W1 - 512 + (W2       + (W6       + W14)
       smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023
F15 = (W1       + (W3       + (W7       + W15)
       smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023
F16  = (W1 - 512 + (W2 - 256 + (W4 - 128 +
           (W8 - 64 + W16) smod 127)
       smod 255) smod 511) smod 1023
```

```
More generally, the computation of F(K) can be done
with the following program, using ADA language
(declarative parts are skipped and should be obvious):


INDEX := K;
J := GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX);
N := W(INDEX);
while INDEX>1 loop
  if 2*INDEX < 3*J then
    INDEX := INDEX - J/2;              -- left child
    N := (N + W(PARENT) - 1024/J - 1) mod
         (2048/J - 1) + 1;
  else                                 -- right child
    INDEX := INDEX - J;
    N := (N + W(PARENT) - 1) mod (2048/J - 1) + 1;
  end if;
  J := J/2;
end loop;
F(K) := N;
```

10.5.2.13.4 Range 512 format

The information element contains a header, and W(1) to W(M) for some M. If, due to octet boundaries, some bits are not used at the end of the last octet, these bits must be set to 0.

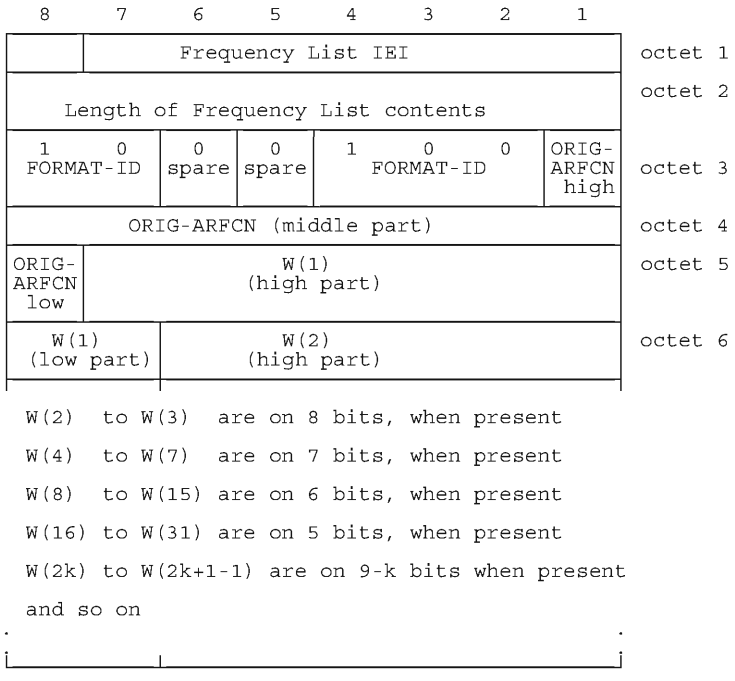


Figure 10.29/GSM 04.08 *Frequency List* information element (Range 512 format)

Table 10.34/GSM 04.08: *Frequency List* information element, range 512 format

```
   ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 3, 4 and 5)

   This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency
   belonging to the set. This value is also used to
   decode the rest of the element.


W(i), i from 1 to M (octet 5 and next):

Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary
format.

If W(k) is null, W(i) for i>k must be null also.

Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with
some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in
the set. The first computation formulas are given
hereafter, with the following conventions:

   Wi denotes W(i); W0 denotes the value of ORIG-ARFCN
   Fi denotes F(i);
   +  indicates the natural integer addition;
   *  indicates the natural integer multiplication;
   n mod m  indicates the remainder of the euclidian
     division of n by m, ie 0 ≤ (n mod m) ≤ m-1 and
     there exists k such that  n = (k*m) + (n mod m);

   n smod m  indicates the offset remainder of the
     euclidian division of n by m, ie
     1 ≤ (n smod m) ≤ m and there exists k such that
     n = (k*m) + (n smod m);

F1  = (W0 + W1) mod 1024
F2  = (W0 + (W1 - 256 + W2) smod 511) mod 1024
F3  = (W0 + (W1       + W3) smod 511) mod 1024
F4  = (W0 + (W1 - 256 + (W2 - 128 + W4) smod 255)
       smod 511) mod 1024
F5  = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 128 + W5) smod 255)
       smod 511) mod 1024
F6  = (W0 + (W1 - 256 + (W2       + W6) smod 255)
       smod 511) mod 1024
F7  = (W0 + (W1       + (W3       + W7) smod 255)
       smod 511) mod 1024
F8  = (W0 + (W1 - 256 + (W2 - 128 + (W4 - 64 + W8 )
       smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024
F9  = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 128 + (W5 - 64 + W9 )
       smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024
```

(continued...)

Table 10.34/GSM 04.08 (concluded): *Frequency List* information element, range 512 format

```
F10 = (W0 + (W1 - 256 + (W2       + (W6 - 64 + W10)
       smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024
F11 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3       + (W7 - 64 + W11)
       smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024
F12 = (W0 + (W1 - 256 + (W2 - 128 + (W4      + W12)
       smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024

F13 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 128 + (W5      + W13)
       smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024
F14 = (W0 + (W1 - 256 + (W2       + (W6      + W14)
       smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024
F15 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3       + (W7      + W15)
       smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024
F16 = (W0 + (W1 - 256 + (W2 - 128 + (W4 - 64 +
      (W8 - 32 + W16)
     smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024
F17 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 128 + (W5 - 64 +
      (W9 - 32 + W17)
     smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) smod 511) mod 1024
```

```
More generally, the computation of F(K) can be done
with the following program, using ADA language
(declarative parts are skipped and should be obvious):


INDEX := K;
J := GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX);
N := W(INDEX);
while INDEX>1 loop
  if 2*INDEX < 3*J then               -- left child
    INDEX := INDEX - J/2;
    N := (N + W(PARENT) - 512/J - 1) mod
          (1024/J - 1) + 1;
  else                                -- right child
    INDEX := INDEX - J;
    N := (N + W(_INDEX) - 1) mod (1024/J - 1) + 1;
  end if;
  J := J/2;
end loop;
F(K) := (W(0) + N) mod 1024;
```

10.5.2.13.5 Range 256 format

The information element contains a header, and W(1) to W(M) for some M. If, due to octet boundaries, some bits are not used at the end of the last octet, these bits must be set to 0.

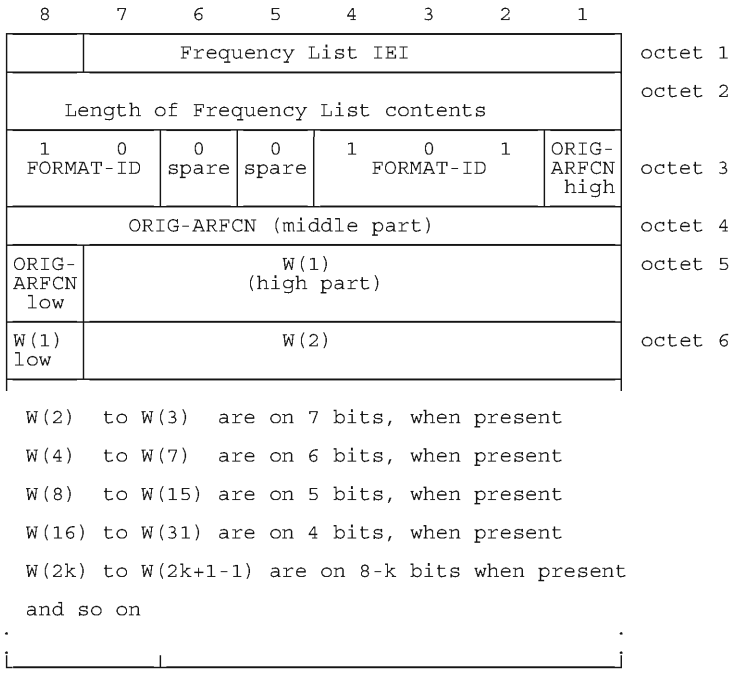


Figure 10.30/GSM 04.08 *Frequency List* information element (Range 256 format)

Table 10.35/GSM 04.08: *Frequency List* information element, range 256 format

```
ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 3, 4 and 5)

This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to
the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the
element.

W(i), i from 1 to M (octet 5 and next):

Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format.

If W(k) is null, W(i) for i>k must be null also.

Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with
some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in
the set. The first computation formulas are given
hereafter, with the following conventions:

  Wi denotes W(i);  W0 denotes the value of ORIG-ARFCN
  Fi denotes F(i);
  +  indicates the natural integer addition;
  *  indicates the natural integer multiplication;
  n mod m  indicates the remainder of the euclidian
    division of n by m, ie 0 ≤ (n mod m) ≤ m-1 and
    there exists k such that  n = (k*m) + (n mod m);

  n smod m  indicates the offset remainder of the
    euclidian division of n by m, ie
    1 ≤ (n smod m) ≤ m and there exists k such that
    n = (k*m) + (n smod m);


F1  = (W0 + W1) mod 1024
F2  = (W0 + (W1 - 128 + W2) smod 255) mod 1024
F3  = (W0 + (W1       + W3) smod 255) mod 1024
F4  = (W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + W4) smod 127) smod 255)
     mod 1024
F5  = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 64 + W5) smod 127) smod 255)
     mod 1024
F6  = (W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2      + W6) smod 127) smod 255)
     mod 1024
F7  = (W0 + (W1       + (W3      + W7) smod 127) smod 255)
     mod 1024
```

(continued...)

Table 10.35/GSM 04.08 (concluded): *Frequency List* information element, range 256 format

```
F8  = (W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + (W4 - 32 + W8 ) smod 63)
     smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F9  = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 64 + (W5 - 32 + W9 ) smod 63)
     smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F10 = (W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2      + (W6 - 32 + W10) smod 63)
     smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F11 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3      + (W7 - 32 + W11) smod 63)
     smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F12 = (W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + (W4      + W12) smod 63)
     smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F13 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 64 + (W5      + W13) smod 63)
     smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F14 = (W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2      + (W6      + W14) smod 63)
     smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F15 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3      + (W7      + W15) smod 63)
     smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F16 =(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + (W4 - 32 + (W8  - 16 + W16)
     smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F17 =(W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 64 + (W5 - 32 + (W9  - 16 + W17)
     smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F18 =(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2      + (W6 - 32 + (W10 - 16 + W18)
     smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F19 =(W0 + (W1       + (W3      + (W7 - 32 + (W11 - 16 + W19)
     smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F20 =(W0 + (W1 - 128 + (W2 - 64 + (W4      + (W12 - 16 + W20)
     smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
F21 =(W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 64 + (W5      + (W13 - 16 + W21)
     smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) smod 255) mod 1024
```

```
More generally, the computation of F(K) can be done
with the following program, using ADA language
(declarative parts are skipped and should be obvious):

INDEX := K;
J := GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX);
N := W(INDEX);
while INDEX>1 loop
  if 2*INDEX < 3*J then                -- left child
    INDEX := INDEX - J/2;
    N := (N + W(INDEX) - 256/J - 1) mod
          (512/J - 1) + 1;
  else                                 -- right child
    INDEX := INDEX - J;
    N := (N + W(INDEX) - 1) mod (512/J - 1) + 1;
  end if;
  J := J/2;
end loop;
F(K) := (W(0) + N) mod 1024;
```

10.5.2.13.6 Range 128 format

The information element contains a header, and W(1) to W(M) for some M. If, due to octet boundaries, some bits are not used at the end of the last octet, these bits must be set to 0.

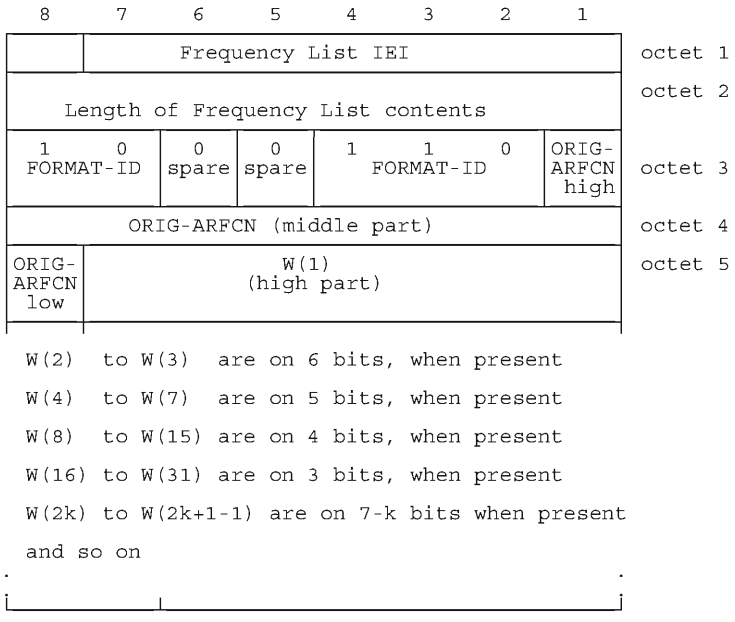


Figure 10.31/GSM 04.08 *Frequency List* information element (Range 128 format)

Table 10.36/GSM 04.08: *Frequency List* information element, range 128 format

```
ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 3, 4 and 5)

This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to
the set. This value is also used to decode the rest of the
element.

W(i), i from 1 to M (octet 5 and next):

Each W(i) encodes a non negative integer in binary format.

If W(k) is null, W(i) for i>k must be null also.

Each non null W(k) allows to compute, together with
some previous W(i) the ARFCN F(k) of a frequency in
the set. The first computation formulas are given
hereafter, with the following conventions:

  Wi denotes W(i); W0 denotes the value of ORIG-ARFCN
  Fi denotes F(i);
  +  indicates the natural integer addition;
  *  indicates the natural integer multiplication;
  n mod m  indicates the remainder of the euclidian
    division of n by m, ie 0 ≤ (n mod m) ≤ m-1 and
    there exists k such that  n = (k*m) + (n mod m);

  n smod m  indicates the offset remainder of the
    euclidian division of n by m, ie
    1 ≤ (n smod m) ≤ m and there exists k such that
    n = (k*m) + (n smod m);


F1 = (W0 + W1) mod 1024
F2 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + W2) smod 127) mod 1024
F3 = (W0 + (W1       + W3) smod 127) mod 1024
F4 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + W4) smod 63) smod 127)
     mod 1024
F5 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 32 + W5) smod 63) smod 127)
     mod 1024
F6 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2      + W6) smod 63) smod 127)
     mod 1024
F7 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3      + W7) smod 63) smod 127)
     mod 1024
```

(continued...)

Table 10.36/GSM 04.08 (concluded): *Frequency List* information element, range 128 format

```
F8  = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4 - 16 + W8 ) smod 31)
     smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F9  = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 32 + (W5 - 16 + W9 ) smod 31)
     smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F10 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2      + (W6 - 16 + W10) smod 31)
     smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F11 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3      + (W7 - 16 + W11) smod 31)
     smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F12 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4      + W12) smod 31)
     smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F13 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 32 + (W5      + W13) smod 31)
     smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F14 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2      + (W6      + W14) smod 31)
     smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F15 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3      + (W7      + W15) smod 31)
     smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F16 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4 - 16 + (W8  - 8 + W16)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F17 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 32 + (W5 - 16 + (W9  - 8 + W17)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F18 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2      + (W6 - 16 + (W10 - 8 + W18)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F19 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3      + (W7 - 16 + (W11 - 8 + W19)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F20 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4      + (W12 - 8 + W20)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F21 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 32 + (W5      + (W13 - 8 + W21)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F22 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2      + (W6      + W(14 - 8 + W22)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F23 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3      + (W7      + (W15 - 8 + W23)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F24 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4 - 16 + (W8       + W24)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F25 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 32 + (W5 - 16 + (W9       + W25)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F26 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2      + (W6 - 16 + (W10      + W26)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F27 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3      + (W7 - 16 + (W11      + W27)
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F28 = (W0 + (W1 - 64 + (W2 - 32 + (W4      + (W12      + W28
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
F29 = (W0 + (W1       + (W3 - 32 + (W5      + (W13      + W29
     smod 15) smod 31) smod 63) smod 127) mod 1024
```

```
More generally, the computation of F(K) can be done
with the following program, using ADA language
(declarative parts are skipped and should be obvious):


INDEX := K;
J := GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX);
N := W(INDEX);
while INDEX>1 loop
  if 2*INDEX < 3*J then                -- left child
    INDEX := INDEX - J/2;
    N := (N + W(INDEX) - 128/J - 1) mod
          (256/J - 1) + 1;
  else                                 -- right child
    INDEX := INDEX - J;
    N := (N + W(INDEX) - 1) mod (256/J - 1) + 1;
  end if;
  J := J/2;
end loop;
F(K) := (W(0) + N) mod 1024;
```

10.5.2.13.7 Variable bit map format

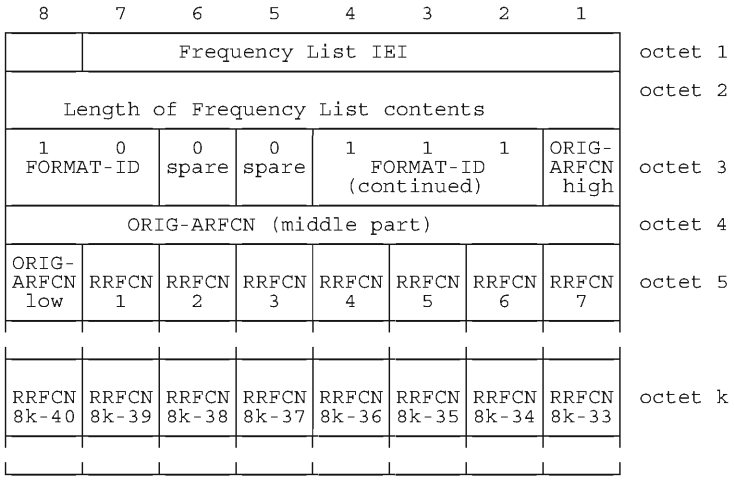


Figure 10.32/GSM 04.08 *Frequency List* information element, variable bit map format

Table 10.37/GSM 04.08: *Frequency List* information element, variable bit map format

ORIG-ARFCN, origin ARFCN (octet 3, 4 and 5) This field encodes the ARFCN of one frequency belonging to the set. This value is also used as origin of the bit map to generate all the other frequencies. RRFCN N, relative radio frequency channel number N (octet 5 etc.) For a RF channel with ARFCN = (ORIG-ARFCN + N) mod 1024 belonging to the set, RRFCN N bit is coded with a "1"; N = 1, 2, .. , 8M+7 with 1 ≤ M ≤ 127 For a RF channel with ARFCN = (ORIG-ARFCN + N) mod 1024 not belonging to the set, RRFCN N bit is coded with a "0"; N = 1, 2, .. , 8M+7 with 1 ≤ M ≤ 127

10.5.2.14 Frequency Short List

The purpose of the *Frequency Short List* information element is to provide the list of the absolute radio frequency channel numbers used in a frequency hopping sequence, in a small fixed length information element to obtain when possible the HANDOVER COMMAND message in a single block.

The *Frequency Short List* information element is a type 3 information element of 10 octet length.

This element is encoded exactly as the *Frequency List* information element, except that it has a fixed length instead of a variable length and does not contain a length indicator and that it shall not be encoded in bitmap 0 format.

10.5.2.14a Frequency Short List 2

The purpose of the *Frequency Short List 2* information element is to provide the list of the absolute radio frequency channel numbers used in a frequency hopping sequence, in a small fixed length information element to obtain the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 11 and NOTIFICATION FACCH messages in a single block.

The *Frequency Short List* information element is a type 3 information element of 8 octet length.

This element is encoded exactly as the *Frequency List* information element, except that it has a fixed length instead of a variable length and does not contain a length indicator and that it shall not be encoded in bitmap 0 format.

10.5.2.14b Group Channel Description

The purpose of the *Group Channel Description* information element is to provide a description of an allocable voice group call or voice broadcast call channel together with its SACCH and that part of the RF channels belonging to the cell allocation which is used in the mobile hopping sequence if applicable.

The *Group Channel Description* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.32aGSM 04.08 and table 10.37a/GSM 04.08.

The *Group Channel Description* is a type 4 information element with 4 to 13 octets length.

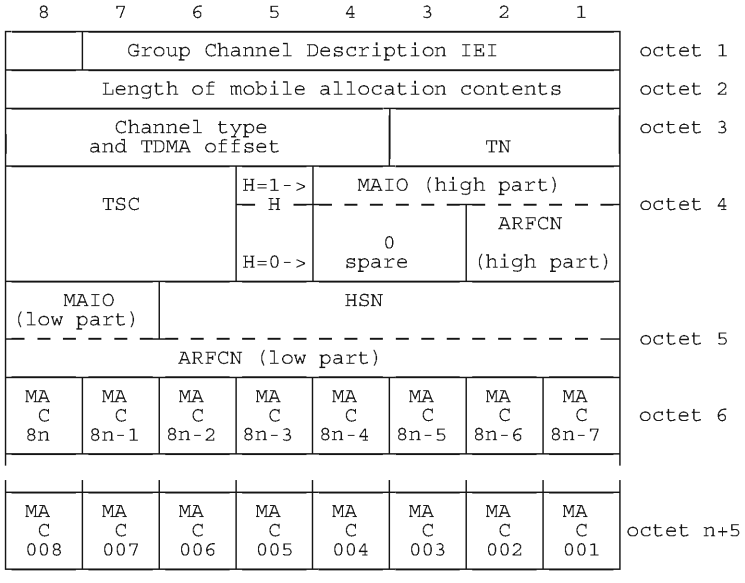


Figure 10.32a/GSM 04.08 *Group Channel Description* information element

Table 10.37a/GSM 04.08 *Group Channel Description* information element

```
Channel type and TDMA offset (octet 3)
  Bits
8 7 6 5 4
0 0 0 0 1  TCH/FS + ACCHs (speech codec version 1)
0 0 0 1 T  TCH/HS + ACCHs (speech codec version 1)
0 0 1 T T  SDCCH/4 + SACCH/C4
0 1 T T T  SDCCH/8 + SACCH/C8

The  T bits indicate the subchannel number coded in
binary.

All other values are reserved for future use.

TN, Timeslot number (octet 3)
The  TN field is coded as the binary representation
of the timeslot number as defined in GSMá05.10.

Range: 0 to 7.

TSC, Training Sequence Code (octet 4)
The TSC field is coded as the binary representation
of the Training Sequence code as defined in GSM   á
05.03
Range: 0 to 7.

H, Hopping channel (octet 4)
Bit
5
0        Single RF channel
1        RF hopping channel

Note 1: The  value  of H affects the semantics of the
      channel  selector  field

Note 2: If H=0, the information element terminates
      with octet 5

Channel selector (octet 4 and 5)
H = "0": The channel selector field
       consists of the absolute RF channel number

      Octet 4
       Bits
       4 3
       0 0     Spare
      ARFCN, (octet 4, bits 2 and 1, and
              octet 5, bits 8 to 1)
        The ARFCN is coded as the binary representa-
        tion of the absolute RF channel number

         Range: 0 to 1023

H = "1": The channel selector field consists of the
         mobile allocation index offset, MAIO, and
         the hopping sequence number, HSN.

          MAIO, (octet 4 bit 4 to 1 high part and
                 octet 5 bit 8 to 7 low part)
          The MAIO field is coded as the binary rep-
          resentation of the mobile allocation index
          offset as defined in GSMá05.02.

         Range: 0 to 63.

         HSN, (octet 5 bit 6 to 1)
         The HSN field is coded as the binary repres-
         entation of the hopping sequence number
          as defined in GSMá05.02
         Range 0 to 63.
```

(Continued)

Table 10.37a/GSM 04.08 (concluded) *Group Channel Description* information element

MA C i, Mobile allocation RF channel i (octet 4 etc.), i = 1, 2,..., NF The MA C i bit indicates whether or not the Mobile allocation frequency list includes the i'th frequency in the cell allocation frequency list. In the cell allocation frequency list the absolute RF channel numbers are placed in increasing order of ARFCN, except that ARFCN 0, if included in the set, is put in the last position in the list, For a RF channel belonging to the mobile allocation the MA C i bit is coded with a "1"; i = 1, 2,..., NF. For a RF channel not belonging to the mobile allocation the MA C i bit is coded with a "0"; i = 1, 2,..., NF. If NF mod 8 <> 0 then bits NF to 8n in octet 4 must be coded with a "0" in each.

10.5.2.15 Handover Reference

The purpose of the *Handover Reference* information element is to provide a handover reference value used for access identification.

The *Handover Reference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.33/GSM 04.08 and table 10.38/GSM 04.08.

The *Handover Reference* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

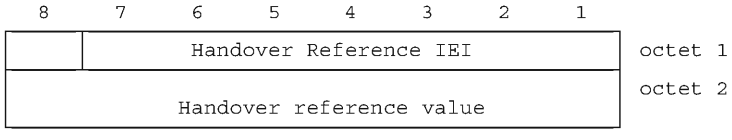


Figure 10.33/GSM 04.08 *Handover Reference* information element

Table 10.38/GSM 04.08: *Handover Reference* information element

Handover reference value (octet 2) The handover reference value field is coded using binary representation. Range: 0 to 255.

10.5.2.16 IA Rest Octets

The *IA Rest Octet*s information element contains spare bits and possibly either a *packet uplink assignment* construction, a *packet downlink assignment* construction or a *frequency parameters, before time* construction.

The *frequency parameters, before time* construction combines a mobile allocation (see 10.5.2.21) and a MAIO (see the *channel description* information element).

The *IA Rest Octet*s information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in table 10.38a/GSM 04.08.

The *IA Rest Octet*s information element is a type 5 information element with 1-12 octets length.

```
<IA Rest Octets> ::=
  { 1 1
      { 0     < Packet Uplink Assignment >
      | 1  < Packet Downlink Assignment > }
  | 1 0
      < Length of frequency parameters : bit string (6) >
      < Frequency Parameters, before time >
  | 0 1
  | 0 0 }
  <spare padding>;

< packet uplink assignment > ::=
  < RESPONSE_INDICATOR : bit>
  { 0 | 1
      < TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (7) >
      < USF: bit (3) >
      < USF_GRANULARITY : bit >
            < CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) >
      < TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING : bit >
  }
  < ALPHA : bit (4) >
  < GAMMA : bit (5) >
  { 0 | 1 < TIMING_ADVANCE_INDEX : bit (4) > }
  { 0 | 1 < TBF_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) > };

< packet downlink assignment > ::=
  < TLLI : bit (32) >
  < TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (7) >
  < RLC_MODE : bit >
  < ALPHA : bit (4) >
  < GAMMA : bit (5) >
  { 0 | 1 < TIMING_ADVANCE_INDEX : bit (4) > }
  { 0 | 1 < TBF_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) > };

< Frequency Parameters, before time > ::=
  { null
  |   0 0
      < MAIO : bit string (6) >
      < Mobile Allocation : < octet >* >
  };
```

Table 10.38a/GSM 04.08: *IA Rest Octet* information element *(page 1 of 2)*

Packet Uplink Assignment

The **RESPONSE_INDICATOR** field (1 bit) is coded:

0 one phase packet access;
1 two phase access or single block packet access.

The **TFI_ASSIGNMENT** field (7 bit) is the binary representation of the Temporary Flow Identity, see GSM 04.60. Range: 0 to 127.

The **USF** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the uplink state flag, see GSM 04.60. Range: 0 to 7.

The **USF_GRANULARITY** field (1 bit) indicates the USF granularity to be applied by the mobile station when it is assigned a TBF using Dynamic Allocation, see GSM 04.60:

0 the mobile station shall transmit one RLC/MAC block;
1 the mobile station shall transmit four consecutive RLC/MAC blocks.

The **CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND** field (2 bit) indicates the coding scheme to be used for transmission, see GSM 05.03:

0 0 coding scheme 1, CS-1;
0 1 coding scheme 2, CS-2;
1 0 coding scheme 3, CS-3;
1 1 coding scheme 4, CS-4.

The **TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING** field (1 bit) indicates the channel coding to be used for RLC data block comprising TLLI for contention resolution:

0 mobile station shall use CS-1;
1 mobile station shall use coding scheme as specified by the CHANNEL CODING COMMAND field.

The **ALPHA** field (4 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter α for MS output power control, see GSM 05.08:

0 0 0 0 $\alpha = 0.0$
0 0 0 1 $\alpha = 0.1$
: :
1 0 1 0 $\alpha = 1.0$
All other values are reserved.

The **GAMMA** field (5 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter Γ_{CH} for MS output power control, see GSM 05.08:

	GSM 900	GSM 1800
0	Γ_{CH} = +39 dBm;	Γ_{CH} = +36 dBm;
1	Γ_{CH} = +37 dBm;	Γ_{CH} = +34 dBm;
:	: :	*(steps of 2 dB size)*
31	Γ_{CH} = –23 dBm.	Γ_{CH} = –26 dBm.

The **TA_INDEX** field (4 bit) is the binary representation of the timing advance index (TAI), see GSM 05.10 and GSM 04.04. Range: 0 to 15.

The **TBF_STARTING_TIME** field (16 bit) defines a starting time for the packet uplink assignment. The TBF starting time is coded using the same coding as the V format of the type 3 information element *Starting Time* (10.5.2.38).

Table 10.38a/GSM 04.08: *IA Rest Octet* information element *(continued, page 2 of 2)*

Packet Downlink Assignment

The **TLLI** field (32 bit) is the binary representation of a TLLI. The coding of TLLI is left open for each administration using the structure specified in GSM 03.03.

The **TFI_ASSIGNMENT** field (7 bit) is the binary representation of the Temporary Flow Identity, see GSM 04.60. Range: 0 to 127.

The **RLC_MODE** field (1 bit) indicates the RLC mode, see GSM 04.60:

0 RLC acknowledged mode;
1 RLC unacknowledged mode.

The **ALPHA** field (4 bit) and the **GAMMA** field (5 bit) are the binary representations of the respective parameters α and Γ_{CH} for MS output power control, see *Packet Uplink Assignment* construction.

The **TA_INDEX** field (4 bit) is the binary representation of the timing advance index (TAI), see GSM 05.10 and GSM 04.04. Range: 0 to 15.

The **TBF_STARTING_TIME** field (16 bit) defines a starting time for the packet downlink assignment. The TBF starting time is coded using the same coding as the V format of the type 3 information element *Starting Time* (10.5.2.38).

Frequency parameters, before time

Length of frequency parameters (octet 2, bits 1 to 6)
This field is coded as the binary representation of the number of octets occupied by the frequency parameters, before time field. If this length is 0, the frequency parameters, before time is not present.

The **MAIO** field (octet 3, bits 6 to 1) is coded as the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset. Range: 0 to 63.

The **Mobile Allocation** field (octet 3 to k+2) contains a bitmap referring to the *Cell Channel Description* IE in SI 1 message. The length of the bitmap is 8k, where k = ((NF-1) div 8 + 1) and where NF denotes the number of ARFCNs contained in the cell channel description. The different bit positions in the mobile allocation bitmap are assigned indices i = 1 to 8k, starting with i = 8k in the most significant bit position and ending with i = 1 in the least significant bit position. The bit position with index i corresponds to the i'th frequency in the cell channel description arranged in ascending order of ARFCN (except that ARFCN = 0, if included, is put last) and numbered from 1 to NF. Each bit position in the mobile allocation bitmap is coded:

0 RF channel not belonging to mobile allocation;
1 RF channel belonging to mobile allocation.

If NF mod 8 <> 0, then bit positions i = NF+1 to 8k in octet 3 shall each be coded with a "0".

10.5.2.17 IAR Rest Octets

The *IAR Rest Octets* information element contains only spare bits. Its purpose is to allow the upward compatible introduction of new information on the AGCH in later phases.

The *IAR Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 4 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	IAR Rest Octets IEI							octet 1
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 2
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 3
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 4

Figure 10.35/GSM 04.08 *IAR Rest Octets* information element

10.5.2.18 IAX Rest Octets

The *IAX Rest Octets* information element contains only spare bits only. Its purpose is to allow the upward compatible introduction of new information on the AGCH in later phases.

The *IAX Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 1-5 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	IAX Rest Octets IEI							octet 1
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 2*
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 3*
.							.	
.							.	
.							.	
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet n*

Figure 10.36/GSM 04.08 *IAX Rest Octets* information element

10.5.2.19 L2 Pseudo Length

The *L2 Pseudo Length* information element indicates the number of octets following it in the message which are to be interpreted in the scope of the phase 1 protocol, i.e. the total number of octets (excluding the Rest Octets) for which T, V, TV, LV, or TLV formatting is used (reference Table 11.1/GSM 04.07).

The *L2 Pseudo Length* information element is the first part of e.g. SYSTEM INFORMATION messages which are mentioned as exceptions in section 10.1. It occupies the first octet of such messages.

For any of the SYSTEM INFORMATION messages sent on the BCCH, a mobile station should ignore the contents of the L2 Pseudo Length value contained in the *L2 Pseudo Length* information element. For some specific messages, further requirements are specified in section 9.

The *L2 Pseudo Length* Information element is an element with 2 octets length:

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	L2 Pseudo Length IEI							octet 1
L2 Pseudo Length value						0	1	octet 2

Figure 10.37/GSM 04.08 *L2 Pseudo Length* information element

Table 10.39/GSM 04.08: *L2 Pseudo Length* information element

L2 pseudo length value (octet 2) The coding of the L2 pseudo length value field is the binary representation of the L2 pseudo length of the message in which the L2 pseudo length information element occurs.

NOTE: bits 1 and 2 are not spare.

10.5.2.20 Measurement Results

The purpose of the *Measurement Results* information element is to provide the results of the measurements made by the mobile station on the serving cell and the neighbour cells.

The *Measurement Results* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.38/GSM 04.08 and table 10.40/GSM 04.08.

The *Measurement Results* is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

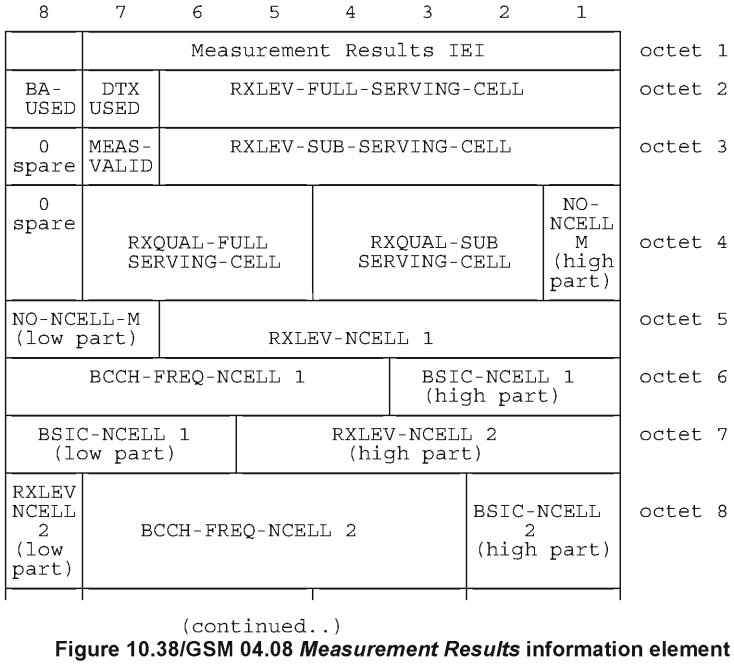


Figure 10.38/GSM 04.08 *Measurement Results* information element

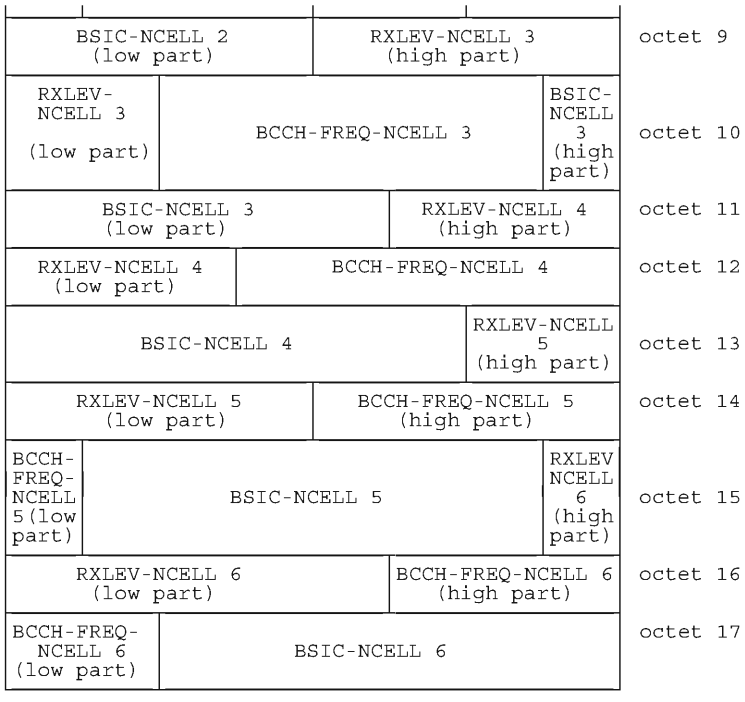


Figure 10.38/GSM 04.08 *Measurement Results* information element (continued)

Table 10.40/GSM 04.08: *Measurement Results* information element

BA-USED (octet 2), the value of the BA-IND field of the neighbour cells description information element or elements defining the BCCH allocation used for the coding of BCCH-FREQ-NCELL fields. Range 0 to 1.

DTX-USED (octet 2) This bit indicates whether or not the mobile station used DTX during the previous measurement period.

Bit 7
0 DTX was not used
1 DTX was used

RXLEV-FULL-SERVING-CELL and RXLEV-SUB-SERVING-CELL, (octets 2 and 3)
Received signal strength on serving cell, measured respectively on all slots and on a subset of slots (see GSM 05.08)

The RXLEV-FULL-SERVING-CELL and RXLEV-SUB-SERVING-CELL fields are coded as the binary representation of a value N. N corresponds according to the mapping defined in GSM 05.08 to the received signal strength on the serving cell.

Range: 0 to 63

MEAS-VALID (octet 3)
This bit indicates if the measurement results for the dedicated channel are valid or not

Bit 7
0 The measurement results are valid
1 the measurement results are not valid

RXQUAL-FULL-SERVING-CELL and RXQUAL-SUB-SERVING-CELL (octet 4)
Received signal quality on serving cell, measured respectively on all slots and on a subset of the slots (see TS. GSM 05.08)

(continued...)

Table 10.40/GSM 04.08: *Measurement Results* information element (continued)

CELL fields are coded as the binary representation of the received signal quality on the serving cell.

Range: 0 to 7 (See GSM 05.08)

NO-NCELL-M, Number of neighbouring cell measurements (octets 4 and 5)

Bits

1 8 7

0 0 0 No neighbour cell measurement result

0 0 1 1 " " " "

0 1 0 2 " " " "

0 1 1 3 " " " "

1 0 0 4 " " " "

1 0 1 5 " " " "

1 1 0 6 " " " "

1 1 1 Neighbour cell information not available for serving cell

RXLEV-NCELL i, Received signal strength on the i'th neighbouring cell (octet 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 16)

The RXLEV-NCELL field is coded as the binary representation of a value N. N corresponds according to the mapping defined in TS. GSM 05.08 to the received signal strength on the i'th neighbouring cell. See note 1 & 2.

Range: 0 to 63.

(continued...)

Table 10.40/GSM 04.08: *Measurement Results* information element (concluded)

BCCH-FREQ-NCELL i, BCCH carrier of the i'th neighbouring cell (octet 6, 8,10, 12, 14, 15, 16 and 17)

The BCCH-FREQ-NCELL i field is coded as the binary representation of the position, starting with 0, of the i'th neighbouring cells BCCH carrier in the BCCH channel list. The BCCH channel list is composed of one or two BCCH channel sub lists, each sub list is derived from the set of frequencies defined by reference neighbour cells description information element or elements. In the latter case the set is the union of the two sets defined by the two neighbour cells description information elements.

In each BCCH channel sub list the absolute RF channel numbers are placed in increasing order of ARFCN, except that ARFCN 0, if included in the set, is put in the last position in the sub list. The BCCH channel list consists either of only the sub list derived from the neighbour cells description information element(s) in System Information 2/5 (and possible 2bis/5bis) or of that sub list immediately followed by the sub list derived from the neighbour cells description information element in System Information 2ter/5ter for the case System Information 2ter/5ter is also received. If the set of ARFCNs defined by the reference neighbour cells description information element or elements includes frequencies that the mobile station does not support then these ARFCNs shall be included in the list.
The notation 2/5 etc. means that the rules above apply to the neighbour cells description information elements received in System Information 2, 2bis and 2ter and to those received in System Information 5, 5bis and 5ter separately.

See note 1 & 2.

Range: 0 to 31.

BSIC-NCELL i, Base station identity code of the i'th neighbouring cell (octet 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 15 and 17)

The BSIC-NCELL i field is coded as the binary representation of the base station identity code of the i'th neighbouring cell. See note 1 & 2.

Range: 0 to 63.

NOTE 1: If the field extends over two octets the highest numbered bit of the lowest numbered octet is the most significant and the lowest numbered bit of the highest numbered octet is the least significant.

NOTE 2: If NO-NCELL-M < 6 the remaining RXLEV-NCELL i, BS-FREQ-NCELL i and BSIC-NCELL i fields (NO-NCELL-M < i <= 6) shall be coded with a "0" in each bit.

10.5.2.20a GPRS Measurement Results

The purpose of the *GPRS Measurement Results* information element is to provide the results of the GPRS measurements made by the GPRS mobile station on the serving cell.

The *GPRS Measurement Results* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.38a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.40a/GSM 04.08.

The *GPRS Measurement Results* is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.

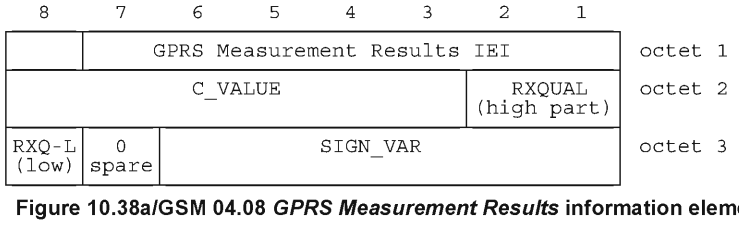


Figure 10.38a/GSM 04.08 *GPRS Measurement Results* information element

Table 10.40a/GSM 04.08: *GPRS Measurement Results* information element

C_VALUE (octet 1), the value of the C parameter calculated by the GPRS mobile station (see GSM 05.08). This field is encoded as the binary representation of the C parameter value defined in GSM 05.08. Range 0 to 63. RXQUAL (octets 1 and 2), contains the RXQUAL parameter field calculated by the GPRS mobile station (see GSM 05.08). This field is encoded as defined in GSM 05.08. Range 0 to 7. SIGN_VAR (octet 3), contains the signal variance parameter SIGN_VAR calculated by the mobile station (see GSM 05.08). This field is encoded as defined in GSM 04.60.

10.5.2.21 Mobile Allocation

The purpose of the *Mobile Allocation* information element is to provide that part of the RF channels belonging to the cell allocation (coded with a "1" in the cell channel description information element) which is used in the mobile hopping sequence.

The *Mobile Allocation* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.39/GSM 04.08 and table 10.41/GSM 04.08.

The *Mobile Allocation* is a type 4 information element with 3 to 10 octets length except for the cases specified in section 9.1.18.1 and 9.1.19.2.

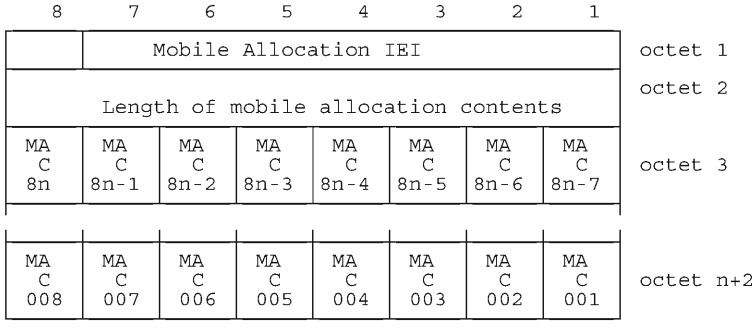


Figure 10.39/GSM 04.08 *Mobile Allocation* information element

Table 10.41/GSM 04.08: *Mobile Allocation* information element

MA C i, Mobile allocation RF channel i (octet 3 etc.), i = 1, 2,..., NF The MA C i bit indicates whether or not the Mobile allocation frequency list includes the i'th frequency in the cell allocation frequency list. The cell allocation frequency list is derived from the set of frequencies defined by the reference cell channel description information element. NF denotes the number of frequencies in the cell allocation frequency list. In the cell allocation frequency list the absolute RF channel numbers are placed in increasing order of ARFCN, except that ARFCN 0, if included in the set, is put in the last position in the list, For a RF channel belonging to the mobile allocation the MA C i bit is coded with a "1"; i = 1, 2,..., NF. For a RF channel not belonging to the mobile allocation the MA C i bit is coded with a "0"; i = 1, 2,..., NF. If NF mod 8 <> 0 then bits NF to 8n in octet 3 must be coded with a "0" in each.

10.5.2.21a Mobile Time Difference

A *Mobile Time Difference* information element encodes a time related to the synchronization difference between the time bases of two base stations. This type of information is used in conjunction with the HANDOVER COMPLETE message.

The *Mobile Time Difference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.39a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.41a/GSM 04.08.

The *Mobile Time Difference* information element is a type 4 information element with 5 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Mobile Time Difference IEI							Octet 1
Length of Mobile Time difference contents								Octet 2
Mobile Time Difference value (high)								Octet 3
Mobile Time Difference value (contd)								Octet 4
Mobile Time Difference value (low)					0 spare	0 spare	0 spare	Octet 5

Figure 10.39a/GSM 04.08 *Mobile Time Difference* information element

Table 10.41a/GSM 04.08: *Mobile Time Difference* information element

Mobile Time Difference value (octet 3, 4 and 5) The coding of the Mobile Time Difference value field is the binary representation of the time difference in half bit periods and modulo 2^{21} half bit periods; 1/2 bit period = 24/13 µs.

10.5.2.21b Multislot Allocation

The purpose of the *Multislot Allocation* information element is to provide a description of which channels are used in downlink and uplink respectively, in a multislot configuration. It also groups the channels into channel sets, the channel mode for each channel set can be defined by a separate information element.

The *Multislot Allocation* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.39b/GSM 04.08 and table 10.41b/GSM 04.08.

The multislot allocation information element is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 12 octets.

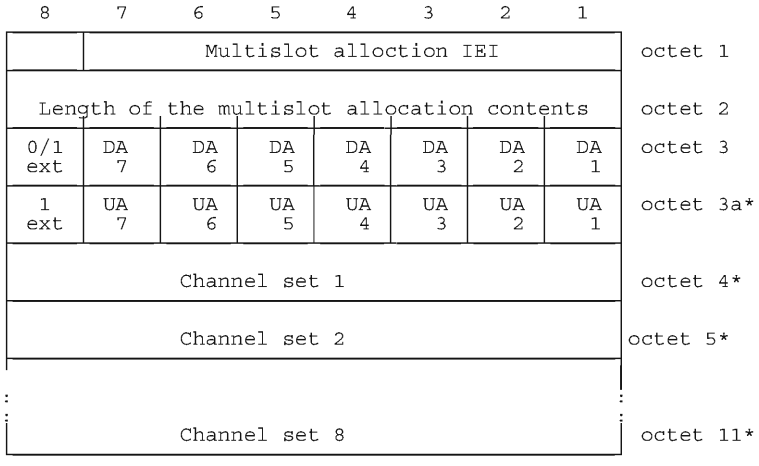


Figure 10.39b /GSM 04.08 *Multislot Allocation* information element

Table 10.41b/GSM 04.08 *Multislot allocation* information element

DA 1-7, Downlink assignment (octet 3)

Indicates additional downlink channel allocation.
If bit DA n is set to "1" this indicates that timeslot TN = (n + TNm)mod8 is assigned. If bit DA n is set to "0" the corresponding timeslot is not assigned. TNm is the timeslot number of the main link.

UA 1-7, Uplink assignment (octet 3a)

Indicates additional uplink channel allocation.
If bit UA n is set to "1" this indicates that timeslot TN = (n + TNm)mod8 is assigned. If bit UA n is set to "0" the corresponding timeslot is not assigned. TNm is the timeslot number of the main link.

If octet 3a is not included the timeslots indicated by octet 3 are allocated in both downlink and uplink direction.

Note1: Allocation of timeslots only in uplink is FFS.
Note2: In combination with the channel description IE, all types of channels can be indicated. The channel carrying the main signalling link (indicated by the channel description IE is of type 1 (see below)), all other channels allocated both in downlink and uplink are of type 2 and channels with allocation in only one direction are of type 3.

Type 1:	TCH/F + FACCH/F + SACCH/M	bidirectional
Type 2:	TCH/F + SACCH/M	bidirectional
Type 3:	TCH/F + SACCH/M	unidirectional

Channel set n (octet 4 to 11 (if included))
If octets 4-11 are omitted, all channels belong to channel set 1.

If bit m of Channel set n is set to "1" then timeslot m-1 is included in channel set n.
If bit m of Channel set n is set to "0" then timeslot m-1 is not included in channel set n.

Each allocated timeslot, including the timeslot carrying the main signalling link, shall be included in one (and only one) channel set.

10.5.2.21c NC mode

The purpose of the *NC mode* information element is for the network to inform the mobile station of the NC mode to be implemented on the target cell.

The *NC mode* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.39c/GSM 04.08 and table 10.41c/GSM 04.08.

The *NC mode* is a type 1 information element.

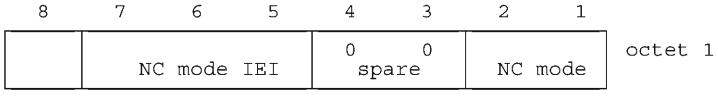


Figure10.39c/GSM 04.08 *NC mode* information element

Table 10.41c/GSM 04.08: *NC Mode* information element

NC mode This field indicates to the mobile the NC mode for the target cell (see GSMá04.60). The field is encoded according to the following table: bits 2 1 0 0 NC 0 0 1 NC 1 1 0 NC 2 1 1 information on NC mode to be gathered from the target cell

10.5.2.22 Neighbour Cells Description

The purpose of the *Neighbour Cells Description* information element is to provide the absolute radio frequency channel numbers of the BCCH carriers to be monitored by the mobile stations in the cell.

The *Neighbour Cells Description* information element is coded as the *Cell Channel Description* information element, as specified in section 10.5.2.1b, with the exception of bits 5 and 6 of octet 2. figure 10.40/GSM 04.08 and table 10.42/GSM 04.08 contains the difference of specifications.

The *Neighbour Cells Description* information element is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Neighbour Cells Description IEI							octet 1
Bit 128	Bit 127	EXT-IND	BA-IND	Bit 124	Bit 123	Bit 122	Bit 121	octet 2
Bit 120	Bit 119	Bit 118	Bit 117	Bit 116	Bit 115	Bit 114	Bit 113	octet 3
Bit 008	Bit 007	Bit 006	Bit 005	Bit 004	Bit 003	Bit 002	Bit 001	octet 17

Figure 10.40/GSM 04.08 *Neighbour Cells Description* information element

Table 10.42/GSM 04.08: *Neighbour Cells Description* information element

EXT-IND, Extension indication (octet 2, bit 6)

If received in System Information 2, 2bis, 5 or 5bis this bit indicates whether the information element carries the complete information of a BCCH channel sub list or whether a complementary information element is sent in another message.
A GSM 900 mobile station which only supports the primary GSM band P-GSM 900 (cf. GSM 05.05) may consider this bit as a spare bit and assume that the information element carries the complete BA, see section 3.2.2.1.

NOTE: This indicator is set to 1 in the neighbour cells description information elements in System Information 2 and 2bis and 5 and 5bis respectively when more than one is needed to describe a BCCH channel sub list.

Bit 6

0 The information element carries the complete BA

1 The information element carries only a part of the BA

BA-IND, BCCH allocation sequence number indication (octet 2). Range 0 to 1

The BA-IND is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurements results related to different BAs (e.g. BA(BCCH) and BA(SACCH)) sent to the MS.

10.5.2.22a Neighbour Cells Description 2

The purpose of the *Neighbour Cells Description 2* information element is to provide the absolute radio frequency channel numbers of the BCCH carriers to be monitored by the mobile stations in the cell.

The *Neighbour Cells Description 2* information element is coded as the *Cell Channel Description* information element, as specified in section 10.5.2.1b, with the exception of bits 5 to 7 of octet 2. figure 10.41/GSM 04.08 and table 10.42a/GSM 04.08 contains the difference of specifications.

The *Neighbour Cells Description 2* information element is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Neighbour Cells Description IEI							octet 1
Bit 128	Multiband reporting		BA IND	Bit 124	Bit 123	Bit 122	Bit 121	octet 2
Bit 120	Bit 119	Bit 118	Bit 117	Bit 116	Bit 115	Bit 114	Bit 113	octet 3
Bit 008	Bit 007	Bit 006	Bit 005	Bit 004	Bit 003	Bit 002	Bit 001	octet 17

Figure 10.41/GSM 04.08 *Neighbour Cells Description* 2 information element

Table 10.42a/GSM 04.08: *Neighbour Cells Description 2* information element

Octet 2 bit 8, 4, 3 and 2

FORMAT-ID, Format Identifier (Bit 128 and next)
The different formats are distinguished by the bits of higher number. As an exception to the general format for the neighbour cell description the format ID is coded as follows :

Bit 128	Bit 124	Bit 123	Bit 122	format notation
0	X	X	X	bit map 0
1	0	X	X	1024 range
1	1	0	0	512 range
1	1	0	1	256 range
1	1	1	0	128 range
1	1	1	1	variable bit map

Bits 6 and 7 of Octet 2

Multiband reporting

Binary encoding of multiband reporting parameter as specified in GSM 05.08.

Range: 0 to 3

Bit 5 of octet 2

BA-IND, BCCH allocation sequence number indication.

The BA-IND is needed to allow the network to discriminate measurements results related to different BAs (e.g. BA(BCCH) and BA(SACCH)) sent to the MS.

Range 0 to 1.

10.5.2.22c NT/N Rest Octets

NT/N Rest Octets ::=
{0 I 1<NLN(PCH) : bit (2)>}
<list of Group Call NCH information>
<Spare padding>;

<List of Group Call NCH information> ::=
0 | 1 <Group Call information> <List of Group Call NCH information> ;

NLN(PCH)
This field gives the NLN value to be used as specified in 3.3.3

<Group Call information>
See clause 9.1.21a

10.5.2.23 P1 Rest Octets

The *P1 Rest Octets* information element contains information about the status of information on an existing NCH, priority levels and packet page indications applied for mobile station identities and spare bits.

The *P1 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 1-18 octets length.

<P1 Rest Octets> ::=
{**L** I **H** <NLN(PCH) : bit (2)>}
{**L** I **H** <Priority1 ::= Priority>}
{**L** I **H** <Priority2 ::= Priority>}
< Packet Page Indication 1 : {**L** | **H**} >
< Packet Page Indication 2 : {**L** | **H**} >
{**L** | **H** <Group Call information>}
{**L** | **H** <NLN status : bit>}
<spare padding>;

<Priority> ::= <bit (3)>;

<Group Call information>
See clause 9.1.21a

NOTE 1: The value 17h shall not be used as a value of the first octet when this information element is used in the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 1 message. This will prevent mobile stations misinterpreting this information as the Mobile Identity IEI.

Table 10.42d/GSM 04.08 *P1 Rest Octets* information element

NLN(PCH) Notification List Number
The presence of the *NLN(PCH)* field indicates that if an NCH is present, reduced NCH monitoring can be used, and gives the NLN(PCH) value, to be used as specified in 3.3.3.

Priority: **Priority i** relates to *Mobile Station Identity i* (i = 1, 2)

0 0 0	no priority applied
0 0 1	call priority level 4
0 1 0	call priority level 3
0 1 1	call priority level 2
1 0 0	call priority level 1
1 0 1	call priority level 0
1 1 0	call priority level B
1 1 1	call priority level A

The **Packet Page Indication i** field relates to *Mobile Station Identity i* (i = 1, 2) and indicates the kind of paging procedure associated with the mobile station identity:

L	paging procedure for RR connection establishment;
H	packet paging procedure.

10.5.2.24 P2 Rest Octets

The *P2 Rest Octets* information element contains information on the channel needed by the network and information about the status of information on an existing NCH, priority levels and packet page indications applied for mobile station identities and spare bits.

The *P2 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 2-12 octets length.

```
<P2 Rest Octets> ::=
  {L I H <CN3: bit (2)>}
  {L I H <NLN : bit (2)>}
  {L I H <Priority1 ::= Priority>}
  {L I H <Priority2 ::= Priority>}
  {L I H <Priority3 ::= Priority>}
     {L | H <NLN status : bit>}
  < Packet Page Indication 3 : {L | H} >
  <spare padding>;

<Priority> ::= <bit(3)>;
```

NOTE 1: The value 17h shall not be used as a value of the first octet when this information element is used in the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 message. This will prevent mobile stations misinterpreting this information as the Mobile Identity IEI.

Table 10.43/GSM 04.08: *P2 Rest Octets* information element

CN3 Channel Needed for Mobile Identity 3
The values and semantics used in the *CN3* field are those of the CHANNEL field of *Channel Needed* IE (see 10.5.2.8). The *CN3* field is associated with the Mobile Identity 3 IE of the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 2 message.

If the *CN3* field is not present, the default value is 00 (any channel).

NLN Notification List Number
See P1 Rest Octets.

Priority: **Priority i** relates to *Mobile Station Identity i* (i = 1, 2, 3)

0 0 0	no priority applied
0 0 1	call priority level 4
0 1 0	call priority level 3
0 1 1	call priority level 2
1 0 0	call priority level 1
1 0 1	call priority level 0
1 1 0	call priority level B
1 1 1	call priority level A

The **Packet Page Indication 3** field relates to *Mobile Station Identity 3* and indicates the kind of paging procedure associated with the mobile station identity:

L	paging procedure for RR connection establishment;
H	packet paging procedure.

10.5.2.25 P3 Rest Octets

The *P3 Rest Octets* information element contains information on the channel needed by the network and information about the status of information on an existing NCH, priority levels applied for mobile station identities and spare bits. The purpose of the spare bits is to allow the upward compatible introduction of new information on the PCH in later phases.

The *P3 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 4 octets length.

<P3 Rest Octets> ::=
{**L** I **H** <CN3 : bit (2)> <CN4 : bit (2)>}
{**L** I **H** <NLN : bit (2)>}
{**L** I **H** <Priority1 ::= Priority>}
{**L** I **H** <Priority2 ::= Priority>}
{**L** I **H** <Priority3 ::= Priority>}
{**L** I **H** <Priority4 ::= Priority>}
{**L** | **H** <NLN status : bit>}
<spare padding>;

<Priority> ::= <bit(3)>;

Table 10.44/GSM 04.08: *P3 Rest Octets* information element

CN3 Channel Needed for Mobile Identity 3
The values and semantics used in the CN3 field are those of the CHANNEL field of Channel Needed IE (see 10.5.2.8). The CN3 field is associated with the Mobile Identity 3 IE of the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 message.

If the CN3 field is not present, the default value is 00 (any channel)

CN4 Channel Needed for Mobile Identity 4
The values and semantics used in the CN43 field are those of the CHANNEL field of Channel Needed IE (see 10.5.2.8). The CN4 field is associated with the Mobile Identity 4 IE of the PAGING REQUEST TYPE 3 message.

If the CN4 field is not present, the default value is 00 (any channel)

NLN Notification List Number
See P1 Rest Octets

Priority: Priority i relates to Mobile Station Identity i i (i = 1,2,3,4)

0	0	0	no priority applied
0	0	1	call priority level 4
0	1	0	call priority level 3
0	1	1	call priority level 2
1	0	0	call priority level 1
1	0	1	call priority level 0
1	1	0	call priority level B
1	1	1	call priority level A

10.5.2.25a Packet Channel Description and Packet Response or

The purpose of the *Packet Channel Description* information element is to provide a description of an allocable packet data physical channel.

The *Packet Channel Description* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in table 10.44a/GSM 04.08.

The *Packet Channel Description* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

```
< Packet Channel Description > ::=
  < Channel type : bit (5) >
  < TN : bit (3) >
  < TSC : bit (3) >
  { 0
      0 0
      < ARFCN : bit (10) >
  | 1
      < MA_NUMBER : bit (4) >
      < MAIO : bit (6)  >
      < MA_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
  };
```

Table 10.44a/GSM 04.08: *Packet Channel Description* information element

The **Channel type** field (5 bit) is the binary representation of the type of packet data channel:

0 0 0 0 1 PDCH;
all other values are reserved for future use; shall be interpreted by the receiver as binary '0 0 0 0 1'.

The **TN** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the timeslot number as defined in GSM 05.10.
Range: 0 to 7

The **TSC** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the training sequence code as defined in GSM 05.02.
Range: 0 to 7.

The *TSC* field is valid only for the non-hopping single RF channel configuration. For the RF hopping channel configuration, the training sequence code associated with the mobile allocation shall be used.

RF hopping channel
The presence of an ARFCN field in the packet channel description specifies a non-hopping single RF channel. The presence of a MAIO field and a MA_NUMBER field specifies an RF hopping channel:

The **ARFCN** field (10 bit) is the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number, see GSM 05.05.
Range: 0 to 1023.

The **MAIO** field (6 bit) provides the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset, see GSM 05.02.
Range: 0 to 63.

The **MA_CHANGE_MARK** field (2 bit) is the identification of the consistent set of SI 14 messages for the decoding of the MA_NUMBER field, see SI 14 message.

The **MA_NUMBER** field (4 bit) is the binary reference to the mobile allocation and the associated hopping sequence number and training sequence code (defined in GSM 05.02) received in a consistent set of SI 14 messages. Range: 0 to 15.

10.5.2.25b Packet Response Type and Dedicated mode or TBF

The purpose of the *Packet Response Type* information element is to indicate the distinction between the immediate assignment procedure for RR connection establishment and the packet immediate assignment or the packet downlink assignment procedures. It also provides the indication to select between channel description using the *Channel Description* IE or the *Packet Channel Description* IE in case of the packet immediate assignment or the packet downlink assignment procedures.

The *Packet Response Type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.43/GSM 04.08 and table 10.44b/GSM 04.08.

The *Packet Response Type* is a type 1 information element.

The *Dedicated mode or TBF* information element is used by the network to indicate to the mobile station whether the rest of the message shall be decoded as an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message allocating a channel in dedicated mode or whether the rest of the message shall be decoded as the allocation of a Temporary Block Flow.

This IE also indicates whether the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message relates to a downlink TBF for a mobile station in the GPRS Ready state.

The *Dedicated mode or TBF* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.43/GSM 04.08 and table 10.44b/GSM 04.08.

The *Dedicated mode or TBF* is a type 1 information element.

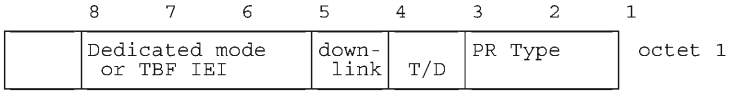


Figure 10.43/GSM 04.08 *Packet Response Type* and Dedicated mode or TBF information element

Table 10.44b/GSM 04.08: *Packet Response Type and Dedicated mode or TBF* information element

The **PR Type** field (2 bit) is binary coded using the following values:

0 0	immediate assignment procedure for RR connection establishment;
0 1	packet immediate assignment or packet downlink assignment procedure using the *Channel Description* IE;
1 0	packet immediate assignment or packet downlink assignment procedure using the *Packet Channel Description* IE;
1 1	reserved for future use; shall be interpreted by the receiver as binary '0 0'.

T/D : TBF or dedicated mode (octet 1)
Bit
1
0 this message assigns a dedicated mode resource
1 this message assigns a Temprary Block Flow

Downlink : Downlink assignment to mobile in Ready state
Bit
2
0 No meaning
1 this message assigns a resource to the mobile station identified in the IAR rest octets.
The type of resource (either dedicated mode or TBF) is indicated by bit 1

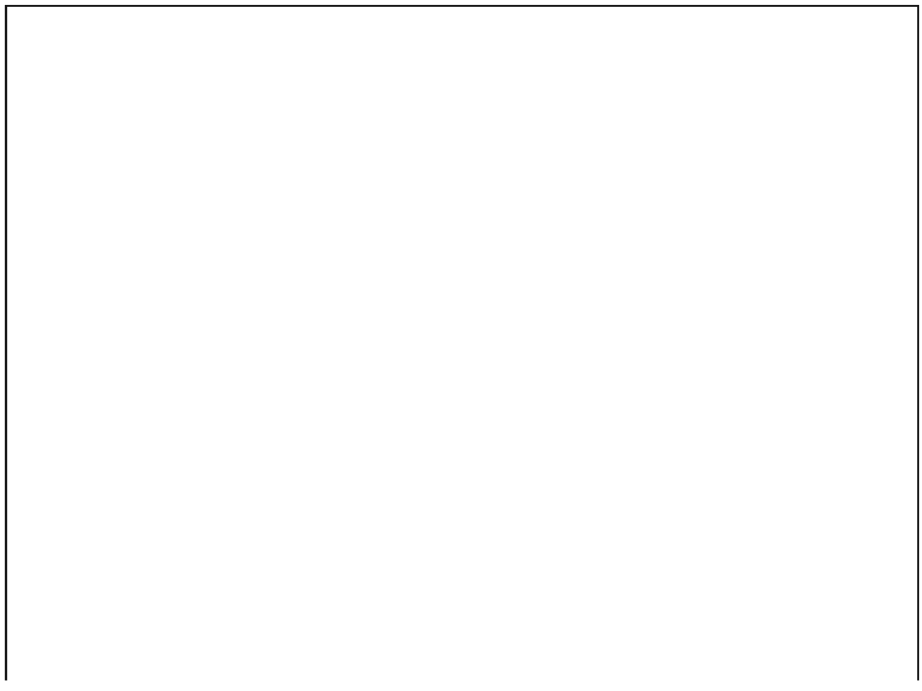
10.5.2.25c RR Packet Uplink Assignment

The *RR Packet Uplink Assignment* information element is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate the assigned uplink resources.

The *RR Packet Uplink Assignment* information element is coded as shown in tables 10.44c/GSM 04.08 and 10.44d/GSM 04.08.

The *RR Packet Uplink Assignment* is a type 4 information element.

Table 44c: RR PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information element



```
< RR Packet Uplink Assignment message content > ::=
        < LENGTH_IN_OTECTS : bit (8) >
        < MAC_MODE : bit (2) >
        < CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND : bit (2) >
        < RESPONSE_INDICATOR : bit (1) >
        < TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING : bit (1) >
        { 0 | 1 < UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT : bit (7) >
        < Packet Timing Advance : Packet Timing Advance IE >
        { 0 < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) >
        | 1 < Power Control Parameters : Power Control Parameters IE > }
        { 0 | 1 < RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED : bit (8) > }
        { 0 { 0 {
                < USF_TN0 : bit (3) >
                < USF_TN1 : bit (3) >
                < USF_TN2 : bit (3) >
                < USF_TN3 : bit (3) >
                < USF_TN4 : bit (3) >
                < USF_TN5 : bit (3) >
                < USF_TN6 : bit (3) >
                < USF_TN7 : bit (3) >
              < USF_GRANULARITY : bit (1) > }
          | 1 { < TIMESLOT_NUMBER : bit (3) > }
        | 1 {
            { 0 | 1 < BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS : bit (1) >
                  < ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH : bit (7) > }
            < ALLOCATION_BITMAP : bit (n) > } } }
        < N_SPARE_BITS : bit(N) > ;
```

Editors note: This IE has a number of differences to the contents of the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message described in GSM 04.60:

- the PAGE_MODE is not included because this IE is sent on a DCCH, not on the PCH/AGCH;
- the Referenced Address is not included because this IE is sent in a dedicated mode message and hence has only one intended recipient;
- the CONTENTION_RESOLUTION_TLLI is not included because this IE is sent after dedicated mode contention resolution;
- the GSM 04.60 Frequency Parameters are not included because the dedicated mode message(s) carry this information in other information elements (eg Mobile Allocation);
- the TBF_STARTING_TIME is not included because it duplicates the information in the *Starting Time* IE;
- the ALLOCATION_REFERENCE is not included because this IE is in a message sent in dedicated mode using a reliable data link.

Table 44d: RR PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

LENGTH_IN_OCTETS (8 bit field)
This field encodes (in binary) the number that is equal to one eighth of the number of bits in the *RR Packet Uplink Assignment* information element that follow the end of this field.

MAC_MODE (2 bit field)
This field is encoded as the MAC_MODE information field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)
This field is encoded as the TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND (2 bit field)
This field is encoded as the CHANNEL_CODING_COMMAND field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

Response Indicator (RI) (1 bit field)
This field is encoded as the RESPONSE_INDICATOR bit in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING (1 bit field)
This field is encoded as the TLLI_BLOCK_CHANNEL_CODING field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

Packet Timing Advance IE
This field is encoded as the Packet Timing Advance IE in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT (7 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the UPLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT information element in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

Power Control Parameters IE
If present, this field is encoded as the Power Control Parameters IE in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED (8 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the RLC_DATA_BLOCKS_GRANTED field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

RLC_OCTET_COUNT_REQUIRED (1 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the RLC_OCTET_COUNT_REQUIRED field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

USF for Timeslot Number 0 (TN0) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 1 (TN1) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 2 (TN2) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 3 (TN3) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 4 (TN4) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 5 (TN5) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 6 (TN6) (3 bit field)
USF for Timeslot Number 7 (TN7) (3 bit field)
If present, these fields are encoded as the USF for Timeslot Number X field (where 0=<X<8) in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

N_SPARE_BITS (N bit field)
This field contains N spare bits. 0=< N< 8. The sender shall set the spare bits are set to 0. The receiver shall ignore the value of these bits. N is chosen so that the *RR Packet Uplink Assignment* IE contains an integer number of octets.

TIMESLOT_NUMBER (3 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the TIMESLOT_NUMBER field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS (1 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the BLOCKS_OR_BLOCK_PERIODS field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH (7 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the ALLOCATION_BITMAP_LENGTH field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

ALLOCATION_BITMAP (variable length field)
If present, this field is encoded as the ALLOCATION_BITMAP field in the PACKET UPLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

10.5.2.25d RR Packet Downlink Assignment

The *RR Packet Downlink Assignment* information element is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate the assigned downlink resources.

The *RR Packet Downlink Assignment* information element is coded as shown in tables 10.44e/GSM 04.08 and 10.44f/GSM 04.08.

The *RR Packet Downlink Assignment* is a type 4 information element.

For a mobile station assigned to operate in the fixed allocation MAC mode, the network may assign regularly repeating intervals during which the mobile station shall measure neighbour cell power levels.

Table 44e: RR PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT information element

```
< RR Packet Downlink Assignment IE > ::=
                < LENGTH_IN_OCTETS : bit (8) >
        < MAC_MODE : bit (2) >
        < RLC_MODE : bit (1) >
        < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) >
        < Packet Timing Advance : Packet Timing Advance IE >
        { 0 | 1 < Power Control Parameters : Power Control Parameters IE > }
        { 0 | 1 < DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT: bit (7) > }
        { 0 | 1 < MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME : bit (16) >
                < MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL : bit (5) >
                < MEASUREMENT_BITMAP : bit (8) > }
        < N_SPARE_BITS : bit (N) > ;
```

Editors note: This IE has a number of differences to the contents of the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message described in GSM 04.60:

- the PAGE_MODE is not included because this IE is sent on a DCCH not on the PCH/AGCH;
- Referenced Address is not included because this IE is sent in a dedicated mode message and hence has only one intended recipient.
- the GSM 04.60 Frequency Parameters are not included because the dedicated mode message(s) carry this information in other information elements (eg Mobile Allocation);
- the TBF_STARTING_TIME is not included because it duplicates the information in the *Starting Time* IE.

Table44f: RR PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT information element details

LENGTH_IN_OCTETS (8 bit field)
This field encodes (in binary) the number that is equal to one eighth of the number of bits in the *RR Packet Downlink Assignment* information element that follow the end of this field.

MAC_MODE (2 bit field)
This field is encoded as the MAC_MODE information field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

RLC_MODE (1 bit field)
This field is encoded as the RLC_MODE field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION (8 bit field)
This field is encoded as the TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

Packet Timing Advance IE
This field is encoded as the Packet Timing Advance IE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

Power Control Parameters IE
This field is encoded as the Power Control Parameters IE in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT (7 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the DOWNLINK_TFI_ASSIGNMENT information element in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

MEAUREMENT_STARTING_TIME (16 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the MEASUREMENT_STARTING_TIME field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

MEASUREMENT_BITMAP (8 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the MEASUREMENT BITMAP information field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL (5 bit field)
If present, this field is encoded as the MEASUREMENT_INTERVAL field in the PACKET DOWNLINK ASSIGNMENT message in GSM 04.60.

N_SPARE_BITS (N bit field)
This field contains N spare bits. 0=< N< 8. The sender shall set the spare bits are set to 0. The receiver shall ignore the value of these bits. N is chosen so that the *RR Packet Downlink Assignment* IE contains an integer number of octets.

10.5.2.26 Page Mode

The purpose of the *Page Mode* information element is to control the action of the mobile station belonging to the paging subgroup corresponding to the paging subchannel.

The *Page Mode* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.44/GSM 04.08 and table 10.45/GSM 04.08.

The *Page Mode* is a type 1 information element.

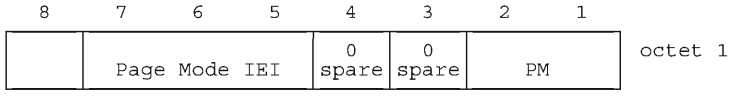


Figure 10.44/GSM 04.08 *Page Mode* information element

Table 10.45/GSM 04.08: *Page Mode* information element

PM (octet 1)	
Bits	
2 1	
0 0	Normal paging.
0 1	Extended paging.
1 0	Paging reorganization.
1 1	Same as before.
Note: The value "same as before" has been defined instead of "reserved" to allow the use of this coding with another meaning in an upwards compatible way in later phases of the GSMásystem.	

10.5.2.26a Spare

10.5.2.26b Spare

10.5.2.26c Spare

10.5.2.26d Spare

10.5.2.27 NCC Permitted

The purpose of the *NCC Permitted* information element is to provide a definition of the allowed NCCs on the BCCH carriers to be reported in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message by the mobile stations in the cell.

The *NCC Permitted* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.45/GSM 04.08 and table 10.46/GSM 04.08.

The *NCC Permitted* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

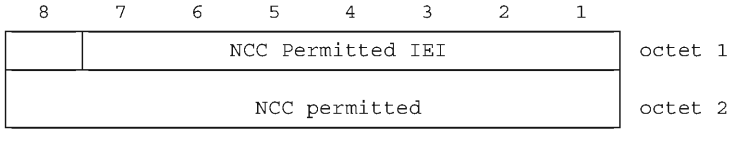


Figure 10.45/GSM 04.08 *NCC Permitted* information element

Table 10.46/GSM 04.08: *NCC Permitted* information element

NCC permitted (octet 2)
The NCC permitted field is coded as a bit map, i.e. bit N is coded with a "0" if the BCCH carrier with NCC = N-1 is not permitted for monitoring and with a "1" if the BCCH carrier with NCC = N-1 is permitted for monitoring; N = 1,2,..,8.

10.5.2.28 Power Command

The purpose of the *Power Command* information element is to provide the power level to be used by the mobile station.

The *Power Command* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.46/GSM 04.08 and table 10.47/GSM 04.08.

The *Power Command* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Power Command IEI							octet 1
0 spare	0 spare	0 spare	POWER LEVEL					octet 2

Figure 10.46/GSM 04.08 *Power Command* information element

Table 10.47/GSM 04.08: *Power Command* information element

Power level (octet 2) The power level field is coded as the binary representation of the "power control level", see TS GSMá05.05. This value shall be used by the mobile station according to GSMá05.08. Range: 0 to 31.

10.5.2.28a Power Command and access type

The purpose of the *Power Command and access type* information element is to provide the power level to be used by the mobile station and the indication that the mobile station can avoid the transmission of handover access.

The *Power Command and access type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.46a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.47a/GSM 04.08.

The *Power Command and access type* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Power Command and Access Type IEI							octet 1
ATC	0 spare	0 spare	POWER LEVEL					octet 2

Figure 10.46a/GSM 04.08 *Power Command and access type* information element

Table 10.47a/GSM 04.08: *Power Command and access type* information element

ATC (Access Type Control) (octet 2) bit 8 0 Sending of Handover access is mandatory 1 Sending of Handover access is optional Power level (octet 2) The power level field is coded as the binary representation of the "power control level", see TS GSMá05.05. This value shall be used by the mobile station according to GSMá05.08. Range: 0 to 31.

10.5.2.29 RACH Control Parameters

The purpose of the *RACH Control Parameters* information element is to provide parameters used to control the RACH utilization. This information element is broadcast to mobile stations in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 1, 2, 2bis, 3, and 4 messages.

The *RACH Control Parameters* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.47/GSM 04.08 and table 10.48/GSM 04.08.

The *RACH Control Parameters* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	RACH Control Parameters IEI							octet 1
Max retrans		Tx-integer				CELL BARR ACCESS	RE	octet 2
AC C15	AC C14	AC C13	AC C12	AC C11	EC C10	AC C09	AC C08	octet 3
AC C07	AC C06	AC C05	AC C04	AC C03	AC C02	AC C01	AC C00	octet 4

Figure 10.47/GSM 04.08 *RACH Control Parameters* information element

Table 10.48/GSM 04.08: *RACH Control Parameters* information element

Max retrans, Maximum number of retransmissions (octet 2)

Bits
8 7
0 0 Maximum 1 retransmission
0 1 Maximum 2 retransmissions
1 0 Maximum 4 retransmissions
1 1 Maximum 7 retransmissions

Tx-integer, Number of slots to spread transmission (octet 2)

Bits 6	5	4	3	
0	0	0	0	3 slots used to spread transmission
0	0	0	1	4 slots used to spread transmission
0	0	1	0	5 slots used to spread transmission
0	0	1	1	6 slots used to spread transmission
0	1	0	0	7 slots used to spread transmission
0	1	0	1	8 slots used to spread transmission
0	1	1	0	9 slots used to spread transmission
0	1	1	1	10 slots used to spread transmission
1	0	0	0	11 slots used to spread transmission
1	0	0	1	12 slots used to spread transmission
1	0	1	0	14 slots used to spread transmission
1	0	1	1	16 slots used to spread transmission
1	1	0	0	20 slots used to spread transmission
1	1	0	1	25 slots used to spread transmission
1	1	1	0	32 slots used to spread transmission
1	1	1	1	50 slots used to spread transmission

Table 10.48/GSM 04.08: *RACH Control Parameters* information element (continued)

CELL_BAR_ACCESS, Cell Barred for Access (octet 2)
Bit
2
0 The cell is not barred, see TS. GSMá03.22
1 The cell is barred, see TS. GSMá03.22

RE, Call reestablishment allowed (octet 2)
Bit
1
0 Call Reestablishment allowed in the cell
1 Call Reestablishment not allowed in the cell

EC Emergency Call allowed (octet 3 bit 3)
3
0 Emergency call allowed in the cell to all MSs
1 Emergency call not allowed in the cell except for the MSs that belong to one of the classes between 11 to 15

AC CN, Access Control Class N (octet 3(except bit 3) and octet 4)
For a mobile station with AC C = N access is not barred if the AC CN bit is coded with a "0"; N = 0, 1, .. 9,11, .., 15.

10.5.2.30 Request Reference

The purpose of the *Request Reference* information element is to provide the random access information used in the channel request and the frame number, FN modulo 42432 in which the channel request was received.

The *Request Reference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.48/GSM 04.08 and table 10.49/GSM 04.08.

The *Request Reference* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

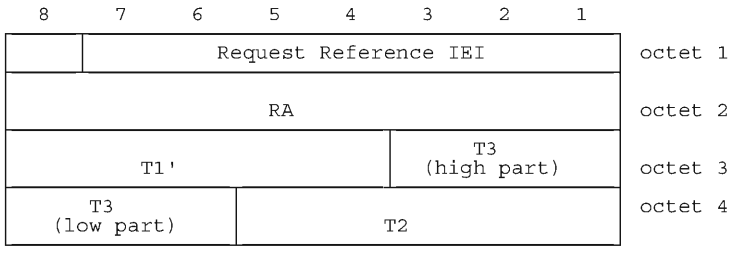


Figure 10.48/GSM 04.08 *Request Reference* information element

Table 10.49/GSM 04.08: *Request Reference* information element

RA, Random Access Information (octet 2)
This is an unformatted 8 bit field. Typically the contents of this field are coded the same as the CHANNEL REQUEST message shown in Table 9.9, section 9.1.8

T1' (octet 2)
The T1' field is coded as the binary representation of (FN div 1326) mod 32.

T3 (octet 3 and 4)
The T3 field is coded as the binary representation of FN mod 51. Bit 3 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 6 of octet 3 is the least significant bit.

T2 (octet 4)
The T2 field is coded as the binary representation of FN mod 26.

NOTE 1: The frame number, FN modulo 42432 can be calculated as 51x((T3-T2) mod 26)+T3+51x26xT1'

10.5.2.31 RR Cause

The purpose of the *RR Cause* information element is to provide the reason for release or the reason for completion of an assignment or handover.

The *RR Cause* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.49/GSM 04.08 and table 10.50/GSM 04.08.

The *RR Cause* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

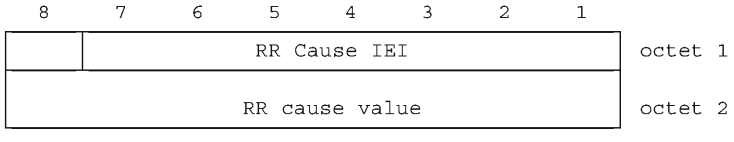


Figure 10.49/GSM 04.08 *RR Cause* information element

Table 10.50/GSM 04.08: *RR Cause* information element

```
RR cause value (octet 2)
Bits
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0   Normal event
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1   Abnormal release, unspecified
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0   Abnormal release, channel
                    unacceptable
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1   Abnormal release, timer expired
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0   Abnormal release, no activity on
                    the radio path
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1   Preemptive release
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0   Handover impossible, timing advance
                  out of range
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1   Channel mode unacceptable
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0   Frequency not implemented
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1   Call already cleared
0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1   Semantically incorrect message
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0   Invalid mandatory information
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1   Message type non-existent or not
                    implemented
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0   Message type not compatible with
                  protocol state
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0   Conditional IE error
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1   No cell allocation available
0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1   Protocol error unspecified

All other cause values shall be treated as 0000 0000,
'normal event'

The listed RR cause values are defined in Annex F.
```

10.5.2.32 SI 1 Rest Octets

The *SI 1 Rest Octets* information element contains the position about the NCH and spare bits.

The *SI 1 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 2 octets length.

```
<SI1 Rest Octets> ::=
  {L |H  <NCH Position : bit (5)> };
  <spare padding> ;
```

Table 10.50a/GSM 04.08 *SI 1 Rest Octets* information element

NCH Position on the CCCH

The values in the NCH Position field indicates the block number of the CCCH block which is used for the first NCH block and the number of blocks used for the NCH. (The block numbering corresponds to table 5 in section 7 of GSMá05.02)

The absence of the NCH position field indicates that there is no NCH in the cell/on the carrying CCCH slot

The following coding applies if 1 or more basic physical channels are used for CCCH, not combined with SDCCHs.

Value	No of blocks	Number of first block
0 0 0 0 0	1	0
0 0 0 0 1	1	1
0 0 0 1 0	1	2
0 0 0 1 1	1	3
0 0 1 0 0	1	4
0 0 1 0 1	1	5
0 0 1 1 0	1	6
0 0 1 1 1	2	0
0 1 0 0 0	2	1
0 1 0 0 1	2	2
0 1 0 1 0	2	3
0 1 0 1 1	2	4
0 1 1 0 0	2	5
0 1 1 0 1	3	0
0 1 1 1 0	3	1
0 1 1 1 1	3	2
1 0 0 0 0	3	3
1 0 0 0 1	3	4
1 0 0 1 0	4	0
1 0 0 1 1	4	1
1 0 1 0 0	4	2
1 0 1 0 1	4	3
1 0 1 1 0	5	0
1 0 1 1 1	5	1
1 1 0 0 0	5	2
1 1 0 0 1	6	0
1 1 0 1 0	6	1
1 1 0 1 1	7	0

Other values are reserved for future use. A mobile station receiving a reserved value shall behave as if the NCH position was not present

In the case the CCCH configuration is not compatible with the NCH position (e.g., CCCH with combined SDCCH and the value different from 00001, 00010 or 00111), the mobile station shall behave as if the NCH Position field was not present.

10.5.2.33 SI 2bis Rest Octets

The *SI 2bis Rest Octets* information element contains only spare bits. Its purpose is to allow the upward compatible introduction of new information on the BCCH in later phases.

The *SI 2bis Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 2 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
SI 2bis Rest Octets IEI								octet 1
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 2

Figure 10.51/GSM 04.08 *SI 2bis Rest Octets* information element

NOTE: The compact notation for this element follows. This should be equivalent to the specification given by the figure.

```
<SI2bis Rest Octets> ::=
    <spare padding> ;
```

10.5.2.33a SI 2ter Rest Octets

The *SI 2ter Rest Octets* information element contains only spare bits. Its purpose is to allow the upward compatible introduction of new information on the BCCH in later phases.

The *SI 2ter Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 5 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
SI 2ter Rest Octets IEI								octet 1
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 2
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 3
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 4
0 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	0 spare	1 spare	1 spare	octet 5

Figure 10.51a/GSM 04.08 *SI 2ter Rest Octets* information element

NOTE: The compact notation for this element follows. This should be equivalent to the specification given by the figure.

```
<SI2ter Rest Octets> ::=
    <spare padding> ;
```

10.5.2.34 SI 3 Rest Octets

The *SI 3 Rest Octets* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in tables 10.51a-c/GSM 04.08 and 10.52/GSM 04.08 (See section 10.5.2.35).

The *SI 3 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 5 octets length.

Table 10.51a/GSM 04.08: *SI 3 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element

<SI3 Rest Octet> ::= <Optional selection parameters>
<Optional Power offset>
<System Information 2ter Indicator>
<Early Classmark Sending Control>
<Scheduling if and where>
<GPRS Indicator>
<spare padding> :

<Optional Selection Parameters> ::= **L** | **H** <Selection Parameters>;

<Selection Parameters> ::=
<**CBQ**: bit (1)>
<**CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET**: bit (6)>
<**TEMPORARY_OFFSET**: bit (3)>
<**PENALTY_TIME**: bit (5)>;

<Optional Power Offset> ::= **L** | **H** <**Power Offset**: bit (2)>;

<System Information 2ter Indicator> ::= **L** | **H;**

<Early Classmark Sending Control> ::= **L** | **H;**

<*Scheduling if and where*>::= **L** | **H** <**WHERE**: bit (3)>;

<GPRS Indicator> ::= **L** | **H** < **RA COLOUR** : bit (3) >;

CBQ, CELL_BAR_QUALIFY (1 bit field)

CELL_BAR_QUALIFY is used by the network to control mobile station cell selection and reselection. The use and coding of this parameter is defined in GSM 05.08.

CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET (6 bit field)

CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET is coded as the binary representation of the "CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET" in GSM 05.08. It is a value used by the mobile station to apply a positive or negative offset to the value of C2 as defined in GSM 03.22 and GSM 05.08.

TEMPORARY_OFFSET (3 bit field)

The TEMPORARY_OFFSET field is coded as the binary representation of the "TEMPORARY_OFFSET" in GSM 05.08. It is used by the mobile station as part of its calculation of C2 for the cell reselection process as described in GSM 05.08. It is used to apply a negative offset to C2 for the duration of PENALTY_TIME.

PENALTY_TIME (5 bit field)

The PENALTY_TIME is coded as the binary representation of the "PENALTY_TIME" in GSM 05.08. It defines the length of time for which TEMPORARY_OFFSET is active. The usage of PENALTY_TIME is described in GSM 03.22 and GSM 05.08.

WHERE (3 bit field)

If the **WHERE** field is not contained in the information element, this indicates that BCCH scheduling information is not sent in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 on the BCCH.

If the **WHERE** field is contained in the information element, this indicates that BCCH scheduling information is sent in

SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 on the BCCH and that SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 9 messages are sent in the blocks of the BCCH norm for which ((FN DIV 51) mod (8) = 4 AND (((FN DIV 51) DIV 8) mod (n+1))= 0), where n is the value encoded in binary in WHERE.

RA COLOUR (3 bit field)

If the RA COLOUR field is not contained in the information element, it indicates that GPRS is not supported in the cell.

If the RA COLOUR field is contained in the information element, it indicates that GPRS is supported in the cell. If the mobile station receives different values of the RA COLOUR field in different cell, the mobile station shall interpret the cell re-selection information as if the two cells belong to different routeing areas.

10.5.2.35 SI 4 Rest Octets

The *SI 4 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters which are used by the mobile station for cell reselection purposes. It may also include the POWER OFFSET parameter used by DCS 1800 Class 3 MS.

Its content is described in Table 10.51b-c/GSM 04.08.

NOTE: In the future evolution of this standard the values 64h and 72h shall not be used as values of the first octet when this information element is used in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 4 message. This will prevent mobile stations misinterpreting this inforrmation as the CBCH IEIs .

The *SI 4 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 1 to 11 octets length.

```
<SI4 Rest Octets> ::=  <Optional selection parameters>
                       <Optional Power offset>
                       < GPRS Indicator >
                       <spare padding> ;

<SI7 Rest Octets> ::=  <SI4 Rest Octets> ;

<SI8 Rest Octets> ::=  <SI4 Rest Octets> ;

<Optional Selection Parameters> ::= L | H <Selection Parameters>  ;

<Selection Parameters> ::=          <CBQ : bit (1)>
                                    <CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET : bit (6)>
                                <TEMPORARY_OFFSET : bit (3)>
                                    < PENALTY_TIME : bit (5)> ;

<Optional Power Offset> ::=       L | H <Power Offset : bit(2)> ;

<GPRS Indicator> ::=            L | H < RA COLOUR : bit (3) >;
```

Table 10.51b/GSM 04.08

CBQ, CELL_BAR_QUALIFY (1 bit field)

CELL_BAR_QUALIFY is used by the network to control mobile station cell selection and reselection. The use and coding of this parameter is defined in GSM 05.08.

CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET (6 bit field)

CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET is coded as the binary representation of the "CELL_RESELECT_OFFSET" in GSM 05.08. It is a value used by the mobile station to apply a positive or negative offset to the value of C2 as defined in GSM 03.22 and GSM 05.08.

TEMPORARY_OFFSET (3 bit field)

The TEMPORARY_OFFSET field is coded as the binary representation of the "TEMPORARY_OFFSET" in GSM 05.08. It is used by the mobile station as part of its calculation of C2 for the cell reselection process as described in GSM 05.08. It is used to apply a negative offset to C2 for the duration of PENALTY_TIME.

PENALTY_TIME (5 bit field)

The PENALTY_TIME is coded as the binary representation of the "PENALTY_TIME" in GSM 05.08. It defines the length of time for which TEMPORARY_OFFSET is active. The usage of PENALTY_TIME is described in GSM 03.22 and GSM 05.08.

Table 10.51c/GSM 04.08

POWER OFFSET (2 bit field)

POWER OFFSET is used only by DCS 1800 Class 3 MSs to add a power offset to the value of MS_TXPWR_MAX_CCH used for its random access attempts. It is also used by the MS in its calculation of C1 and C2 parameters. Its use is defined in GSM 05.08

If this parameter is transmitted on a BCCH carrier within the DCS 1800 band, its meaning shall be described below:

Value	Meaning
00	0 dB power offset
01	2 dB power offset
10	4 dB power offset
11	6 dB power offset

If this parameter is transmitted on a BCCH carrier outside the DCS 1800 band, then all bit positions shall be treated as spare.

RA COLOUR (3 bit field)

If the RA COLOUR field is not contained in the information element, it indicates that GPRS is not supported in the cell.

If the RA COLOUR field is contained in the information element, it indicates that GPRS is supported in the cell. If the mobile station receives different values of the RA COLOUR field in different cell, the mobile station shall interpret the cell re-selection information as if the two cells belong to different routeing areas.

10.5.2.35a SI 6 Rest Octets

The *SI 6 Rest Octet* information element may contain information concerning the paging, notification channels, VBS and VGCS services of the cell.

Mobile stations not supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening can ignore the information contained in this information element.

The value part is as shown below:

```
<SI6 rest octets> ::=        {L I H <PCH and NCH info>} ;
                    <VBS/VGCS options : bit(2)>
                    <implicit spare >;

<PCH and NCH info> ::=      <Paging channel restructuring>
                        <NLN(SACCH) : bit(2)>;
                        {0 I 1 <Call priority : bit (3)>};
                        <NLN status : bit >;

<paging channel restructuring> ::=
  1|      -- paging channel is restructured
  0       -- paging channel is not restructured


<VBS/VGCS options> ::=     <inband notifications>
                        <inband pagings>

<inband notifications>::=
  L|      -- the network does not provide notification on FACCH so that the mobile should
            inspect the NCH for notifications
  H       -- the mobile shall be notified on incoming high priority VBS/VGCS calls through
                        NOTIFICATION/FACCH, the mobile need not to inspect the NCH

<inband pagings>::=
  L|      -- the network does not provide paging information on FACCH so that the mobile
                        should inspect the PCH for pagings
  H       -- the mobile shall be notified on incoming high priority point-to-point calls
            through NOTIFICATION/FACCH, the mobile need not to inspect the PCH
```

Attributes, field contents:

1. For <NLN(SACCH): bit(2)>: see 10.5.2.23.

2. For <call priority>: see 10.5.2.23. Indication of the highest priority associated with VBS/VGCS calls in a cell.

10.5.2.36 SI 7 Rest Octets

The *SI 7 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters which are used by the mobile station for cell reselection purposes. It may also include the POWER OFFSET parameter used by a DCS 1800 Class 3 MS.

The *SI 7 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 1 to 21 octets length.

The *SI 7 Rest Octets* information element is coded as the *SI 4 Rest Octets*. Its contents is described in Table 10.51b-c/GSM 04.08.

10.5.2.37 SI 8 Rest Octets

The *SI 8 Rest Octets* information element includes parameters which are used by the mobile station for cell reselection purposes. It may also include the POWER OFFSET parameter used by a DCS 1800 Class 3 MS.

The *SI 8 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 1 to 21 octets length.

The *SI 8 Rest Octets* information element is coded as the *SI 4 Rest Octets*. Its contents is described in Table 10.51b-c/GSM 04.08.

10.5.2.37a SI 9 Rest Octets

The *SI 9 Rest Octet*s information element contains information about scheduling of some or all of the information on the BCCH.

The *SI 9 Rest Octet*s information element is a type 5 information element with 17 octets length.

```
<SI9 rest octets>           ::=
                            {L | H <Scheduling info>}
                            <spare padding>;

<Scheduling info>           ::=     <Info type> <Positions>
                            {0 | 1 <Scheduling info>};

<Info type>                 ::=     0 <Info_type_4: bit (4)>
                            | 1 0 <Info_type_5: bit (5)>
                            | 1 1 <Info_type_6: bit6)>;

<Positions>         ::=     <Position> {0 | 1 <Position>}

<Position>                  ::= <Modulus: bit(4)>
                        <Relative_position: <bit>> --length depends on modulus
                        <Bcch_type: bit(1)>;
```

Attributes

The *scheduling info* indicates one or more information types (in *info type*) together with their *position*s. Here, a *position* specifies at which relative position P (specified in **relative_position**) modulo a position modulus M (specified in **modulus**) messages of the given information type are sent, on the BCCH norm or BCCH ext (see GSM 05.02) as indicated in **bcch_type**. Precisely, messages of the given information type are sent in the multiframes for which

((frame number) DIV 51) mod (M)) = P.

If the position modulus M equals 0, the information type is not sent.

Field contents

The fields of the *SI 9 Rest Octets* information element are coded as shown in table 10.52/GSM 04.08.

Table 10.52/GSM 04.08 *SI 9 rest octet* information element

Info_type_4_(4 bits)

This field contains a binary encoded non-negative integer number assigned to a type of information sent on the BCCH. All values indicate unknown, unnecessary information and are reserved for future use.

Info_type_5 (5 bits)

This field contains a binary encoded non-negative integer number assigned to a type of information sent on the BCCH. All values except those defined below indicate unknown, unnecessary information and are reserved for future use.

Info_type_5:

0 0000 System Information type 1

0 0001 System Information type 2

0 0010 System Information type 2bis

0 0011 System Information type 2ter

0 0100 System Information type 3

0 0101 System Information type 4

0 0110 System Information type 7

0 0111 System Information type 8

0 1000 System Information type 9

0 1001 System Information type 13

0 1010 System Information type 14

0 1011 System Information type 15

Info_type_6_(6 bits)

This field contains a binary encoded non-negative integer number assigned to a type of information sent on the BCCH. All values indicate unknown, unnecessary information and are reserved for future use.

modulus (4 bits)

This field encodes the **position modulus**, according to the following encoding method. Let N be the integer encoded in binary in the **modulus** field; the **position modulus** is then defined as follows :

If N=0, the **position modulus** is 0,

if N>0, the **position modulus** is 2^{N+1}.

relative position (0 bits if the non-negative integer n contained in the **modulus** field is 0; n+1 bits, if the non-negative integer N encoded in the **modulus** field is > 0.

This field contains the N+1 bit binary encoding of a non-negative integer number < 2^{N+1}.

bcch_type (1 bit)

0 BCCH norm(as defined in GSM 05.08)

1 BCCH ext (as defined in GSM 05.08)

10.5.2.37b SI 13 Rest Octets

The *SI 13 Rest Octets* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in tables 10.52a/GSM 04.08.

The *SI 13 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 21 octets length.

```
< SI 13 Rest Octets > ::=
  { L | H
      < RA_CODE : bit (8) >
      { 0
          < EXT_DYN_ALLOCATION_SUPPORTED : bit >
          < FIXED_ALLOCATION_SUPPORTED : bit >
          < ACC_BURST_TY : bit >
          < CONTROL_ACK_TYPE : bit >
          < NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER : bit (2) >
          < N_AVG_I : bit (4) >
          < T_AVG_W : bit (5) >
          < T_AVG_T : bit (5) >
          < PC_MEAS_CHAN : bit >
          < Pb : bit (4) >
          < DRX_TIMER_MAX : bit (3) >
          < PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR : bit (3) >
          < BS_CV_MAX : bit (4) >
          < PAN_DEC : bit (3) >
          < PAN_INC : bit (3) >
          < PAN_MAX : bit (3) >
          < SI_1_CA_INDICATION : bit >
          { 0 | 1 < MA_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) > }
          { 0 | 1 < IM_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) > }
      | 1
          < PCCCH Description >
      }
  }
  < spare padding >;

< PCCCH Description > ::=
  < PCCCH Type : bit >
  < TN : bit(3) >
  < TSC : bit (3) >
  { 0
      < ARFCN : bit (10) >
  | 1
      < MAIO : bit (6) >
      < HSN : bit (6) >
      < Length of MA : bit (6) >
      < Mobile Allocation : < bit >* >
  };
```

Table 10.52a/GSM 04.08: *SI 13 Rest Octets* information element *(page 1 of 3)*

The **RA_CODE** field (8 bit) is the binary representation of the Routeing Area Code. The coding of the Routeing Area Code is left open for each administration using the structure specified in GSM 03.03.

The **EXT_DYN_ALLOCATION_SUPPORTED** field (1 bit) indicates the support for extended dynamic allocation:

0 extended dynamic allocation is not supported in the cell;
1 extended dynamic allocation is supported in the cell (see GSM 04.60).

The **FIXED_ALLOCATION_SUPPORTED** field (1 bit) indicates the support for fixed allocation:

0 fixed allocation is not supported in the cell;
1 fixed allocation is supported in the cell (see GSM 04.60).

The **ACC_BURST_TY** field (1 bit) indicates the type of access burst is used on uplink PDCH:
0 8 bit access burst shall be used by mobile station;
1 11 bit access burst shall be used by mobile station (see GSM 05.02).

The **CONTROL_ACK_TYPE** field (1 bit) indicates the format of the PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT message to be used by the mobile station, see GSM 04.60.

0 PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT format is four access bursts;
1 PACKET CONTROL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT format is RLC/MAC control block.

The **NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER** field (2 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter NETWORK_CONTROL_ORDER, see GSM 04.60:

0 0 NC0: MS controlled cell re-selection, no measurement reporting;
0 1 NC1: MS controlled cell re-selection, MS sends measurement reports;
1 0 NC2: Network controlled cell reselection, MS sends measurement reports;
1 1 Reserved for future use, interpreted as NC0 by mobile station.

The **N_AVG_I** field (4 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter N_{AVG_I} for MS output power control, see GSM 05.08: Range: 0 to 15.

The **T_AVG_W** field (5 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter T_{AVG_W} for MS output power control, see GSM 05.08: Range: 0 to 25. Values higher than 25 shall be interpreted as 25 by the mobile station.

The **T_AVG_T** field (5 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter T_{AVG_T} for MS output power control, see GSM 05.08: Range: 0 to 25. Values higher than 25 shall be interpreted as 25 by the mobile station.

The **PC_MEAS_CHAN** field (bit) indicates which type of channel shall be used for downlink measurements for power control:

0 BCCH;
1 PDCH.

The **Pb** field (4 bit) is a binary representation of the parameter Pb for MS output power control, see GSM 05.08:

0 0 0 0 Pb = 0 dB
0 0 0 1 Pb = -2 dB
: : *(steps of 2 dB size)*
1 1 1 1 Pb = -30 dB

Table 10.52a/GSM 04.08: *SI 13 Rest Octets* information element *(continued, page 2 of 3)*

The **DRX_TIMER_MAX** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter DRX_TIMER_MAX, see GSM 04.60:

0 0 0 non-DRX mode is not supported by the network;
0 0 1 Maximum: 1 second of non-DRX mode supported by the network;
0 1 0 2 seconds of non-DRX mode supported by the network;
0 1 1 4 seconds of non-DRX mode supported by the network;
1 0 0 8 seconds of non-DRX mode supported by the network;
1 0 1 16 seconds of non-DRX mode supported by the network;
1 1 0 32 seconds of non-DRX mode supported by the network;
1 1 1 64 seconds of non-DRX mode supported by the network.

The **PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR** field (3 bit) is the binary representation of the parameter PRIORITY_ACCESS_THR:

0 0 0 packet access is not allowed in the cell;
0 0 1 spare, shall be interpreted as '000' (packet access not allowed);
0 1 0 spare, shall be interpreted as '000' (packet access not allowed);
0 1 1 packet access is allowed for priority level 1;
1 0 0 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 2;
1 0 1 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 3;
1 1 0 packet access is allowed for priority level 1 to 4;
1 1 1 spare, shall be interpreted as '110' (packet access allowed).

The **BS_CV_MAX** field (4 bit) is the binary representation of the BS_CV_MAX parameter, see GSM 04.60. Range: 1 to 15 (value 0 is reserved).

The **PAN_DEC** and **PAN_INC** fields (3 bit each) are the binary representations of the respective PAN_DEC and PAN_INC parameters, see GSM 04.60. Range: 0 to 7.

The **PAN_MAX** field (3 bit) is a binary representation to the PAN_MAX parameter, see GSM 04.60. The PAN_MAX field is coded:

0 0 0 maximum value for PAN counter is 4;
0 0 1 maximum value for PAN counter is 8;
: : *(steps of size 4)*
1 1 1 maximum value for PAN counter is 32.

The **SI_1_CA_INDICATION** field (1 bit) indicates if the information from the SI 1 message is required for packet access in the cell:

0 information from SI 1 message is not required for packet access;
1 information from SI 1 message is required for packet access;

The **MA_CHANGE_MARK** field (2 bit) is the identification of the currently consistent set of SI 14 messages, see SI 14 message. If the MA_CHANGE_MARK field is not present, the mobile station shall assume there is no SI 14 message broadcast in the cell.

The **IM_CHANGE_MARK** field (2 bit) is the identification of the currently consistent set of SI 15 messages, see SI 15 message. If the IM_CHANGE_MARK field is not present, the mobile station shall assume there is no SI 15 message broadcast in the cell.

Table 10.52a/GSM 04.08: *SI 13 Rest Octets* information element *(continued, page 3 of 3)*

The **PCCCH Type** field (1 bit) indicates the type of multiframe used for PCCCH:

0 PCCCH uses 52-multiframe;
1 PCCCH uses 51-multiframe (see GSM 05.02).

The **TN** field (3 bit) is binary representation of the timeslot number for PCCCH. Range 0 to 7.

The **TSC** field (3 bit) is binary representation of the training sequence code used for PCCCH, see GSM 05.02. Range 0 to 7.

The **ARFCN** field (10 bit) is the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number for PCCCH, see GSM 05.05. Range: 0 to 1023.

The **MAIO** field (6 bit) provides the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset, see GSM 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

The **HSN** field (6 bit) is binary representation of the hopping sequence number, see GSM 05.02. Range 0 to 63.

The **Length of MA** field (6 bit) is a binary indication of the number of bit positions in the *Mobile Allocation* bitmap. The value of the *Length of MA* field equals NF-1. Range: 0 to 63.

The **Mobile Allocation** field (1 to 64 bit) is a bitmap referring to the *Cell Channel Description* IE in SI 1 message. The length of the bitmap is NF bit positions, where NF denotes the number of ARFCNs contained in the cell channel description. The different bit positions in the mobile allocation bitmap are assigned indices i = 1 to NF, starting with i = NF in the most significant bit position and ending with i = 1 in the least significant bit position. The bit position with index i corresponds to the i'th frequency in the cell channel description arranged in the ascending order of ARFCN (except that ARFCN = 0, if included in the Cell Channel Description, is put last) and numbered from 1 to NF. Each bit position is coded:

0 RF channel not belonging to mobile allocation;
1 RF channel belonging to mobile allocation.

10.5.2.37c SI 14 Rest Octets

The *SI 14 Rest Octets* information element is coded according to the syntax specified below and described in tables 10.52b/GSM 04.08.

The *SI 14 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 21 octets length.

```
< SI14 Rest Octets > ::=
  < MA_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
  < SI 14 index : bit (3) > < SI 14 count : bit (3) >
  { L | H < Reference Frequency list : < octet >* > }*
  { L | H < Mobile Allocation > }*
  < spare padding >;

< Mobile Allocation > ::=
  < SI 1 CA indication : bit >
  { 0 | 1 < RFL_NUMBER : bit (4) > }*
  { 0     < MA length : bit (6) >
      < MA bitmap : < bit >* >
  | 1  { 0 | 1 < ARFCN_NUMBER : bit (6)> }* }
  { 0 | 1 < HSN : bit (6) > }
  < TSC : bit (3) >;
```

Table 10.52b/GSM 04.08: SI 14 Rest Octets information element

MA_CHANGE_MARK (2 bit field)
The purpose of the MA_CHANGE_MARK field is to identify a consistent set of the SI 14 messages. The MA_CHANGE_MARK field is binary coded. The value is network dependent.

SI 14 index (3 bit field) and **SI 14 count** (3 bit field)
The purpose of the *SI 14 index* field and the *SI 14 count* field is to indicate the number of individual messages within the sequence of SI 14 messages and to assign an index to identify each one of them.

The *SI 14 index* field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides an index to identify the individual SI 14 messages.

The *SI 14 count* field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides the *SI 14 index* value for the last (highest indexed) message in the sequence of SI 14 messages.

Reference Frequency list (variable length information element)
The purpose of the *Reference Frequency list* information element is to provide a reference frequency list or part of a reference frequency list to be used for the decoding of a mobile allocation. The coding of the *Reference Frequency list* information element is defined by the LV format of the type 4 information element *Frequency List*. All available formats of the information element *Frequency List* are allowed.

SI 1 CA indication (1 bit field)
The *SI 1 CA indication* field indicates if the cell channel description defined in SI 1 message on BCCH shall be included in the reference frequency list for the decoding of the mobile allocation:

0 cell channel description defined in SI 1 message shall not be included;
1 cell channel description defined in SI 1 message shall be included.

RFL_NUMBER (4 bit field) is the binary reference to a *Reference Frequency list* IE in a SI 14 message, see section 9.1.43b.2. Range: 0 to 15..

The **MA length** (6 bit field) is a binary indication of the number of bit positions in the *MA bitmap* field. The value of the *Length of MA* field equals NF-1. Range: 0 to 63.

The **MA bitmap** (variable length, 1 to 64 bit field) refers to the reference frequency list defined by the associated *SI 1 CA Indication* field and the list of *RFL_NUMBER* fields, see 9.1.43b.2. The length of the bitmap is NF bit positions, where NF is the number of ARFCNs contained in the reference frequency list. The different bit positions in the *MA bitmap* field corresponds to the different ARFCN_NUMBER values assigned to the ARFCNs contained in the reference frequency list, starting with ARFCN_NUMBER = NF-1 in the first bit position and ending with ARFCN_NUMBER = 0 in the last bit position. Each bit position is coded:

0 RF channel not belonging to mobile allocation;
1 RF channel belonging to mobile allocation.

ARFCN_NUMBER (6 bit field) is the binary reference to one RF channel in the *Reference Frequency list* IEs in a SI 14 message, see section 9.1.43b.2. Range: 0 to 63.

HSN (6 bit field)
The purpose of the HSN field is to provide a hopping sequence number for the physical channel description. The HSN field is binary coded, range: 0 to 63, see GSM 05.02. Default value: HSN = 0 (cyclic hopping).

TSC (3 bit field)
The purpose of the TSC field is to provide a training sequence code for the physical channel description. The TSC field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, see GSM 05.02.

10.5.2.37d SI 15 Rest Octets

The *SI 15 Rest Octets* information element contains a sequence of one or more lists of candidate channels to be monitored by a mobile station in packet idle mode for interference signal strength measurements.

The *SI 15 Rest Octets* information element is a type 5 information element with 21 octets length.

```
< SI15 Rest Octets > ::=
  < IM_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
  < SI 15 index : bit (3) > < SI 15 count : bit (3) >
  { L | H
      < MA_CHANGE_MARK : bit (2) >
      < Channel Description for Interference Measurements >*
  }
  <spare padding>;

< Channel Description for Interference Measurements > ::=
  { 0     < ARFCN : bit (10) >
  | 1  < MA_NUMBER : bit (4) >
      < MAIO :bit (6) > }
  < TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION : bit (8) >;
```

Table 10.52c/GSM 04.08: SI 15 Rest Octets information element

IM_CHANGE_MARK (2 bit field)
The purpose of the *IM_CHANGE_MARK* field is to identify a consistent set of the SI 15 messages. The *IM_CHANGE_MARK* field is binary coded. The value is network dependent.

SI 15 index (3 bit field) and **SI 15 count** (3 bit field)
The purpose of the *SI 15 index* field and the *SI 15 count* field is to indicate the number of individual messages within the sequence of SI 15 messages and to assign an index to identify each one of them.

The *SI 15 index* field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides an index to identify the individual SI 15 messages.

The *SI 15 count* field is binary coded, range: 0 to 7, and provides the *SI 15 index* value for the last (highest indexed) message in the sequence of SI 15 messages.

The **MA_CHANGE_MARK** field (2 bit) is the identification of the consistent set of SI 14 messages for the decoding of the MA_NUMBER field, see SI 14 message.

The **ARFCN** field (10 bit) is the binary representation of the absolute RF channel number, see GSM 05.05. Range: 0 to 1023.

The **MA_NUMBER** field (4 bit) is the binary reference to the mobile allocation and the associated hopping sequence number and training sequence code (see GSM 05.02) received in a consistent set of SI 14 messages. Range: 0 to 15.

The **MAIO** field (6 bit) provides the binary representation of the mobile allocation index offset, see GSM 05.02. Range: 0 to 63.

The **TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION** field (8 bit) is a bitmap indicating the timeslots that are allocated on an RF channel in the Channel List for Interference Measurements. Each bit position in the TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION bitmap represents, in order from the least significant to the most significant bit position, the corresponding timeslot numbers from 0 to 7:

0 timeslot not belonging to TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION;
1 timeslot belonging to TIMESLOT_ALLOCATION.

10.5.2.38 Starting Time

The purpose of the *Starting Time* information element is to provide the start TDMA frame number, FN modulo 42432.

The *Starting Time* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.55/GSM 04.08 and table 10.53/GSM 04.08.

The *Starting Time* is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.

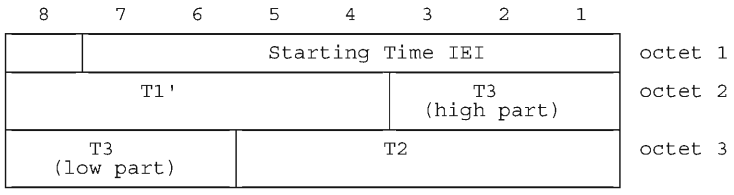


Figure 10.55/GSM 04.08 *Starting Time* information element

Table 10.53/GSM 04.08: *Starting Time* information element

T1' (octet 2)
The T1' field is coded as the binary representation of (FN div 1326) mod 32.

T3 (octet 2 and 3)
The T3 field is coded as the binary representation of FN mod 51. Bit 3 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 6 of octet 3 is the least significant bit.

T2 (octet 3)
The T2 field is coded as the binary representation of FN mod 26.

NOTE 1: The frame number, FN modulo 42432 can be calculated as 51x((T3-T2) mod 26)+T3+51x26xT1'

The starting time and the times mentioned above are with reference to the frame numbering in the concerned cell. They are given in units of frames (around 4.615 ms).

The *Starting Time* IE can encode only an interval of time of 42 432 frames, that is to say around 195.8 seconds. To remove any ambiguity, the specification for a reception at time T is that the encoded interval is (T-10808, T+31623). In rigorous terms, if we note ST the starting time:

if 0 <= (ST-T) mod 42432 <= 31623, the indicated time is the next time when FN mod 42432 is equal to ST.

If 32024 <= (ST-T) mod 42432 <= 42431, the indicated time has already elapsed.

The reception time T is not specified here precisely. To allow room for various MS implementations, the limit between the two behaviours above may be anywhere within the interval defined by

31624 <= (ST-T) mod 42432 <= 32023.

10.5.2.39 Synchronization Indication

The purpose of *Synchronization Indication* information element is to indicate which type of handover is to be performed.

The *Synchronization Indication* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.56/GSM 04.08 and table 10.55/GSM 04.08.

The *Synchronization Indication* is a type 1 information element.

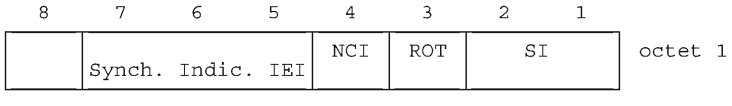


Figure 10.56/GSM 04.08 *Synchronization Indication* information element

Table 10.55/GSM 04.08: *Synchronization Indication* information element

ROT: Report Observed Time Difference (Octet1 bit 3) 0 Mobile Time Difference IE shall not be included in the HANDOVER COMPLETE message 1 Mobile Time Difference IE shall be included in the HANDOVER COMPLETE message SI: Synchronization indication (octet 1) Bit 2 1 0 0 Non-synchronized 0 1 Synchronized 1 0 Pre-synchronised 1 1 Pseudo-synchronised NCI: Normal cell indication (octet 1, bit 4) 0 Out of range timing advance is ignored 1 Out of range timing advance shall trigger a handover failure procedure

10.5.2.40 Timing Advance

The purpose of the *Timing Advance* information element is to provide the timing advance value.

The *Timing Advance* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.57/GSM 04.08 and table 10.56/GSM 04.08

The *Timing Advance* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Timing Advance IEI							octet 1
0 spare	0 spare	Timing advance value						octet 2

Figure 10.57/GSM 04.08 *Timing Advance* information element

Table 10.56/GSM 04.08: *Timing Advance* information element

Timing advance value (octet 2) The coding of the timing advance value field is the binary representation of the timing advance in bit periods; 1 bit period = 48/13 µs.

10.5.2.41 Time Difference

The purpose of the *Time Difference* information element is to provide information about the synchronization difference between the time bases of two Base Stations. This type of information element is used in relation with the pseudo-synchronization scheme, see GSM 05.10.

The *Time Difference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.58/GSM 04.08 and table 10.57/GSM 04.08.

The *Time Difference* information element is a type 4 information element with 3 octets length.

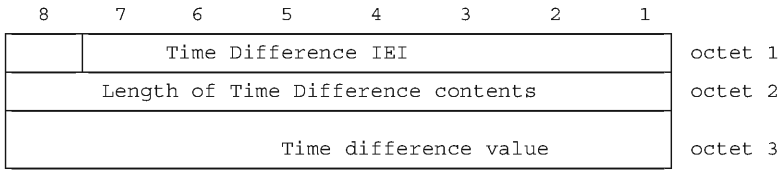


Figure 10.58/GSM 04.08 *Time Difference* information element

Table 10.57/GSM 04.08: *Time Difference* information element

Time Difference value (octet 3) The coding of the time difference value field is the binary representation of time difference in half bit periods, modulo 256 half bit periods; 1/2 bit period = 24/13 µs.

10.5.2.41a TLLI

The purpose of the *TLLI* information element is to provide the Temporary Logical Link Identifier.

The *TLLI* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.58a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.57a/GSM 04.08.

The *TLLI* is a type 3 information element with 5 octets length.

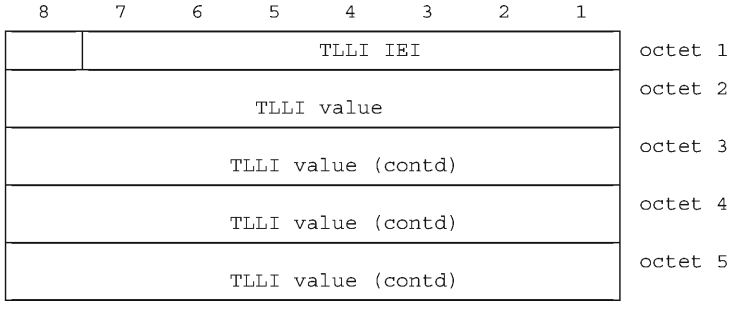


Figure 10.58a/GSM 04.08 *TLLI* information element

Table 10.57a/GSM 04.08: *TLLI* information element

TLLI value (octet 2, 3, 4 and 5) Bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 5 is the least significant bit. The TLLI is encoded as a binary number with a length of 4 octets. TLLI is defined in GSM 03.03.

10.5.2.42 TMSI

The purpose of the *TMSI* information element is to provide the Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity for paging purposes.

The *TMSI* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.59/GSM 04.08 and table 10.58/GSM 04.08.

The *TMSI* is a type 3 information element with 5 octets length.

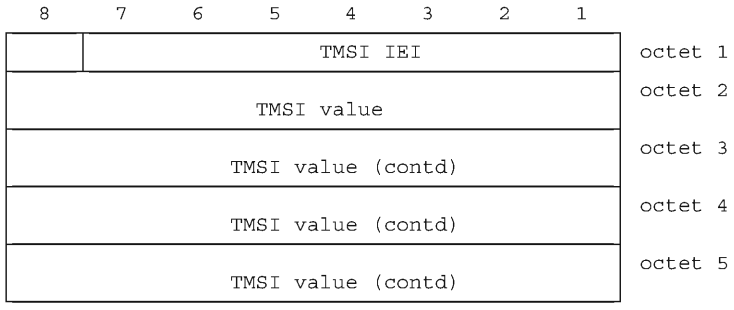


Figure 10.59/GSM 04.08 *TMSI* information element

Table 10.58/GSM 04.08: *TMSI* information element

TMSI value (octet 2, 3, 4 and 5) Bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 5 is the least significant bit. The coding of the TMSI is left open for each administration according to GSM 03.03. The length is 4 octets.

NOTE: For purposes other than paging the TMSI should be provided using the mobile identity information element.

10.5.2.42c VGCS target mode Indication

The *VGCS target mode Indication* information element is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

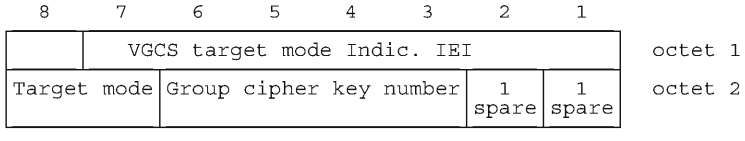


Figure 10.59c/GSM 04.08 *VGCS target mode Indication* information element

Table 10.58b/GSM 04.08 *VGCS target mode* information element

Target mode (octet 2) Bit 8 7 0 0 dedicated mode 0 1 group transmit mode Other values are reserved for future use. Group cipher key number (octet 2) Bit 6 5 4 3 0 0 0 0 no ciphering 0 0 0 1 cipher key number 1 0 0 1 0 cipher key number 2 0 0 1 1 cipher key number 3 0 1 0 0 cipher key number 4 0 1 0 1 cipher key number 5 0 1 1 0 cipher key number 6 0 1 1 1 cipher key number 7 1 0 0 0 cipher key number 8 1 0 0 1 cipher key number 9 1 0 1 0 cipher key number A 1 0 1 1 cipher key number B 1 1 0 0 cipher key number C 1 1 0 1 cipher key number D 1 1 1 0 cipher key number E 1 1 1 1 cipher key number F

10.5.2.43 Wait Indication

The purpose of the *Wait Indication* information element is to provide the time the mobile station shall wait before attempting another channel request.

The *Wait Indication* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.60/GSM 04.08 and table 10.59/GSM 04.08.

The *Wait Indication* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

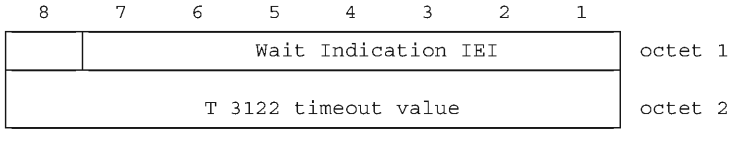


Figure 10.60/GSM 04.08 *Wait Indication* information element

Table 10.59/GSM 04.08: *Wait Indication* information element

T3122 timeout value (octet 2) This field is coded as the binary representation of the T3122 timeout value in seconds.

10.5.2.44 SI10 rest octets $(ASCI)$

The *SI 10 rest octets* information element contains information for cell re-selection in group receive mode.

The value part is coded as shown below:

```
<SI10 rest octets> ::=          <BA ind : bitstring(1)>
                    { L <implicit spare> | H <neighbour information> };

<neighbour information> ::=     <first frequency: bitstring(5)>  <cell info>
                    { H <info field> }* L  <implicit spare>;

<cell info>  ::=                <bsic : bitstring(6)> { H <cell parameters> | L }

<cell parameters> ::=           <cell barred> | L  <further cell info>

<cell barred>  ::=      H

<further cell info>  ::=        <la different>
                    <ms txpwr max cch : bitstring(5)>
                    <rxlev access min : bitstring(6)>
                    <cell reselect offset : bitstring(6)>
                    <temporary offset : bitstring(3)>
                    <penalty time : bitstring(5)>

<la different> ::=      { H <cell reselect hysteresis : bitstring(3)> | L }

<info field> ::=                <next frequency>* L  <differential cell info>;

<next frequency> ::=      H;

<differential cell info> ::=    { H <BCC : bitstring(3)> | L <bsic : bitstring(6)> }
                    { H <diff cell pars> | L }

<diff cell pars> ::=            <cell barred> | L  <further diff cell info>

<further diff cell info> ::=    <la different>
                    { H <ms txpwr max cch : bitstring(5)> | L }
                    { H <rxlev access min : bitstring(6)> L }
                    { H <cell reselect offset : bitstring(6)> L }
                    { H <temporary offset : bitstring(3)> L }
                    { H <penalty time : bitstring(5)> L }
```

Static and dynamic conditions:

1. 1) Information from the last received neighbour cells description in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5/5bis/5ter is necessary for the mobile station to interpret <neighbour information>. If <BA ind> is different from the last received BA IND value indicated in SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 5/5bis/5ter, <neighbour information> cannot be interpreted by the mobile station.

2. 2) If the correspondence between neighbour cell frequencies and sets of pairs (BSIC, cell information) cannot be established following the rules below, or if more than one set of such pairs corresponds to one neighbour cell frequency, the mobile station shall diagnose an imperative message part error.

Attributes, field contents:

1) <cell info> defines a BSIC given by <bsic : bitstring(6)>. It also defines cell information. If <cell parameters> is contained in <cell info>, this cell information is the cell information given by <cell parameters>; if <cell parameters> is not contained in <cell info>, this cell information is empty.

2) <differential cell info> defines a BSIC given by <bsic : bitstring(6)> or by <BCC : bitstring(3)>, see below. It also defines cell information. If <diff cell pars> is contained in <differential cell info>, this cell information is the cell information given by <diff cell pars>; if <diff cell pars> is not contained in <differential cell info>, this cell information is empty.

3) <cell parameters> either indicates a barred cell (by presence of <cell barred>)or specifies cell information given by <further cell info>.

4) Each occurrence of <diff cell pars> either indicates a barred cell (by presence of <cell barred>)or specifies cell information given by <further diff cell info>.

5) <further cell info> specifies cell information given by its components

   - <la different>

   - <ms txpwr max cch : bitstring(5)>

   - <rxlev access min : bitstring(6)>

   - <cell reselect offset : bitstring(6)>

   - <temporary offset : bitstring(3)>

   - <penalty time : bitstring(5)>,

   as defined below.

6) For each occurrence of <further diff cell info>, a cell information is defined. This information is given by <la different> and remaining cell information established as follows:

   The remaining cell information defined for the first occurrence of <further diff cell info> consists of the cell information given by its actual components plus the cell information specified by <further cell info> corresponding to its missing components.

   The remaining cell information defined for a later occurrence of <further diff cell info> consists of the cell information given by its actual components plus the remaining cell information corresponding to its missing components which is defined for the previous occurrence of <further diff cell info>.

   Here, the

   “actual components” of an occurrence of <further diff cell info> denotes those parameters among

   - <ms txpwr max cch : bitstring(5)>

   - <rxlev access min : bitstring(6)>

   - <cell reselect offset : bitstring(6)>

   - <temporary offset : bitstring(3)>

   - <penalty time : bitstring(5)>

   which are present in that occurrence.

   “missing components” of an occurrence of <differential cell info> denote those parameters among

   - <ms txpwr max cch : bitstring(5)>

   - <rxlev access min : bitstring(6)>

   - <cell reselect offset : bitstring(6)>

   - <temporary offset : bitstring(3)>

   - <penalty time : bitstring(5)>

   which are not present in that occurrence.

7) Each occurrence of <bsic : bitstring(6)> specifies a BSIC by encoding its binary representation.
   <BCC : bitstring(3)> specifies a BCC by encoding its binary representation; it specifies the BSIC given by that BCC and the NCC of the BSIC specified by the previous occurrence of <BCC : bitstring(3)> or <bsic : bitstring(6)>. All occurrences of <bsic: bitstring(6)> and <BCC : bitstring(3)> establish a list of BSIC.

8) <first frequency : bitstring(5)> is the 5 bit binary coding of an integer n with 0 <= n <= 31. It specifies a first frequency number n+1.

9) <SI10 rest octets> defines a correspondence between neighbour cell frequencies and sets of pairs (BSIC, cell information) defining the parameters for cell re-selection of any corresponding neighbour cell with BCCH on that frequency and having that BSIC:

   Let a(1),..., a(n) be the list of neighbour cell frequencies, in the order determined by the mobile station. Let i be the first frequency number specified by <first frequency : bitstring(5)> (see above).

   The first BSIC and the cell information specified by <cell info> build a pair belonging to the set corresponding to a(i).

   If an m-th occurrence of <info field> is present (where m >=2), having established the correspondence of the (m-1)-th BSIC to a neighbour frequency a(k), the m-th BSIC and following <differential cell info>

   - belong to a(k), if <next frequency> is not present in the m-th occurrence of <info field>,
   - belong to a((smod(k+t)), if <next frequency> is present exactly t times in the m-th occurrence of <info field>.

   Here, for an integer j, smod(j) := ((j-1) mod n) + 1.

10) If <la different> contains a <cell reselect hysteresis : bitstring(3)>, this means that the cell is to be considered by the mobile station to belong to a different location area and that for the cell, the cell reselect hysteresis specified in <cell reselect hysteresis : bitstring(3)> applies.
    If <la different> doesn't contain a <cell reselect hysteresis : bitstring(3)>, this means that the cell is to be considered by the mobile station to belong to the same location area.

11) <same LA indicator : bitstring(1)> defines whether the location area is the same as the location area of the serving cell

12) For <cell reselect hysteresis : bitstring(3)>: see 10.5.2.4.

13) For <ms txpwr max cch : bitstring(5)>: see 10.5.2.4.

14) For <rxlev access min : bitstring(6)> see 10.5.2.4.

15) For <cell reselect offset : bitstring(6)>: see 10.5.2.35.

16) For <temporary offset : bitstring(3)>: see 10.5.2.35.

17) For <penalty time : bitstring(5)>: see 10.5.2.35.

10.5.2.45 EXTENDED MEASUREMENT RESULTS $(MAFA)$

The purpose of the *Extended Measurement Results* information element is to provide the results of the measurements made by the mobile station on the carriers specified in the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER.

The *Extended Measurement Results* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2.45.1/GSM 04.08 and table 10.5.2.45.1/GSM 04.08.

The *Extended Measurement Results* is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

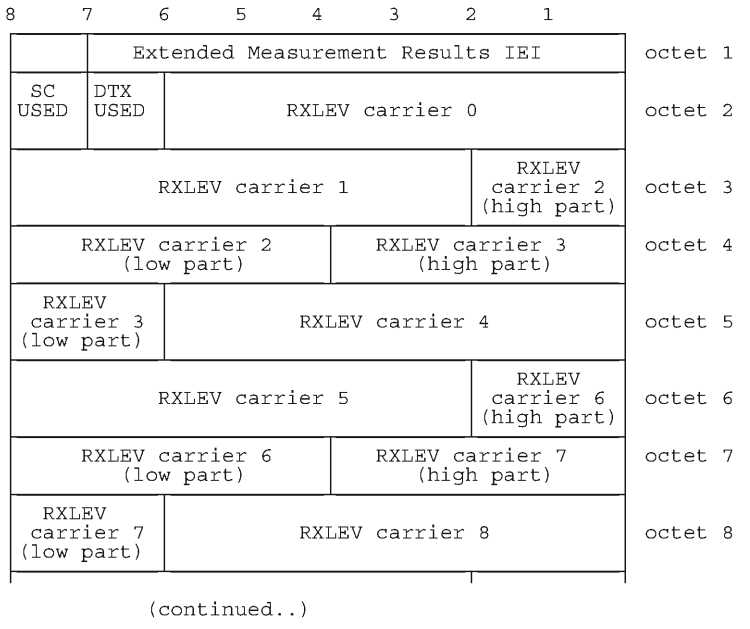


Figure 10.5.2.45.1/GSM 04.08 *Extended Measurement Results* information element

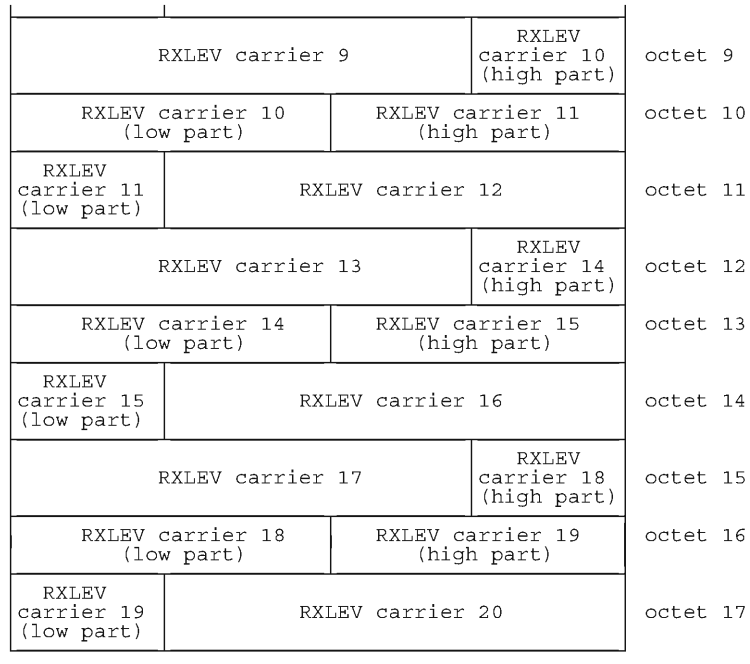


Figure 10.5.2.45.1/GSM 04.08 *Extended Measurement Results* information element

Table 10.5.2.45.1/GSM 04.08: *Extended Measurement Results* information element

SC USED (octet 2), indicates the value of the SEQ-CODE in the extended measurement frequency list information element used for defining the list of frequencies reported on. Range: 0 to 1. DTX USED (octet 2) This bit indicates whether or not the mobile station used DTX during the previous measurement period. Bit 7 0 DTX was not used 1 DTX was used RXLEV carrier 'N' (octets 2 to 17). This field is coded as the binary representation of a value M. M corresponds according to the mapping defined in TS. GSM 05.08 to the received signal strength on carrier N. N is the index to the frequency in the sorted list of frequencies defined in the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message. The list is sorted in increasing order of ARFCN, except that ARFCN 0, if included in th e EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER, is put in the last position of the sorted list. If the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER contains more than 21 carriers, only the signal strength of the carriers 0-20 shall be measured and reported. Range: 0 to 63 If the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT ORDER message contains less than 21 carriers, the fields in the EXTENDED MEASUREMENT REPORT not referring to any specified carrier shall have RXLEV values set to zero.

10.5.3 Mobility management information elements.

10.5.3.1 Authentication parameter RAND

The purpose of the *Authentication Parameter RAND* information element is to provide the mobile station with a non-predictable number to be used to calculate the authentication response signature SRES and the ciphering key Kc.

The *Authentication Parameter RAND* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.61/GSM 04.08 and table 10.61/GSM 04.08.

The *Authentication Parameter RAND* is a type 3 information element with 17 octets length.

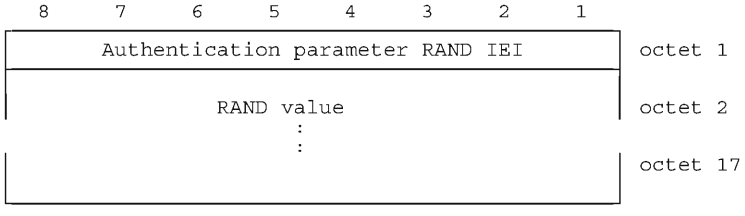


Figure 10.61/GSM 04.08 *Authentication Parameter RAND* information element

Table 10.61/GSM 04.08: *Authentication Parameter RAND* information element

RAND value (octet 2, 3,... and 17) The RAND value consists of 128 bits. Bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit while bit 1 of octet 17 is the least significant bit.

10.5.3.2 Authentication parameter SRES

The purpose of the *authentication parameter SRES* information element is to provide the network with the authentication response signature calculated in the mobile station.

The *Authentication Parameter SRES* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.62/GSM 04.08 and table 10.62/GSM 04.08.

The *Authentication Parameter SRES* is a type 3 information element with 5 octets length.

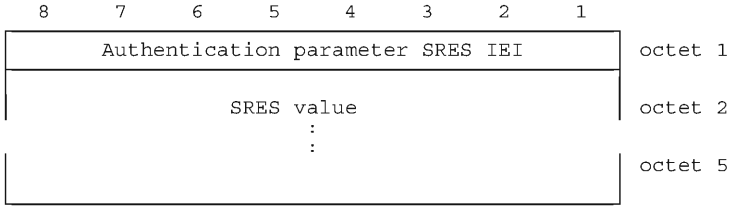


Figure 10.62/GSM 04.08 *Authentication Parameter SRES* information element

Table 10.62/GSM 04.08: *Authentication Parameter SRES* information element

SRES value (octet 2, 3, 4 and 5) The SRES value consists of 32 bits. Bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit while bit 1 of octet 5 is the least significant bit.

10.5.3.3 CM service type

The purpose of the *CM Service Type* information element is to specify which service is requested from the network.

The *CM Service Type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.63/GSM 04.08 and table 10.63/GSM 04.08.

The *CM Service Type* is a type 1 information element.

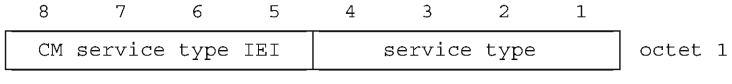


Figure 10.63/GSM 04.08 *CM Service Type* information element

Table 10.63/GSM 04.08: *CM Service Type* information element

Service type (octet 1)	
Bits	
4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 1	Mobile originating call establishment or packet mode connection establishment
0 0 1 0	Emergency call establishment
0 1 0 0	Short message service
1 0 0 0	Supplementary service activation
1 0 0 1	Voice group call establishment
1 0 1 0	Voice broadcast call establishment
All other values are reserved.	

10.5.3.4 Identity type

The purpose of the *Identity Type* information element is to specify which identity is requested.

The `Identity Type` information element is coded as shown in figure 10.64/GSM 04.08 and table 10.64/GSM 04.08.

The *Identity Type* is a type 1 information element .

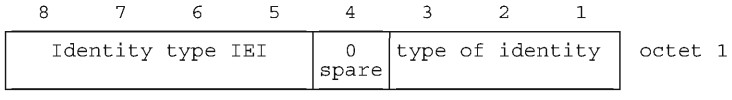


Figure 10.64/GSM 04.08 *Identity Type* information element

Table 10.64/GSM 04.08: *Identity Type* information element

Type of identity (octet 1)	
Bits	
3 2 1	
0 0 1	IMSI
0 1 0	IMEI
0 1 1	IMEISV
1 0 0	TMSI
All other values are reserved.	

10.5.3.5 Location updating type

The purpose of the *Location Updating Type* information element is to indicate whether a normal updating, a periodic updating or an IMSI attach is wanted. It may also indicate that a follow-on request has been received from the mobile station CM layer.

The *Location Updating Type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.65/GSM 04.08 and table 10.65/GSM 04.08.

The *Location Updating Type* is a type 1 information element.

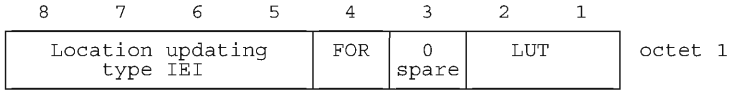


Figure 10.65/GSM 04.08 *Location Updating Type* information element

Table 10.65/GSM 04.08: *Location Updating Type* information element

LUT (octet 1) Bits 2 1 0 0 Normal location updating 0 1 Periodic updating 1 0 IMSI attach 1 1 Reserved FOR (octet 1) The Follow-On Request bit (FOR) is coded as follows: Bit 4 0 No follow-on request pending 1 Follow-on request pending

10.5.3.5a Network Name

The purpose of this information element is to pass a text string to the mobile station.

The *Network Name* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.65a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.65a/GSM 04.08.

The *Network Name* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see GSM 04.06).

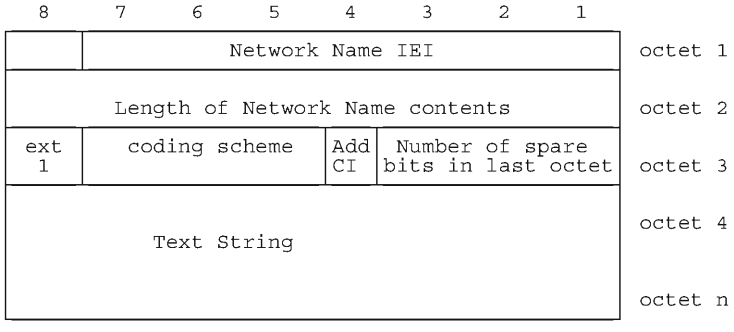


Figure 10.65a/GSM 04.08 *Network Name* information element

Table 10.65a/GSM 04.08 *Network Name* information element

Number of spare bits in last octet (octet 3, bits 1 to 3) 0 0 1 bit 8 is spare and set to "0" in octet n 0 1 0 bits 7 and 8 are spare and set to "0" in octet n 0 1 1 bits 6 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n 1 0 0 bits 5 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n 1 0 1 bits 4 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n 1 1 0 bits 3 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n 1 1 1 bits 2 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n 0 0 0 this field carries no information about the number of spare bits in octet n Add CI (octet 3, bit 4) 0 The MS should not add the letters for the Country's Initials to the text string 1 The MS should add the letters for the Country's Initials and a separator (e.g. a space) to the text string Coding Scheme (octet 3, bits 5-7) 0 0 0 SMS Cell Broadcast coding scheme defined in GSM 03.38 0 0 1 UCS2 (16 bit) [72] 0 1 0 to reserved 1 1 1 Text String (octet 4 to octet n, inclusive) Encoded according to the Coding Scheme defined by octet 3, bits 5-7

10.5.3.6 Reject cause

The purpose of the *Reject Cause* information element is to indicate the reason why a request from the mobile station is rejected by the network.

The *Reject Cause* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.66/GSM 04.08 and table 10.66/GSM 04.08.

The *Reject Cause* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

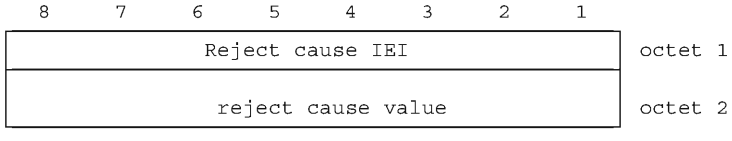


Figure 10.66/GSM 04.08 *Reject Cause* information element

Table 10.66/GSM 04.08: *Reject Cause* information element

Reject cause value (octet 2) Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	IMSI unknown in HLR
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	Illegal MS
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	IMSI unknown in VLR
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	IMEI not accepted
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	Illegal ME
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1	PLMN not allowed
0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	Location Area not allowed
0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1	Roaming not allowed in this location area
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	Network failure
0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	Congestion
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0	Service option not supported
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	Requested service option not subscribed
0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0	Service option temporarily out of order
0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0	Call cannot be identified
0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	}
to	} retry upon entry into a new cell
0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	}
0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1	Semantically incorrect message
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	Invalid mandatory information
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	Message type non-existent or not implemented
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0	Message type not compatible with the protocol state
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	Information element non-existent or not implemented
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0	Conditional IE error
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	Message not compatible with the protocol state
0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1	Protocol error, unspecified

Any other value received by the mobile station shall be treated as 0010 0010, 'Service option temporarily out of order'. Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, 'Protocol error, unspecified'.

NOTE: The listed reject cause values are defined in Annex G.

10.5.3.7 Follow-on Proceed

The purpose of the *Follow-on Proceed* information element is to indicate that an MM connection may be established on an existing RR connection.

The *Follow-on Proceed* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.67/GSM 04.08.

The *Follow-on Proceed* is a type 2 information element.

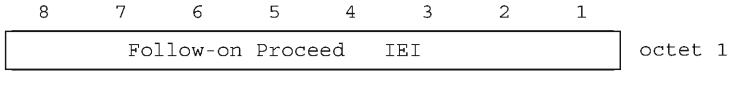


Figure 10.67/GSM 04.08 *Follow-on Proceed* information element

10.5.3.8 Time Zone

The purpose of this information element is to encode the local timezone in steps of 15 minutes.

The *Time Zone* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.67a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.66a/GSM 04.08.

The *Time Zone* is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

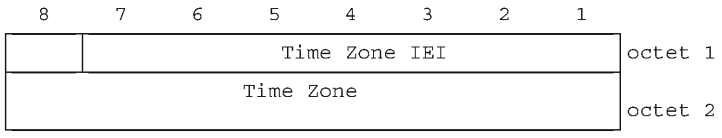


Figure 10.67a/GSM 04.08 *Time Zone* information element

Table 10.66a/GSM 04.08 *Time Zone* information element

Time Zone (octet 2, bits 1-8) This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Time Zone field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSMá03.40 .

10.5.3.9 Time Zone and Time

The purpose of this information element is to encode the local timezone in steps of 15 minutes and to indicate the time at which this information element may have been sent by the network.

The *Time Zone and Time* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.68a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.67a/GSM 04.08.

The *Time Zone and Time* is a type 3 information element with a length of 8 octets.

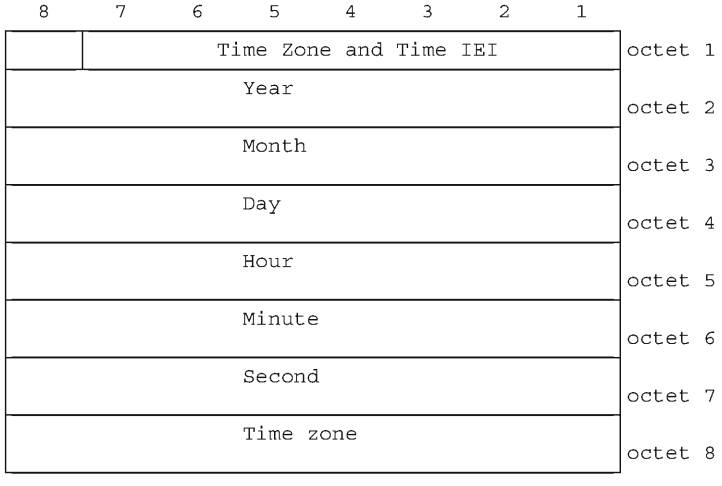


Figure 10.68a/GSM 04.08 *Time Zone and Time* information element

Table 10.67a/GSM 04.08 *Timezone and Time* information element

Year (octet 2, bits 1-8) This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Year field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40. Month (octet 3, bits 1-8) This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Month field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40 ETS 300 536). Day (octet 4, bits 1-8) This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Day field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40. Hour (octet 5, bits 1-8) This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Hour field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40. Minute (octet 6, bits 1-8) This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Minute field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40. Second (octet 7, bits 1-8) This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Second field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40. Time Zone (octet 8, bits 1-8) This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Time Zone field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40)

10.5.4 Call control information elements.

10.5.4.1 Extensions of codesets

There is a certain number of possible information element identifier values using the formatting rules described in section 10.5: 128 from the type 3 & 4 information element format and at least 8 from the type 1 & 2 information element format.

One value in the type 1 format is specified for shift operations described below. One other value in both the type 3 & 4 and type 1 format is reserved. This leaves 133 information element identifier values available for assignment.

It is possible to expand this structure to eight codesets of 133 information element identifier values each. One common value in the type 1 format is employed in each codeset to facilitate shifting from one codeset to another. The contents of this shift information element identifies the codeset to be used for the next information element or elements. The codeset in use at any given time is referred to as the "active codeset". By convention, codeset 0 is the initially active codeset.

Two codeset shifting procedures are supported: locking shift and non-locking shift.

Codeset 5 is reserved for information elements reserved for national use.

Codeset 6 is reserved for information elements specific to the local network (either public or private).

Codeset 7 is reserved for user-specific information elements.

The coding rules specified in section 10.5 shall apply for information elements belonging to any active codeset.

Transitions from one active codeset to another (i.e. by means of the locking shift procedure) may only be made to a codeset with a higher numerical value than the codeset being left.

An information element belonging to codeset 5, 6 or 7 may appear together with information elements belonging to codeset 0, by using the non-locking shift procedure (see section 10.5.4.3).

A user or network equipment shall have the capability to recognize a shift information element and to determine the length of the following information element, although the equipment need not be able to interpret and act on the content of the information element. This enables the equipment to determine the start of the subsequent information element.

10.5.4.2 Locking shift procedure

The locking shift procedure employs an information element to indicate the new active codeset. The specified codeset remains active until another locking shift information element is encountered which specifies the use of another codeset. For example, codeset 0 is active at the start of message content analysis. If a locking shift to codeset 5 is encountered, the next information elements will be interpreted according to the information element identifiers assigned in codeset 5, until another shift information element is encountered. This procedure is used only to shift to a higher order codeset than the one being left.

The locking shift is valid only within that message which contains the locking shift information element. At the start of every message content analysis, the active codeset is codeset 0.

The locking shift information element uses the type 1 information element format and coding shown in figure 10.68/GSM 04.08 and table 10.68/GSM 04.08.

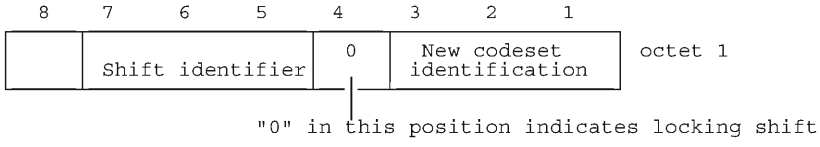


Figure 10.68/GSM 04.08 Locking shift element

Table 10.68/GSM 04.08: Locking shift element

Codeset identification (octet 1):			
bits 3 2 1			
0 0 0	not applicable		
0 0 1			
to 1 0 0	reserved		
1 0 1	codeset 5:	information elements for national use	
1 1 0	codeset 6:	information elements specific to the local network (either public or private)	
1 1 1	codeset 7:	user-specific information elements	

10.5.4.3 Non-locking shift procedure

The non-locking shift procedure provides a temporary shift to the specified lower or higher codeset. The non-locking shift procedure uses a type 1 information element to indicate the codeset to be used to interpret the next information element. After the interpretation of the next information element, the active codeset is again used for interpreting any following information elements. For example, codeset 0 is active at the beginning of message content analysis. If a non-locking shift to codeset 6 is encountered, only the next information element is interpreted according to the information element identifiers assigned in codeset 6. After this information element is interpreted, codeset 0 will again be used to interpret the following information elements. A non-locking shift information element indicating the current codeset shall not be regarded as an error.

A locking shift information element shall not follow directly a non-locking shift information element. If this combination is received, it shall be interpreted as though a locking shift information element had been received.

The non-locking shift information element uses the type 1 information format and coding shown in figure 10.69/GSM 04.08 and table 10.69/GSM 04.08.

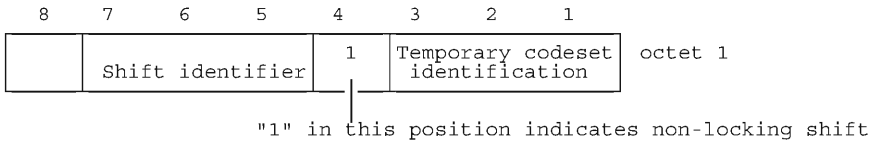


Figure 10.69/GSM 04.08 Non-locking shift element

Table 10.69/GSM 04.08: Non-locking shift element

Codeset identification (octet 1):			
bits 3 2 1			
0 0 0	codeset 0 (initially active): GSMá04.08 information elements		
0 0 1			
to 1 0 0	reserved		
1 0 1	codeset 5: information elements for national use		
1 1 0	codeset 6: information elements specific to the local network (either public or private)		
1 1 1	codeset 7: user-specific information elements.		

10.5.4.4 Auxiliary states

The purpose of the auxiliary states information element is to describe the current status of the auxiliary states of a call in the call control states "active" and "mobile originating modify". (See TSs GSM 04.83 and 04.84)

The auxiliary states information element is coded as shown in figure 10.70/GSM 04.08, table 10.70/GSM 04.08 and table 10.71/GSM 04.08.

The auxiliary states is a type 4 information element with 3 octets length.

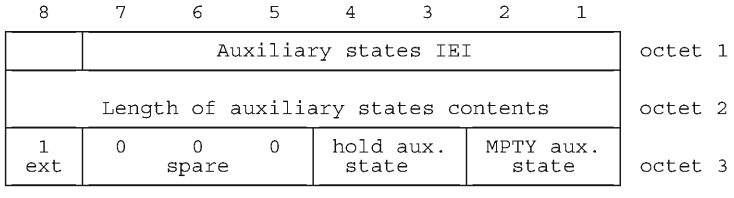


Figure 10.70/GSM 04.08 Auxiliary states information element

Table 10.70/GSM 04.08: Auxiliary states information element

Hold auxiliary state (octet 3)		
Bits		
4 3		
0 0	idle	Note 1
0 1	hold request	Note 1
1 0	call held	Note 1
1 1	retrieve request	Note 1
Note 1: These states are defined in Rec GSMá04.83.		

Table 10.71/GSM 04.08: Auxiliary states information element

Multi party auxiliary state (octet 3)		
Bits		
2 1		
0 0	idle	Note 2
0 1	MPTY request	Note 2
1 0	call in MPTY	Note 2
1 1	split request	Note 2

NOTE 2: These states are defined in Rec GSMá04.84.

10.5.4.5 Bearer capability

The purpose of the bearer capability information element is to describe a bearer service. The use of the bearer capability information element in relation to compatibility checking is described in annex B.

The bearer capability information element is coded as shown in figure 10.71/GSM 04.08 and tables 10.72/GSM 04.08 to 10.79/GSM 04.08.

The bearer capability is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 15 octets.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Bearer capability IEI							octet 1
Length of the bearer capability contents								octet 2
0/1 ext	radio channel requirement		co-ding std	trans fer mode	information transfer capability			octet 3
0/1 ext	0 co-ding	0 0 spare		speech version indication				octet 3a etc*
1 ext	comp-ress.	structure		dupl. mode	confi gur.	NIRR	esta-bli.	octet 4*
0/1 ext	0 0 access id.		rate adaption		signalling access protocol			octet 5*
0/1 ext	Other ITC		Other rate adaption		0 0 0 Spare			octet 5a*
1 ext	Hdr/ noHdr	Multi frame	Mode	LLI	Assig nor/e	Inb. neg	0 Spare	octet 5b*
0/1 ext	0 1 layer 1 id.		User information layer 1 protocol				sync/ async	octet 6*
0/1 ext	numb. stop bits	nego-tia-tion	numb. data bits	user rate				octet 6a*
0/1 ext	intermed. rate		NIC on TX	NIC on RX	Parity			octet 6b*
0/1 ext	connection element		modem type					octet 6c*
0/1 ext	Other modem type		Fixed network user rate					octet 6d*
0/1 ext	Acceptable channel codings				Maximum number of traffic channels			octet 6e*
1 ext	UIMI			Wanted air interface user rate				octet 6f*
1 ext	1 0 layer 2 id.		User information layer 2 protocol					octet 7*

Figure 10.71/GSM 04.08 Bearer capability information element

NOTE: The coding of the octets of the bearer capability information element is not conforming to TS CCITT Q.931.

Table 10.72/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Radio channel requirement (octet 3), network to MS direction

Bits 6 and 7 are spare bits. The sending side (i.e. the network) shall set bit 7 to value 0 and bit 6 to value 1.

Radio channel requirement (octet 3) MS to network direction

When information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates other values than speech:
Bits
7 6
0 0 reserved
0 1 full rate support only MS
1 0 dual rate support MS/half rate preferred
1 1 dual rate support MS/full rate preferred

When information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates the value speech and no speech version indication is present in octet 3a etc.:
Bits
7 6
0 0 reserved
0 1 full rate support only MS/fullrate speech version 1 supported
1 0 dual rate support MS/half rate speech version 1 preferred, full rate speech version 1 also supported

1 1 dual rate support MS/full rate speech version 1 preferred, half rate speech version 1 also supported

When information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates the value speech and speech version indication(s) is(are) present in octet 3a etc.:
Bits
7 6
0 0 reserved
0 1 the mobile station supports at least full rate speech version 1 but does not support half rate speech version 1. The complete voice codec preference is specified in octet(s) 3a etc.

1 0 The mobile station supports at least full rate speech version 1 and half rate speech version 1. The mobile station has a greater preference for half rate speech version 1 than for full rate speech version 1. The complete voice codec preference is specified in octet(s) 3a etc.

1 1 The mobile station supports at least full rate speech version 1 and half rate speech version 1. The mobile station has a greater preference for full rate speech version 1 than for half rate speech version 1. The complete voice codec preference is specified in octet(s) 3a etc.

Coding standard (octet 3)
Bit
5
0 GSM standardized coding as described below
1 reserved

(continued...)

Table 10.72/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element (continued)

Transfer mode (octet 3)
Bit
4
0 circuit mode
1 packet mode

Information transfer capability (octet 3)
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 speech
0 0 1 unrestricted digital information
0 1 0 3.1 kHz audio, ex PLMN
0 1 1 facsimile group 3
1 0 1 Other ITC (See Octet 5a)
1 1 1 reserved, to be used in the network.
The meaning is: alternate speech/facsimile group 3 - starting with speech.

All other values are reserved

Table 10.72a/GSM 04.08 Bearer capability information element

Octet(s) 3a etc. MS to network direction

Coding

Bit
7
0 octet used for extension of information transfer capability
1 octet used for other extension of octet 3

When information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates speech and coding (bit 7 in octet 3a etc.) is coded as 0, bits 1 through 6 are coded:

Bits 5 and 6 are spare.

Speech version indication (octet(s) 3a etc.)
Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 GSM full rate speech version 1
0 0 1 0 GSM full rate speech version 2
0 0 0 1 GSM half rate speech version 1

All other values have the meaning "speech version tbd" and shall be ignored when received.

If octet 3 is extended with speech version indication(s) (octets 3a etc.), all speech versions supported shall be indicated and be included in order of preference (the first octet (3a) has the highest preference and so on).

If information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates speech and coding (bit 7 in octet 3a etc.) is coded as 1, or the information transfer capability does not indicate speech, then the extension octet shall be ignored.

Octet(s) 3a etc. network to MS direction

The octet(s) 3a etc. shall be ignored by the MS.

Table 10.73/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Compression (octet 4), network to MS direction:
Bit
7
0 data compression not possible
1 data compression possible

Compression (octet 4), MS to network direction:
Bit
7
0 data compression not allowed
1 data compression allowed

Structure (octet 4)

Bits
6 5
0 0 service data unit integrity
1 1 unstructured

All other values are reserved.

Duplex mode (octet 4)
Bit
4
0 half duplex
1 full duplex

Configuration (octet 4)
Bit
3
0 point-to-point

All other values are reserved.

NIRR (octet 4)
(Negotiation of Intermediate Rate Requested)
Bit
2
0 No meaning is associated with this value.
1 Data up to and including 4.8 kb/s, full rate, non-transparent, 6 kb/s radio interface rate is requested.

Establishment (octet 4)
Bit
1
0 demand

All other values are reserved

Table 10.74/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Access identity (octet 5) Bits **7 6** 0 0 octet identifier All other values are reserved   Rate adaption (octet 5) Bits **5 4** 0 0 no rate adaption 0 1 V.110/X.30 rate adaptation 1 0 CCITT X.31 flag stuffing 1 1 Other rate adaption (see octet 5a) Signalling access protocol (octet 5) Bits **3 2 1** 0 0 1 I.440/450 0 1 0 X.21 0 1 1 X.28 - dedicated PAD, individual NUI 1 0 0 X.28 - dedicated PAD, universal NUI 1 0 1 X.28 - non dedicated PAD 1 1 0 X.32 All other values are reserved.

Table 10.74a/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Other ITC (octet 5a) If the value "Other ITC" is not signalled in the field "ITC" then the contents of this field shall be ignored. Bit **7 6** 0 0 restricted digital information All other values are reserved   Other rate adaption (octet 5a) If the value " Other rate adaption" is not signalled in the field "Rate adaption" then the contents of this field shall be ignored. Bit **5 4** 0 0 V.120 All other values are reserved.

Table 10.74b/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Rate adaption header/no header (octet 5b)

Bit
7
0 Rate adaption header not included
1 Rate adaption header included

Multiple frame establishment support in data link (octet 5b)

Bit
6
0 Multiple frame establishment not supported, only UI frames allowed
1 Multiple frame establishment supported

Mode of operation (octet 5b)

Bit
5
0 Bit transparent mode of operation
1 Protocol sensitive mode of operation

Logical link identifier negotiation (octet 5b)

Bit
4
0 Default, LLI=256 only
1 Full protocol negotiation, (note: A connection over which protocol negotiation will be executed is indicated in bit 2 of octet 5b)

Assignor/Assignee (octet 5b)

Bit
3
0 Message originator is "default assignee"
1 Message originator is "assignor only"

In band/Out of band negotiation (octet 5b)

Bit
2
0 Negotiation is done in-band using logical link zero
1 Negotiation is done with USER INFORMATION messages on a temporary signalling connection

Bit 1 is spare and set to the value "0"

Table 10.75/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Layer 1 identity (octet 6)
Bits
7 6
0 1 octet identifier

All other values are reserved

User information layer 1 protocol (octet 6)
Bits
5 4 3 2
0 0 0 0 default layer 1 protocol

All other values reserved.

Synchronous/asynchronous (octet 6)
Bit
1
0 synchronous
1 asynchronous

Table 10.76/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Number of Stop Bits (octet 6a)
Bit
7
0 1 bit (This value is also used in the case of synchronous mode)
1 2 bits

Negotiation (octet 6a)
Bit
6
0 in-band negotiation not possible

NOTE: See Rec. V.110 and X.30

All other values are reserved

Number of data bits excluding parity bit if present (octet 6a)
Bit
5
0 7 bits
1 8 bits (this value is also used in the case of bit oriented protocols)

User rate (octet 6a)
Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 1 0.3 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 0 1 0 1.2 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 0 1 1 2.4 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 1 0 0 4.8 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 1 0 1 9.6 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 1 1 0 12.0 kbit/s transparent (non compliance with X.1 and V.110)
0 1 1 1 1.2 kbit/s/75 bit/s Recommendation V.23, (asymmetric) X.1,V.110.

All other values are reserved.

For facsimile group 3 calls the user rate indicates the first and maximum speed the mobile station is using.

Table 10.77/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Octet 6b for V.110/X.30 rate adaptation Intermediate rate (octet 6b)

Bits
7 6
0 0 reserved
0 1 reserved
1 0 8 kbit/s
1 1 16 kbit/s

Network independent clock (NIC) on transmission (Tx) (octet 6b) (See Rec. V.110 and X.30)

Bit
5
0 does not require to send data with network independent clock
1 requires to send data with network independent clock

Network independent clock (NIC) on reception (Rx) (octet 6b) (See Rec. V.110 and X.30)

Bit
4
0 cannot accept data with network independent clock (i.e. sender does not support this optional procedure)
1 can accept data with network independent clock (i.e. sender does support this optional procedure)

Parity information (octet 6b)
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 odd
0 1 0 even
0 1 1 none
1 0 0 forced to 0
1 0 1 forced to 1

All other values are reserved.

Table 10.78/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Connection element (octet 6c)
Bit
7 6
0 0 transparent
0 1 non transparent (RLP)
1 0 both, transparent preferred
1 1 both, non transparent preferred

The requesting end (e.g. the one sending the SETUP message) should use the 4 values depending on its capabilities to support the different modes. The answering party shall only use the codings 00 or 01, based on its own capabilities and the proposed choice if any. If both MS and network support both transparent and non transparent, priority should be given to the MS preference.

Modem type (octet 6c)
Bits
5 4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 0 none
0 0 0 0 1 V.21
0 0 0 1 0 V.22
0 0 0 1 1 V.22 bis
0 0 1 0 0 V.23
0 0 1 0 1 V.26 ter
0 0 1 1 0 V.32
0 0 1 1 1 modem for undefined interface
0 1 0 0 0 autobauding type 1

All other values are reserved.

Table 10.78a/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Other modem type (octet 6d)
Bits
7 6
0 0 no other modem type specified in this field
0 1 V.32bis
1 0 V.34

All other values are reserved.

Fixed network user rate (octet 6d)
Bit
5 4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 0 Fixed network user rate not applicable/No meaning is associated with this value.
0 0 0 0 1 9.6 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 0 0 1 0 14.4 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 0 0 1 1 19.2 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 0 1 0 0 28.8 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 0 1 0 1 38.4 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110
0 0 1 1 0 48.0 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110(synch)
0 0 1 1 1 56.0 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110(synch) /bit transparent
0 1 0 0 0 64.0 kbit/s bit transparent

All other values are reserved.

Table 10.78b/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Acceptable channel codings (octet 6e), mobile station to network direction:
Bit
7
0 TCH/F14.4 not acceptable
1 TCH/F14.4 acceptable

Bit
6
0 Spare

Bit
5
0 TCH/F9.6 not acceptable
1 TCH/F9.6 acceptable

Bit
4
0 TCH/F4.8 not acceptable
1 TCH/F4.8 acceptable

Acceptable channel codings (octet 6e), network to MS direction:
Bits 4 to 7 are spare and shall be set to "0".

Maximum number of traffic channels (octet 6e), MS to network direction:
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 1 TCH
0 0 1 2 TCH
0 1 0 3 TCH
0 1 1 4 TCH
1 0 0 5 TCH
1 0 1 6 TCH
1 1 0 7 TCH
1 1 1 8 TCH

Maximum number of traffic channels (octet 6e), network to MS direction:
Bits 1 to 3 are spare and shall be set to “0”.

Table 10.78c/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

UIMI, User initiated modification indication (octet 6f),

7 6 5
0 0 0 User initiated modification not allowed/required
0 0 1 User initiated modification up to 1 TCH/F allowed/may be requested
0 1 0 User initiated modification up to 2 TCH/F allowed/may be requested
0 1 1 User initiated modification up to 3 TCH/F allowed/may be requested
1 0 0 User initiated modification up to 4 TCH/F allowed/may be requested

All other values shall be interpreted as “User initiated modification up to 4 TCH/F may be requested”.

Wanted air interface user rate (octet 6f), MS to network direction:
Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 Air interface user rate not applicable/No meaning associated with this value
0 0 0 1 9.6 kbit/s
0 0 1 0 14.4 kbit/s
0 0 1 1 19.2 kbit/s
0 1 0 1 28.8 kbit/s
0 1 1 0 38.4 kbit/s
0 1 1 1 43.2 kbit/s
1 0 0 0 57.6 kbit/s
1 0 0 1 interpreted by the network as 38.4 kbit/s in this version of the protocol
1 0 1 0 interpreted by the network as 38.4 kbit/s in this version of the protocol
1 0 1 1 interpreted by the network as 38.4 kbit/s in this version of the protocol
1 1 0 0 interpreted by the network as 38.4 kbit/s in this version of the protocol

All other values are reserved.

Wanted air interface user rate (octet 6f), network to MS direction:
Bits 1 to 4 are spare and shall be set to “0”.

Table 10.79/GSM 04.08: Bearer capability information element

Layer 2 identity (octet 7)
Bits
7 6
1 0 octet identifier

All other values are reserved

User information layer 2 protocol (octet 7)

Bits
5 4 3 2 1
0 0 1 1 0 recommendation X.25, link level
0 1 0 0 0 ISO 6429, codeset 0 (DC1/DC3)
0 1 0 0 1 reserved: was allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol
0 1 0 1 0 videotex profile 1
0 1 1 0 0 COPnoFICt (Character oriented Protocol with no Flow Control mechanism)
0 1 1 0 1 X.75 layer 2 modified (CAPI)

All other values are reserved.

10.5.4.5.1 Static conditions for the bearer capability IE contents

If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates "speech", octets 4, 5, 5a, 5b, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f and 7 shall not be included.

If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates "speech", octet 3a etc. shall be included only if the mobile station supports at least one speech version other than:

- GSM full rate speech version 1; or
- GSM half rate speech version 1.

If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates a value different from "speech", octets 4, 5, 6, 6a, 6b, and 6c shall be included, octets 6d, 6e, and 6f are optional. In the network to MS direction in case octet 6d is included, octet 6e and octet 6f may be included. In the MS to network direction in case octet 6d is included octet 6e shall also be included and 6f may be included.

If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates "facsimile group 3", the modem type field (octet 6c) shall indicate "none".

If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates "other ITC" or the rate adaption field (octet 5) indicates "other rate adaption", octet 5a shall be included.

If the rate adaption field (octet 5) indicates "other rate adaption" and the other rate adaption field (octet 5a) indicates "V.120", octet 5b shall be included.

The modem type field (octet 6c) shall not indicate "autobauding type 1" unless the connection element field (octet 6c) indicates "non transparent".

10.5.4.5a Call Control Capabilities

The purpose of the Call Control Capabilities information element is to identify the call control capabilities of the mobile station.

The Call Control Capabilities information element is coded as shown in figure 10.71a/GSM 04.08 and table 10.79a/GSM 04.08.

The Call Control Capabilities is a type 4 information element with a length of 3 octets.

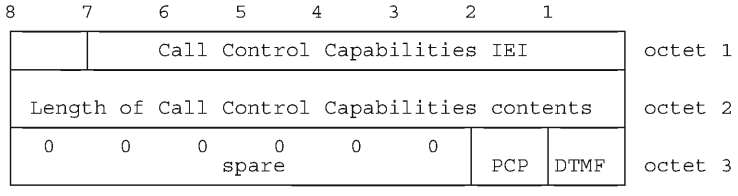


Figure 10.71a/GSM 04.08 Call Control Capabilities information element

Table 10.79a/GSM 04.08: Call Control Capabilities

DTMF (octet 3, bit 1) 0 This value is reserved for earlier versions of the protocol. 1 This value indicates that the mobile station supports DTMF as specified in section 5.5.7 of this specification. PCP (octet 3, bit 2) 0 This value indicates that the mobile station does not support the Prolonged Clearing Procedure. 1 This value indicates that the mobile station supports the Prolonged Clearing Procedure.

10.5.4.6 Call state

The purpose of the call state information element is to describe the current status of a call, (see section 5.1).

The call state information element is coded as shown in figure 10.72/GSM 04.08 and table 10.80/GSM 04.08.

The call state is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

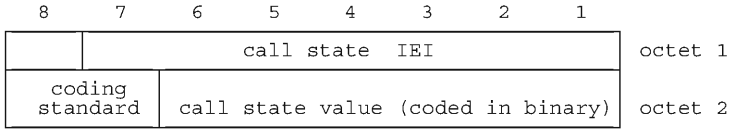


Figure 10.72/GSM 04.08 Call state information element

Table 10.80/GSM 04.08: Call state information element

Coding standard (octet 2)
Bits
8 7
0 0 standardized coding as described in CCITT Rec. Q.931
0 1 reserved for other international standards
1 0 national standard
1 1 standard defined for the GSMáPLMNS as described below

Coding standards other than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSMáPLMNS" shall not be used if the call state can be represented with the GSMástandardized coding.

The mobile station or network need not support any other coding standard than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSMá PLMNS".
If a call state IE indicating a coding standard not supported by the receiver is received, call state "active" shall be assumed.

Call state value (octet 2)

Bits 6 5 4 3 2 1		
0 0 0 0 0 0	U0 - null	N0 - null
0 0 0 0 1 0	U0.1- MM connection pending	N0.1- MM connection pending
1 0 0 0 1 0	U0.2- CC prompt present	N0.2- CC connection pending
1 0 0 0 1 1	U0.3- Wait for network information	N0.3- Network answer pending
1 0 0 1 0 0	U0.4- CC-Establishment present	N0.4- CC-Establish-ment present
1 0 0 1 0 1	U0.5- CC-Establishment confirmed	N0.5- CC-Establish-ment confirmed
1 0 0 1 1 0	U0.6- Recall present	N0.6- Recall present
0 0 0 0 0 1	U1 - call initiated	N1 - call initiated
0 0 0 0 1 1	U3 - mobile originating call proceeding	N3 - mobile origina-ting call proceeding
0 0 0 1 0 0	U4 - call delivered	N4 - call delivered
0 0 0 1 1 0	U6 - call present	N6 - call present
0 0 0 1 1 1	U7 - call received	N7 - call received
0 0 1 0 0 0	U8 - connect request	N8 - connect request
0 0 1 0 0 1	U9 - mobile terminating call confirmed	N9 - mobile termina-ting call confirmed
0 0 1 0 1 0	U10- active	N10- active
0 0 1 0 1 1	U11- disconnect request	
0 0 1 1 0 0	U12- disconnect indication	N12-disconnect indication
0 1 0 0 1 1	U19- release request	N19- release request
0 1 1 0 1 0	U26- mobile originating modify	N26- mobile origina-ting modify
0 1 1 0 1 1	U27- mobile terminating modify	N27- mobile termina-ting modify
0 1 1 1 0 0		N28- connect indication

10.5.4.7 Called party BCD number

The purpose of the called party BCD number information element is to identify the called party.

The called party BCD number information element is coded as shown in figure 10.73/GSM 04.08 and table 10.81/GSM 04.08.

The called party BCD number is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 43 octets.

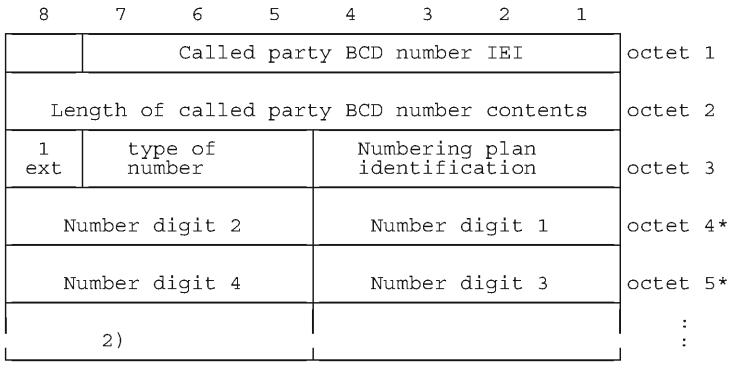


Figure 10.73/GSM 04.08 Called party BCD number information element

NOTE 1: The number digit(s) in octet 4 precedes the digit(s) in octet 5 etc. The number digit which would be entered first is located in octet 4, bits 1 to 4.

NOTE 2: If the called party BCD number contains an odd number of digits, bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with an end mark coded as "1111".

Since the information element must contain the complete called party BCD number there is no need for an additional complete indication.

Table 10.81/GSM 04.08: Called party BCD number

Type of number (octet 3) (Note 1)	
Bits 7 6 5	
0 0 0	unknown (Note 2)
0 0 1	international number (Note 3, Note 5)
0 1 0	national number (Note 3)
0 1 1	network specific number (Note 4)
1 0 0	dedicated access, short code
1 0 1	reserved
1 1 0	reserved
1 1 1	reserved for extension

NOTE 1: For the definition of "number" see CCITT Recommendation I.330 and GSM 03.03.

NOTE 2: The type of number "unknown" is used when the user or the network has no knowledge of the type of number, e.g. international number, national number, etc. In this case the number digits field is organized according to the network dialling plan, e.g. prefix or escape digits might be present.

NOTE 3: Prefix or escape digits shall not be included.

NOTE 4: The type of number "network specific number" is used to indicate administration/service number specific to the serving network, e.g. used to access an operator.

NOTE 5: The international format shall be accepted by the MSC when the call is destined to a destination in the same country as the MSC.

Table 10.81/GSM 04.08: Called party BCD number (continued)

```
Numbering plan identification (octet 3)

Number plan (applies for type of number = 000,
001, 010 and 100)
Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0  unknown
0 0 0 1  ISDN/telephony numbering plan
         (Rec. E.164/E.163)
0 0 1 1  data numbering plan (Recommendation X.121)
0 1 0 0  telex numbering plan (Recommendation F.69)
1 0 0 0  national numbering plan
1 0 0 1  private numbering plan
1 1 1 1  reserved for extension

All other values are reserved.
```

When an MS is the recipient of number information from the network, any incompatibility between the number digits and the number plan identification shall be ignored and a STATUS message shall not be sent to the network.

In the case of numbering plan "unknown", the number digits field is organized according to the network dialling plan; e.g. prefix or escape digits might be present.

Table 10.81/GSM 04.08: Called party BCD number (continued)

```
Number digits (octets 4, etc.)
Bits          Number digit value
4 3 2 1  or
8 7 6 5
0 0 0 0         0
0 0 0 1         1
0 0 1 0         2
0 0 1 1         3
0 1 0 0         4
0 1 0 1         5
0 1 1 0         6
0 1 1 1         7
1 0 0 0         8
1 0 0 1         9

1 0 1 0         *
1 0 1 1         #
1 1 0 0         a
1 1 0 1         b
1 1 1 0         c
1 1 1 1         used as an endmark in the case of an odd
             number of number digits
```

10.5.4.8 Called party subaddress

The purpose of the Called party subaddress is to identify the subaddress of the called party of a call. For the definition of a subaddress see Rec. CCITT I.330.

The Called party subaddress information element is coded as shown in figure 10.74/GSM 04.08 and Table10.82/GSM 04.08

The called party subaddress is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 23 octets.

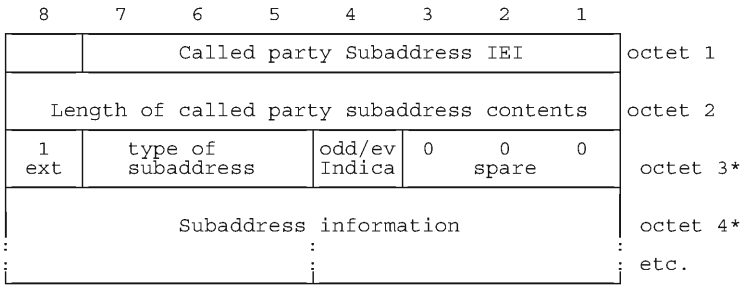


Figure 10.74/GSM 04.08 Called party subaddress

Table 10.82/GSM 04.08: Called party subaddress

Type of subaddress (octet 3)

Bits
7 6 5
0 0 0 NSAP (X.213/ISO 8348 AD2)
0 1 0 User specified
All other values are reserved

Odd/even indicator (octet 3)
Bit
4
0 even number of address signals
1 odd number of address signals

NOTE: The odd/even indicator is used when the type of subaddress is "user specified" and the coding is BCD.

Subaddress information (octet 4, etc...)
The NSAP X.213/ISO8348AD2 address shall be formatted as specified by octet 4 which contains the Authority and Format Identifier (AFI). The encoding is made according to the "preferred binary encoding" as defined in X.213/ISO8348AD2. For the definition of this type of subaddress, see Rec. CCITT I.334.

A coding example is given in ANNEX A.

For User-specific subaddress, this field is encoded according to the user specification, subject to a maximum length of 20 octets. When interworking with X.25 networks BCD coding should be applied.

NOTE: It is recommended that users apply NSAP subaddress type since this subaddress type allows the use of decimal, binary and IA5 characters in a standardised manner.

10.5.4.9 Calling party BCD number

The purpose of the calling party BCD number information element is to identify the origin of a call.

The calling party BCD number information element is coded as shown in figure 10.75/GSM 04.08 and table 10.83/GSM 04.08.

The calling party BCD number is a type 4 information element. In the network to mobile station direction it has a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 14 octets. (This information element is not used in the mobile station to network direction.)

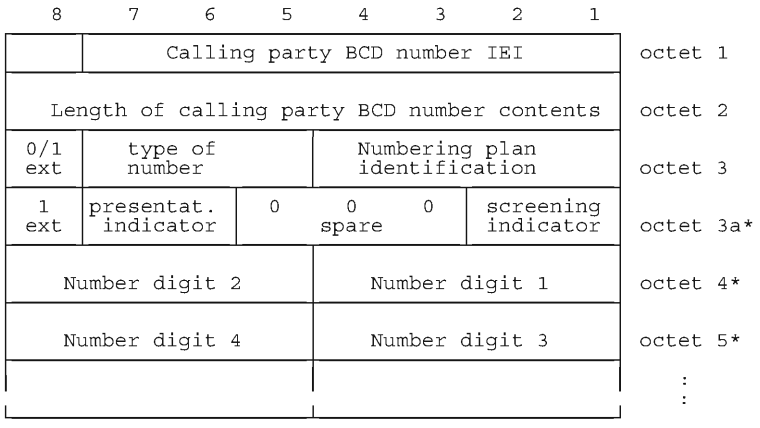


Figure 10.75/GSM 04.08 Calling party BCD number information element

The contents of octets 3, 4, etc. are coded as shown in table 10.81. The coding of octet 3a is defined in table 10.83 below.

If the calling party BCD number contains an odd number of digits, bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with an end mark coded as "1111".

Table 10.83/GSM 04.08: Calling party BCD number

Presentation indicator (octet 3a) Bits 7 6 0 0 Presentation allowed 0 1 Presentation restricted 1 0 Number not available due to interworking 1 1 Reserved If octet 3a is omitted the value "00 - Presentation allowed" is assumed. Screening indicator (octet 3a) Bits 2 1 0 0 User-provided, not screened 0 1 User-provided, verified and passed 1 0 User-provided, verified and failed 1 1 Network provided If octet 3a is omitted the value "0 0 - User provided, not screened" is assumed.

10.5.4.10 Calling party subaddress

The purpose of the Calling party subaddress is to identify a subaddress associated with the origin of a call. For the definition of a subaddress see Rec. CCITT I.330.

The Calling party subaddress information element is coded as shown in figure 10.76/GSM 04.08 and table 10.84/GSM 04.08

The calling party subaddress is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 23 octets.

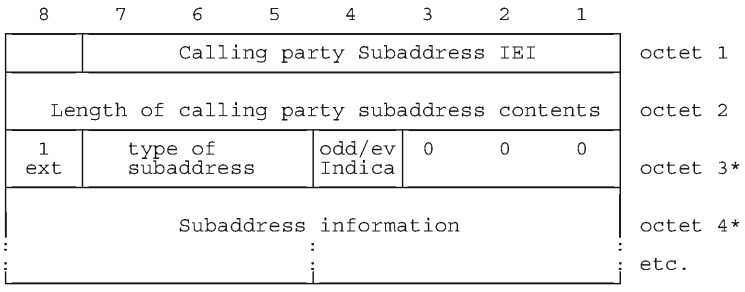


Figure 10.76/GSM 04.08 Calling party subaddress

Table 10.84/GSM 04.08: Calling party subaddress

Type of subaddress (octet 3)

Bits
7 6 5
0 0 0 NSAP (X.213/ISO 8348 AD2)
0 1 0 User specified
All other values are reserved

Odd/even indicator (octet 3)
Bit
4
0 even number of address signals
1 odd number of address signals

The odd/even indicator is used when the type of subaddress is "user specified" and the coding is BCD

Subaddress information (octet 4, etc...)
The NSAP X.213/ISO8348AD2 address shall be formatted as specified by octet 4 which contains the Authority and Format Identifier (AFI). The encoding is made according to the "preferred binary encoding" as defined in X.213/ISO8348AD2. For the definition of this type of this type of subaddress, see Rec. CCITT I.332.

A coding example is given in ANNEX A.

For User-specific subaddress, this field is encoded according to the user specification, subject to a maximum length of 20 octets. When interworking with X.25 networks BCD coding should be applied.

NOTE: It is recommended that users apply NSAP subaddress type since this subaddress type allows the use of decimal, binary and IA5 characters in a standardised manner.

10.5.4.11 Cause

The purpose of the cause information element is to describe the reason for generating certain messages, to provide diagnostic information in the event of procedural errors and to indicate the location of the cause originator.

The cause information element is coded as shown in figure 10.77/GSM 04.08 and tables 10.85 and 10.86/GSM 04.08.

The cause is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 32 octets.

The cause information element may be repeated in a message.

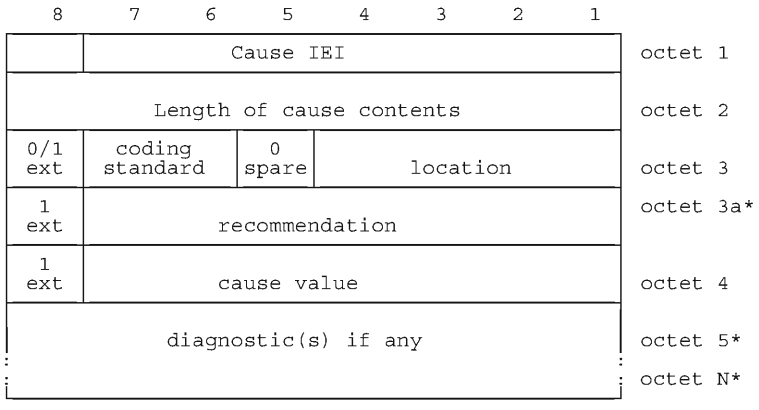


Figure 10.77/GSM 04.08 Cause information element

If the default value applies for the recommendation field, octet 3a shall be omitted.

Table 10.85/GSM 04.08: Cause information element

```
Coding standard (octet 3)
Bits
7 6
0 0      Coding as specified in CCITT Rec. Q.931
0 1      Reserved for other international standards
1 0      National standard
1 1      Standard defined for the GSMáPLMNS as described
         below and in table 10.86/GSMá04.08

Coding standards other than  "1 1 - Standard defined for
the GSMáPLMNS" shall not be used if the cause can be
represented with the GSMástandardized coding.

The mobile station or network need not support any other
coding standard than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSMá
PLMNS".
If a cause IE indicating a coding standard not supported by
the receiver is received, cause "interworking, unspecified"
shall be assumed.

Location (octet 3)
Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0        user
0 0 0 1        private network serving the local user
0 0 1 0        public network serving the local user
0 0 1 1        transit network
0 1 0 0        public network serving the remote user
0 1 0 1        private network serving the remote user
0 1 1 1        international network
1 0 1 0        network beyond interworking point

All other values are reserved.

Recommendation (octet 3a)
Octet 3a shall not be included if the coding standard is
coded as "1 1 - Standard defined for GSMáPLMNS".


If the coding standard is different from "1 1 - Standard
defined for GSMáPLMNS", the coding of octet 3a, if included,
and octets 4 to N is according to that coding standard.
```

Table 10.85/GSM 04.08: Cause information element (continued)

```
Cause value (octet 4)

The  cause value is divided in two fields: a class  (bits  5
through 7) and a value within the class (bits 1 through 4).

The class indicates the general nature of the event.

Class (000):   normal event
Class (001):   normal event
Class (010):   resource unavailable
Class (011):   service or option not available
Class (100):   service or option not implemented
Class (101):   invalid message (e.g. parameter out of range)
Class (110):   protocol error (e.g. unknown message)
Class (111):   interworking

The  cause values are listed in Table 10.86/GSMá04.08 below
and defined in Annex H.

Diagnostic(s) (octet 5)
Diagnostic information is not available for every cause, see
Table 10.86/GSMá04.08 below.

When  available, the diagnostic(s) is coded in the same way
as the corresponding information element in section 10.

The inclusion of diagnostic(s) is optional.
```

Table 10.86/GSM 04.08: Cause information element values

Cause value							Cause num.	Cause	Diagnostic	Remarks
Class			Value							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1				
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1.	Unassigned (unallocated) number	Note 9	
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	3.	No route to destination	Note 9	
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	6.	Channel unacceptable	-	
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	8.	Operator determined barring	-	
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	16.	Normal call clearing	Note 9	
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	17.	User busy	Note 1	
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	18.	No user responding	-	
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	19.	User alerting, no answer	-	
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	21.	Call rejected	Note 9 - user supplied diagnostic (note 4)	
0	0	1	0	1	1	0	22.	Number changed	New destination (note 5)	
0	0	1	1	0	1	0	26.	Non selected user clearing	-	
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	27.	Destination out of order	-	
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	28.	Invalid number format (incomplete number)	-	
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	29.	Facility rejected	Note 1	
0	0	1	1	1	1	0	30.	Response to STATUS ENQUIRY	-	
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	31.	Normal, unspecified	-	
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	34.	No circuit/channel available	Note 1	
0	1	0	0	1	1	0	38.	Network out of order	-	
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	41.	Temporary failure	-	
0	1	0	1	0	1	0	42.	Switching equipment congestion	-	
0	1	0	1	0	1	1	43.	Access information discarded	Discarded info-mation element identifiers (note 6)	
0	1	0	1	1	0	0	44.	requested circuit/channel not available	-	
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	47.	Resources unavailable, unspecified	-	
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	49.	Quality of service unavailable	Note 9	
0	1	1	0	0	1	0	50.	Requested facility not subscribed	Note 1	
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	55.	Incoming calls barred within the CUG	Note 1	
0	1	1	1	0	0	1	57.	Bearer capability not authorized	Note 3	
0	1	1	1	0	1	0	58.	Bearer capability not presently available	Note 3	
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	63.	Service or option not available, unspecified	-	
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	65.	Bearer service not implemented	Note 3	

(continued...)

Table 10.86/GSM 04.08 (concluded): Cause information element values

Cause value Class	Cause value Value	Cause number	Cause	Diagnostic	Remarks
7 6 5	4 3 2 1				
1 0 0	0 1 0 0	68.	ACM equal to or greater than ACMmax		
1 0 0	0 1 0 1	69.	Requested facility not implemented	Note 1	
1 0 0	0 1 1 0	70.	Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available		
1 0 0	1 1 1 1	79.	Service or option not implemented, unspecified	-	
1 0 1	0 0 0 1	81.	Invalid transaction identifier value	-	
1 0 1	0 1 1 1	87.	User not member of CUG	Note 1	
1 0 1	1 0 0 0	88.	Incompatible destination	Incompatible parameter (Note 2)	
1 0 1	1 0 1 1	91.	Invalid transit network selection	-	
1 0 1	1 1 1 1	95.	Semantically incorrect message	-	
1 1 0	0 0 0 0	96.	Invalid mandatory information	Information element identifier(s)	
1 1 0	0 0 0 1	97.	Message type non-existent or not implemented	Message type	
1 1 0	0 0 1 0	98.	Message type not compatible with protocol state	Message type	
1 1 0	0 0 1 1	99.	Information element non-existent or not implemented	Information element identifier(s) (notes 6,7)	
1 1 0	0 1 0 0	100.	Conditional IE error	Information element identifier(s) (note 6)	
1 1 0	0 1 0 1	101.	Message not compatible with protocol state	Message type	
1 1 0	0 1 1 0	102.	Recovery on timer expiry	Timer number (note 8)	
1 1 0	1 1 1 1	111.	Protocol error, unspecified	-	
1 1 1	1 1 1 1	127.	Interworking, unspecified	-	

All other values in the range 0 to 31 shall be treated as cause 31.

All other values in the range 32 to 47 shall be treated as cause 47.

All other values in the range 48 to 63 shall be treated as cause 63.

All other values in the range 64 to 79 shall be treated as cause 79.

All other values in the range 80 to 95 shall be treated as cause 95.

All other values in the range 96 to 111 shall be treated as cause 111.

All other values in the range 112 to 127 shall be treated as cause 127.

NOTE 1: Diagnostics for supplementary services are handled as follows:

octet 5, bit 8:

This is an extension bit as defined in the preliminary part of section 10.5. In this version of this protocol, this bit shall be set to 1. If it is set to zero, the contents of the following octets shall be ignored.

octet 5, bit 7-1:

0000001 - Outgoing calls barred within CUG

0000010 - No CUG selected

0000011 - Unknown CUG index

0000100 - CUG index incompatible with requested basic service

0000101 - CUG call failure, unspecified

0000110 - CLIR not subscribed

0000111 - CCBS possible

0001000 - CCBS not possible

All other values shall be ignored.

NOTE 2: The incompatible parameter is composed of the incompatible information element identifier.

NOTE 3: The format of the diagnostic field for cause numbers 57, 58 and 65 is as shown in figure 10.71/GSM 04.08 and tables 10.7248a/GSM 04.08 to 10.79/GSM 04.08.

NOTE 4: The user supplied diagnostics field is encoded according to the user specification, subject to the maximum length of the cause information element. The coding of user supplied diagnostics should be made in such a way that it does not conflict with the coding described in note 9 below.

NOTE 5: The new destination is formatted as the called party BCD number information element, including information element identifier.

NOTE 6: Locking and non-locking shift procedures described in sections 10.5.4.2 and 3 are applied. In principle, information element identifiers are ordered in the same order as the information elements in the received message.

NOTE 7: When only the locking shift information element is included and no information element identifier follows, it means that the codeset in the locking shift itself is not implemented.

NOTE 8: The timer number is coded in IA5 characters, e.g., T308 is coded as "3" "0" "8". The following coding is used in each octet:

bit 8 : spare "0"

bits 7-1 : IA5 character

Octet 5 carries "3", octet 5a carries "0", etc.

NOTE 9: The following coding is used for octet 5:

bit 8 : 1

bits 7-3 : 00000

bits 2-1 : condition as follows:

00 - unknown

01 - permanent

10 - transient

10.5.4.11a CLIR suppression

The CLIR suppression information element may be sent by the mobile station to the network in the SETUP message. The use is defined in GSM 04.81.

The CLIR suppression information element is coded as shown in figure 10.78/GSM 04.08.

The CLIR suppression is a type 2 information element.

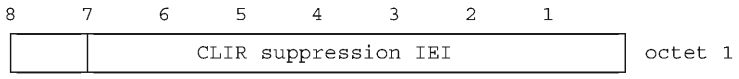


Figure 10.78/GSM 04.08 CLIR suppression information element

10.5.4.11b CLIR invocation

The CLIR invocation information element may be sent by the mobile station to the network in the SETUP message. The use is defined in GSM 04.81.

The CLIR invocation information element is coded as shown in figure 10.78a/GSM 04.08.

The CLIR invocation is a type 2 information element.

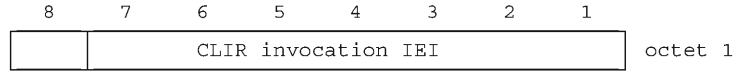


Figure 10.78a/GSM 04.08 CLIR invocation information element

10.5.4.12 Congestion level

The purpose of the congestion level information element is to describe the congestion status of the call.

The congestion level information element is coded as shown in figure 10.79/GSM 04.08 and table 10.87/GSM 04.08.

The congestion level is a type 1 information element.

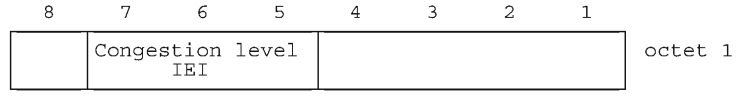


Figure 10.79/GSM 04.08 Congestion level information element

Table 10.87/GSM 04.08: Congestion level information element

Congestion level (octet 1)
bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 receiver ready
1 1 1 1 receiver not ready
All other values are reserved.

10.5.4.13 Connected number

The purpose of the connected number information element is to identify the connected party of a call.

The connected number information element is coded as shown in figure 10.80/GSM 04.08

The connected number is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 14 octets.

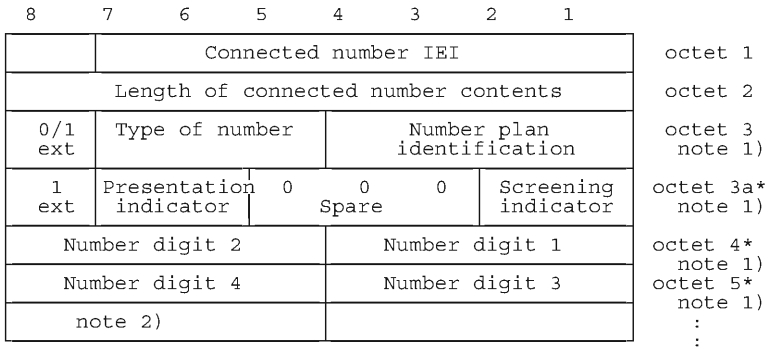


Figure 10.80/GSM 04.08

The contents of octets 3,4,5, etc. ... are coded as shown in table 10.81/GSM 04.08. The coding of octet 3a is defined in table 10.83/GSM 04.08.

If the connected number contains an odd number of digits, bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with the end mark coded as "1111".

10.5.4.14 Connected subaddress

The purpose of the connected subaddress information element is to identify a subaddress associated with the connected party of a call.

The connected subaddress information element is coded as shown in figure 10.81/GSM 04.08

The connected subaddress is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 23 octets.

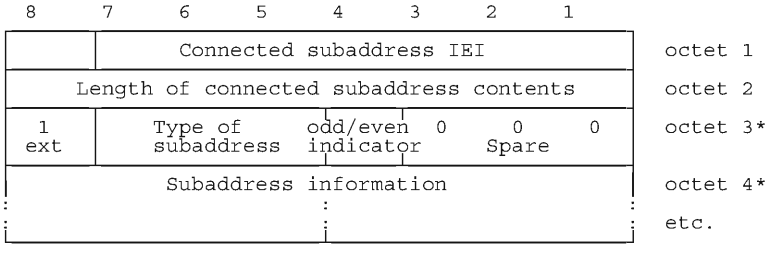


Figure 10.81/GSM 04.08

The coding for Type of subaddress, odd/even indicator, and subaddress information is in table 10.82/GSM 04.08.

10.5.4.15 Facility

The purpose of the facility information element is to transport supplementary service related information. Within the scope of GSM 04.08 the content of the Facility information field is an array of octets. The usage of this transportation mechanism is defined in GSM 04.80.

The facility information element is coded as shown in figure 10.82/GSM 04.08

The facility is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see GSM 04.06).

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Facility IEI							octet 1
Length of facility contents								octet 2
Facility information (see GSMá04.80)								octet 3-?*

Figure 10.82/GSM 04.08

10.5.4.16 High layer compatibility

The purpose of the high layer compatibility information element is to provide a means which should be used by the remote user for compatibility checking. See annex B.

The high layer compatibility information element is coded as shown in figure 10.83/GSM 04.08 and table 10.88/GSM 04.08.

The high layer compatibility is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 5 octets.

NOTE: The high layer compatibility information element is transported transparently by a PLMN between a call originating entity (e.g. a calling user) and the addressed entity (e.g. a remote user or a high layer function network node addressed by the call originating entity). However, if explicitly requested by the user (at subscription time), a network which provides some capabilities to realize teleservices may interpret this information to provide a particular service.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	High layer compatibility IEI							octet 1
Length of high layer compatibility contents								octet 2
1 ext	coding standard		interpretation		presentat. method of protocol profile			octet 3*
0/1 ext	High layer characteristics identification							octet 4*
1 ext	Extended high layer characteristics identification							octet 4a* (note)

Figure 10.83/GSM 04.08 High layer compatibility information element

If the value part of the IE is empty, the IE indicates "not applicable".

NOTE: Octet 4a may be present e.g. when octet 4 indicates Maintenance or Management.

Table 10.88/GSM 04.08: High layer compatibility information element

Coding standard (octet 3) see CCITT Recommendation Q.931. Interpretation (octet 3) see CCITT Recommendation Q.931. Presentation method of protocol profile (octet 3) see CCITT Recommendation Q.931. High layer characteristics identification (octet 4) see CCITT Recommendation Q.931. Extended high layer characteristics identification (octet 4a) see CCITT Recommendation Q.931.

10.5.4.16.1 Static conditions for the high layer compatibility IE contents

Either the value part of the IE is empty, or it contains at least octet 3 and 4.

10.5.4.17 Keypad facility

The purpose of the keypad facility information element is to convey IA5 characters, e.g. entered by means of a terminal keypad. (Note).

The keypad facility information element is coded as shown in figure 10.84/GSM 04.08.

The keypad facility is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Keypad facility IEI							octet 1
Spare 0	Keypad information (IA5 character)							octet 2

Figure 10.84/GSM 04.08 Keypad facility information element

NOTE: In the GSM system this information element is only used to transfer one DTMF digit (0, 1, ... , 9, A, B, C, D, *, #) as one IA5 character.

10.5.4.18 Low layer compatibility

The purpose of the low layer compatibility information element is to provide a means which should be used for compatibility checking by an addressed entity (e.g., a remote user or an interworking unit or a high layer function network node addressed by the calling user). The low layer compatibility information element is transferred transparently by a PLMN between the call originating entity (e.g. the calling user) and the addressed entity.

Except for the information element identifier, the low layer compatibility information element is coded as in ETS 300 102-1.

The low layer compatibility is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 15 octets.

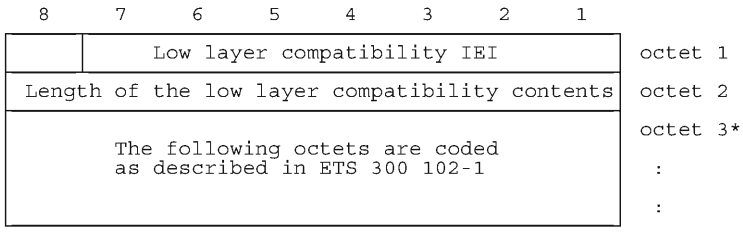


Figure 10.85/GSM 04.08 Low layer compatibility information element

If the value part of the IE is empty, the IE indicates "not applicable".

10.5.4.19 More data

The more data information element is sent by the mobile station to the network or to the network to the mobile station in a USER INFORMATION message. The presence of the more data information element indicates to the destination remote user/mobile station that another USER INFORMATION message will follow containing information belonging to the same block.

The use of the more data information element is not supervised by the network.

The more data information element is coded as shown in figure 10.86/GSM 04.08.

The more data is a type 2 information element.

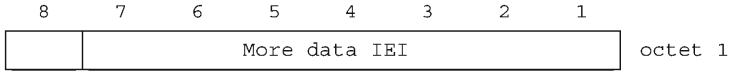


Figure 10.86/GSM 04.08 More data information element

10.5.4.20 Notification indicator

The purpose of the notification indicator information element is to indicate information pertaining to a call.

The notification indicator element is coded as shown in figure 10.87/GSM 04.08 and table 10.89/ GSM 04.08.

The notification indicator is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

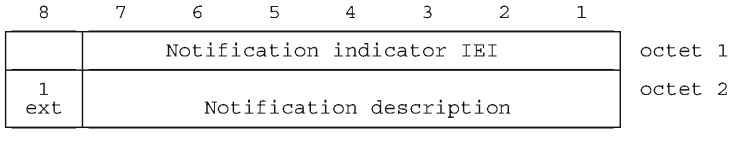


Figure 10.87/GSM 04.08 Notification indicator information element

Table 10.89/GSM 04.08: Notification indicator information element

Notification description (octet 2)
Bits 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 User suspended 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 User resumed 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 Bearer change All other values are reserved.

10.5.4.21 Progress indicator

The purpose of the progress indicator information element is to describe an event which has occurred during the life of a call.

The progress indicator information element is coded as shown in figure 10.88/GSM 04.08 and table 10.90/GSM 04.08.

The progress indicator is a type 4 information element with a length of 4 octets.

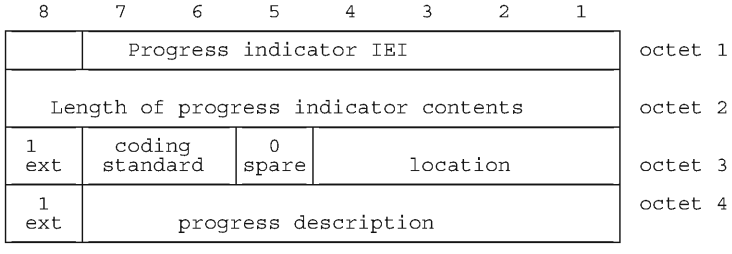


Figure 10.88/GSM 04.08 Progress indicator information element

Table 10.90/GSM 04.08: Progress indicator information element

```
Coding standard (octet 3)
Bits
7 6
0 0       Standardized coding, as described in CCITT Rec.
          Q.931
0 1       Reserved for other international standards
1 0       National standard
1 1       Standard defined for the GSMáPLMNS as described
          below

Coding standards other than "1 1 - Standard defined for
the GSMáPLMNS" shall not be used if the progress
description can be represented with the GSMástandardized
coding.

The mobile station or network need not support any other
coding standard than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSMá
PLMNS".
If a progress indicator IE indicating a coding standard
not supported by the receiver is received, progress
description "Unspecific" shall be  assumed.

Location (octet 3)
Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0  User
0 0 0 1  Private network serving the local user
0 0 1 0  Public network serving the local user
0 1 0 0  Public network serving the remote user
0 1 0 1  Private network serving the remote user
1 0 1 0  Network beyond interworking point

All other values are reserved.

Note:     Depending on the location of the users, the local
          public network and remote public network may be
          the same network.

Progress description (octet 4)
Bits
7 6 5 4 3 2 1   No.
0 0 0 0 0 0 1   1.   Call is not end-to-end PLMN/ISDN,
                     further call progress information may
                     be available in-band
0 0 0 0 0 1 0   2.   Destination address in non-PLMN/ISDN
0 0 0 0 0 1 1   3.   Origination address in non-PLMN/ISDN
0 0 0 0 1 0 0   4.   Call has returned to the PLMN/ISDN
0 0 0 1 0 0 0   8.   In-band information or appropriate
                     pattern now available
0 1 0 0 0 0 0  32.   Call is end-to-end PLMN/ISDN
1 0 0 0 0 0 0  64.   Queueing
All other values     Unspecific
```

10.5.4.21a Recall type $(CCBS)$

The purpose of the recall type information element is to describe the reason for the recall.

The recall type information element is coded as shown in Figure 10.88a/GSM 04.08 and Table 10.90a/GSM 04.08.

The recall type is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

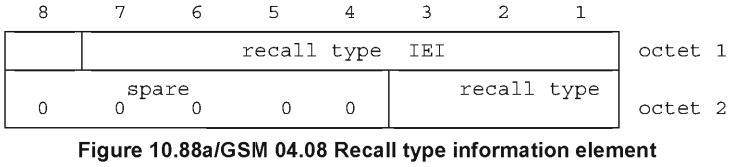


Figure 10.88a/GSM 04.08 Recall type information element

Table 10.90a/GSM 04.08: Recall type information element

recall type (octet 2, bits 1 to 4)
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 - CCBS
0 0 1 } to }- shall be treated as CCBS (intended for other
1 1 0 } similar types of Recall)
1 1 1 - reserved

10.5.4.22 Repeat indicator

The purpose of the repeat indicator information element is to indicate how the associated repeated information elements shall be interpreted, when included in a message. The repeat indicator information element is included immediately before the first occurrence of the associated information element which will be repeated in a message. "Mode 1" refers to the first occurrence of that information element, "mode 2" refers to the second occurrence of that information element in the same message.

The repeat indicator information element is coded as shown in figure 10.89/GSM 04.08 and table 10.91/GSM 04.08.

The repeat indicator is a type 1 information element.

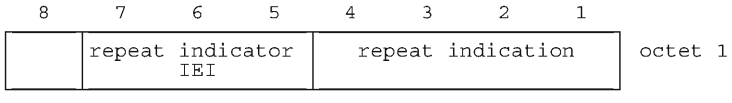


Figure 10.89/GSM 04.08 Repeat indicator information element

Table 10.91/GSM 04.08: Repeat indicator information element

Repeat indication (octet 1)
Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 1 Circular for successive selection "mode 1 alternate mode 2"
0 0 1 1 Sequential for successive selection "mode 1 and then mode 2"
All other values are reserved.

10.5.4.22a Reverse call setup direction

This information element may be included in a MODIFY and MODIFY COMPLETE message to indicate that the direction of the data call to which the MODIFY message relates is opposite to the call setup direction.

The *reverse call setup direction* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.89a/GSM 04.08.

The *reverse call setup direction* is a type 2 information element

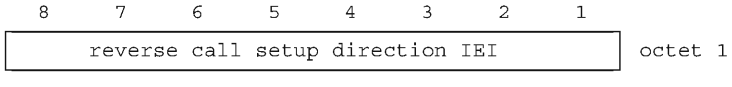


Figure 10.89a/GSM 04.08 *Reverse call setup direction* information element

10.5.4.22b SETUP Container $(CCBS)$

This information element contains the contents of a SETUP message (Mobile Station to Network). This means that the Call Control protocol discriminator IE, the Transaction Identifier IE and the Setup message type IE are not included.

The SETUP Container information element is coded as shown in figure 10.89b/GSM 04.08

The SETUP Container is a type 4 information. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see GSM 04.06).

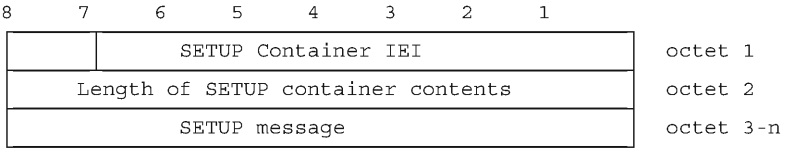


Figure 10.89b/GSM 04.08 Octet j (j = 3, 4 ... n) is the unchanged octet j of the SETUP message.

10.5.4.23 Signal

The purpose of the signal information element is to allow the network to convey information to a user regarding tones and alerting signals (see sections 5.2.2.3.2 and 7.3.3.).

The signal information element is coded as shown in figure 10.90/GSM 04.08 and table 10.92/GSM 04.08.

The signal is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

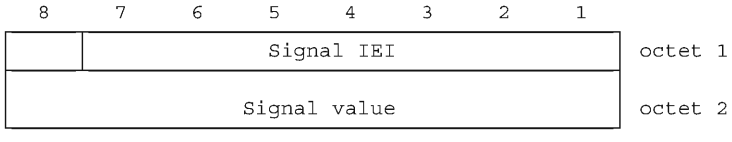


Figure 10.90/GSM 04.08 Signal information element

Table 10.92/GSM 04.08: Signal information element

Signal value (octet 2) Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	dial tone on
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	ring back tone on
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	intercept tone on
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	network congestion tone on
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	busy tone on
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	confirm tone on
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	answer tone on
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	call waiting tone on
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	off-hook warning tone on
0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	tones off
0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1	alerting off
All other values are reserved.	

10.5.4.24 SS Version Indicator

The purpose of the SS version indicator information element is to aid the decoding of the Facility information element as described in GSM 04.10. Within the scope of GSM 04.08 the contents of the SS Version information field is an array of one or more octets. The usage of the SS version information field is defined in GSM 04.80.

The SS version indicator information element is coded as shown in figure 10.91/GSM 04.08

The SS version indicator is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see GSM 04.06).

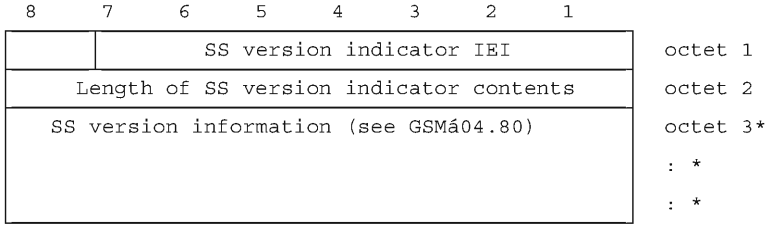


Figure 10.91/GSM 04.08

NOTE: Usually, this information element has only one octet of content.

10.5.4.25 User-user

The purpose of the user-user information element is to convey information between the mobile station and the remote ISDN user.

The user-user information element is coded as shown in figure 10.92/GSM 04.08 and table 10.93/ GSM 04.08. There are no restrictions on the content of the user-user information field.

The user-user is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of either 35 or 131 octets. In the SETUP, ALERTING, CONNECT, DISCONNECT, RELEASE and RELEASE COMPLETE messages, the user-user information element has a maximum size of 35 octets in a GSM PLMN. In USER INFORMATION messages the user-user information element has a maximum size of 131 octets in a GSM PLMN.

In other networks than GSM PLMNs the maximum size of the user-user information element is 35 or 131 octets in the messages mentioned above. The evolution to a single maximum value is the long term objective; the exact maximum value is the subject of further study.

NOTE: The user-user information element is transported transparently through a GSM PLMN.

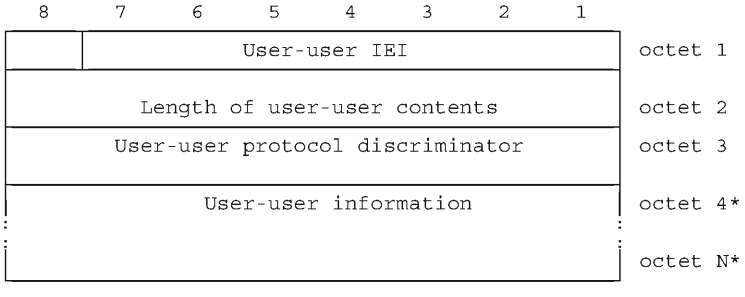


Figure 10.92/GSM 04.08 User-user information element

Table 10.93/GSM 04.08: User-user information element

User-user protocol discriminator (octet 3) Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	User specific protocol (Note 1)
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	OSI high layer protocols
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	X.244 (Note 2)
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	Reserved for system management convergence function
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	IA5 characters (Note 3)
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	Rec.V.120 rate adaption
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	Q.931 (I.451) user-network call control messages
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 through 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	Reserved for other network layer or layer 3 protocols including Rec.X.25 (Note 4)
0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 through 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1	National use
0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 through 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0	Reserved for other network layer or layer 3 protocols including Rec.X.25 (Note 4)
All other values are reserved	

Note 1: The user information is structured according to user needs.

Note 2: The user information is structured according to Rec.X.244 which specifies the structure of X.25 call user data.

Note 3: The user information consists of IA5 characters.

Note 4: These values are reserved to discriminate these protocol discriminators from the first octet of a X.25 packet including general format identifier.

10.5.4.26 Alerting Pattern (NIA)

The purpose of the Alerting Pattern information element is to allow the network to convey information related to the alert to be used by the MS (see GSM 02.07).

The Alerting Pattern information element is coded as shown in figure 93/GSM 04.08 and table 94/GSM 04.08.

The Alerting Pattern IE is a type 4 information element with 3 octet length.

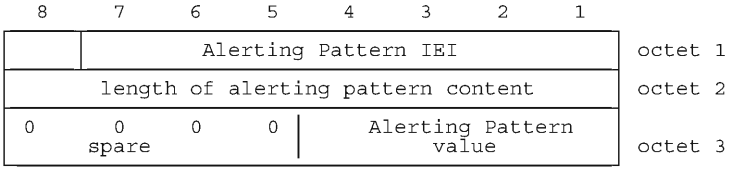


Figure10.93/GSM 04.08 Alerting Pattern information element

Table 10.94/GSM 04.08: Alerting Pattern information element

Alerting Pattern value (octet 3) Bits 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0	alerting pattern 1
0 0 0 1	alerting pattern 2
0 0 1 0	alerting pattern 3
0 1 0 0	alerting pattern 5
0 1 0 1	alerting pattern 6
0 1 1 0	alerting pattern 7
0 1 1 1	alerting pattern 8
1 0 0 0	alerting pattern 9
all other values are reserved	

Alerting pattern 1, 2 and 3 indicate alerting levels 0, 1 and 2.

Alerting pattern 5 to 9 indicate alerting categories 1 to 5

10.5.4.27 Allowed actions $(CCBS)$

The purpose of the *Allowed actions* information element is to provide the mobile station with information about further allowed procedures.

The *Allowed actions* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.94/GSM 04.08 and table 10.95/GSM 04.08

The *Allowed actions is* a type 4 information element with 3 octets length

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	Allowed Actions IEI							octet 1
Length of allowed actions contents								octet 2
CCBS act.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	octet 3
	spare							

Figure 10.94/GSM 04.08 Allowed actions information element

Table 10.95/GSM 04.08: Allowed actions information element

CCBS activation (octet 3) Bit 8	
0	Activation of CCBS not possible
1	Activation of CCBS possible

10.5.5 GPRS mobility management information elements

10.5.5.1 Attach result

The purpose of the *attach result* information element is to specify the result of a GPRS attach procedure.

The *attach result* is a type 1 information element.

The *attach result* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.95/GSM 04.08 and table 10.96/GSM 04.08.

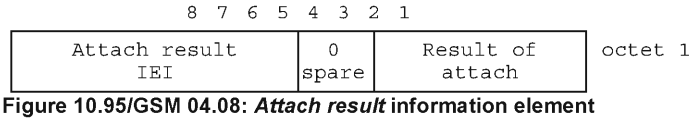


Figure 10.95/GSM 04.08: *Attach result* information element

Table 10.96/GSM 04.08: *Attach result* information element

Result of attach (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 1 GPRS only attached 0 1 1 Combined GPRS/IMSI attached All other values are reserved.

10.5.5.2 Attach type

The purpose of the *attach type* information element is to indicate the type of the requested attach, i.e. whether the MS wants to perform a GPRS or combined GPRS attach.

The *attach type* is a type 1 information element.

The *attach type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.96/GSM 04.08 and table 10.97/GSM 04.08.

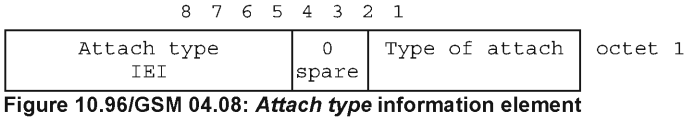


Figure 10.96/GSM 04.08: *Attach type* information element

Table 10.97/GSM 04.08: *Attach type* information element

Type of attach (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 1 GPRS attach 0 1 0 GPRS attach while IMSI attached 0 1 1 Combined GPRS/IMSI attach All other values are interpreted as *GPRS attach in* this version of the protocol.

10.5.5.3 Ciphering algorithm

The purpose of the *ciphering algorithm* information element is to specify which ciphering algorithm shall be used.

The *ciphering algorithm* is a type 1 information element.

The *ciphering algorithm* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.97/GSM 04.08 and table 10.98/GSM 04.08.

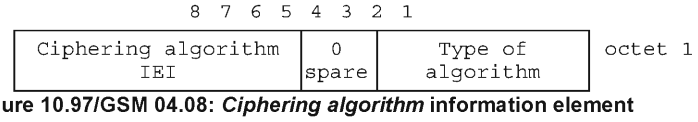


Figure 10.97/GSM 04.08: *Ciphering algorithm* information element

Table 10.98/GSM 04.08: *Ciphering algorithm* information element

Type of ciphering algorithm (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 1 GPRS A5/1 0 1 0 GPRS A5/2 All other values are interpreted as *GPRS A5/1* by this version of the protocol.

10.5.5.4 Ciphering indicator

The purpose of the *ciphering indicator* information element is to indicate whether ciphering shall be used or not.

The *ciphering indicator* is a type 1 information element.

The *ciphering indicator* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.98/GSM 04.08 and table 10.99/GSM 04.08.

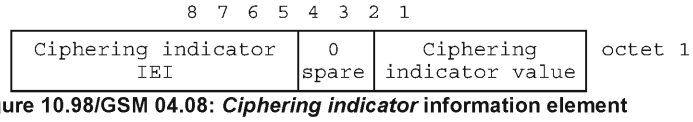


Figure 10.98/GSM 04.08: *Ciphering indicator* information element

Table 10.99/GSM 04.08: *Ciphering indicator* information element

Ciphering indicator value (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 0 Ciphering mode on 0 0 1 Ciphering mode off All other values are interpreted as *Ciphering mode off* by this version of the protocol.

10.5.5.5 Detach type

The purpose of the *detach type* information element is to indicate which type of detach is requested by the MS. In the network to MS direction the *detach type* information element is used to indicate the reason why a detach request is sent.

The *detach type* is a type 1 information element.

The *detach type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.99/GSM 04.08 and table 10.100/GSM 04.08.

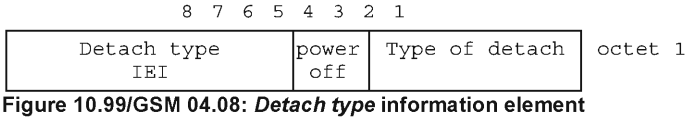


Figure 10.99/GSM 04.08: *Detach type* information element

Table 10.100/GSM 04.08: *Detach type* information element

```
Type of detach   (octet 1)

In the MS to network direction:
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 1    GPRS detach
0 1 0    IMSI detach
0 1 1    Combined GPRS/IMSI detach

All other values are interpreted as
Combined GPRS/IMSI detach by this version
of the protocol.

In the network to MS direction:
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 1    re-attach required
0 1 0    re-attach not required
0 1 1    IMSI detach (after VLR failure)

All other values are interpreted as re-
attach not required by this version of
the protocol.

power off (octet 1)
Bit
4
0 normal detach
1 power switched off
```

10.5.5.6 DRX parameter

The purpose of the *DRX parameter* information element is to indicate whether the MS uses DRX mode or not.

The *DRX parameter* is a type 3 information element with a length of 3 octets.

The value part of a *DRX parameter* information element is coded as shown in table 10.101/GSM 04.08.

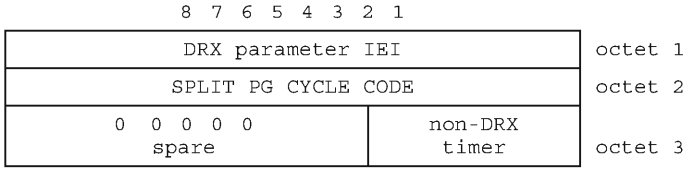


Figure 10.100/GSM 04.08: DRX parameter information element

Table 10.101/GSM 04.08: DRX parameter information element

SPLIT PG CYCLE CODE, octet 2
The octet contains the binary coded value of the SPLIT PG CYCLE CODE. The SPLIT PG CYCLE value is derived from the SPLIT PG CYCLE CODE as follows:

SPLIT PG CYCLE CODE	SPLIT PG CYCLE value
0	no DRX used by the MS
1 to 64	1 to 64, respectively
65	71
66	72
67	74
68	75
69	77
70	79
71	80
72	83
73	86
74	88
75	90
76	92
77	96
78	101
79	103
80	107
81	112
82	116
83	118
84	128
85	141
86	144
87	150
88	160
89	171
90	176
91	192
92	214
93	224
94	235
95	256
96	288
97	320
98	352

All other values are reserved and shall be interpreted as 1 by this version of the protocol.

non-DRX timer, octet 3

bit 3 2 1	
0 0 0	no non-DRX mode after transfer state
0 0 1	max. 1 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state
0 1 0	max. 2 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state
0 1 1	max. 4 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state
1 0 0	max. 8 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state
1 0 1	max. 16 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state
1 1 0	max. 32 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state
1 1 1	max. 64 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state

Bits 8 to 4 of octet 3 are spare and shall be coded all zeros.

10.5.5.7 Force to standby

The purpose of the *force to standby* information element is to request the start of the STANDBY timer or to acknowledge such a request.

The *force to standby* is a type 1 information element.

The *force to standby* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.101/GSM 04.08 and table 10.102/GSM 04.08.

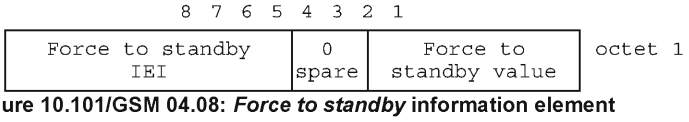


Figure 10.101/GSM 04.08: *Force to standby* information element

Table 10.102/GSM 04.08: *Force to standby* information element

Force to standby value (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 0 Force to standby not indicated 0 0 1 Force to standby indicated All other values are interpreted as *force to standby not indicated* by this version of the protocol.

10.5.5.8 P-TMSI signature

The purpose of the *P-TMSI signature* information element is to identify a GMM context of an MS.

The *P-TMSI signature* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

The *P-TMSI signature* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.102/GSM 04.08 and table 10.103/GSM 04.08.

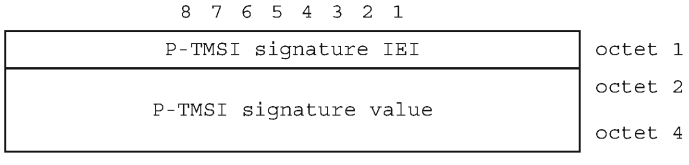


Figure 10.102/GSM 04.08: *P-TMSI signature* information element

Table 10.103/GSM 04.08: *P-TMSI signature* information element

P-TMSI signature value Octets 2, 3 and 4 contain the binary representation of the P-TMSI signature. Bit 1 of octet 4 is the least significant bit and bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit.

10.5.5.9 Identity type 2

The purpose of the *identity type 2* information element is to specify which identity is requested.

The *identity type 2* is a type 1 information element.

The *identity type 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.103/GSM 04.08 and table 10.104/GSM 04.08.

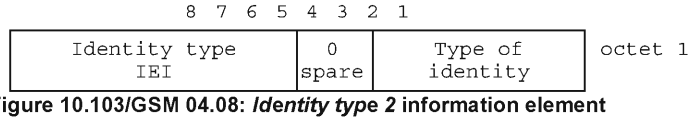


Figure 10.103/GSM 04.08: *Identity type 2* information element

Table 10.104/GSM 04.08: *Identity type 2* information element

Type of identity (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 1 IMSI 0 1 0 IMEI 0 1 1 IMEISV All other values are interpreted as *IMSI* by this version of the protocol.

10.5.5.10 IMEISV request

The purpose of the *IMEISV request* information element is to indicate that the IMEISV shall be included by the MS in the authentication and ciphering response message.

The *IMEISV request* is a type 1 information element.

The *IMEISV request* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.104/GSM 04.08 and table 10.105/GSM 04.08.

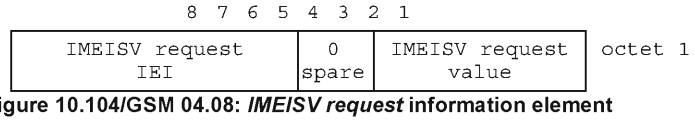


Figure 10.104/GSM 04.08: *IMEISV request* information element

Table 10.105/GSM 04.08: *IMEISV request* information element

IMEISV request value (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 0 IMEISV not requested 0 0 1 IMEISV requested All other values are interpreted as *IMEISV not requested* by this version of the protocol.

10.5.5.11 LLC V(R) list

The purpose of the *LLC V(R) list* information element is to specify the current LLC sequence number values.

The *LLC V(R) list* is a type 4 information element with a length of 4 to 9 octets.

The value part of an *LLC V(R) list* information element is coded as shown in table 10.106/GSM 04.08 and figure 10.105/GSM 04.08.

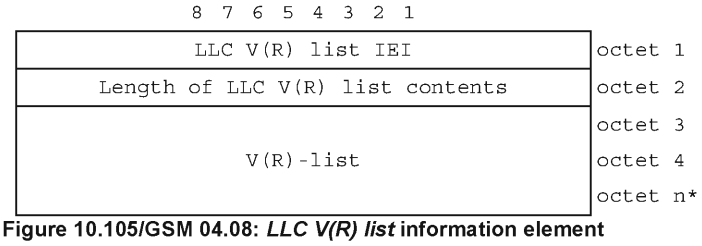


Figure 10.105/GSM 04.08: *LLC V(R) list* information element

Table 10.106/GSM 04.08: *LLC V(R) list* information element

V(R)-list value ::=

{
< V(R)-list >
< spare padding >
} ;

< V(R)-list > ::= < sapi : bit-string(4) **> <V(R)-value :** bit-string(9) **> { <V(R)-list>** | < null > **} ;**

< sapi > ::=
{ 0011 } | -- SAPI 3
{ 0101 } | -- SAPI 5
{ 1001 } | -- SAPI 9
{ 1011 }; -- SAPI 11

< V(R)-value > ::= { 0 | 1} (9) ;
-- Contains the binary coded representation of the receive sequence number value.
-- The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

10.5.5.12.a MS Radio Access capability

The purpose of the *MS RA capability* information element is to provide the radio part of the network with information concerning radio aspects of the mobile station. The contents might affect the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station.

The *MS RA capability* is a type 4 information element.

The value part of a *MS RA capability* information element is coded a shown table 10.106a/GSM 04.08.

- SEMANTIC RULE : Among the three Access Type Technologies GSM 900-P, GSM 900-E and GSM 900-R only one shall be present.
- Error handling : If a received Access Technology Type is unknown to the receiver, it shall ignore all the corresponding fields;
- If within a known Access Technology Type a receiver recognizes an unknown field it shall ignore it.
- See more details about error handling of MS radio access capability in TS GSM 08.18.

Table 10.106a/GSM 04.08 : *Mobile Station Radio Access Capability* Information Element

<MS Radio Access capability IEI> ::= <octet>
<Length in octets of MS RA capability contents > ::= <octet>
<MS RA capability value part >::=
{
{ 0| 1 <GSM 900-P Access Technology Type> }
{ 0| 1 <GSM 900-E Access Technology Type> }
{ 0| 1 <GSM 900-R Access Technology Type> }
{ 0| 1 <GSM 1800 Access Technology Type> }
<padding>};

<GSM 900-P Access Technology Type> : :=
{
<Access Technology Type length : bit (8)>
<GSM 900-P PS capabilities>: <PS>
<GSM 900-P A5 bits > : <A5 bits>
<GSM 900-P VGCS >: <VGCS>
<GSM 900-P VBS > : <VBS>
<GSM 900-P RF Power Cap>: <GSM 900 RF Power Capability>
<GSM 900-P Measurement Cap > : < MS Measurement Capability >
<GSM 900-P Revision level> : <GSM Revision level>
<GSM 900-P ES IND> : <ES IND>
<GSM 900-P Multislot capability > : <Multislot capability>
} ;

<GSM 900-E Access Technology Type> : :=
{
<Access Technology Type length : bit (8)>
<GSM 900-E PS capabilities>: <PS>
<GSM 900-E A5 bits > : <A5 bits>
<GSM 900-E VGCS >: <VGCS>
<GSM 900-E VBS > : <VBS>
<GSM 900-E RF Power Cap : : <GSM 900 RF Power Capability>
<GSM 900-E Measurement Cap> : < MS Measurement Capability >
<GSM 900-E Revision level> : <GSM Revision level>
<GSM 900-E ES IND> : <ES IND>
<GSM 900-E Multislot capability > : <Multislot capability>
} ;
<GSM 900-R Access Technology Type> : :=
{
<Access Technology Type length : bit (8)>
<GSM 900-R PS capabilities>: <PS>
<GSM 900-R A5 bits > : <A5 bits>
<GSM 900-R VGCS >: <VGCS>
<GSM 900-R VBS > : <VBS>
<GSM 900-R RF Power Cap : : <GSM 900 RF Power Capability>
<GSM 900-R Measurement Cap> : < MS Measurement Capability >
<GSM 900-R Revision level> : <GSM Revision level>
<GSM 900-R ES IND> : <ES IND>
<GSM 900-R Multislot capability > : <Multislot capability>
} ;

Table 10.106a/GSM 04.08 (continued): *Mobile Station Radio Access Capability* Information Element

<GSM 1800 Access Technology Type> : :=
{
<Access Technology Type length : bit (8)>
<GSM 1800 PS capabilities>: <PS>
<GSM 1800 A5 bits > : <A5 bits>
<GSM 1800 VGCS >: <VGCS>
<GSM 1800 VBS > : <VBS>
<GSM 1800 RF Power Cap : <GSM 1800 RF Power Capability>
<GSM 1800 Measurement Cap> : < MS Measurement Capability >
<GSM 1800 Revision level> : <GSM Revision level>
<GSM 1800 ES IND> : <ES IND>
<GSM 1800 Multislot capability > : <Multislot capability>
} ;
<Access Technology Type length>

This field contains the length in bits of the subsequent structure starting at the first bit after this field.
<padding> : := null | <padding bit> ;
<padding bit> : := 0 {null | <padding bit>};

The length of the <padding> field is such that the <MS RA capability value part> field extends up to the next octet boundary.

<GSM 900 RF Power Capability> ::= bit (3) ;
<GSM 1800 RF Power Capability > ::= bit (3) ;

<PS> ::= -- Pseudo Synchronisation
0 | -- PS capability not present
1; -- PS capability present
<A5 bits> ::= < A5/1 : bit> <A5/2 : bit> <A5/3 : bit> <A5/4 : bit> <A5/5 : bit> <A5/6 : bit> <A5/7 : bit>; -- bits for circuit mode ciphering algorithms
<VGCS > ::= -- (Voice Group Calll Service)
0 | -- no VGCS capability or no notifications wanted
1; -- VGCS capability and notifications wanted
< VBS > ::= -- (Voice Broadcast Service)
0 | -- no VBS capability or no notifications wanted
1; -- VBS capability and notifications wanted
<GSM Revision level : bit (2)>
0 0 Reserved for phase 1
0 1 Used by phase 2 mobile stations
All other values are reserved for future use

later.
<Multi Slot Capability> ::=
{ 0 0 } <GPRS Multi Slot Class : bit (5)> |
{ 0 1 } <Multi Slot Class : bit (5)> |
{ 1 0 } <Multi Slot Class : bit (5)> <GPRS Multi Slot Class : bit (5)> ;
A5/1
0 encryption algorithm A5/1 not available
1 encryption algorithm A5/1 available
A5/2
0 encryption algorithm A5/2 not available
1 encryption algorithm A5/2 available
A5/3
0 encryption algorithm A5/3 not available
1 encryption algorithm A5/3 available
A5/4
0 encryption algorithm A5/4 not available
1 encryption algorithm A5/4 available
A5/5
0 encryption algorithm A5/5 not available
1 encryption algorithm A5/5 available
A5/6
0 encryption algorithm A5/6 not available
1 encryption algorithm A5/6 available
A5/7
0 encryption algorithm A5/7 not available
1 encryption algorithm A5/7 available

Table 10.106a/GSM 04.08 (concluded): *Mobile Station Radio Access Capability* Information Element

GSM 900 RF Power Capability
This field is coded as radio capability in Classmark 3 when GSM 900 P, E [or R] band is used : it contains the binary coding of he power class associated (see GSM 05.05 paragraph 4.1 output power and paragraph 4.1.1 Mobile Station .

GSM 1800 RF Power Capability
This field is coded as radio capability in Classmark 3 when GSM 1800 band is used : it contains the binary coding of he power class associated (see GSM 05.05 paragraph 4.1 output power and paragraph 4.1.1 Mobile Station .

ES IND – (Controlled early Classmark Sending
0 "controlled early Classmark Sending" option is not implemented
1 "controlled early Classmark Sending" option is implemented

Multi Slot Class
The Multi Slot Class field is coded as the binary representation of the multislot class defined in TS GSM 05.02. Range 1 to 18, all other values are reserved.

GPRS Multi Slot Class
The GPRS Multi Slot Class field is coded as the binary representation of the multislot class defined in TS GSM 05.02.

< MS Measurement capability > ::=

< **SMS_VALUE** : bit (4) >

< **SM_VALUE** : bit (4) > ;

SMS_VALUE (Switch-Measure-Switch) (4 bit field)
The SMS field indicates the time needed for the mobile station to switch from one radio channel to another, perform a neighbor cell power measurement, and the switch from that radio channel to another radio channel.

Bits
4 3 2 1

0 0 0 0 1/8 timeslot (~72 microseconds)
0 0 0 1 2/8 timeslot (~144 microseconds)
0 0 1 0 3/8 timeslot (~216 microseconds)
. . .
1 1 1 1 16/8 timeslot (~1154 microseconds)

(SM_VALUE) Switch-Measure (4 bit field)
The SM field indicates the time needed for the mobile station to switch from one radio channel to another and perform a neighbor cell power measurement.

Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 1/8 timeslot (~72 microseconds)
0 0 0 1 2/8 timeslot (~144 microseconds)
0 0 1 0 3/8 timeslot (~216 microseconds)
. . .
1 1 1 1 16/8 timeslot (~1154 microseconds)

10.5.5.12 MS classmark 4

The purpose of the *Mobile Station classmark 4* information element is to provide the network with information concerning aspects of the mobile station related to GPRS. The contents might affect the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station. The MS classmark 4 information indicates general mobile station

characteristics and it shall therefore, except for fields explicitly indicated, be independent of the frequency band of the channel it is sent on.

The *MS classmark 4* is a type 4 information element with a maximum of 16 octets length.

The value part of a *MS Classmark 4* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.106/GSM 04.08 and table 10.107/GSM 04.08.

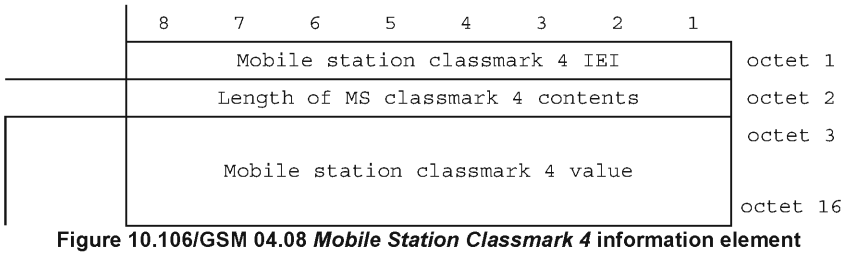


Figure 10.106/GSM 04.08 *Mobile Station Classmark 4* information element

Table 10.107/GSM 04.08 *Mobile Station Classmark 4* information element

< **MS classmark 4 value part** > ::=
{
<FC>
<PS capabilities>
<GPRS A5 bits>
<VGCS >
<VBS >
<R Pres>
<**SM capabilities via dedicated channels** : bit >
<**SM capabilities via GPRS channels** : bit >
<**UCS2 support** : bit>
<**RF power capability :** bit string(3)>
<**SS Screening Indicator** : bit string(2)
<**Revision level** : bit string(3)>
{ <Multiband supported> : {000} |
<Multiband supported> : { 101 | 110 }
<**Associated Radio Capability 2** : bit string(4)>
<**Associated Radio Capability 1** : bit string(4)> |
<Multiband supported> : {001 | 010 | 100 }
<**Associated Radio Capability 1** : bit string(4)>
}
<Multi Slot Capability>
<spare padding>
};
-- When GSM 900 P, E [or R] band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):
<FC> ::= -- (For definition of frequency bands see GSM 05.05)
0 | -- The MS does not support the extension band G1 in addition to the primary GSM band.
1; -- The MS does support the extension band G1 in addition to the primary GSM band

-- When the DCS 1800 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):
<FC> ::=
0; -- Reserved for future use (for definition of frequency bands see GSM 05.05)

-- Note: The FC bit conveys no information about support or non support of the G1 extension band when transmitted on a DCS 1800 channel.

<PS> ::=
0 | -- PS capability not present
1; -- PS capability present
<GPRS A5 bits> ::= < GPRS **A5/2** :bit > < GPRS **A5/1** :bit >;

<VGCS > ::=
0 | -- no VGCS capability or no notifications wanted
1; -- VGCS capability and notifications wanted
< VBS > ::=
0 | -- no VBS capability or no notifications wanted
1; -- VBS capability and notifications wanted
<R Pres>::=
0 | -- R band not supported
1 <**R band Associated Radio Capability**: bit string(3)>;
<Multi Slot Capability> ::=
{ 0 0 }| -- single slot capability
{ 0 1 } <**Multi Slot Class** : bit string(5)> |
{ 1 0 } <**Multi Slot Class** : bit string(5)> <**GPRS Multi Slot Class** : bit string(5)> ;

RF power capability
When GSM 900 P, E [or R] band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):
0 0 0 class 1
0 0 1 class 2
0 1 0 class 3
0 1 1 class 4
1 0 0 class 5
All other values are reserved.

When the DCS 1800 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):
0 0 0 class 1
0 0 1 class 2
0 1 0 class 3
All other values are reserved.

SS Screening Indicator
0 0 defined in GSM 04.80
0 1 defined in GSM 04.80
1 0 defined in GSM 04.80
1 1 defined in GSM 04.80

SM capabilities via dedicated channels
0 Mobile station does not support mobile terminated point to point SMS via dedicated signalling channels
1 Mobile station supports mobile terminated point to point SMS via dedicated signalling channels

SM capabilities via GPRS channels
0 Mobile station does not support mobile terminated point to point SMS via GPRS packet data channels
1 Mobile station supports mobile terminated point to point SMS via GPRS packet data channels

Revision level
0 0 Reserved for phase 1
0 1 Used by phase 2 mobile stations

All other values are reserved for future use

Associated Radio Capability 1 and Associated Radio Capability 2
If P-GSM or E-GSM is supported, the radio capability 1 field indicates the radio capability for P-GSM or E-GSM, and the radio capability 2 field indicates the radio capability for DCS1800 if supported, and is spare otherwise.
If P-GSM or E-GSM are not supported, the radio capability 1 field indicates the radio capability for DCS1800, and the radio capability 2 field is spare.
The radio capability contains the binary coding of the power class associated with the band indicated in multiband support bits (see GSM 05.05).

UCS2 support
This information field indicates the likely treatment by the mobile station of UCS2 encoded character strings.
0 the ME has a preference for the default alphabet (defined in GSM 03.38) over UCS2.
1 the ME has no preference between the use of the default alphabet and the use of UCS2.

GPRS A5/2

0 encryption algorithm GPRS A5/2 not available
1 encryption algorithm GPRS A5/2 available

GPRS A5/1
0 encryption algorithm GPRS A5/1 not available
1 encryption algorithm GPRS A5/1 available

R band Associated Radio Capability
In case where the R band is supported, the R band associated radio capability (3 bit field) contains the binary coding of the power class associated (see GSM 05.05).

Multi Slot Class
The Multi Slot Class field is coded as the binary representation of the multislot class defined in TS GSM 05.02. Range 1 to 18, all other values are reserved.

GPRS Multi Slot Class
The GPRS Multi Slot Class field is coded as the binary representation of the multislot class defined in TS GSM 05.02.

10.5.5.13 Mobile station identity

The purpose of the *mobile station identity* information element is to provide either the international mobile subscriber identity, IMSI, the temporary mobile subscriber identity, TMSI, the Packet-TMSI, P-TMSI, the international mobile equipment identity, IMEI or the international mobile equipment identity together with the software version number, IMEISV.

The P-TMSI is 4 octets long. For further details about the identifies see section 10.5.1.4.

The *mobile station identity* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.107/GSM 04.08 and table 10.108/GSM 04.08.

The *mobile Identity* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 11 octets. Further restriction on the length may be applied, e.g. number plans.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Mobile station identity IEI								octet 1
Length of mobile identity contents								octet 2
Identity digit 1				odd/ even	Type of identity			octet 3
Identity digit p+1				Identity digit p				octet 4*

Figure 10.107/GSM 04.08: *Mobile station identity* information element

Table 10.108/GSM 04.08: *Mobile station identity* information element

```
Type of identity (octet 3)
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 1    IMSI
0 1 0    IMEI
0 1 1    IMEISV
1 0 0    TMSI
1 1 0    P-TMSI

All other values are reserved.

Odd/even indication (octet 3)
Bit
4
0        even number of identity digits and also when
         the TMSI is used
1        odd number of identity digits

Identity digits (octet 3 etc.)
For the IMSI, IMEI and IMEISV this field is coded using
BCD  coding. If the number of identity digits is  even
then  bits  5 to 8 of the last octet shall  be  filled
with an end mark coded as "1111".

If the mobile identity is the TMSI or P-TMSI then bits 5
to 8 of octet 3 are coded as "1111" and bit 8 of octet
4 is the most  significant bit and bit 1 of the last
octet  the least significant bit. The coding of the
TMSI or P-TMSI is defined in GSM 03.03.
```

10.5.5.14 GMM cause

The purpose of the GMM cause information element is to indicate the reason why a GMM request from the mobile station is rejected by the network.

The GMM cause information element is coded as shown in figure 10.108/GSM 04.08 and table 10.109/GSM 04.08.

The GMM cause is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

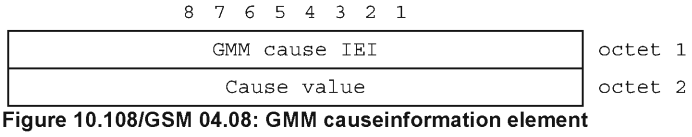


Figure 10.108/GSM 04.08: GMM causeinformation element

Table 10.109/GSM 04.08: GMM causeinformation element

Cause value (octet 2) [a]	
Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	IMSI unknown in HLR
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	Illegal MS
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	IMEI not accepted
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	Illegal ME
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	GPRS services not allowed
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	MS identity cannot be derived by the network
0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1	PLMN not allowed
0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	Location Area not allowed
0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1	Roaming not allowed in this location area
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	MSC temporarily not reachable
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	Network failure
0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	Congestion
0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 to 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	} retry upon entry into a new cell
0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1	Semantically incorrect message
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	Invalid mandatory information
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	Message type non-existent or not implemented
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0	Message type not compatible with the protocol state
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	Information element non-existent or not implemented
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0	Conditional IE error
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	Message not compatible with the protocol state
0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1	Protocol error, unspecified
Any other value received by the mobile station shall be treated as 0110 1111, 'Protocol error,' unspecified'. Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, 'Protocol error, unspecified'.	
NOTE: The listed reject cause values are defined in Annex G.	

10.5.5.15 Routing area identification

The purpose of the *routing area identification* information element is to provide an unambiguous identification of routing areas within the area covered by the GSM system.

The *routing area identification* is a type 3 information element with 7 octets length.

The *routing area identification* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.109/GSM 04.08 and table 10.110/GSM 04.08.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Routing Area Identification IEI								octet 1
MCC digit 2				MCC digit 1				octet 2
1	1	1	1	MCC digit 3				octet 3
MNC digit 2				MNC digit 1				octet 4
LAC								octet 5
LAC cont'd								octet 6
RAC								octet 7

Figure 10.109/GSM 04.08: *Routing area identification* information element

Table 10.110/GSM 04.08: *Routing area identification* information element

MCC, Mobile country code (octet 2 and 3)

The MCC field is coded as in CCITT Rec. E212, Annex A.
If the RAI is deleted, the MCC and MNC shall take the value from the deleted RAI.

In abnormal cases, the MCC stored in the mobile station can contain elements not in the set {0, 1 ... 9}. In such cases the mobile station should transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MCC, the network shall treat the RAI as deleted.

MNC, Mobile network code (octet 4)

The coding of this field is the responsibility of each administration but BCD coding shall be used. If an administration decides to include only one digit in the MNC, then bits 5 to 8 of octet 4 are coded as "1111".

Note: GSM 03.03 defines that a 2 digit MNC shall be used, however the possibility to use a one digit MNC in LAI is provided on the radio interface

In abnormal cases, the MNC stored in the mobile station can have digit 1 not in the set {0, 1 ... 9} and/or digit 2 not in the set {0, 1 ...9, F} hex. In such cases the mobile station should transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MNC, the network shall treat the RAI as deleted.

RAC, Routing area code (octet 7)

In the RAC field bit 8 of octet 7 is the most significant. The coding of the routing area code is the responsibility of each administration except that two values are used to mark the RAC, and hence the RAI, as deleted. Coding using full hexadecimal representation may be used. The location area code consists of 2 octets.

If a RAI has to be deleted then all bits of the routing area code shall be set to one with the exception of the least significant bit which shall be set to zero. If a SIM is inserted in a Mobile Equipment with the routing area code containing all zeros, then the Mobile Equipment shall recognise this RAC as part of a deleted RAI.

10.5.5.16 Timer

The purpose of the *timer* information element is to specify GPRS specific timer values, e.g. for the READY and STANDBY timer.

The *timer* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

The *timer* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.110/GSM 04.08 and table 10.111/GSM 04.08.

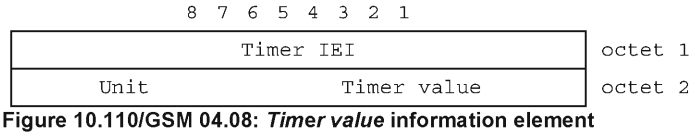


Figure 10.110/GSM 04.08: *Timer value* information element

Table 10.111/GSM 04.08: *Timer value* information element

Timer value (octet 2) Bits 5 to 1 represent the binary coded timer value. Bits 6 to 8 defines the timer value unit for the READY and AA-READY timer as follows: Bits 8 7 6 0 0 0 value is incremented in steps of 2 seconds 0 0 1 value is incremented in steps of 1 minute 1 1 1 value indicates that the timer is deactivated. Other values shall be interpreted as incremental steps of 2 seconds in this version of the protocol. Bits 6 to 8 defines the timer value unit for the STANDBY and PRAU timer (periodic routing routing area update timer) as follows: Bits 8 7 6 0 0 0 value is incremented in steps of decihours 1 1 1 value indicates that the timer is deactivated. Other values shall be interpreted as incremental steps of decihours in this version of the protocol.

10.5.5.17 Update result

The purpose of the *update result* information element is to specify the result of the associated updating procedure.

The *update result* is a type 1 information element.

The *update result* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.111/GSM 04.08 and table 10.112/GSM 04.08.

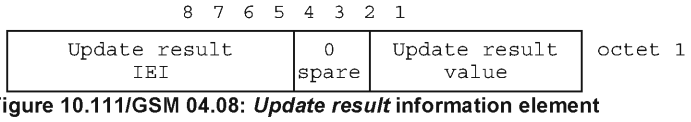


Figure 10.111/GSM 04.08: *Update result* information element

Table 10.112/GSM 04.08: *Update result* information element

Update result value (octet 1)
Bits 3 2 1
0 0 0 RA updated 0 0 1 combined RA/LA updated
All other values are reserved.

10.5.5.18 Update type

The purpose of the *update type* information element is to specify the area the updating procedure is associated with.

The *update type* is a type 1 information element.

The *update type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10. 112/GSM 04.08 and table 10.113/GSM 04.08.

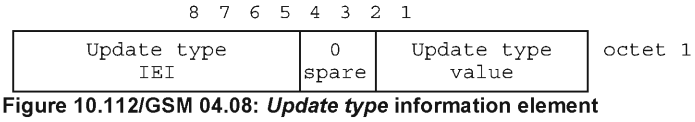


Figure 10.112/GSM 04.08: *Update type* information element

Table 10.113/GSM 04.08: *Update type* information element

Update type value (octet 1)
Bits 3 2 1
0 0 0 RA updating 0 0 1 combined RA/LA updating 0 1 0 combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach 0 1 1 Periodic updating
All other values are reserved.

10.5.5.19 CS connected

The purpose of the *CS connected* information element is to indicate whether or not there is an circuit switched connection established.

The *CS connected* is a type 1 information element.

The *CS connected* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.113/GSM 04.08 and table 10.114/GSM 04.08.

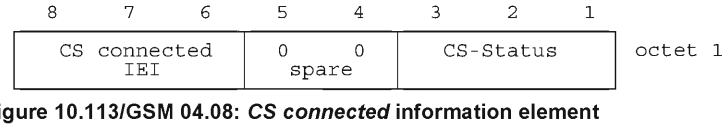


Figure 10.113/GSM 04.08: *CS connected* information element

Table 10.114/GSM 04.08: *CS connected* information element

CS status (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 1 Dedicated mode 0 1 0 Idle mode All other values are reserved.

10.5.6 Session management information elements

10.5.6.1 Access Point Name

The purpose of the *access point name* information element is to identify the packet data network to which the GPRS user wishes to connect.

The Access Point Name is a label or a full qualified domain name according to DNS naming conventions (see GSM 03.03 [10]).

The *access point name* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 255 octets.

The *access point name* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.114/GSM 04.08 and table 10.114a/GSM 04.08; the value part is coded according to 03.03 [10].

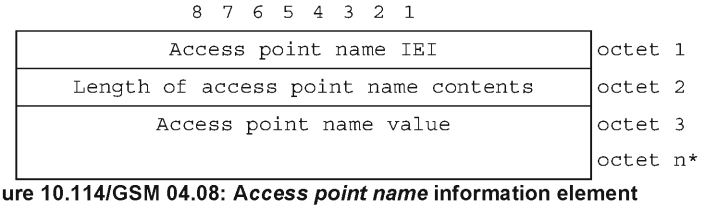


Figure 10.114/GSM 04.08: Access *point name* information element

Table 10.114a/GSM 04.08: Access *point name* information element

< Access point name Value part> := **<octet> { <octet> | <null> } ;**

10.5.6.2 Network service access point identifier

The purpose of the *network service access point identifier* information element is to identify the service access point that is used for the GPRS data transfer at layer 3.

The *network service access point identifier* is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The value part of a *network service access point identifier* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.115/GSM 04.08 and table 10.115/GSM 04.08.

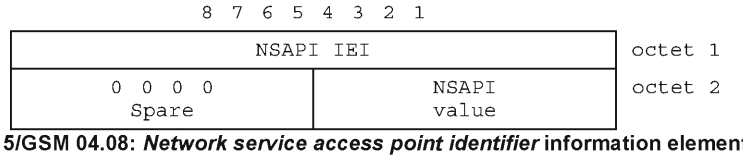


Figure 10.115/GSM 04.08: *Network service access point identifier* information element

Table 10.115/GSM 04.08: *Network service access point identifier* information element

NSAPI value (octet 2)	
Bit	
4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 0	reserved
0 0 0 1	reserved
0 0 1 0	NSAPI 2
0 0 1 1	NSAPI 3
0 1 0 0	NSAPI 4
0 1 0 1	NSAPI 5
0 1 1 0	NSAPI 6
0 1 1 1	NSAPI 7
1 0 0 0	NSAPI 8
1 0 0 1	NSAPI 9
1 0 1 0	NSAPI 10
1 0 1 1	NSAPI 11
1 1 0 0	NSAPI 12
1 1 0 1	NSAPI 13
1 1 1 0	NSAPI 14
1 1 1 1	NSAPI 15

10.5.6.3 Protocol configuration options

The purpose of the *protocol configuration options* information element is to transfer external network protocol options associated with a PDP context activation.

The *protocol configuration options* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 255 octets.

The *protocol configuration options* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.116/GSM 04.08 and table 10.116/GSM 04.08.

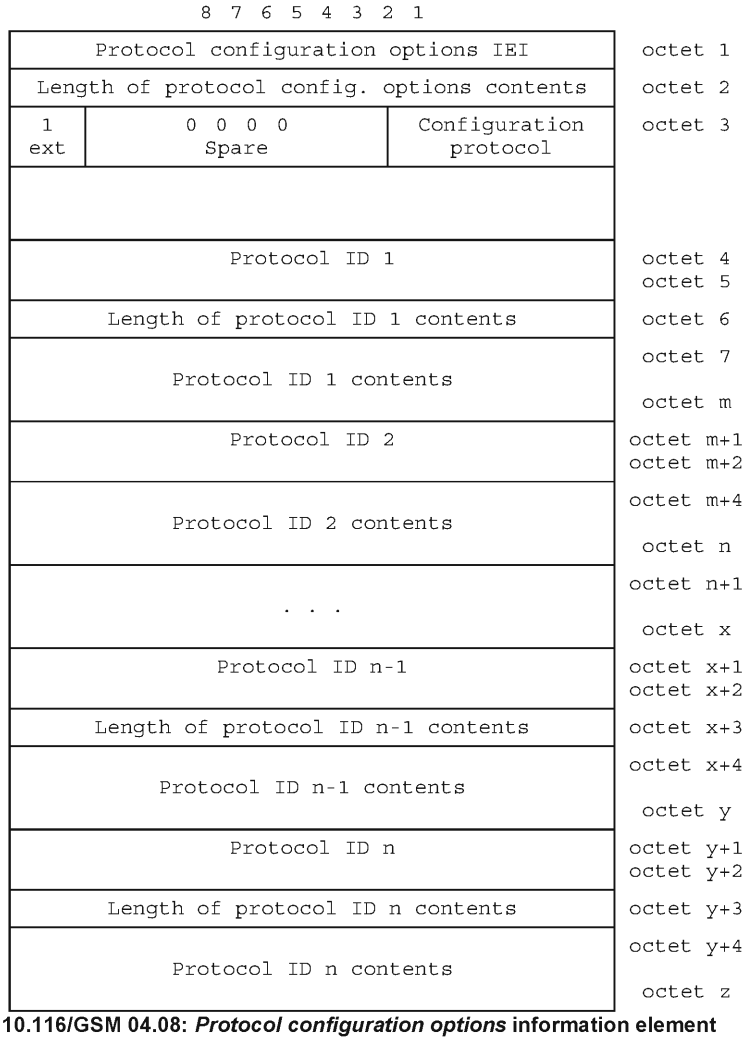


Figure 10.116/GSM 04.08: *Protocol configuration options* information element

Table 10.116/GSM 04.08: *Protocol configuration options* information element

Configuration protocol (octet 3)
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 PPP

All other values are interpreted as PPP in this version of the protocol.

Configuration protocol options list (octets 4 to z)

The *configuration protocol options list* contains a variable number of logical units, the may occur in an arbitrary order within the *configuration protocol options list*.

Each unit is of variable length and consists of a

- protocol identifier (2 octets);
- the length of the protocol identifier contents of the unit (1 octet); and
- the protocol identifier contents itself (n octets).

The *protocol identifier* field contains the hexadecimal coding of the configuration protocol identifier as defined in RFC 1700. Bit 8 of the first octet of the *protocol identifier* field contains the most significant bit and bit 1 of the second octet of the *protocol identifier* field contains the least significant bit.

At least the following protocol identifiers shall be supported in this version of the protocol:

- C021H (LCP;
- C023H (PAP);
- C223H (CHAP);and
- 8021H (IPCP).

The support of other protocol identifiers is implementation dependent and outside the scope of this specification. If the *configuration protocol options list* contains a protocol identifier that is not supported by the receiving entity the corresponding unit shall be discarded.

The *length of the protocol identifier contents* field contains the binary coded representation of the length of the *protocol identifier contents* field of a unit. The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

The *protocol identifier contents* field of each unit corresponds to a 'Packet' as defined in RFC 1661 that is stripped off the 'Protocol' and the 'Padding' octets.

The detailed coding of the *protocol identifier contents* field is specified in the RFC that is associated with the protocol identifier of that unit.

10.5.6.4 Packet data protocol address

The purpose of the *packet data protocol address* information element is to identify an address associated with a PDP.

The *packet data protocol address* is a type 4 information element with minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 19 octets.

The *packet data protocol address* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.118/GSM 04.08 and table 10.118/GSM 04.08.

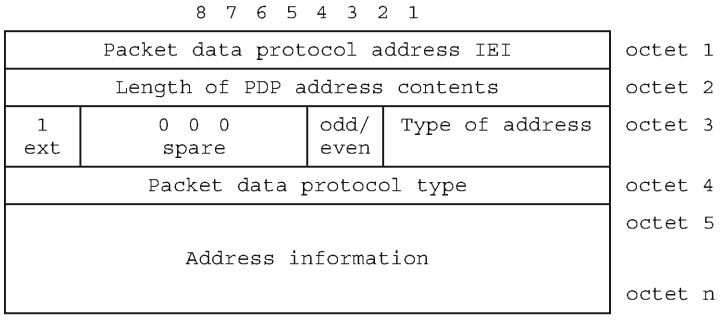


Figure 10.118/GSM 04.08: *Packet data protocol address* information element

Table 10.118/GSM 04.08: *Packet data protocol address* information element

Length of PDP address contents (octet 2)

If the value of octet 2 indicates that the PDP address information field is empty, dynamic PDP addressing is applied.

Type of address (octet 3)
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 ETSI specified address (X.121)
0 0 1 reserved
0 1 0 IETF specified address

All other values are reserved.

PDP type value (octet 4)
Bits
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 X.25
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 IPv4
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 This value shall be interpreted as IPv4 in this version of the protocol

All other values are reserved.

If Type of addresss is coded 0 0 0 then odd/even indicator, octet 3
Bit
4
0 even number of X.121 digits
1 odd number of X.121 digits

If Type of address is coded 0 1 0 then odd/even indicator is spare and shall be coded 0.

Octet 3, bit 7, 6 and 5 are spare and shall be coded all 0.

If Type of address indicator is coded 0 0 0 the Address information is coded:

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
digit 2				digit 1				octet 5
digit 4				digit 3				octet 6
digit n+1				digit n				octet n*

Digit 1 contains the first BCD coded digit of the X.121 address. If the X.121 address has an odd number of digits, the digit n+1 shall be padded with HEX(F).

If Type of address indicator is coded 0 1 0 the Address information octet 5 to octet 8 contain the IP address. Bit 8 of octet 5 represents the most significant bit of the IP address and bit 1 of octet 8 the least significant bit .

10.5.6.5 Quality of service

The purpose of the *quality of service* information element is to specify the QoS parameters for a PDP context.

The *quality of service* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

The *quality of service* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.119/GSM 04.08 and table 10.119/GSM 04.08.

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Quality of service IEI								octet 1
0 0 spare		Delay class			Reliability class			octet 2
Peak throughput				0 spare	Precedence class			octet 3
0 0 0 spare			Mean throughput					octet 4

Figure 10.119/GSM 04.08: *Quality of service* information element

Table 10.119/GSM 04.08: *Quality of service* information element

Reliability class, octet 2 (see GSM 03.60)
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 Subscribed reliability class
0 0 1 Acknowledged GTP, LLC, and RLC; Protected data
0 1 0 Unacknowledged GTP; Acknowledged LLC and RLC, Protected data
0 1 1 Unacknowledged GTP and LLC; Acknowledged RLC, Protected data
1 0 0 Unacknowledged GTP, LLC, and RLC, Protected data
1 0 1 Unacknowledged GTP, LLC, and RLC, Unprotected data

All other values are interpreted as *Subscribed reliability class* in this version of the protocol.

Delay class, octet 2 (see GSM 02.60 and GSM 03.60)
Bits
6 5 4
0 0 0 Subscribed delay class
0 0 1 Delay class 1
0 1 0 Delay class 2
0 1 1 Delay class 3

1 0 0 Delay class 4 (best effort)

All other values are interpreted as *Subscribed delay class* in this version of the protocol.

Bit 7 and 8 of octet 2 are spare and shall be coded all 0.

Precedence class, octet 3 (see GSM 03.60)
Bits
3 2 1
0 0 0 Subscribed precedence
0 0 1 High priority
0 1 0 Normal priority
0 1 1 Low priority

All other values are interpreted as *Unspecified Subscribed precedence* in this version of the protocol.

Peak throughput, octet 3
Bits
8 7 6 5
0 0 0 0 Subscribed peak throughput
0 0 0 1 Up to 1 000 octet/s
0 0 1 0 Up to 2 000 octet/s
0 0 1 1 Up to 4 000 octet/s
0 1 0 0 Up to 8 000 octet/s
0 1 0 1 Up to 16 000 octet/s
0 1 1 0 Up to 32 000 octet/s
0 1 1 1 Up to 64 000 octet/s
1 0 0 0 Up to 128 000 octet/s
1 0 0 1 Up to 256 000 octet/s
All other values are interpreted as *Subscribed peak throughput* in this version of the protocol.

Mean throughput, octet 4
Bits
5 4 2 3 1
0 0 0 0 0 Subscribed mean throughput
0 0 0 0 1 100 octet/h
0 0 0 1 0 200 octet/h
0 0 0 1 1 500 octet/h
0 0 1 0 0 1 000 octet/h
0 0 1 0 1 2 000 octet/h
0 0 1 1 0 5 000 octet/h
0 0 1 1 1 10 000 octet/h
0 1 0 0 0 20 000 octet/h
0 1 0 0 1 50 000 octet/h
0 1 0 1 0 100 000 octet/h
0 1 0 1 1 200 000 octet/h
0 1 1 0 0 500 000 octet/h
0 1 1 0 1 1 000 000 octet/h
0 1 1 1 0 2 000 000 octet/h

10.5.6.6 SM cause

The purpose of the *SM cause* information element is to indicate the reason why a session management request is rejected.

The *SM cause* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

The *SM cause* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.120/GSM 04.08 and table 10.120/GSM 04.08.

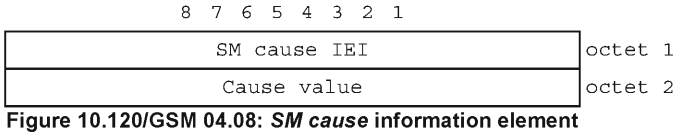


Figure 10.120/GSM 04.08: *SM cause* information element

Table 10.120/GSM 04.08: *SM cause* information element

Cause value (octet 2)	
Bits	
8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0	Insufficient resources
0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1	Missing or unknown APN
0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0	Unknown PDP address or PDP type
0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1	User Aauthentication failed
0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	Activation rejected by GGSN
0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1	Activation rejected, unspecified
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0	Service option not supported
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	Requested service option not subscribed
0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0	Service option temporarily out of order
0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1	NSAPI already used
0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0	Regular deactivation
0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1	QoS not accepted
0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0	Network failure
0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1	Reactivation required
0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1	Semantically incorrect message
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	Invalid mandatory information
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	Message type non-existent or not implemented
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0	Message type not compatible with the protocol state
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	Information element non-existent or not implemented
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0	Conditional IE error
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	Message not compatible with the protocol state
0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1	Protocol error, unspecified
Any other value received by the mobile station shall be treated as 0010 0010, 'Service option temporarily out of order'. Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, 'Protocol error, unspecified'.	
NOTE: The listed cause values are defined in Annex I	

10.5.6.7 Spare

This is intentionally left spare.

10.5.6.8 AA deactivation cause

The purpose of the *AA deactivation cause* information element is to indicate the reason why a AA PDP context was deactivated by the network.

The *AA deactivation cause* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.122/GSM 04.08 and table 10.122/GSM 04.08.

The *AA deactivation cause* is a type 1 information element.

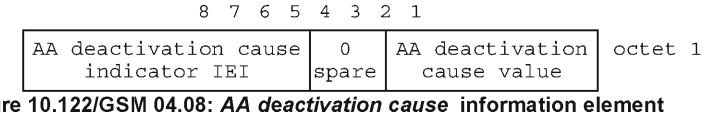


Figure 10.122/GSM 04.08: *AA deactivation cause* information element

Table 10.122/GSM 04.08: *AA deactivation cause* information element

AA deactivation cause value (octet 1)
Bits 3 2 1
0 0 0 Normal, unspecified 0 0 1 Server address violation 0 1 0 Network overload 0 1 1 Server not reachable
All other values are interpreted as *Normal, unspecified* by this version of the protocol.

10.5.6.9 LLC service access point identifier

The purpose of the *LLC service access point identifier* information element is to identify the service access point that is used for the GPRS data transfer at LLC layer.

The *network service access point identifier* is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The value part of a *LLC service access point identifier* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.123/GSM 04.08 and table 10.123/GSM 04.08.

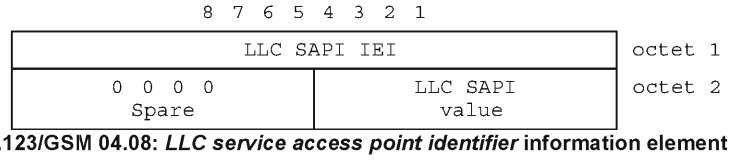


Figure 10.123/GSM 04.08: *LLC service access point identifier* information element

Table 10.123/GSM 04.08: *LLC service access point identifier* information element

LLC SAPI value (octet 2)	
Bit	
4 3 2 1	
0 0 1 1	SAPI 3
0 1 0 1	SAPI 5
1 0 0 1	SAPI 9
1 0 1 1	SAPI 11
All other values are reserved.	

10.5.6.10 Radio priority level

The purpose of the *radio priority level* information element is to specify the priority level that the MS shall use at the lower layers for transmission of data related to a PDP context.

The *radio priority level* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.124/GSM 04.08 and table 10.124/GSM 04.08.

The *radio priority level* is a type 1 information element.

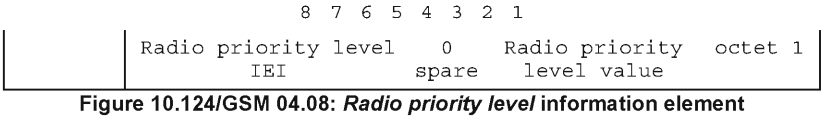


Figure 10.124/GSM 04.08: *Radio priority level* information element

Table 10.124/GSM 04.08: *Radio priority level* information element

Radio priority level value (octet 1)	
Bits	
3 2 1	
0 0 1	priority level 1 (highest)
0 1 0	priority level 2
0 1 1	priority level 3
1 0 0	priority level 4 (lowest)
All other values are interpreted as priority level 4 by this version of the protocol.	

11 List of system parameters

The description of timers in the following table should be considered a brief summary. The precise details are found in sections 3 to 6, which should be considered the definitive descriptions.

11.1 Timers and counters for radio resource management

11.1.1 Timers on the mobile station side

T3122: This timer is used during random access, after the receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGN REJECT message.

Its value is given by the network in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGN REJECT message.

T3124: This timer is used in the seizure procedure during a hand-over, when the two cells are not synchronized.

Its purpose is to detect the lack of answer from the network to the special signal.

Its value is set to 675 ms if the channel type of the channel allocated in the HANDOVER COMMAND is an SDCCH (+ SACCH); otherwise its value is set to 320 ms.

T3126: This timer is started either

after sending the maximum allowed number of CHANNEL REQUEST messages during an immediate assignment procedure.

or

on receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message,

whichever occurs first.

It is stopped at receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, or an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message.

At its expiry, the immediate assignment procedure is aborted.

The minimum value of this timer is equal to the time taken by T+2S slots of the mobile station's RACH. S and T are defined in section 3.3.1.2. The maximum value of this timer is 5 seconds.

T3128: This timer is started when the mobile station starts the uplink investigation procedure and the uplink is busy.

It is stopped at receipt of the first UPLINK FREE message.

At its expiry, the uplink investigation procedure is aborted.

The value of this timer is set to 1 second.

T3130: This timer is started after sending the first UPLINK ACCESS message during a VGCS uplink access procedure.

It is stopped at receipt of a VGCS ACCESS GRANT message.

At its expiry, the uplink access procedure is aborted.

The value of this timer is set to 5 seconds.

T3110: This timer is used to delay the channel deactivation after the receipt of a (full) CHANNEL RELEASE. Its purpose is to let some time for disconnection of the main signalling link.

Its value is set to such that the DISC frame is sent twice in case of no answer from the network. (It should be chosen to obtain a good probability of normal termination (i.e. no time out of T3109) of the channel release procedure.)

T3132 This timer is used in the seizure procedure during the assignment to PDCH procedure. Its purpose is to detect the lack of a suitable PDCH.

Its value is set to 1 second.

T3134 This timer is used in the seizure procedure during an RR network commanded cell change order procedure. Its purpose is to detect the lack of answer from the network or the lack of availability of the target cell.

Its value is set to 5 seconds.

T3142: The timer is used during packet access on CCCH, after the receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message.

Its value is given by the network in the IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message.

T3146: This timer is started either

after sending the maximum allowed number of CHANNEL REQUEST messages during a packet access procedure.

or

on receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message during a packet access procedure,

whichever occurs first.

It is stopped at receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message, or an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT EXTENDED message.

At its expiry, the packet access procedure is aborted.

The minimum value of this timer is equal to the time taken by T+2S slots of the mobile station's RACH. S and T are defined in section 3.3.1.2. The maximum value of this timer is 5 seconds.

T3164: This timer is used during packet access using CCCH. It is started at the receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.

It is stopped at the transmission of a RLC/MAC block on the assigned temporary block flow, see GSM 04.60.

At expire, the mobile station returns to the packet idle mode.

The value of the timer is 5 seconds.

T3190: The timer is used during packet downlink assignment on CCCH. It is started at the receipt of an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message.

It is stopped at the receipt of a RLC/MAC block on the assigned temporary block flow, see GSM 04.60.

At expiry, the mobile station returns to the packet idle mode.

The value of the timer is 5 seconds.

11.1.2 Timers on the network side

T3101: This timer is started when a channel is allocated with an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message. It is stopped when the MS has correctly seized the channels.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE: It could be higher than the maximum time for a L2 establishment attempt.

T3103: This timer is started by the sending of a HANDOVER message and is normally stopped when the MS has correctly seized the new channel. Its purpose is to keep the old channels sufficiently long for the MS to be able to return to the old channels, and to release the channels if the MS is lost.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE: It could be higher than the maximum transmission time of the HANDOVER COMMAND, plus the value of T3124, plus the maximum duration of an attempt to establish a data link in multiframe mode.)

T3105: This timer is used for the repetition of the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message during the hand-over procedure.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE: This timer may be set to such a low value that the message is in fact continuously transmitted.

T3107: This timer is started by the sending of an ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message and is normally stopped when the MS has correctly seized the new channels.

Its purpose is to keep the old channel sufficiently long for the MS to be able to return to the old channels, and to release the channels if the MS is lost.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE: It could be higher than the maximum transmission time of the ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message plus twice the maximum duration of an attempt to establish a data link multiframe mode.

T3109: This timer is started when a lower layer failure is detected by the network, when it is not engaged in a RF procedure. It is also used in the channel release procedure.

Its purpose is to release the channels in case of loss of communication.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE: Its value should be large enough to ensure that the MS detects a radio link failure.

T3111: This timer is used to delay the channel deactivation after disconnection of the main signalling link. Its purpose is to let some time for possible repetition of the disconnection.

Its value is equal to the value of T3110.

T3113: This timer is started when the network has sent a PAGING REQUEST message and is stopped when the network has received the PAGING RESPONSE message.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE: The value could allow for repetitions of the Channel Request message and the requirements associated with T3101.

T3115: This timer is used for the repetition of the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message during the uplink access procedure.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE: This timer may be set to such a low value that the message is in fact continuously transmitted.

T3117: This timer is started by the sending of a PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message and is normally stopped when the MS has correctly accessed the target TBF.

Its purpose is to keep the old channel sufficiently long for the MS to be able to return to the old channels, and to release the channels if the MS is lost.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE: It could be higher than the maximum transmission time of the PDCH ASSIGNMENT COMMAND message plus T3132 plus the maximum duration of an attempt to establish a data link in multiframe mode.

T3119: This timer is started by the sending of a RR-CELL CHANGE ORDER message and is normally stopped when the MS has correctly accessed the new cell. Its purpose is to keep the old channels sufficiently long for the MS to be able to return to the old channels, and to release the channels if the MS is lost.

Its value is network dependent.

NOTE: It could be higher than the maximum transmission time of the RR_CELL CHANGE ORDER, plus T3134, plus the maximum duration of an attempt to establish a data link in multiframe mode.

T3141: This timer is started when a temporary block flow is allocated with an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT message during a packet access procedure. It is stopped when the mobile station has correctly seized the temporary block flow.

Its value is network dependent.

11.1.3 Other parameters

Ny1: The maximum number of repetitions for the PHYSICAL INFORMATION message during a handover (see section 3.4.4.2.2). The value is network dependent.

Ny2: The maximum number of repetitions for the VGCS UPLINK GRANT message during an uplink access procedure (see section 3.3.1.2.2). The value is network dependent.

11.2 Timers of mobility management

Table 11.1/GSM 04.08: Mobility management timers - MS-side

TIMER NUM.	MM STAT	TIME OUT VAL.	CAUSE FOR START	NORMAL STOP	AT THE EXPIRY
T3210	3	20s	-LOC_UPD_REQ sent	- LOC_UPD_ACC - LOC_UPD_REJ - AUTH_REJ - Lower layer failure	Start T3211
T3211	1 2	15s	-LOC_UPD_REJ with cause #17 netw. failure -lower layer failure or RR conn. released after RR conn. abort during loc. updating	- Time out - cell change - request for MM connection establishment - change of LA	Restart the Location update proc.
T3212	1, 2	Note 1	-termination of MM service or MM signalling	-initiation of MM service or MM signalling	initiate periodic updating
T3213	1 2 11	4s	-location updating failure	- expiry - change of BCCH parameter	new random attempt
T3220	7	5s	-IMSI DETACH	- release from RM-sublayer	enter Null or Idle, ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE
T3230	5	15s	-CM SERV REQ CM REEST REQ	- Cipher mode setting - CM SERV REJ - CM SERV ACC	provide release ind.
T3240	9 10	10s	see section 11.2.1	see section 11.2.1	abort the RR connection

NOTE 1: The timeout value is broadcasted in a SYSTEM INFORMATION message

Table 11.2/GSM 04.08: Mobility management timers - network-side

TIMER NUM.	MM STAT	TIME OUT VAL.	CAUSE FOR START	NORMAL STOP	AT THE FIRST EXPIRY	AT THE SECOND EXPIRY
T3250	6	12s	TMSI-REAL-CMD or LOC UPD ACC with new TMSI sent	TMSI-REALL-COM received	Optionally Release RR connection	
T3255		Note	LOC UPD ACC sent with "Follow on Proceed"	CM SERVICE REQUEST	Release RR Connection or use for mobile station terminating call	
T3260	5	12s	AUTHENT-REQUEST sent	AUTHENT-RESPONSE received	Optionally Release RR connection	
T3270	4	12s	IDENTITY REQUEST sent	IDENTITY RESPONSE received	Optionally Release RR connection	

NOTE 2: The value of this timer is not specified by this recommendation.

11.2.1 Timer T3240

Timer T3240 is started in the mobile station when:

- the mobile station receives a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message completing a location updating procedure in the cases specified in section 4.4.4.6 and 4.4.4.8;
- the mobile station receives a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message in the cases specified in section 4.4.4.7;
- the mobile station has sent a CM SERVICE ABORT message as specified in section 4.5.1.7;
- the mobile station has released or aborted all MM connections in the cases specified in 4.3.2.5, 4.3.5.2, 4.5.1.1, and 4.5.3.1.

Timer T3240 is stopped, reset, and started again at receipt of an MM message.

Timer T3240 is stopped and reset (but not started) at receipt of a CM message that initiates establishment of an CM connection (an appropriate SETUP, REGISTER, or CP-DATA message as defined in GSM 04.08, GSM 04.10 or GSM 04.11).

11.2.2 Timers of GPRS mobility management

Table 11.2a/GSM 04.08: GPRS Mobility management timers - MS side

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON THE 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY
T3302	T3212 Note 4	GMM-DEREG or GMM-REG	At attach failure and the attempt counter is greater than or equal to 4 At routing area updating failure and the attempt counter is equal to 4	At successful attach At successful routing area updating	On every expiry, initiation of the GPRS attach procedure
T3310	15s	GMM-REG-INIT	ATTACH REQ sent	ATTACH ACCEPT received	Retransmission of ATTACH REQ
T3311	15s	GMM-DEREG or GMM-REG	ATTACH REJ with other cause values as described in chapter 'GPRS Attach' ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJ with other cause values as described in chapter 'Routing Area Update' Low layer failure	Change of the routing area	Restart of the Attach or the RAU procedure
T3312	Default 54 min Note1	GMM-REG	At successful completion of a periodic RA updating At start of the STANDBYtimer	When entering state GMM-DEREG	Initiation of the Periodic RAU procedure
T3321	15s	GMM-DEREG-INIT	DETACH REQ sent	DETACH ACCEPT received	Retransmission of the message
T3330	15s	GMM-ROUTING-UPDATING-INITIATED	ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent	ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACC received ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJ received	Retransmission of the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message
T3314 READY	Default 32 sec Note 2	All except GMM-NULL	Transmission of a PTP PDU	Forced to Standby	Start of the STANDBY timer
T3315 STANDBY	Default 60 min Note 2	All except GMM-NULL	READY timer expiry Forced to standby	Transmission of a PTP PDU	Transition to state GMM-NULL
T3316 AA-READY	Default 32 sec Note 2	-	Transmission of a PTP PDU	-	-

NOTE 1: The value of this timer is used if the network does not indicate another value in a GMM signalling procedure.

NOTE 2: The default value of this timer is used if the MS does not request another value in a signalling procedure.

NOTE 3: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.

NOTE 4: T3302 is loaded with the same value which is used to load T3212.

Table 11.2b/GSM 04.08: GPRS Mobility management timers - network side

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON THE 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY
T3313	Note 1	GMM-REG	Paging procedure initiated	Paging procedure completed	Network dependent
T3322	8s	GMM-DEREG-INIT	DETACH REQ sent	DETACH ACCEPT received	Retransmission of DETACH REQUEST
T3350	8s	GMM-COMMON-PROC-INIT	ATTACH ACCEPT sent with P-TMSI and/or TMSI RAU ACCEPT sent with P-TMSI and/or TMSI P-TMSI REALLOC COMMAND sent	ATTACH COMPLETE received RAU COMPLETE received P-TMSI REALLOC COMPLETE received	Retransmission of the same message type, i.e. ATTACH ACCEPT, RAU ACCEPT or REALLOC COMMAND
T3360	8s	GMM-COMMON-PROC-INIT	AUTH AND CIPH REQUEST sent	AUTH AND CIPH RESPONSE received	Retransmission of AUTH AND CIPH REQUEST
T3370	8s	GMM-COMMON-PROC-INIT	IDENTITY REQUEST sent	IDENTITY RESPONSE received	Retransmission of IDENTITY REQUEST
T3314 READY	Default 32 sec Note 2	All except GMM-DEREG	Receipt of a PTP PDU	Forced to Standby	Start of STANDBY timer
T3315 STANDBY	Default 60 min Note 23	All except GMM-DEREG	READY timer expiry Forced to standby	PTP PDU received	Transition to state GMM-DEREG
T3316 AA-READY	Default 32 sec Note 2	-	Receipt of a PTP PDU	-	-
Mobile Reachable	Default 4 min greater than T3312	All except GMM-DEREG	Change from READY to STANDBY state or Gb interface RESUME message	PTP PDU received or Gb interface SUSPEND message	Network dependent but typically paging is halted on 1st expiry.

NOTE 1: The value of this timer is network dependent.

NOTE 2: The default value of this timer is used if the MS does not request another value in a signalling procedure.

NOTE 3: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions bare described in the corresponding procedure description.

11.2.3 Timers of session management

Table 11.2c/GSM 04.08: Session management timers - MS side

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON THE 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY
T3380	30s	PDP-ACTIVE-PEND	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT received ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT received	Retransmission of ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQ
T3390	8s	PDP-INACT-PEND	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACC received	Retransmission of DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

NOTE: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.

Table 11.2d/GSM 04.08: Session management timers - network side

TIMER NUM.	TIMER VALUE	STATE	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	ON THE 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th EXPIRY
T3385	8s	PDP-ACT-PEND	REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION sent	ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQ received	Retransmission of REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION
T3386	8s	PDP-MOD-PEND	MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent	MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACC received	Retransmission of MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQ
T3395	8s	PDP-INACT-PEND	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent	DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACC received	Retransmission of DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQ
T3397	8s	PDP-INACT-PEND	DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent	DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT received	Retransmission of DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

NOTE: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.

11.3 Timers of circuit-switched call control

Table 11.3/GSM 04.08: Call control timers - MS side

TIM. NUM.	TIM VAL	STATE OF CALL	CAUSE OF START	NORMAL STOP	AT FIRST EXPIRY	AT SECOND EXPIRY
T303	30s	Call initiated	CM SER RQ sent	CALL PROC, or REL COMP received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T305	30s	Disconnect Request	DISC sent	REL or DISC received	REL sent.	Timer is not restarted
T308	30s	Release request	REL sent	REL COMP or REL received	Retrans. RELEASE restart T308	Call ref. release
T310 Note 1	30s	Outgoing call Proceeding	CALL PROC received	ALERT, CONN, DISC or PROG rec.	Send DISC	Timer is not restarted
T313	30s	Connect Request	CONN sent	CONNect ACKnowledge received	Send DISC	Timer is not restarted
T323	30s	Modify Request	MOD sent	MOD COMP or MOD REJ received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T332	30s	Wait for network info.	START_CC sent	CC-EST. received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T3345	30s	CC-Est. Confirmed	CC-EST CONF.sent	RECALL received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted

NOTE 1: T310 is not started if progress indicator #1, #2, or #64 has been delivered in the CALL PROCEEDING message or in a previous PROGRESS message.

Table 11.4/GSM 04.08: Call control timers - network side

TIM. NUM.	DFT TIM VAL	STATE OF CALL	CAUSE FOR START	NORMAL STOP	AT FIRST EXPIRY	AT SECON EXPIRY
T301 Note 1	Min 180s	Call received	ALERT received	CONN received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T303	Note 2	Call present	SETUP sent	CALL CONF or REL COMP received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T305	30s	Disconnect Indication	DISC without progress indic. #8 sent or CCBS Possible	REL or DISC received	Network sends RELEASE	Timer is not restarted
T306	30s	Disconnect Indication	DISC with progress indic. #8 sent but no CCBS possible	REL or DISC received	Stop the tone/ announc. Send REL	Timer is not restarted
T308	Note 2	Release request	REL sent	REL COMP or REL received	Retrans. RELEASE restart T308	Release call reference
T310	Note 2	Incoming call pro-ceeding	CALL CONF received	ALERT, CONN or DISC received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T313	Note 2	Connect Indication	CON sent	CON ACK received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T323	30s	Modify request	MOD sent	MOD COMP or MOD REJ received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T331	Note 2	CC Connec. Pending	CM-SERV PROMPT sent	START CC received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T333	Note 2	CC-Est. Present	START CC received	CC-EST.CONF or REL COMP received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T334	Min 15s	CC-Est. Confirmed	RECALL sent	SETUP received	Clear the call	Timer is not restarted
T338	Note 2	Disconnect indication	DISC with CCBS possible	REL or DISC received	stop any tone/ announc. Send REL	Timer is not restarted

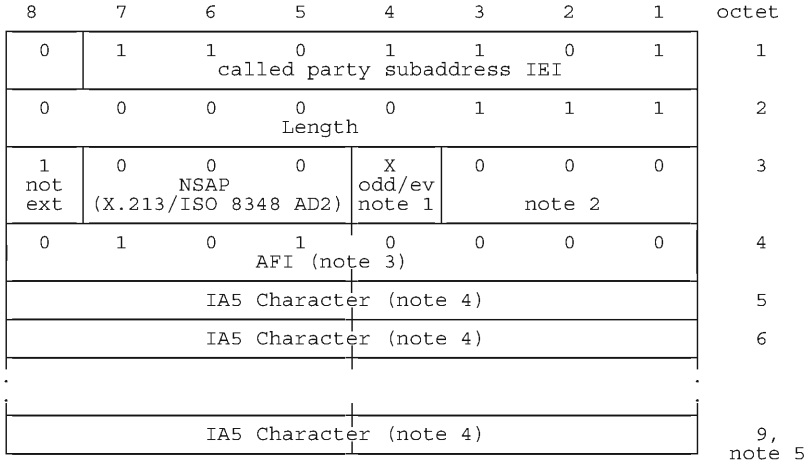
NOTE 1: The network may already have applied an internal alerting supervision function; e.g. incorporated within call control. If such a function is known to be operating on the call, then timer T301 is not used.

NOTE 2: These time values are set by the network operator.

Annex A (informative): Example of subaddress information element coding

This annex is informative.

This annex gives an example of how the Called Party Subaddress IE is encoded to carry subaddress digits that use IA5 characters. This example is also applicable to the Calling Party Subaddress IE.



NOTE 1: The value of this bit has no significance when the type of subaddress is "NSAP".

NOTE 2: These bits are spare.

NOTE 3: The Authority and Format Identifier code 50 (in BCD) indicates that the subaddress consists of IA5 characters (see ISO standard 8348 AD2).

NOTE 4: IA5 character as defined in CCITT Recommendation T.50/ISO 646 and then encoded into two semi-octets according to the "preferred binary encoding" defined in X.213/ISO 8348 AD2. (Each character is converted into a number in the range 32 to 127 using the ISO 646 encoding with zero parity and the parity bit in the most significant position. This number is then reduced by 32 to give a new number in the range 0 to 95. The new number is then treated as a pair of decimal digits with the value of each digit being encoded in a semi-octet.)

NOTE 5: the number of IA5 characters in the subaddress may vary, subject to an upper limit of 19 IA5 characters.

Annex B (normative): Compatibility checking

This annex is normative.

B.1 Introduction

This annex describes the various compatibility checks which shall be carried out to ensure that the best matched MS and network capabilities are achieved on a call between a PLMN and the ISDN.

Three different processes of compatibility checking shall be performed:

i) at the user-to-network interface on the calling side (see B.2);

ii) at the network-user interface on the called side (see B.3.2);

iii) user-to-user (see B 3.3).

NOTE: In this context and throughout this annex the term "called user" is the end point entity which is explicitly addressed.

For details on the coding of the information required for compatibility checking, see annex C.

B.2 Calling side compatibility checking

B.2.1 Compatibility checking of the CM SERVICE REQUEST message

The network shall check if the service requested in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message is permitted for that subscriber.

B.2.2 Compatibility/Subscription checking of the SETUP message

At the calling side the network shall check that the basic service(s) requested by the calling MS in the Bearer Capability information element(s) match(es) with the basic services provided to that subscriber by the PLMN. If for at least one bearer capability information element contained in the SETUP message a mismatch is detected, then the network shall proceed as follows:

- if the SETUP message contained two bearer capability information elements for only one of which a mismatch is detected, the network shall either:
  - under the conditions specified in GSM 07.01 (e.g. TS 61 and TS 62), accept the SETUP message with a CALL PROCEEDING message containing the, possibly negotiated, bearer capability information element for which no mismatch is detected, or
  - reject the call using one of the causes listed in annex H.
- otherwise the network shall reject the call using one of the causes listed in annex H.

Network services are described in GSM 02.02 and GSM 02.03 as bearer services and teleservices, respectively.

B.3 Called side compatibility checking

In this section, the word "check" means that the MS examines the contents of the specified information element.

B.3.1 Compatibility checking with addressing information

If an incoming SETUP message is offered to the MS with addressing information (i.e. sub-address or called party number) the following shall occur:

a) if the MS has a DDI number or a sub-address, then the information in any Called Party BCD Number or any Called Party subaddress information elements of the incoming SETUP message shall be checked by the MS against the corresponding part of the number assigned to the user (e.g. for DDI) or the user's own sub-address.

   In the cases of a mismatch, the MS shall release the call. In the case of a match, the compatibility checking described in B.3.2 and B.3.3 shall be performed.

b) if the MS has no DDI number and no sub-address, then the Called Party BCD Number and Called Party Sub-address information element shall be ignored for the purposes of compatibility checking. The compatibility checking described in B.3.2 and B.3.3 shall be performed.

NOTE: According to the user's requirements, compatibility checking can be performed in various ways from the viewpoint of execution order and information to be checked, e.g. first DDI number/sub-address and then bearer capability or vice versa.

B.3.2 Network-to-MS compatibility checking

When the network is providing a basic service at the called side, the MS shall check that the basic service(s) offered by the network in the Bearer Capability information element(s) match(es) the basic services that the MS is able to support. If a mismatch is detected, then the MS shall proceed as follows:

- if the SETUP message contained two bearer capability information elements for only one of which a mismatch is detected, the MS shall either:
  - under the conditions specified in GSM 07.01 (e.g. TS 61 and TS 62), accept the SETUP message with a CALL CONFIRMED message containing the, possibly negotiated, bearer capability information element for which no mismatch is detected, or
  - reject the call using cause No. 88 "incompatible destination".
- otherwise the MS shall reject the offered call using a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause No. 88 "incompatible destination".

When interworking with existing networks, limitations in network or distant user signalling (e.g. in the case of an incoming call from a PSTN or a call from an analogue terminal) may restrict the information available to the called MS in the incoming SETUP message (e.g. missing Bearer Capability Information Element or missing High Layer Compatibility Information Element). For compatibility checking, and handling of such calls see GSM 07.01.

B.3.3 User-to-User compatibility checking

See GSM 07.01.

B.4 High layer compatibility checking

See GSM 07.01.

Annex C (normative): Low layer information coding principles

This annex is normative.

C.1 Purpose

This annex describes principles that shall be used when the calling MS specifies information during call setup regarding low layer capabilities required in the network and by the destination terminal. Refer also to GSM 07.01.

NOTE: In this context and throughout this annex the term "called user" is the end point entity which is explicitly addressed. This may also be an explicitly addressed interworking unit (IWU) (see CCITT I.500-Series Recommendations and CCITT Recommendation X.31 case a).

C.2 Principles

C.2.1 Definition of types of information

There are three different types of information that the calling PLMN user may specify during call setup to identify low layer capabilities needed in the network and in the destination terminal:

a) type I information is information about the calling terminal which is only used at the destination end to allow a decision regarding terminal compatibility. An example would be the user information layer 3 protocol. Type I information is encoded in octets 5 to 7 of the low layer compatibility information element;

b) type II information is only used by the network (PLMN) to which the calling user is connected for selection of PLMN specific network resources, e.g. channel type or specific functionality within the interworking function (IWF, see TS 09.07). This type of information is always present. An example is the connection element. Type II information is coded in:

   i) octet 3 of the bearer capability information element when the information transfer capability required by the calling user is speech ;

   ii) octets 3, 4, 5, and optionally octet 7 of the bearer capability information element when the information transfer capability required by the calling user is not speech;

c) type III information is required for selection of a basic service from the choice of basic services offered by the network and together with type II information for selection of an appropriate interworking function (IWF, see GSM 09.07), as well as for terminal compatibility checking at the destination terminal . An example is the information transfer capability. Type III information is always present and is encoded in:

   i) octet 3 of the bearer capability information element when the information transfer capability required by the calling user is speech ;

   ii) octets 3, 5, 6, 6a, 6b and 6c of the bearer capability information element when the information transfer capability required by the calling user is not speech;

C.2.2 Examination by network

Type I information is user-to-user (i.e. at the calling side not examined by network) while type II and III information should be available for examination by the destination user and the network.

NOTE: In the case of a mobile terminated call, if the type II and type III information is not sufficient for the selection of an appropriate interworking function, the type I information will also examined by the network.

C.2.3 Location of type I information

Type I information (i.e. terminal information only significant to the called user) shall, when used, be included in the low layer compatibility information element.

C.2.4 Location of types II and III information

Type II information is included in the bearer capability information element. Type III information is also included in the bearer capability information element. The network may use and modify type III information (e.g. to provide interworking).

In any case a modification of the bearer capability information element has to be performed when interworking to the fixed network (e.g. ISDN) is required, where the signalling of the radio interface has to be mapped to fixed network signalling (e.g. mapping of GSM BCIE to ISDN BCIE, see GSM 09.07).

C.2.5 Relationship between bearer capability and low layer compatibility information elements

There shall be no contradiction of information between the low layer compatibility and the bearer capability at the originating side. However, as some bearer capability code points may be modified during the transport of the call (e.g. by the interworking function), this principle implies that there should be minimal duplication of information between the bearer capability information element and the low layer compatibility information element.

NOTE: If as a result of duplication, a contradiction occurs at the terminating side between the bearer capability information element and the low layer compatibility information element at the terminating side, the receiving entity shall ignore the conflicting information in the low layer compatibility information element.

Annex D (informative): Examples of bearer capability information element coding

This annex is informative.

This annex gives examples of the coding of bearer capability information elements for various telecommunication services. This annex is included for information purposes only. In the case of any inconsistency between this annex and GSM 07.01 then GSM 07.01 shall take precedence over this annex.

D.1 Coding for speech for a full rate support only mobile station

D.1.1 Mobile station to network direction

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	octet 1
	Bearer capability IEI							
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
Length of the bearer capability contents								octet 2
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	
not ext	full rate only		GSMá	circ. mode	speech			octet 3

D.1.2 Network to mobile station direction

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	octet 1
	Bearer capability IEI							
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
Length of the bearer capability contents								octet 2
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	
not ext	spare	spare	GSMá	circ. mode	speech			octet 3

D.2 An example of a coding for modem access with V22-bis, 2.4 kbit/s, 8 bit no parity

D.2.1 Mobile station to network direction, data compression allowed

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	octet 1
	Bearer capability IEI							
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	octet 2
	Length of the bearer capability contents							
1 not ext	1 dual, half preferred	0	0 GSMá	0 circ. mode	0	1	0 3.1 kHz audio ex PLMN	octet 3
1 not ext	1 comp-ress.	0 SDU integrity	0	1 full dupl.	0 pt to pt	0 no NIRR	0 de-mand	octet 4
1 not ext	0 access id.	0	0 no rate adaption	0	0	0	1 I.440/450	octet 5
0 ext	0	1 layer 1	0	0	0 default layer 1	0	1 async	octet 6
0 ext	0 1 bit	0 no neg	1 8 bits	0	0	1	1 2.4 kbit/s	octet 6a
0 ext	1	1 16 kbit/s inter. rate	0 no NICtx	0 no NICrx	0	1	1 (parity) none	octet 6b
1 not ext	0	1 non trans (RLP)	0	0	0	1	1 V.22 bis	octet 6c

D.2.2 Network to mobile station direction, data compression possible

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	octet 1
	Bearer capability IEI							
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	octet 2
	Length of the bearer capability contents							
1 not ext	0 spare	1 spare	0 GSMá	0 circ. mode	0	1	0 3.1 kHz audio ex PLMN	octet 3
1 not ext	1 comp-ress.	0 SDU integrity	0	1 full dupl.	0 pt to pt	0 no NIRR	0 de-mand	octet 4
1 not ext	0 access id.	0	0 no rate adaption	0	0	0	1 I.440/450	octet 5
0 ext	0	1 layer 1	0	0	0 default layer 1	0	1 async	octet 6
0 ext	0 1 bit	0 no neg	1 8 bits	0	0	1	1 2.4 kbit/s	octet 6a

0 ext	1 1 16 kbit/s inter. rate	0 no NICtx	0 no NICrx	0 1 1 (parity) none	octet 6b
1 not ext	0 1 non trans (RLP)	0	0	0 1 1 V.22 bis	octet 6c

D.3 An example of a coding for group 3 facsimile (9.6 kbit/s, transparent)

D.3.1 Mobile station to network direction

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	octet 1
	Bearer capability IEI							
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	octet 2
Length of the bearer capability contents								
1 not ext	0 full rate only MS	1	0 GSMá	0 circ. mode	0	1 facsimile group 3	1	octet 3
1 not ext	0 comp-ress.	1 unstruc-tured	1	1 full dupl.	0 pt to pt	0 no NIRR	0 de-mand	octet 4
1 not ext	0 access id.	0	0 no rate adaption	0	0	0 I.440/450	1	octet 5
0 ext	0 layer 1	1	0	default layer 1	0	0	0 sync	octet 6
0 ext	0 (syn)	0 no neg	1 (syn)	0	1	0 9.6 kbit/s	1	octet 6a
0 ext	1 16 kbit/s inter. rate	1	0 no NICtx	0 no NICrx	0	1 (parity) none	1	octet 6b
1 not ext	0 transparent	0	0	0 none (modem type)	0	0	0	octet 6c

D.3.2 Network to mobile station direction

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	octet 1
	Bearer capability IEI							
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	octet 2
	Length of the bearer capability contents							
1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	octet 3
not ext	spare	spare	GSMá	circ. mode		3.1 kHz audio ex PLMN		
1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	octet 4
not ext	comp-ress.	unstruc-tured		full dupl.	pt to pt	no NIRR	de-mand	
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	octet 5
not ext	access id.		no rate adaption			I.440/450		
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	octet 6
ext	layer 1		default layer 1				sync	
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	octet 6a
ext	(syn)	no neg	(syn)		9.6 kbit/s			
0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	octet 6b
ext	16 kbit/s inter. rate		no NICtx	no NICrx	(parity) none			
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	octet 6c
not ext	transparent		none (modem type)					

Annex E (informative): Comparison between call control procedures specified in GSM 04.08 and CCITT Recommendation Q.931

This annex is informative.

This annex summarizes a comparison of the procedures for call control as specified in CCITT Recommendation Q.931 (blue book) and GSM 04.08.

If no comment is given, it means that the procedures specified in CCITT Recommendation Q.931 and GSM 04.08 are similar. However, it should be noted that even in such cases the procedures may be described in slightly different ways in the two documents.

Table E.1/GSM 04.08: Circuit-switched call control procedures

Procedure	Q.931	GSMá04.08
Call establishment at the originating interface	5.1	5.2.1
- call request	5.1.1	5.2.1.1.1 en-bloc sending only
- B-channel selection originating	5.1.2	not applicable
- overlap sending	5.1.3	not supported
- invalid call information	5.1.4	5.2.1.1.2
- call proceeding, en-bloc sending	5.1.5.1	5.2.1.1.3
- call proceeding, overlap sending	5.1.5.2	not supported
- notification of interworking at the originating interf.	5.1.6	5.2.1.1.4
- call confirmation indication	5.1.7	5.2.1.1.5
- call connected	5.1.8	5.2.1.1.6
- call rejection	5.1.9	5.2.1.1.7
- transit network selection	5.1.10	5.2.1.1.8

Table E.1/GSM 04.08: Circuit-switched call control procedures (continued)

Procedure	Q.931	GSMá04.08
Call establishment at the destination interface	5.2	5.2.2
- call indication	5.2.1	5.2.2.1 procedure for multiple terminal configuration not required, i.e. delivery of SETUP messages on broadcast data links is not supported
- compatibility checking	5.2.2	5.2.2.2 equivalent, except that delivery of SETUP messages on broadcast data links is not supported
- B-channel selection destination	5.2.3	not applicable
- overlap receiving	5.2.4	not supported
- call confirmation information	5.2.5	5.2.2.3 equivalent, except that delivery of SETUP messages on broadcast data links is not supported
- notification of interworking at the terminating interf.	5.2.6	5.2.2.4
- call accept indication	5.2.7	5.2.2.5
- active indication	5.2.8	5.2.2.6 equivalent, except that SETUP messages are not sent on broadcast data links
- non-selected user clearing	5.2.9	not applicable

Table E.1/GSM 04.08: Circuit-switched call control procedures (continued)

Procedure	Q.931	GSMá04.08
Call clearing	5.3	5.4
- terminology	5.3.1	5.4.1 terminology adapted to GSMáapplications
- exception conditions	5.3.2	5.4.2 only case a) of section 5.3.2 of Rec. Q.931 applies. All other exceptions apply to functions which are not relevant to GSMá
- clearing initiated by the user/MS	5.3.3	5.4.3
- clearing initiated by the network	5.3.4	5.4.4
- clearing when tones/announcements are provided	5.3.4.1	5.4.4.1.1 and 5.4.4.2.1 exception: if not already connected, the traffic channel is connected in order to provide the tone/announcement
- clearing when tones/announcements are not provided	5.3.4.2	5.4.4.1.2 and 5.4.4.2.3
- completion of clearing	5.3.4.3	5.4.4.1.3 and 5.4.4.2.5
Clear collision	5.3.5	5.4.5

Table E.1/GSM 04.08: Circuit-switched call control procedures (continued)

Procedure	Q.931	GSMá04.08
In-band tones and announcements	5.4	5.5.1
Restart procedure	5.5	not supported
Call rearrangements	5.6	5.3.4 call suspension/call re-establishment not supported on the radio path. The functions, if required, are to be supported locally in the MS. On the radio interface, the notification procedure of Rec. Q.931 (section 5.6.7) applies
Call collisions	5.7	5.5.2 call collisions cannot occur
Emergency call establishment at the originating interface	not specified not supported	5.2.1.2
In-call modification	Annex O Rec. Q.931 is incomplete with regard to in-call modification procedures	5.3.4
DTMF protocol control procedures	not specified not supported	5.3.3
Call re-establishment	not specified not supported	5.5.4
Status enquiry procedure	5.8.10, 5.8.11	5.5.3
User-to-user signalling	7	GSMá04.10
User notification procedure	5.9	5.3.1

Annex F (informative): GSM specific cause values for radio resource management

This annex is informative.

Cause value = 0 Normal event;

indicates that the channel is released because of a normal event or that an assignment or handover is successfully, and normally, completed.

Cause value = 1 Abnormal release, unspecified;

indicates that the channel is released because of an abnormal event without specifying further reasons.

Cause value = 2 Abnormal release, channel unacceptable;

indicates that the channel type or channel characteristics are not acceptable.

Cause value = 3 Abnormal release, timer expired;

indicates that the release is caused by a timer expiry.

Cause value = 4 Abnormal release, no activity on the radio path;

indicates that some supervisory function has detected that the channel is not active.

Cause value = 5 Pre-emptive release;

indicates that the channel is released in order to be allocated to a call with priority (e.g. an emergency call).

Cause value = 8 Handover impossible, timing advance out of range;

indicates that a handover is unsuccessful because the target BTS is beyond the normal range and the target BTS would not accept an out of range timing advance.

Cause value = 9 Channel mode unacceptable

indicates that the MS does not have the capability to handle the requested mode or type of channel.

Cause value = 10 Frequency not implemented

indicates that the MS does not have the capability to operate on (at least one of) the requested frequency(ies).

Cause value = 65 Call already cleared;

indicates that a handover is unsuccessful because the connection has been released by the network or the remote user.

Cause value = 95 Semantically incorrect message;

See annex H, section H5.10.

Cause value = 96 Invalid mandatory information;

See annex H, section H6.1.

Cause value = 97 Message type non-existent or not implemented;

See annex H, section H6.2.

Cause value = 98 Message type not compatible with protocol state;

See annex H, section H6.3

Cause value = 100 Conditional IE error;

See annex H, section H6.5

Cause value = 101 No cell allocation available;

indicates that an assignment or handover is unsuccessful because the MS has no current CA.

Cause value = 111 Protocol error unspecified;

See annex H, section H6.8.

Annex G (informative): GSM specific cause values for mobility management

This annex is informative. It describes the cause values for the mobility management procedures for non-GPRS services (MM) and GPRS services (GMM). Sections G1 to G5 are valid for both MM and GMM. However, the following codes are applicable for non-GPRS services only:

#38 Call cannot be identified

Section G.6 applies only for GMM procedures.

G.1 Causes related to MS identification

Cause value = 2 IMSI unknown in HLR

This cause is sent to the MS if the MS is not known (registered) in the HLR. This cause code does not affect operation of the GPRS service, although is may be used by a GMM procedure.

Cause value = 3 Illegal MS

This cause is sent to the MS when the network refuses service to the MS either because an identity of the MS is not acceptable to the network or because the MS does not pass the authentication check, i.e. the SRES received from the MS is different from that generated by the network.

Cause value = 4 IMSI unknown in VLR

This cause is sent to the MS when the given IMSI is not known at the VLR.

Cause value = 5 IMEI not accepted

This cause is sent to the MS if the network does not accept emergency call establishment using an IMEI.

Cause value = 6 Illegal ME

This cause is sent to the MS if the ME used is not acceptable to the network, e.g. blacklisted.

G.2 Cause related to subscription options

Cause value = 11 PLMN not allowed

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests location updating in a PLMN where the MS, by subscription or due to operator determined barring is not allowed to operate.

Cause value = 12 Location Area not allowed

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests location updating in a location area where the MS, by subscription, is not allowed to operate.

Cause value = 13 Roaming not allowed in this location area

This cause is sent to an MS which requests location updating in a location area of a PLMN which offers roaming to that MS in that Location Area.

G.3 Causes related to PLMN specific network failures and congestion

Cause value = 17 Network failure

This cause is sent to the MS if the MSC cannot service an MS generated request because of PLMN failures, e.g. problems in MAP.

Cause value = 22 Congestion

This cause is sent if the service request cannot be actioned because of congestion (e.g. no channel, facility busy/congested etc.)

G.4 Causes related to nature of request

Cause value = 32 Service option not supported

This cause is sent when the MS requests a service/facility in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message which is not supported by the PLMN.

Cause value = 33 Requested service option not subscribed

This cause is sent when the MS requests a service option for which it has no subscription.

Cause value = 34 Service option temporarily out of order

This cause is sent when the MSC cannot service the request because of temporary outage of one or more functions required for supporting the service.

Cause value = 38 Call cannot be identified

This cause is sent when the network cannot identify the call associated with a call re-establishment request.

G.5 Causes related to invalid messages

Cause value = 95 Semantically incorrect message.

See annex H, section H.5.10.

Cause value = 96 Invalid mandatory information.

See annex H, section H.6.1.

Cause value = 97 Message type non-existent or not implemented.

See annex H, section H.6.2.

Cause value = 98 Message not compatible with protocol state.

See annex H, section H.6.3.

Cause value = 99 Information element non-existent or not implemented

See annex H, section H.6.4.

Cause value = 100 Conditional IE error.

See annex H, section H.6.5.

Cause value = 101 Message not compatible with protocol state

See annex H, section H.6.6.

Cause value = 111 Protocol error, unspecified

See annex H, section H.6.8.

G6 Additional cause codes for GMM

Cause value = 7 GPRS services not allowed

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests an IMSI attach for GPRS services, but is not allowed to operate GPRS services.

Cause value = 8 GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests a combined IMSI attach for GPRS and non-GPRS services, but is not allowed to operate either of them.

Cause value = 9 MS identity cannot be derived by the network

This cause is sent to the MS when the network cannot derive the MS's identity from the P-TMSI in case of inter-SGSN routing area update.

Cause value = 16 MSC temporarily not reachable

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests a combined GPRS attach or routing are updating in a PLMN where the MSC is temporarily not reachable via the GPRS part of the GSM network.

Annex H (informative): GSM specific cause values for call control

This annex is informative.

H.1 Normal class

H.1.1 Cause No. 1 "unassigned (unallocated) number"

This cause indicates that the destination requested by the mobile station cannot be reached because, although the number is in a valid format, it is not currently assigned (allocated).

H.1.2 Cause No. 3 "no route to destination"

This cause indicates that the called user cannot be reached because the network through which the call has been routed does not serve the destination desired.

H.1.3 Cause No. 6 "channel unacceptable"

This cause indicates the channel most recently identified is not acceptable to the sending entity for use in this call.

H.1.4 Cause No. 8 "operator determined barring"

This cause indicates that the MS has tried to access a service that the MS's network operator or service provider is not prepared to allow.

H.1.5 Cause No.16 "normal call clearing"

This cause indicates that the call is being cleared because one of the users involved in the call has requested that the call be cleared.

Under normal situations, the source of this cause is not the network.

H.1.6 Cause No.17 "user busy"

This cause is used when the called user has indicated the inability to accept another call.

It is noted that the user equipment is compatible with the call.

H.1.7 Cause No. 18 "no user responding"

This cause is used when a user does not respond to a call establishment message with either an alerting or connect indication within the prescribed period of time allocated (defined by the expiry of either timer T303 or T310).

H.1.8 Cause No. 19 "user alerting, no answer"

This cause is used when a user has provided an alerting indication but has not provided a connect indication within a prescribed period of time.

H.1.9 Cause No. 21 "call rejected"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause does not wish to accept this call, although it could have accepted the call because the equipment sending this cause is neither busy nor incompatible.

H.1.10 Cause No. 22 "number changed"

This cause is returned to a calling mobile station when the called party number indicated by the calling mobile station is no longer assigned. The new called party number may optionally be included in the diagnostic field. If a network does not support this capability, cause No. 1 "unassigned (unallocated) number" shall be used.

H.1.11 Cause No. 26 "non-selected user clearing"

Not supported. Treated as cause no. 31.

H.1.12 Cause No. 27 "destination out of order"

This cause indicates that the destination indicated by the mobile station cannot be reached because the interface to the destination is not functioning correctly. The term "not functioning correctly" indicates that a signalling message was unable to be delivered to the remote user; e.g., a physical layer or data link layer failure at the remote user, user equipment off-line, etc.

H.1.13 Cause No. 28 "invalid number format (incomplete number)"

This cause indicates that the called user cannot be reached because the called party number is not a valid format or is not complete.

H.1.14 Cause No. 29 "facility rejected"

This cause is returned when a facility requested by user can not be provided by the network.

H.1.15 Cause No. 30 "response to STATUS ENQUIRY"

This cause is included in STATUS messages if the message is sent in response to a STATUS ENQUIRY message. See also section 5.5.3.

H.1.16 Cause No. 31 "normal, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a normal event only when no other cause in the normal class applies.

H.2 Resource unavailable class

H.2.1 Cause No. 34 "no circuit/channel available"

This cause indicates that there is no appropriate circuit/channel presently available to handle the call.

H.2.2 Cause No. 38 "network out of order"

This cause indicates that the network is not functioning correctly and that the condition is likely to last a relatively long period of time; e.g., immediately re-attempting the call is not likely to be successful.

H.2.3 Cause No. 41 "temporary failure"

This cause indicates that the network is not functioning correctly and that the condition is not likely to last a long period of time; e.g., the mobile station may wish to try another call attempt almost immediately.

H.2.4 Cause No. 42 "switching equipment congestion"

This cause indicates that the switching equipment generating this cause is experiencing a period of high traffic.

H.2.5 Cause No. 43 "access information discarded"

This cause indicates that the network could not deliver access information to the remote user as requested; i.e., a user-to-user information, low layer compatibility, high layer compatibility, or sub-address as indicated in the diagnostic.

It is noted that the particular type of access information discarded is optionally included in the diagnostic.

H.2.6 Cause No. 44 "requested circuit/channel not available"

This cause is returned when the circuit or channel indicated by the requesting entity cannot be provided by the other side of the interface.

H.2.7 Cause No. 47 "resource unavailable, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a resource unavailable event only when no other cause in the resource unavailable class applies.

H.3 Service or option not available class

H.3.1 Cause No. 49 "quality of service unavailable"

This cause indicates to the mobile station that the requested quality of service, as defined in CCITT Recommendation X.213, cannot be provided.

H.3.2 Cause No. 50 "Requested facility not subscribed"

This cause indicates that the requested supplementary service could not be provided by the network because the user has no completed the necessary administrative arrangements with its supporting networks.

H.3.3 Cause No. 55 "Incoming calls barred within the CUG"

This cause indicates that although the called party is a member of the CUG for the incoming CUG call, incoming calls are not allowed within this CUG.

H.3.4 Cause No. 57 "bearer capability not authorized"

This cause indicates that the mobile station has requested a bearer capability which is implemented by the equipment which generated this cause but the mobile station is not authorized to use.

H.3.5 Cause No. 58 "bearer capability not presently available"

This cause indicates that the mobile station has requested a bearer capability which is implemented by the equipment which generated this cause but which is not available at this time.

H.3.6 Cause No. 63 "service or option not available, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a service or option not available event only when no other cause in the service or option not available class applies.

H.3.7 Cause No. 68 "ACM equal to or greater than ACMmax"

This cause is used by the mobile to indicate that call clearing is due to ACM being greater than or equal to ACMmax.

H.4 Service or option not implemented class

H.4.1 Cause No. 65 "bearer service not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause does not support the bearer capability requested.

H.4.2 Cause No. 69 "Requested facility not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause does not support the requested supplementary service.

H.4.3 Cause No. 70 "only restricted digital information bearer capability is available"

This cause indicates that one equipment has requested an unrestricted bearer service, but that the equipment sending this cause only supports the restricted version of the requested bearer capability.

H.4.4 Cause No. 79 "service or option not implemented, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a service or option not implemented event only when no other cause in the service or option not implemented class applies.

H.5 Invalid message (e.g., parameter out of range) class

H.5.1 Cause No. 81 "invalid transaction identifier value"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with a transaction identifier which is not currently in use on the MS-network interface.

H.5.2 Cause No. 87 "user not member of CUG"

This cause indicates that the called user for the incoming CUG call is not a member of the specified CUG.

H.5.3 Cause No. 88 "incompatible destination"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a request to establish a call which has low layer compatibility, high layer compatibility, or other compatibility attributes (e.g., data rate) which cannot be accommodated.

H.5.4 Cause No. 91 "invalid transit network selection"

For further study. Treated as cause no. 95.

H.5.5 Cause No. 95 "semantically incorrect message"

This cause is used to report receipt of a message with semantically incorrect contents (see section 8.8).

H.6 Protocol error (e.g., unknown message) class

H.6.1 Cause No. 96 "invalid mandatory information"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with a non-semantical mandatory IE error (see section 8.5).

H.6.2 Cause No. 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with a message type it does not recognize either because this is a message not defined, or defined but not implemented by the equipment sending this cause.

H.6.3 Cause No. 98 "message type not compatible with protocol state"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message not compatible with the protocol state (section 8.4).

H.6.4 Cause No. 99 "information element non-existent or not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message which includes information elements not recognized because the information element identifier is not defined or it is defined but not implemented by the equipment sending the cause. However, the information element is not required to be present in the message in order for the equipment sending the cause to process the message.

H.6.5 Cause No. 100 "conditional IE error"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with conditional IE errors (see section 8.7.2).

H.6.6 Cause No. 101 "message not compatible with protocol state"

This cause indicates that a message has been received which is incompatible with the protocol state or that a STATUS message has been received indicating an incompatible call state.

H.6.7 Cause No. 102 "recovery on timer expiry"

This cause indicates that a procedure has been initiated by the expiry of a timer in association with TS 04.08 error handling procedures.

H.6.8 Cause No. 111 "protocol error, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a protocol error event only when no other cause in the protocol error class applies.

H.7 Interworking class

H.7.1 Cause No. 127 "interworking, unspecified"

This cause indicates that there has been interworking with a network which does not provide causes for actions it takes; thus, the precise cause for a message which is being sent cannot be ascertained.

Annex I (informative): GSM specific cause values for session management

This annex is informative.

I.1 Causes related to nature of request

Cause value = 26 Insufficient resources

This cause code is used by the MS or by the network to indicate that the PDP context activation request cannot be accepted due to insufficient resources.

Cause value = 27 Unknown or missing access point name

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the external packet data network because the access point name was not included although required or if the access point name could not be resolved.

Cause value = 28 Unknown PDP address or PDP type

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the external packet data network because the PDP address or type could not be recognised.

Cause value = 29 User authentication failed

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the external packet data network due to a failed user authentication.

Cause value = 30 Activation rejected by GGSN

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the GGSN..

Cause value = 31 Activation rejected, unspecified

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected due to unspecified reasons.

Cause value = 32 Service option not supported

See Annex G, section 4, with the exception that the request has been sent within an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST or ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

Cause value = 33 Requested service option not subscribed

See Annex G, section 4

Cause value = 34 Service option temporarily out of order

See Annex G, section 4

Cause value = 35 NSAPI already used

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the NSAPI requested by the MS in the PDP context activation is already used by another active PDP context of this MS.

Cause value = 36 Regular PDP context deactivation

This cause code is used to indicate a regular MS or network initiated PDP context deactivation.

Cause value = 37 QoS not accepted

This cause code is used by the MS if the new QoS cannot be accepted that were indicated by the network in the PDP Context Modification procedure.

Cause value = 38 Network failure

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the PDP context deactivation is caused by an error situation in the network.

Cause value = 39 Reactivation requested

This cause code is used by the network to request a PDP context reactivation after a GGSN restart.

I.2 Causes related to invalid messages

Cause value = 95 Semantically incorrect message.

See annex H, section H.5.10.

Cause value = 96 Invalid mandatory information.

See annex H, section H.6.1.

Cause value = 97 Message type non-existent or not implemented.

See annex H, section H.6.2.

Cause value = 98 Message not compatible with protocol state.

See annex H, section H.6.3.

Cause value = 99 Information element non-existent or not implemented

See annex H, section H.6.4.

Cause value = 100 Conditional IE error.

See annex H, section H.6.5.

Cause value = 101 Message not compatible with protocol state

See annex H, section H.6.6.

Cause value = 111 Protocol error, unspecified

See annex H, section H.6.8.

Annex J (informative): Algorithm to encode frequency list information elements

This annex is informative.

J.1 Introduction

Some information elements encode frequency lists with a special method. The main specification specifies the meaning of the fields and hence the way to decode them, but the corresponding encoding algorithm is difficult to infer from the decoding algorithm. This annex is intended as an aid for implementers of the encoding algorithm.

It could be shown that any set of frequency with less or the same number of frequencies as the number of words can be encoded with a careful choice of F1, F2, and so on, i.e. that a set of Wi can be found so that the decoding algorithm given in the main section will give back the frequency set. The right order is not the order of the frequency values.

J.2 General principle

The encoding algorithm is based on a recursive dichotomy of both the range (i.e. the set of values that are possible) and the subset (the values to encode).

The dichotomy is best understood if the range is seen as a circle. For instance, for the 1023 range:

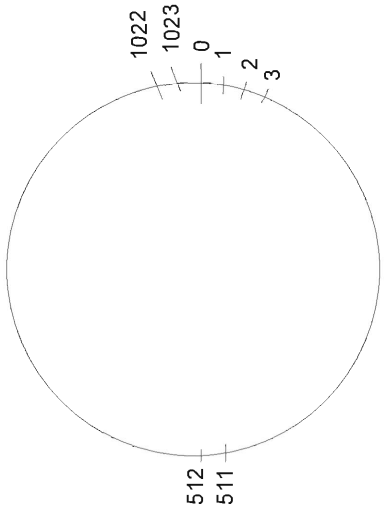


Figure J.1: Circular arrangement of 0..1023

The dichotomy consists in finding a value in the subset such that the diameter determined by this value splits the subset in two equal or nearly equal sub-subsets. In the following case, we see that value 290 is acceptable (the two sub-subsets have 3 elements), when value 250 is not acceptable (the two sub-subsets have 4 and 2 elements):

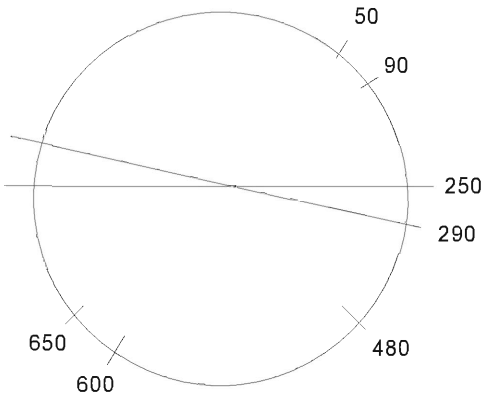


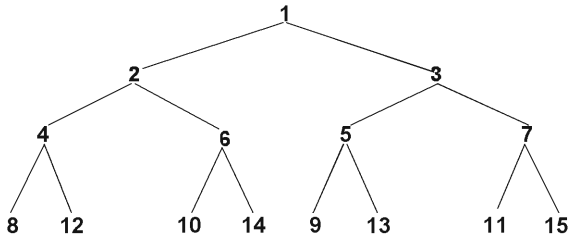
Figure J.2: Example of dichotomy

The pivot value is part of the information field, then the two sub-subsets are renumbered and the same algorithm is applied again on each of them. Because the range is halved at each step, the number of bits needed to encode a pivot value is 1 bit less than the number of bits needed to encode the parent pivot value.

The convention is that if the number of values is even, the left sub-subset (that is to say the values that can be expressed as the pivot value minus some integer between 1 and half the range) will have 1 element more than the right subset.

At each step the subset is numbered from 0 to the range minus 1. The coding in the information field of the pivot value is its value as renumbered, plus 1. Value 0 is reserved to indicate no element.

The order of appearance in the information field of the successive pivot values is particular. If we present the values as organized as a tree, with the left child being the pivot of the left sub-subset and the right child the pivot of the right sub-subset, the order of appearance is given by the following tree:



(and so on)

This order has been chosen so that

a) whatever the number N of elements in the set, the meaningful nodes are the first N and the value for all nodes from N+1 on are null (if sent),

b) the tree and all subtrees are balanced.

Important properties of these trees are used in the algorithms (with generation 1 corresponding to the root):

Generation g contains 2^{g-1} nodes, and their indices are 2^{g-1} to $2^{g}-1$;

For generation g, nodes 2^{g-1} to $2^{g-1}+2^{g-2}-1$ are left children, the others are right children;

If node k belongs to generation g, its left child is node $k + 2^{g-1}$, and its right child is $k + 2^{g}$;

Reciprocally, if k is a left child from generation g, its parent node is node k - 2^{g-2}, and if k is a right child of generation g, its parent is node k - 2^{g-1}.

J.3 Performances

The number of bits needed to encode a given set of values depends on the number of values and on the range they can span.

For the application on the BCCH and the SACCH (CA and BA information) 16 octets are available, and the number of frequencies that can be encoded in one information element is the following:

Range	Number of frequencies
513 to 1024	2 to 16 (17 if frequency 0 is in)
257 to 512	2 to 18
129 to 256	2 to 22
113 to 128	2 to 29
up to 112	any

With two messages (for the BA) the number of frequencies that can be encoded is the following:

Range	Number of frequencies
513 to 1024	2 to 36 (note 1)
257 to 512	2 to 40 (note 2)
225 to 256	2 to 51 (note 3)
up to 224	any

NOTE 1: A 1024 range can be split cyclically in to two 512 ranges each with less than 18 frequencies; each subset is coded in one message with 512 range format.

NOTE 2: A 512 range can be split in to two consecutive 256 ranges. If both sub-ranges contain 22 frequencies or less, it is possible to code each of these in a messages using the 256 range format. Otherwise one of the two ranges contains 23 frequencies or more: 22 of them can be coded in one message using the 256 range format and the remaining frequencies (numbering less than or equal to 18) can be coded in the other message using the 512 range format.

NOTE 3: The principles described in notes 1 and 2, above apply in this case.

The frequency short list information element allows the following:

Range	Number of frequencies
513 to 1024	2 to 7 (8 if frequency 0 is in)
257 to 512	2 to 8
129 to 256	2 to 9
57 to 128	2 to 12
up to 56	any

The number of frequencies as a function of the range and the length in octets of the variable length frequency list information element (including the message type and length fields) is given by the following table:

Table J.1/GSM 04.08: Performance of the variable length frequency list information element

Range	513 to 1024	257 to 512	129 to 256	up to 128	variable bit map
octets					
5	1	1	1	1	8
6	2	2	3	3	16
7	3	3	4	4	24
8	4	4	5	6	32
9	5	6	6	8	40
10	6	7	8	10	48
11	7	8	9	12	56
12	9	9	11	14	64
13	10	11	13	16	72
14	11	12	14	18	80
15	12	13	16	21	88
16	13	15	18	24	96
17	14	16	20	26	104
18	16	18	22	29	112
19	17	19	24	32	120
20	18	21	26	--	128
21	20	22	28		136
22	21	24	30		144
23	22	26	32		152
24	24	27	34		160
25	25	29	37		168
26	26	30	40		176
27	28	32	42		184
28	29	34	45		192
29	30	36	48		200
30	32	38	50		208
31	33	40	53		216
32	35	42	56		224

J.4 Encoding algorithm

The choice is done recursively as given by the following programs, written in ADA:

Let us define the recursive procedure:

```
procedure ENCODE_SUBTREE(in INDEX : INTEGER;
                         in SET : SET_OF_VALUE;
                         in RANGE : INTEGER);
```

This procedure is given a set of integer values and an index. It chooses one of those values and computes the corresponding W(INDEX) (considered as a global variable), it splits the set less the value in two equal or nearly equal subsets, and calls itself recursively for each of those subsets, with suitable INDEX.

Assumption: all values in SET lie (inclusively) between 0 and RANGE-1, and they are all distinct.

As written, the program does not assume special values for the range. With a range such as 2^k-1, some expressions can be simplified.

```
Declarative part:
        INDEX_IN_SET : INTEGER;
      begin

First the program tests the leaf conditions :

        if SET'SIZE=0 then
          W(INDEX) := 0;
          return;
        elsif SET'SIZE=1 then
          W(INDEX) := 1 + SET(1);
          return;
        end if;
```

```
The following program finds a value in the set such that exactly (SET'SIZE-1)/2 values from the set
are between this value plus 1 and this value plus half the range :

      declare
        N : INTEGER;
        J : INTEGER;
      begin
        for I in 1..SET'SIZE loop
          N:=0;
          for J in 1..SET'SIZE loop
            if (SET(J)-SET(I)) mod RANGE <= (RANGE-1)/2 then
              N := N+1;
            end if;
          end loop;
The test compares N-1 because the possible pivot value is counted.
          if N-1 = (SET'SIZE-1)/2 then
            INDEX_IN_SET := I;
            exit;
          end if;
        end loop;
      end;

INDEX_IN_SET is then the index in the list of the pivot value.

The following sets W(INDEX)

        W(INDEX) := SET(INDEX_IN_SET) + 1;

Then the program does the same thing for the two halves of the range delimited by W(INDEX) and
W(INDEX)+RANGE/2. First the left subset:

      declare
        SUBSET : SET_OF_VALUE(1..SET'SIZE/2);
        SUBSET_INDEX : INTEGER;
        ORIGIN_VALUE : INTEGER;
      begin
        ORIGIN_VALUE := (SET(INDEX_IN_SET] + (RANGE-1)/2
                        + 1) mod RANGE;
        SUBSET_INDEX:=1;
        for I in 1..SET'SIZE loop
          if (SET(I)-ORIGIN_VALUE) mod RANGE) < RANGE/2 then
            SUBSET(SUBSET_INDEX) :=
              (SET(I) - ORIGIN_VALUE) mod RANGE;
            SUBSET_INDEX := SUBSET_INDEX + 1;
          end if;
        end loop;

        ENCODE_SUBTREE(
            INDEX := INDEX +
              GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX),
            SET := SUBSET,
            RANGE := RANGE/2);
      end;

Then the right subset:

      declare
        SUBSET : SET_OF_VALUE(1..(SET'SIZE-1)/2);
        SUBSET_INDEX : INTEGER;
        ORIGIN_VALUE : INTEGER;
      begin
        ORIGIN_VALUE := (SET(INDEX_IN_SET] + 1) mod RANGE;
        SUBSET_INDEX:=1;
        for I in 1..SET'SIZE loop
          if (SET(I)-ORIGIN_VALUE) mod RANGE) < RANGE/2 then
            SUBSET(SUBSET_INDEX) :=
              (SET(I) - ORIGIN_VALUE) mod RANGE;
            SUBSET_INDEX := SUBSET_INDEX + 1;
          end if;
        end loop;
        ENCODE_SUBTREE(
          INDEX := INDEX +
            2*GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX),
          SET := SUBSET,
          RANGE := (RANGE-1)/2);
    end;

      end ENCODE_SUBTREE;
```

The initial call of the procedure depends on the format. Given some set to encode, the first problem is to verify that it can be encoded, and by so doing to choose the format.

First the encoding process must find the minimum range of the set, that is to say the minimum value R such that there exists one frequency F_0 in the set such that all frequencies in the set can be written (F_0 + N) mod 1024, with some N, 0 ≤ N ≤ R-1. The choice of the format depends on R and the number of frequencies : the 512 range format can be chosen only if R≤512, the 256 range format can be chosen only if R≤256, the 128 range format can be chosen only if R≤128.

If the chosen format is "1024 range", then the program must first check if frequency 0 is in the set. If so the F0 subfield is set to 1, and frequency 0 is removed from the set. Otherwise, the F0 subfield is set to 0. Then ENCODE_SUBTREE is called with INDEX := 1, SET set to the set of values equal to the ARFCN of all frequencies minus 1, and RANGE := 1023.

If the chosen format is "512 range", "256 range" or "128 range", F_0 is chosen as ORIG-ARFCN and ENCODE_SUBTREE is called with INDEX := 1, SET set to the set of values equal to the ARFCN of all frequencies except F_0, minus F_0+1, and RANGE set respectively to 511, 255 or 127.

J.5 Decoding

The decoding algorithm, as given below, is the inverse transform of the program given in the previous section, for the specific case where the original range is a power of 2 minus 1. It is given a set of integer values W(i), and an original range R, and it builds a set of values from 0..R-1.

The program is here written so that the fact that it is the inverse of the encoding program needs no more proof.

```
procedure DECODE(in W : array <> of INTEGER;
                 out SET : SET_OF_VALUE;
                 in ORIGINAL_RANGE : INTEGER);

   -- local variables
    INDEX : 1..W'SIZE;      RANGE : INTEGER;
      N : INTEGER;

  begin
    for K in 1..W'SIZE loop
```

The next loop follows the tree from child to parent, from the node of index K to the root (index 1). For each iteration the node of index INDEX is tackled. The corresponding range is RANGE, and N is the value of the element in the range defined by the node.

The data are set to their initial values :

```
      INDEX := K;
      RANGE := ORIGINAL_RANGE / GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX);
      N := W(INDEX) - 1;

    while INDEX>1 loop
```

Due to the assumption that the original range is a power of two minus one, the range for the parent node can be easily computed, and does not depend upon whether the current node is a left or right child :

```
     RANGE := 2*RANGE + 1;
```

Let us note J := 2^{g-1}, g being the generation of node INDEX. We have J = GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX). The numbering used in the tree is such that the nodes of index J to J + J/2 - 1 are left children, and the nodes of index J/2 to J+J-1 are right children. Hence an easy test to distinguish left and right children:

```
     if 2*INDEX <
         3*GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX)
       then       -- left child
```

The next computation gives the index of the parent node of the node of index INDEX, for a left child :

```
    INDEX := INDEX -
      GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX)/2;
```

The next formula is the inverse of the renumbering appearing in the encoding for a left child. It gives the value of the parent node in the range defined by the grand-parent node:

```
    N := (N + W(INDEX) - 1 + (RANGE-1)/2 + 1)
              mod RANGE;
  else                    -- right child
```

The next computation gives the index of the parent node of the node of index INDEX, for a right child :

```
    INDEX := INDEX - GREATEST_POWER_OF_2_LESSER_OR_EQUAL_TO(INDEX);
```

The next formula is the inverse of the renumbering appearing in the encoding for a right child:

```
        N := (N + W(INDEX) - 1 + 1) mod RANGE;
      end if;
    end loop;
    F(K) := N;
  end loop;
end;
```

A careful study will show that the programs given in the main part of the Technical Specification are equivalent to the one presented here. The main difference is the use of different remanent variables to remove most of the calls to the function giving the greatest power of 2 less than or equal to some integer.

The decoding must be terminated by the correction specific to the format.

J.6 A detailed example

Let us take the following subset of 16 elements of the set [0..1023] : [13, 71, 122, 191, 251, 321, 402, 476, 521, 575, 635, 701, 765, 831, 906, 981]

Range 1024 format will be used. Frequency 0 is not in the set, thus field F0 is set to 0. The set is renumbered, so as to give a subset of 0..1022 : [12, 70, 121, 190, 250, 320, 401, 475, 520, 574, 634, 700, 764, 830, 905, 980].

For the first node (corresponding to W(1)), the value 121 satisfies the requirements. The opposite value is 121 + 511 = 632. There are 8 values between 633 and 120 (namely the left-hand subset 634, 700, 764, 830, 905, 980, 12 and 70), and 7 values between 122 and 632 (namely the right-hand subset 190, 250, 320, 401, 475, 520 and 574).

The encoded value W(1) is 121 + 1, i.e. 122.

The second node (corresponding to W(2)) is the left-hand child of the first node. The corresponding subtree has to encode for the left-hand subset, renumbered beginning at 633. This gives the following 8 element subset of 0..510, ordered as resulting from the example of algorithm : [402, 460, 1, 67, 131, 197, 272, 347]. Out of these values, 1 splits the set in 4 and 3, and the encoded value W(2) is 2.

Similarly, the third node (W(3)) is the right-hand child of the first node and then the corresponding subtree encodes for the right-hand subset, renumbered starting at 122. This gives the following set of 0..510 : [68, 128, 198, 279, 353, 398, 452]. Out of these values, 68 splits the set into 3 and 3, and the encoded value W(3) is 69.

The same method is applied for all nodes, giving the following encoded values per node:

node	value	node	value
1	122	9	83
2	2	10	3
3	69	11	24
4	204	12	67
5	75	13	54

6	66	14	64
7	60	15	70
8	70	16	9

The encoding then consists in formatting, in that order :

122 on 10 bits, then 2 and 69 on 9 bits each, then 204, 75, 66 and 60 on 8 bits each, then 70, 83, 3, 24, 67, 54, 64 and 70 on 7 bits each, and finally 9 on 6 bits.

Conversely the decoding can be done easily. For instance for node 2, the original value is:

(122 - 512 + 2) smod 1023 = 635

For node 14, we have as original value:

(122 - 512 + (2 + (66 + 64)smod 255)smod 511)smod 1023 = 765

Annex K (informative): Default Codings of Information Elements

This annex is informative.

The information in this annex does NOT define the value of any IEI for any particular message. This annex exists to aid the design of new messages, in particular with regard to backward compatibility with phase 1 mobile stations.

Sections K1-K4 apply to non-GPRS services, while section K5 and K6 are dedicated to GPRS.

K.1 Common information elements.

For the common information elements types listed below, the default coding of information element identifier bits is summarized in table K.1/GSM 04.08.

Table K.1/GSM 04.08: Default information element identifier coding for common information elements

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1		Reference section
1 : : : - - - -	Type 1 info elements	
1 1 1 1 - - - -	Note	
0 : : : : : : :	Type 3 & 4 info elements	
0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	Note	
0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1	Location Area Identification	10.5.1.3
0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	Mobile Identity	10.5.1.4
0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0	Note	
0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1	Note	
0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0	Mobile Station classmark 3	10.5.1.7
	Spare Half Octet	10.5.1.8
All other values are reserved		

NOTE: These values were allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol.

K.2 Radio Resource management information elements.

For the Radio Resource management information elements listed below, the default coding of the information element identifier bits is summarized in table K.2/GSM 04.08.

Table K.2/GSM 04.08 (page 1 of 2): Default information element identifier coding for Radio Resource management information elements

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1		Reference section
1 : : : - - - -	Type 1 info elements	
1 0 0 1 - - - -	Cipher Mode Setting	10.5.2.9
1 0 1 0 - - - -	Cipher Response	10.5.2.10
1 0 1 1 - - - -	Note	
1 1 0 1 - - - -	Synchronization Indication	10.5.2.39
1 1 1 0 - - - -	Channel Needed	10.5.2.8
0 : : : : : : :	Type 3 & 4 info elements	
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	Frequency Short List	10.5.2.14
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	Frequency List	10.5.2.13
0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	Note	
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0	Cell Channel Description	10.5.2.1b
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	Channel Mode	10.5.2.6
0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0	Channel Description	10.5.2.5
0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0	Channel Mode 2	10.5.2.7
0 1 1 0 1 0 0 0	Note	
0 1 1 0 1 0 0 1	Frequency Channel Sequence	10.5.2.12
0 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	Note	
0 1 1 0 1 0 1 1	Note	
0 1 1 0 1 1 0 0	Note	

Table K.2/GSM 04.08 (page 2 of 2): Default information element identifier coding for Radio Resource management information elements

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1		Reference section
0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1	Note	
0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	Mobile Allocation	10.5.2.21
0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1	BA range	10.5.2.1
0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0	Note	
0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1	Note	
0 1 1 1 0 1 1 0	Note	
0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	Mobile Time difference	10.5.2.21a
0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0	Note	
0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1	Note	
0 1 1 1 1 0 1 0	Note	
0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1	Time Difference	10.5.2.41
0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0	Starting Time	10.5.2.38
0 1 1 1 1 1 0 1	Timing Advance	10.5.2.40
0 1 1 1 1 1 1 0	TMSI	10.5.2.42
0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Note	

NOTE: These values were allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol.

K.3 Mobility management information elements.

For the mobility management information elements listed below, the default coding of the information element identifier bits is summarized in table K.3/GSM 04.08.

Table K.3/GSM 04.08: Default information element identifier coding for mobility management information elements

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1		Reference Section
				Type 1 info elements					
1	0	0	1	-	-	-	-	Note	
1	1	0	0	-	-	-	-	Note	
1	1	1	0	-	-	-	-	Note	
1	0	1	0	-	-	-	-	Type 2 info elements	
				0	0	0	1	Follow-on Proceed	10.5.3.7
				Type 3 & 4 info elements					
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	Note	
0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	Note	
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	Note	
All other values are reserved									

NOTE: These values were allocated but never used in earlier versions of the protocol

K.4 Call control information elements.

For the call control information elements listed below, the default coding of the information element identifiers is defined in table K.4/GSM 04.08.

Table K.4/GSM 04.08: Default information element identifier coding for call control information elements

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1		Reference section
1	:	:	:	-	-	-	-	Type 1 info elements	
	0	0	1	-	-	-	-	shift	10.5.4.2 and .3
	0	1	1	-	-	-	-	Note	
	1	0	1	-	-	-	-	Repeat indicator	10.5.4.22
1	0	1	0	:	:	:	:	Type 2 information elements	
				0	0	0	0	More data	10.5.4.19
				0	0	0	1	CLIR Suppression	10.5.4.11a
				0	0	1	0	CLIR Invocation	10.5.4.11b
				0	0	1	1	Reverse call setup direction	10.5.4.22a
0	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	Type 3 & 4 info elements	
	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	Bearer capability	10.5.4.5
	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	Cause	10.5.4.11
	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	Note	
	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	Call Control Capabilities	10.5.4.5a
	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	Facility	10.5.4.15
	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	Progress indicator	10.5.4.21
	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	Auxiliary states	10.5.4.4
	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	Note	
	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	Keypad facility	10.5.4.17
	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	Signal	10.5.4.23
	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	Connected number	10.5.4.13
	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	Connected subaddress	10.5.4.14
	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	Calling party BCD number	10.5.4.9
	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	Calling party subad	10.5.4.10
	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	Called party BCD number	10.5.4.7
	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	Called party subad	10.5.4.8
	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	Low layer compatib.	10.5.4.18
	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	High layer compatib.	10.5.4.16
	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	User-user	10.5.4.25
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	SS version indicator	10.5.4.24

NOTE: These values were allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol.

K.5 GPRS mobility management information elements.

For the GPRS mobility management information elements listed below, the default coding of the information element identifier bits is summarised in table K.5/GSM 04.08.

Table K.5/GSM 04.08: Default information element identifier coding for GPRS mobility management information elements

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
1	:	:	:	-	-	-	-	Type 1 information elements
	0	0	0					Attach result 10.5.5.1
	0	0	1					Attach type 10.5.5.2
	0	1	1					Ciphering algorithm 10.5.5.3
	1	0	0					Ciphering indicator 10.5.5.4
	1	0	1					Detach type 10.5.5.5
	1	1	0					Force to standby 10.5.5.7
	1	1	1					Identity type 2 10.5.5.9
	0	0	1					IMEISV request 10.5.5.10
	0	1	1					Update result 10.5.5.17
	0	1	1					Update type 10.5.5.18
	1	1	1					CS connected 10.5.5.19
0	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	Type 3 & 4 information elements
	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	DRX parameter 10.5.5.6
	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	P-TMSI signature 10.5.5.8
	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	LLC-V(R) list 10.5.5.11
	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	MS classmark 4 10.5.5.12
	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	Mobile station identity 10.5.5.13
	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	GMM cause 10.5.5.14
	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	Routing area identification 10.5.5.15
	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	Timer value 10.5.5.16
	0	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**MS Radio Access capability 10.5.5.12a**
All other values are reserved								

K.6 Session management information elements.

For the session management information elements listed below, the default coding of the information element identifier bits is summarised in table K.6/GSM 04.08.

Table K.6/GSM 04.08: Default information element identifier coding for session management information elements

8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
1	:	:	:	-	-	-	-	Type 1 information elements
	0	0	1					SM procedure initiator indicator 10.5.6.7
	0	1	0					AA deactivation cause 10.5.6.8
0	1	1						Radio priority level 10.5.6.10
0	:	:	:	:	:	:	:	Type 3 & 4 information elements
	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	Access point name 10.5.6.1
	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Network service access point id 10.5.6.2
	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Protocol configuration options 10.5.6.3
	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	Packet data protocol address 10.5.6.4
	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	Quality of service 10.5.6.5
	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	SM-cause 10.5.6.6
	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	LLC service access point id 10.5.6.9
All other values are reserved								

Annex L (informative): Change Record

Change Record	
November 1995	Creation of Version 5.0.0 (Version 4.13.0 + AR04.08-058, 063)
December 1995	Publication of GTS 04.08 version 5.0.0
January 1996	(CR 04.08-A074, A075, A073 r 1, A082 r 1, A084, A087, A088)
March 1996	Publication of Version 5.1.0
April 1996	Version 5.1.0 + (CR 04.08-A109, A093, A110 r1, A111, A105, A091 r3, A112 r1, A102 r1, A099 r1, A094 r1, A053 r10, A033 r6)
May 1996	Publication of GTS 04.08 version 5.2.0
June 1996	Version 5.2.0 + (CR 04.08-A108 r1, A113, A115, A118, A119 r1, A121 r2, A124 r2, A125 r1)
July 1996	Publication of GTS 04.08 version 5.3.0
November 1996	Creation of Version 5.4.0 (Version 5.3.0 + CR 04.08-A123, A143 r2, A141, A144, A146 r1, A147 r5, A155, A156, A158, A159, A160 r2, A162, A164, A166)
May 1997	Creation of Version 5.5.0 incorporating A149 7 B Changes of CC parts for HSCSD A150 4 B HSCSD A154 2 B Indication of Multislot class A167 C compression bit in BC-IE A169 C Differentiation of sequence numbering on a PD A170 3 F UCS2 A172 3 C Condition Holding for T3212 A175 3 B V.120 A176 1 A Clarification on MM A178 A Handling of multiple frequency redefinitions A184 A Reserved values in IMM A188 3 C SI6 A189 2 F Editorial revisons (soft copy only) A191 1 C MM info A192 1 C Introduction of R band in classmark A193 C Option reduction for VGCS/VBS cell A194 F Missing timer for uplink access procedure A195 B Support of 14.4 kbit/s (Radio interface related) *Changed MS to "mobile station" as per A189 and editor's recommendation*
August 1997	Creation of Version 5.6.0 incorporating A196 1 F Deletion of Notification Type 2 A202 1 F Clarification of the usage of Priority level IE A203 1 F Correction of Channel mode modify acknowledge message description A205 1 F ASCI MS never knows the Group call area A207 1 A Handling of classmark information at band change A208 2 F Interpretation of Bearer Capability by an old network A209 F Inconsistency between v5.5 and 4.17 A213 F Deletion of code points for 7.2 service A214 A Coding of classmark information for multiband mobiles New Annex L describing the responsibility split of 04.08
August 1997	Creation of 5.6.1 from editorial review meeting

(continued)

Change Record	
August 1997	Creation of 5.6.2 for publication. (Fixes the text of table 10.78c regarding UIMI, from the implementation of CRs A149 and A195; Reordering subclauses 9.1.X and 10.5.2.X for alphabetic ordering of message and IE titles)
October 1997	Version 5.7.0. Included CRs approved at SMG#23 (Release, Category): A218r1 (R96, A) Protocol error handling in the network A219 (R96, D) Descriptive group or broadcast call reference A220r1 (R96, D) Editorial correction A221r1 (R97, B) BA range IE handling A223r1 (R96, A) MS handling of cipher mode setting A224r1 (R96, F) Coding of the IE of the priority level A226r2 (R96, F) Handling of mandatory information error in release A227 (R96, D) Wrong reference A228 (R96, F) Handling of ASCI information by non-supporting MS
January 1998	Version 5.8.0. Included CRs approved at SMG#24 (Release, Category) A181r5 (R97, C) System information type 10 A206r5 (R97, B) Network Alerting in the MS A245 (R96, F) Inconsistency of user rate in IE bearer capability A246 (R96, F) Frequency redefinition procedure for multislot configuration A247 (R96, F) Clarification to SACCH procedures for multislot configuration A248 (R96, A) Clarification on audio connection A251r1 (R97, B) Mobile assisted frequency allocation A253 (R97, D) Multiple allocation of IEs within one protocol A255 (R96, F) Alignment of the compact notation with the way it is used
March 1998	Version 5.9.0. Included CRs except on GPRS approved at SMG#25 (Release, Category) A198r7 (97, C) CC procudures for CCBS recall A199r6 (97, C) Messages and IEs for CCBS A225 (97, B) MM procedures for CCBS recall A230r2 (97, C) Structured procedures for CCBS recall A231r3 (97, B) Section 8 procedures for CCBS recall A232r2 (97, C) Call Control timers for CCBS recall A235r1 (97, B) Indication of CCBS possible A257r1 (2+, F) Uplink access procedures A259r2 (2+, F) Uplink free message coding A261r2 (2+, C) Indication of ASCI network options to the mobiles A262r1 (2+, F) Group Receive/Group Transmit mode definitions A264r1 (2+, F) Deletion of NOTIFICATION/SACCH A266r2 (2+, F) SI 6 rest octets A268 (2+, F) Deletion of “NCH position” IE A269 (97, B) New call state values A271 (2+, D) Introduction of message type table for messages using “short L2 header” A275 (2+, A) Clarification on channel request coding for dual rate
March 1998	Version 6.0.0. Inclusion of CRs on GPRS approved at SMG#25 (Release, Category) A250r6 (R97, B) GPRS, RR-layer A265r5 (R97, B) Inclusion of GPRS session and mobility management procedures A273r3 (R97, B) Network controlled allocation of GPRS resource
	(continued)

(concluded)

Change Record	
July 1998	Version 6.1.0 Inclusion of CRs approved at SMG#26 (Release,Category) Included chapter 4.2.5, which should have been included after SMG#25 (CR A265r5). A295r2 (R97, F) Alignment of the description of the suspend/resume operation with GSM 03.60 A299 (R97, F) Alignment of GSM 04.08 with 04.93 on Disconnect message A237r2 (R97, B) CC Procedures for CCBS activation A290r5 (R97, F) Addition of the GSM implicit detach timer functionality in the SGSN A291r4 (R97, F) Addition of transaction identifiers to prevent confusion in GPRS Session Management signalling exchanges A294r2 (R97, F) Various editorial corrections of GSM 04.08 related to GPRS MM. A302r2 (R97, F) Correction of the GMM state diagram figures A298r3 (R97, F) Modification of the timer value IE coding A325 (R97, F) Clarification of CM3 and ES IND bit handling in clasmark 2 and 1 A293r3 (R97, F) Various corrections of GSM 04.08 related to the GPRS MM part A296r3 (R97, F) Alignment of the SM part of GSM 04.08 to GSM 09.60 A297r3 (R97, F) Modification of the timer value IE coding A292r1 (R97, F) Various editorial corrections of GSM 04.08 related to GPRS MM. A316 (R97, F) Clarification of CM3 and ES IND bit handling in clasmark 2 and 1 (R97) A288 (R97, F) Provision of requested bandwidth for uplink transfer A284 (R97, F) Coding of parameter GCH A283r1 (R97, F) GPRS coincident packet uplink/downlink assign A281r2 (R97, F) RR support for GPRS suspension A313r1 (R97, F) Corrections to the RR Packet Uplink Assignment field A308r1 (R97, F) Corrections in GSM 04.08 A309r1 (R97, F) RR Initialisation Request message A310r3 (R97, C) GPRS radio Classmark as Radio Access Capability. A312r1 (R97, F) Addition of information to SI 9 A324 Mobile Station classmark information elements A322 Radio Link Failure in Group Transmit Mode A319 Notification on the PCH A318 NCH position A321 Procedures in group receive mode A320 NLN & NLN status A328 ASCI message coding A326 NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message A317 System information 10 header clarification
August	Version 6.1.1 Correction of Editorial errors for Publication

History

Document history		
V6.1.1	August 1998	Publication